

# An investigation of novel genetic tools for the manipulation of CHO cell phenotypes during recombinant protein production

A thesis submitted for the degree of Ph.D.

Dublin City University

by

Alan Griffith, B.Sc (Biotechnology)

The research described in this thesis was performed under the supervision of  
Dr. Niall Barron and Prof. Martin Clynes.

National Institute for Cellular Biotechnology

Dublin City University

2015

**This thesis is dedicated to my wonderful family and friends - especially  
Angela, Gordon, Shane, Lena and Eddie.**

I hereby certify that this material, which I now submit for assessment on the programme of study leading to the award of Ph.D is entirely my own work, and that I have exercised the reasonable care to ensure that the work is original, and does not to the best of my knowledge breach any law of copyright, and has not been taken from the work of others save and to the extent that such work has been cited and acknowledged within the text of my work.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ (Candidate) **ID no:** 54343697

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

# Acknowledgements

It's a great pleasure for me to thank the following people that have made my experience in the NICB an unforgettable one. Their help and support during my 4+ years coupled with their advice and ideas enabled me to obtain my Ph.D.

Mostly I'd like to thank my wonderful girlfriend Laura and parents Angela and Gordon, and of course Shane-dog. The understanding from Laura on weekends especially was nothing short of a miracle and help from my parents near the end when times were tough. Same can be said of the boys in Dunluce, C/W and Braintrust.

I cannot express how much thanks and praise I can give to my supervisor Dr. Niall Barron, who gave me help and mentored me like no other boss could have done. The only problem being now is that, I will want all my future bosses to be as kind, understanding and as intelligent as him so maybe the standard is set too high. Also thanks for guiding me through the ups and downs over the duration of the project and keeping me focused and driven and of course thanks for the opportunity.

And of course special mention to Professor Martin Clynes, who somehow manages to oversee everyone and everything in and outside the NICB building. Thanks for making time to sit down and discuss career plans, paper ideas and discuss other topics like sport. Never once did I feel under pressure regarding the environment and this made life so much easier. Thank you Martin for putting your faith in me from the beginning. It really hits home now that its been such a long time since I emailed you and asked for 6 weeks work experience.

Thanks to the Carol, Geraldine and Yvonne on the reception desk for dealing with deliveries and other behind the scenes tasks, and also Gillian for running the prep room like clockwork and making life easier in general. To everyone in the NICB, I think we all have helped each other at one time or another so I won't mention names.

Two big mentions must go to Dr. Olga Piskereva who taught me a lot at the very start of my career in the NICB and many hints and tricks in a molecular sense and I have taken them with me. Furthermore, thanks to Dr. Nga Lao who thought me so much during her short stays, about science and her home in Vietnam, no problem to huge for these two ladies.

Finally thanks to my lunch crew, Paul, Shane, Martin, Mark the baker, Gemma, Noelia, Andrew, Edel, Deirdre, all the newbie's (Chemistry girls Creina, Zara and Andrea - we had some good laughs in the lab) and of course the enigma that is Mary White over in Invent.



## **Table of Contents:**

Abstract	1
Abbreviations	3
<b>Section 1.0: Introduction</b>	<b>7</b>
1.1: Introduction to Biotechnology in Bioprocessing	8
1.2: Chinese Hamster Ovary Cells	9
1.3: Media Optimisation	10
1.4: Strategies in Mammalian Cell Engineering	12
1.4.1: Stable recombinant clone generation in CHO (rCHO)	12
1.4.2: Overexpression engineering	14
1.4.3: Site-specific techniques	16
1.4.3.1: Site-specific nucleases for genome editing	16
1.4.3.2: Cre/LoxP system	19
1.4.4: RNA interference engineering	20
1.4.5: Cis-regulatory elements	23
1.4.5.1: Scaffold/matrix attachment regions (S/MAR)	23
1.4.5.2: Ubiquitous Chromatin Opening Elements	24
1.4.5.3: IRES elements	25
1.4.5.4: Other engineering strategies	26
1.5: The CHO Genome Project	26
1.6: Gene Promoters	28
1.6.1: Types of Promoters	30
1.6.1.1: Constitutive promoters	30
1.6.1.2: Tissue-specific or development-stage-specific promoters	31
1.6.1.3: Inducible promoters	32
1.6.1.4: Synthetic promoters	36
1.7: Promoter engineering	38
1.8: Exogenous Inducer Molecules (IMs) and building a promoter catalogue	39
1.9: Viral versus Endogenous CHO promoters in bioprocessing	41
1.9.1: Endogenous promoters responsive to temperature inducibility	42
1.9.2: <i>Cirbp</i> – The classical temperature inducible gene	42
1.10: Promoter Analysis – Bioinformatics	44
1.10.1: Identifying and locating transcriptional elements	47
1.11: Engineering of important cellular pathways	50
1.11.1: Engineering of cellular proliferation and cell cycle arrest	50
1.11.2: Programmed cell death (PCD) engineering	53
1.11.3: Effect of low Temperature on culture performance	57
1.12: MicroRNA roles in gene regulation and engineering potential	60
1.12.1: Background and scope	60
1.12.2: The miR-17-92 cluster	64
1.13: XIAP is an important gene in apoptosis regulation	65
1.13.1: Background	65
1.13.2: Structure and Function	66

1.14: Identifying miRNAs that regulate bioprocess-relevant phenotypes	67
1.14.1: Methods for identifying mRNA:miRNA interactions	68
1.14.2: MiRNA Pulldown using biotinylated mRNA Capture Technique	72
1.15: Aims of Thesis	74
 <b>Section 2.0: Materials and Methods</b>	 76
2.1: Ultra Pure Water	77
2.2: Sterilisation	77
2.3: Glassware	77
2.4: Preparation of cell media	77
2.5: Routine Management of cells	78
2.5.1: Precaution measures	78
2.5.2 Sub-culturing of cell lines	78
2.5.2.1 Anchorage dependant cells	78
2.5.2.2 Suspension Cells	79
2.5.3: Cell counting	79
2.5.4: Cryopreservation of cells/Cell freezing	80
2.5.5: Reviving cell lines from cryopreservation/Cell thawing	80
2.5.6: Mycoplasma testing	80
2.6: DNA manipulation and other techniques	81
2.6.1: Designing and Ordering Primers	81
2.6.2: Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR)	82
2.6.3: Analysis of DNA samples using agarose gel electrophoresis	85
2.6.4: Cloning of DNA: Endonuclease restriction digestion of DNA	85
2.6.4.1: Alkaline Phosphatase (AP) treatment	86
2.6.5: Cloning of DNA: Ligations	87
2.6.6: Transformation into bacterial cells	88
2.6.7: Small scale preparation of plasmid DNA (Miniprep)	89
2.6.8: Large scale preparation of plasmid DNA (Midiprep)	89
2.6.9: Sequencing and Verification	90
2.6.10: Genomic DNA Extraction	90
2.6.11: RNA Extraction	91
2.6.12: Determination of RNA purity with Bioanalyser	92
2.6.13: DNase treatment	93
2.6.14: Reverse Transcription PCR and cDNA generation	94
2.6.15: Real-Time Quantitative PCR (RT-qPCR)	95
2.6.16: Transfection of Mammalian Cells	97
2.7: SEAP assays	98
2.8: Flow cytometry and cell imaging using Guava® Easycyte systems	99
2.9: PCR based miRNA Taqman Low Density Arrays (TLDA)	100
2.9.1: Reverse Transcription	101
2.9.2: PCR using 2x TaqMan® Master mix	102
2.9.3: TLDA data analysis	104
2.10: Functional analysis (FA) of selected gene and miRNA targets	104
2.11: Bradford Assay and Protein Quantification	105
2.12: Western Blotting	
106	

2.12.1: Western sample preparation	106
2.12.2: Preparation of gel	106
2.12.3: Transfer Preparation	107
2.12.4: Transfer	107
2.12.5: Blocking / Antibodies	107
2.12.6: Antibody detection	108
2.13: Dual-Luciferase Reporter Assay (DLR)	108
2.14: Apoptosis/Nexin® Assay	110
2.14.1: Spent media and sodium butyrate (NaBu) treatment	112
2.15: EPO Assay and Quantification	113
2.16: p27 Assay and Quantification	114
2.17: Other Essential Techniques of Cell Culture	114
2.17.1: Single Cell Cloning via Serial Dilution	114
2.17.2: Cell Sorting / FACS	116
2.18: IgG ELISA Quantitation Set	117
2.19: MicroRNA-mRNA moiety capture using biotinylated oligos	118
2.19.1: Biotinylated DNA Oligo Design	118
2.19.2: miR-Capture full protocol	119
2.20: Bioinformatics and Regulatory Web-based software	122
 <b>Section 3.0: Results – Project 1</b>	 124
3.1: Identification, Isolation and Verification of CHO gene Promoters	125
3.1.1: Introduction	125
3.1.2: Identification of Temperature-sensitive genes in ‘Omics dataset	127
3.1.2.1: Choosing target genes for study	127
3.1.2.2: Identification of constitutive genes	129
3.1.3: Target gene summary	133
3.1.4: Real Time-qPCR validation of target genes	135
3.1.5: Investigation of Promoter activity versus Transcript stability	144
3.1.6: <i>In silico</i> identification of promoter sequences	150
3.1.7: Workflow of Isolation and Cloning of Gene Promoters	151
3.1.8: Primer Design	153
3.1.9: Promoter amplification and isolation	155
3.1.10: Cloning into Expression Vectors Design/Manipulation	157
3.1.11: Promoter fragments - Initial expression screen	162
3.2: Driving reporter-gene expression in a temperature-dependant manner	165
3.2.1: Introduction	166
3.2.3: Luciferase reporter expression results	177
3.2.4: CMV and SV40: Poor viral controls	181
3.2.5: Driving expression of a bioprocess product (EPO)	186
3.2.6: Driving expression of an cellular engineering transgene (p27)	190
3.2.6.1: Temp responsive p27 expression in ‘attached’ culture	191
3.2.6.2: Temp responsive p27 expression in ‘suspension’ culture	198
3.2.6.3: p27 effect on SEAP activity in CHO-K1-SEAP	205
3.2.7: Promoter – Ranking to GOI	208

3.3: Bioinformatics / <i>In-silico</i> analysis of promoter sequences	210
3.3.1: Introduction	210
3.3.2: Promoter mapping	210
3.3.2.1: Cross-species alignments and TFBS location	210
3.3.2.2: Genomatix™ analysis	215
3.3.2.3: ‘Cpghplot’ results	218
3.4: Co-expression Pattern Analysis	220
3.5: Viral versus Endogenous stability	225
3.5.1: GFP-stability - Mixed population results	225
3.5.2: GFP-stability - Single cell population results	227
 <b>Section 4.0: Results – Project 2</b>	 231
4.1: XIAP as a novel target for engineering in CHO	231
4.1.1: IAPs and their origin	231
4.1.2: XIAP in Glioblastoma	231
4.1.3: XIAP – from human to CHO engineering	232
4.1.3.1: XIAP sequence comparison – Human and CHO	233
4.1.4: XIAP expression in various cell lines	236
4.1.5: Single cell cloning/Isolation of XIAP high producers	238
4.2: Functional Validation – Apoptosis	239
4.2.1: Preliminary testing –behaviour in apoptosis-inducing conditions	239
4.2.2: Growth and viability in adherent culture	245
4.2.3: Growth and viability in suspension culture	250
4.2.3.1: XIAP clonal variation – Growth in suspension culture	254
4.2.4: Fed-batch runs – Growth and viability in suspension culture	258
4.2.5: Apoptosis - Nexin® Assay on adherent and suspension culture	261
4.2.6: Functional Validation using RNAi - XIAP effect on growth	264
4.2.7: XIAP clone 12 productivity results	269
4.2.7.1: SEAP productivity	269
4.2.7.2: EPO productivity	271
4.2.7.2.1: Densitometry – EPO	272
4.2.7.3: IgG productivity	273
4.3: Identification and Validation of miRNAs using a novel Capture technique	277
4.3.1: XIAP is a direct and functional target of miRNAs	277
4.3.2: MiR-Capture as a tool to identify mRNA:miRNA interactions	281
4.3.3: Designing a capture oligo-hook for human and CHO XIAP mRNAs	283
4.3.4: Validation of XIAP mRNA:miRNA specific isolation	286
4.3.5: TLDA analysis – miRNA expression profiling on captured elute	290
4.3.6: Functional effects of XIAP mRNA-specific miRNAs	298
4.3.6.1: XIAP 3’UTR targeting by miRNA- <i>in silico</i>	304
4.3.6.2: XIAP 3’UTR targeting by miRNA- <i>in vivo</i>	305

<b>Section 5.0: Discussion, Conclusions and Future work</b>	<b>308</b>
5.1: Project 1 Discussion – Endogenous promoters as gene engineering tools	309
5.1.1: Project overview	309
5.1.2: Promoter isolation	311
5.1.3: Screening target genes and transcript validation	312
5.1.3.1: Initial promoter fragment screen	312
5.1.3.2: RT-qPCR analysis and half-life determination	313
5.1.4: Prioritising useful promoters	315
5.2: Reporter-gene expression	318
5.2.1: GFP and Luciferase	318
5.2.2: Driving inducible exp of a ‘product gene’ using temperature	312
5.2.3: Driving inducible exp of an ‘engineering gene’ using temperature	323
5.3: <i>In silico</i> promoter analysis	325
5.4: The most appropriate promoter for each GOI - Promoter specificity	329
5.5: Viral versus endogenous stability in extended culture	331
5.6: Comparisons to analogous promoter studies	333
5.7: Inducible mechanisms for improving bioprocess behaviour	337
5.8: Conclusions – Project 1	339
5.9: Future recommendations – Project 1	341
5.9.1: Promoters from other CHO cell types	341
5.9.2: Clone longer promoter fragments	341
5.9.3: Create stable CHO lines to test activity in fed-batch culture	341
5.9.4: The degree of inducibility of promoters over various temperatures	342
5.9.5: Viral controls in temperature shift experiments	342
5.9.6: Transcription factors further work	343
 <b>Section 6.0: Project 2 discussion</b>	 <b>345</b>
6.1: XIAP – potential as an anti-apoptotic bioprocess target in CHO cells	346
6.2: Stable overexpression of XIAP in CHO exhibit beneficial phenotypes	346
6.3: XIAP overexpression is directly linked to anti-apoptotic behaviour in CHO	349
6.4: Targeting XIAP with siRNA reverses the beneficial phenotypes	351
6.5: Effect of XIAP overexpression on productivity	353
6.6: Targeting XIAP using ncRNAs as a route to CHO cell engineering	357
6.7: MiR-Capture - to identify miRNAs targeting predetermined mRNAs	358
6.8: Functional validation of specific miRNAs from miR-Capture	367
6.9: Conclusions – Project 2	370
6.10: Project 2 - Future work	372
6.10.1: Cell-adhesion analysis	372
6.10.2: Clonal variation in XIAP clones	372
6.10.3: Analysis of metabolite utilisation and waste accumulation	373
6.10.5: MiR-Capture improvements	373
6.10.6: Are other genes targeted by the XIAP miR-Capture miRNAs	374
6.10.7: XIAP 3’UTR reporter assay improvements	374
6.10.8: Using promoters to control XIAP transgene expression	375

<b>Section 7.0: Bibliography &amp; Appendices</b>	376
7.1: Bibliography	376
7.2: Project 1 –Appendix	415
7.3: Project 2- Appendix	422

## Abstract

Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells are the most common mammalian cell line used around the world and are considered the “workhorse” for production of recombinant proteins in the pharmaceutical industry.

Efforts have been made to optimise the production process through advancements in media formulation and improving process control strategies like bioreactor design, fed-batch feeding and temperature shift approaches, increasing batch titres from 50 mg/L to 5-10 g/L. However, it is believed that there is still room for improvement in the advent of media and process optimisation reaching a plateau. An alternative route to overcome this plateau is through engineering of the CHO host cells themselves.

The overall aim of this PhD project was to identify and exploit endogenous CHO promoters to enhance heterologous protein expression.

Having obtained ~ 30 CHO putative promoter sequences of varying length from 9 target genes from PCR, we screened and cloned 4 priority CHO promoter fragments into a variety of reporter vectors (GFP, Luciferase, p27 and EPO) to test their strength and utility. We have identified 3 novel temperature responsive promoters fragments from *Cirbp* Ssu72 and *Mdm2* genes and one constitutive promoter from a miRNA cluster [miR-17-92].

These promoters can permit moderate to high expression of a desired protein similarly to viral commercial ones such as cytomegalovirus (CMV) and simian virus (SV40) as well as boost expression levels of reporter proteins upon a temperature shift to 31°C. As a result, these novel tools are particularly advantageous in a bioprocess where reduced temperature is used already to increase protein production. In addition, we reported a ~94% decrease in clonal GFP stability of a CMV viral promoter versus our endogenous promoters over a 3 month timecourse experiment proving that viral promoters cannot sustain prolonged activity in culture like our novel endogenous promoter sequences.

We have also shown that CHO clones overexpressing human XIAP exhibited 2/3-fold increased resistance to apoptosis and survival in extended culture settings compared to control cells. A secondary aim was to identify potential interacting miRNAs by utilising a novel pulldown method (miR-Capture), to isolate miRNAs targeting the anti-apoptotic XIAP mRNA in two different cell types, using a biotinylated anti-sense oligonucleotide capture affinity technique.

Thus, identifying miRNAs which may impact on favourable phenotypes such as anti-apoptosis and increased growth rate may provide a means of improving CHO cell lines used for biopharmaceutical production. From the miR-Capture, there were 26 miRNAs detected in the human lysates and 14 in the CHO lysates. Four miRNAs (*miR-124*, *miR-526b\**, *miR-760* and *miR-877*) were shown to be common from parallel CHO and human miR-Capture's, using oligos designed against XIAP. Functional validation provided further evidence that miR-124 targets XIAP mRNA in CHO and human cells and may be a suitable target for miRNA engineering in CHO.

In conclusion, we demonstrate the potential utility of novel endogenous, temperature sensitive promoters and the overexpression of XIAP in conjunction with existing production processes to ameliorate bioprocess performance further.



## Abbreviations

μ	-	microlitre or growth parameter
3'/5'	-	3 Prime/5 Prime denoting directionality of nucleic acid strands
3D	-	Three dimensional
%	-	percentage
AM	-	anti-Mir
ATCC	-	American Tissue Culture Collection
AKT	-	Protein Kinase B (also known as PKB)
BLAST	-	<i>Basic Local Alignment Search Tool</i>
BSA	-	Bovine Serum Albumin
cDNA	-	Complementary DNA
ChIP	-	Chromatin Immunoprecipitation
CHO	-	Chinese Hamster Ovary
CMV	-	Cytomegalovirus
CRISPR	-	Clustered regularly-interspaced short palindromic repeats
(k)Da	-	(kilo) Daltons
DIANA	-	DNA intelligent Analysis
DMEM	-	Dulbecco's Minimal Essential Medium
DMSO	-	Dimethyl Sulfoxide
DNase	-	Deoxyribonuclease
DNA	-	Deoxyribonucleic acid
dNTP	-	Deoxynucleotide triphosphate (N= A, C, T, G or U)
Doc	-	Docetaxel (Taxotere®)
ECL	-	Enhanced chemoluminescence
EDTA	-	Ethylene diamine tetracetic acid

ER	-	Endoplasmic reticulum
FBS	-	Fetal Bovine Serum
FC	-	Fold Change
FCS	-	Fetal Calf Serum
GAPDH	-	Glyceraldehyde-6-phosphate dehydrogenase
GBM	-	Glioblastoma
GFP	-	Green Florescent Protein
hGH	-	human Growth Hormone
Hrs	-	Hours
IMs	-	Inducer molecules
IMS	-	Industrial Methylated Spirits
<b>IPTG</b>	-	Isopropyl $\beta$ -D-1-thiogalactopyranoside
IVCC	-	Integral of viable cell concentration
LB	-	Luria Broth
LTR	-	Long Tandem Repeat
MCap	-	Molecular cut and paste mechanism
Min(s)	-	Minute(s)
miRNA	-	MicroRNA
MOPS	-	3-(N-morpholino) propanesulfonic acid
mRNA	-	Messenger RNA
M.W	-	Molecular weight
NaBu	-	Sodium Butyrate
NCTCC	-	National Cell & Tissue Culture
NEAA	-	Non-Essential Amino Acids
NEB	-	New England Biolabs
Neo	-	Neomycin antibiotic

NHA	-	Normal Human Astrocytes
nt	-	Nucleotides
OD	-	Optical Density
Oligos	-	Oligonucleotides
p53	-	Protein 53 (tumor suppressor protein)
PBS	-	Phosphate Buffered Saline
PCD	-	Programmed cell death
PCR	-	Polymerase Chain Reaction
pEGFP	-	Plasmid containing enhanced Green Florescent Protein reporter gene
pGL3	-	Plasmid containing Luciferase reporter gene
PLACE	-	Plant cis-acting regulatory DNA elements
PM (-)	-	Pre-Mir (neg control)
PS	-	Phosphatidylserine
p.s.i	-	Pressure per square inch ( $\Psi$ )
PVDF	-	polyvinylidene difluoride membranes
Qp	-	Specific Protein productivity
rCHO	-	Recombinant CHO
RNA	-	Ribonucleic Acid
RNase	-	Ribonuclease
Rpm	-	Revolutions per minute
RSA	-	Rous sarcoma Virus
RSAT	-	Regulatory Sequence Analysis Tools
RT	-	Room Temperature
RT-PCR	-	Reverse Transcriptase-PCR
SCR	-	Scrambled control
Sec(s)	-	second(s)

SFM	-	Serum Free Medium
siRNA	-	small interfering RNA
sv40	-	Simian virus 40
TBS	-	Tris buffered saline
TBS-T	-	Tris buffered saline –Tween20
TE	-	Tris-EDTA
Tet on/off	-	Tetracycline-Controlled on/off system
TF(s)	-	Transcription Factor (s)
TLDA	-	TaqMan Low Density Arrays
T <sub>m</sub>	-	Melting temperature of Primers
TSS	-	Transcription/Translation Start Site
UPR	-	Unfolded Protein Response
UHP	-	Ultra high purity water
UTR	-	Untranslated Region
Wgs	-	Whole genome shotgun
WHO	-	World Health Organisation
w/v	-	Weight per volume
XIAP	-	X-linked inhibitor of Apoptosis gene

# **Section 1.0**

## **Introduction**

## **1.1: Introduction to Biotechnology in Bioprocessing**

The birth of recombinant DNA technology in 1973 by Cohen and Boyer made possible the emergence of Biotechnology and its continuation into mainstream business (Cohen et al. 1973). Biotechnology bridged the gap between drug development and manufacturing of recombinant proteins as new therapeutic medicines by allowing the application of DNA cloning methods for commercial purposes.

Over the last 4 decades, we have witnessed a change in genetic engineering from simple artificial plasmid constructs in microorganisms to more elaborate mammalian recombinant protein technology. Now recombinant protein therapeutics which are primarily produced in mammalian cells, constitute a \$108 billion global market (Wuest, Harcum and Lee 2012).

More recently the number of recombinant technologies has increased globally with Chinese Hamster ovary (CHO) mammalian host cells becoming the leading mammalian platform in the production of biopharmaceuticals. They account for over 60% or entire global production (Hernandez Bort et al. 2012) (Fussenegger et al. 1998) (Kim and Lee 2012).

In the last few years we have seen the yield and titres of batch production reach record highs, going from milligrams to grams per litre (Zhou et al. 1997) (Lim et al. 2010). This was due to many factors such as; bioreactor design and improved materials, optimisation of media, improved expression systems and selection of high-producing CHO clones. As a result, some believe the maximum output of these little protein super factories has been reached whereby the cells can't actually make anymore due to the limits of the cellular machinery.

The next generation of improvements in bioprocessing may come from genetic engineering approaches such as; vector engineering, the use of endogenous promoters and anti-apoptotic regulation (topics which will be covered in the succeeding introduction sections), as tools with the overall aim to allow more efficient protein production by overcoming this capacity bottleneck (Wurm 2004).

Improving productivity may not be the only goal but infact, recent years have shown that a level of control is thought to be just as if not more desirable than maximum protein yield. This control is often dependant on the bioprocess in question, or the nature of a particular

protein (ex: protein product versus an engineering target or toxic versus non-toxic product) and represents another avenue to use engineering tools.

The focus of the work described in this thesis is about identifying and implementing some novel genetic tools in the form of promoters to gain greater control over CHO cell behaviour and performance within a bioreactor.

## **1.2: Chinese Hamster Ovary Cells**

Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells were derived from the ovaries of Hamsters as the name suggests. In 1957, Theodore T. Puck obtained a female Chinese Hamster from Dr. George Yerganian's laboratory at the Boston Cancer Research Foundation and used it to derive the original Chinese Hamster ovary cell line.

Since then, CHO cells have become the workhorse cell-line of choice for recombinant protein production because of their rapid growth and high protein production capacity necessary for large scale biopharma production increasing production of the drug of interest (Jayapal et al. 2007) (Mead et al. 2009).

A variety of cellular expression systems have been used over the years including; bacteria, yeast, insect and plant cells which can produce valuable recombinant proteins. The majority of new protein products are made in mammalian cells, in fact among the 58 biopharma molecules approved from 2006 to 2010, 32 are produced by mammalian systems (Walsh 2010). This is due in part to the fact that only mammalian cells can facilitate post-translational modifications (PTMs) such as folding and glycosylation on the protein of interest, to be fully biologically active in other mammalian cells.

Take the three major therapeutic proteins on the market today, erythropoietin (EPO), tissue-type plasminogen activator (t-Pa) and  $\beta$ -interferon. All require appropriate glycosylation made possible by the PTMs offered by CHO cells (Kim and Lee 2012).

Furthermore, the first approval of t-Pa in 1986, paved the way for mammalian cells to be the emerging workhorses in an expanding field, with CHO cells being the most valuable due to the following characteristics;

- Easy to handle and robust in culture
- Perform PTMs for full protein functionality
- Relatively safe – (as they do not propagate most human pathogenic viruses)
- Fast growing cell line (fast turnaround times)
- Accept foreign/exogenous DNA readily when transfected
- They can be grown and adapted in a multitude of medium types
- A broad range of commercial sub clones exist
- They can grow in suspension or adherent/attached cultures

As CHO cells gained popularity for being safe hosts, FDA approval became more widespread, offering a big advantage to multinational pharmaceutical companies and of course the patients. In addition, CHO cells did not suffer from the disadvantage of a low specific productivity ( $Q_p$ ) like other mammalian expressers at the time, as it could be overcome with gene amplification systems such as dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) and glutamine synthetase (GS) (Lim et al. 2010).

### **1.3: Media Optimisation**

Before any genetic alterations were even conceived, media formulation and composition was of utmost importance in the maintenance and growth of mammalian cells. It was important because they are a more complex biological entity than bacteria and fungi and thus survival is harder outside a favourable environment. Once a basal growth medium is established additional amino acids, lipids, salts, vitamins growth factors etc can be added to satisfy all the nutritional needs of the cells in culture.

Cellular productivity is proportional to biomass and cell viability/health of producer cells (Kumar et al. 2007). Each cell line will have a defined growth medium in which it performs best and in the case of CHO cells over the last 20 years, tweaking the media composition often through trial and error, has yielded excellent titer results up to a g/L scale (Jayapal et al. 2007). However, culture media should not increase the osmolality or encourage generation of excess metabolic waste products as these affect both quantity and quality of the protein product (Castro et al. 1992).



Three main categories for existing media formulation are; (1) Serum supplemented media, (2) Serum-free media and (3) Protein-free media. Ideally nutrient formulations totally free of exogenous proteins containing no materials of animal origin to be used for high density cell culture and biological production are the holy grail in media optimisation (Jayme 1999).

(1) Serum is an ill-defined non cellular portion of blood that remains after removal of blood cells and clotting proteins and is one of the most important basic requirements for mammalian cells during '*in vitro*' culture. Serum can protect the cells from shear-stress and has been shown to delay the onset of apoptosis and increase viability in culture. Zanghi et al, report that using 5% FBS reduced the specific cell death rate by 65% during a 3-d lactate-consumption phase and a 10% FBS supplement increased cell viability to >99% during exponential growth from ~75-90% compared to protein-free media (Zanghi et al. 1999). However, high batch-batch variations of isolated serum and risk of contamination from prions and viruses resulting in transmissible spongiform encephalopathy (TSE), have led to developments of formulations free of serum.

(2) Eradication of serum from culture medium is necessary when a protein product is for therapeutic purposes, as mentioned to avoid cross contamination with pathogens and immunogenic responses. Also important are the costs of downstream processing to purify the target protein/drug once the process is complete, which otherwise can be complicated by the presence of protein-rich serum.

(3) The elimination of proteins such as growth factors, from media is also beneficial in much the same way as elimination of serum, mainly allowing further reduction in downstream process costs in the pharmaceutical industry when producing recombinant proteins.

However, care is needed when sourcing of non-protein additives (e.g., geographic location, endemicity and species) and then use trusted validation methods before supplementation (Jayme 1999) (Jayme and Smith 2000). An example of a chemically defined protein-free formulation would be the CDM-HD by FiberCellSystems™ and is optimised for use in their hollow fiber bioreactor systems.

In conclusion, while media optimisation has been beneficial and a vital cog in improving bioprocess production using mammalian cells. Some believe improvements have reached a plateau and alternative means are being sought such as host cell and vector engineering (Lim et al. 2010) (Kim et al. 2012). Altering cell genetics through engineering approaches and using specific molecules/genes involved in certain pathways within the cell could influence proliferation and apoptosis for example, allowing the cells to perform beyond their natural characteristics and thus drive more beneficial protein production.

#### **1.4: Strategies in Mammalian Cell Engineering**

To improve characteristics of recombinant CHO (rCHO) cells in regard to cell growth and foreign protein production, numerous strategies have been targeted mainly to increase the time integral of viable cell concentration (IVCC) and/or specific productivity of each individual cell ( $Qp$ ). Enhancing  $Qp$  is the common goal for biotechnologists with many engineering methods being used in various ways, which will be discussed over the course of this section.

##### **1.4.1: Stable recombinant clone generation in CHO (rCHO)**

The generation of a producing cell line is through the introduction of a transgene encoding the protein product into host CHO cells. This is usually followed by gene copy number amplification to increase its transcript level and subsequent intensive screening to isolate the high-producers capable of increased secretory capacity (Seth et al. 2006) (Kantardjieff and Zhou 2014).

By transfecting a plasmid encoding a GOI, external DNA is incorporated into cells via transient (short term) transfection or integrated into the genome of the cells via stable transfection (permanent).

Only the cells which contain the integrated GOI and selective marker in their genome can survive under selective pressure, this facilitates a high degree of heterogeneity where all resultant progeny to display the same behaviour characteristics. Routinely then, the next step is to identify the best performers over extended periods, often screening for

characteristics related to bioprocessing such as; high growth rate, slow death rate and high specific cell productivity ( $Q_p$ ).

A common method to construct recombinant CHO cell lines is to transfect dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) negative ( $dhfr^-$ ) CHO cell lines such as the DG44 (Urlaub et al. 1983), with the cDNA genes for DHFR and the protein of interest. Initial transformants are selected for growth in the absence of glycine, purines, and thymidine. The transfected genes are then amplified by stepwise increasing the concentration of methotrexate (MTX), a competitive inhibitor of DHFR, in the culture medium (Kaufman 1990). During this process the transfected genes are amplified several 1000-fold resulting in an increased production rate for the recombinant protein (Crouse et al. 1983).

However, screening can be laborious and slow. In recent times other selection technologies to isolate production standard cell lines have come to fruition. See table 1.4.1, for an overview of these selection technologies.

**Table 1.4.1:** Clonal selection methods coupled with their advantages/disadvantages.

Selection Method	Advantages	Disadvantages
Limited dilution single cell cloning	Simple, cost effective	Time-consuming, Isolation not guaranteed of high expressors, low throughput
Fluorescent activated cell sorting (FACS)	High throughput, common industrial method	Toxicity issues from GFP expression, stressful to cells, expensive instrument
ClonePix (Genetix)	Automated / fully sterility	Expensive / needs trained person
Laser-enabled analysis and processing (LEAP)	Automated / time saving	Potential damage to cells (irradiation)
Gel microdrop technology	Safety from product diffusion over time	Low frequency of bead occupancy (~15%)
Matrix-based secretion assay	Protein secretion measured on a cell by cell basis	Difficulty in sorting/laborious

In conclusion, random integration and gene amplification still represent the standard approach in industrial application for generating production strains (Kramer, Klausing and Noll 2010). Additional avenues such as, introduction and overexpression of genes and site-specific integration techniques which can facilitate insertion of a product gene in contrast to random integration are discussed in the coming sections.

#### **1.4.2: Overexpression engineering**

Probably the most traditional way to engineer cell lines is based on overexpression of certain genes. It usually involves the isolation of a native DNA sequence (often the cDNA of a full gene), this fragment is then subsequently cloned into a mammalian expression vector/plasmid for transfection into a host for propagation. The stable integration into the cell genomes is promoted by applying antibiotic selective pressure. Furthermore, it is possible to increase the expression of the amplified gene by raising the selective pressure (Kramer et al. 2010) (Klausing and Noll 2010).

Studies have shown that overexpression of proliferative and anti-apoptotic genes can lead to improved bioprocess phenotypes, for example, overexpression of the bcl-2 and Beclin-1 genes and their homologues represents a frequent overexpression strategy to increase viability and inhibit apoptosis in CHO (Figueroa et al. 2003)(Ifandi and Al-Rubeai 2005, Lee et al. 2013). While Omasa et al, report that overexpression of the growth arrest DNA damage inducible protein 34 (GADD34) could improve recombinant human antithrombin III product concentrations by ~40% (Omasa et al. 2008). Additionally, overexpression of HSPs (HSP27 and HSP70) was found to extend culture times and increase productivity in CHO cultures (Lee et al. 2009).

Overexpression and manipulating genes or regulatory pathways can be a valuable approach, however, problems can arise. These modifications could destabilize the metabolic balance within the cells and impair other functions and cause unexpected side-effects (Kramer, et al. 2010). For example; overexpression of Bcl-2 resulted in down-regulation of DNA repair and NHEJ (non-homologous end-joining) leading to abnormal chromosomal formation in approximately 30% of cell divisions in metaphase (Wang et al. 2008).

Although site-specificity is not a prerequisite for introduction of transgenes into a host for overexpression, the success of integration can be boosted by more specific insertion methods, particularly into favourable areas of the genome permitting high transcription rates. Targeted integration also may avoid unwanted disruption of coding sequence. It is a powerful tool to have more control of targeted integration of an exogenous sequence into a predetermined genomic location.

Methods such as site-specific recombination (SSRs) have come to prominence to tackle the issues of sub-optimal expression of transgenes at unfavorable chromosomal loci. Strategies such as using site-specific nucleases, recombinase-mediated cassette exchange (RMCE), for example the Cre/LoxP system, and *cis*-acting elements have all been shown to increase efficiency of site-specific insertion of a transgene.

### **1.4.3: Site-specific targeting techniques**

#### **1.4.3.1: Site-specific nucleases for genome editing**

Gene targeting and knockout are useful tools to study gene function and modify features of a cell. Early methods revolved around using chemical agents, radiation and transposons (Remy et al. 2010). The outcome of these non-targeting methods was based on chance and screening for cells with the desired mutation was time and labour intensive.

Using more accurate methods like homologous recombination to induce mutations at specific locations was explored. To increase the occurrence of HR, double-stranded breaks (DSBs) can be introduced at certain sites within the genome (Kramer, Klausning and Noll 2010).

This can be achieved by using site-specific nucleases such as; Zinc-finger nucleases (ZFNs), Transcription activator-like effector nucleases (TALENs), Meganucleases and more recently the emergence of Clustered regulatory interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPRs) all comprise powerful classes of tools that are redefining the boundaries of biological research (Gaj et al. 2013), and could hold the key for improved gene therapy.

Chronologically, the first engineered nuclease technology, Zinc-Finger nuclease, was presented in a 1991 publication by Pavletich and Pabo (Pavletich and Pabo 1991). ZFNs recognise specific DNA sites in the genome based on a unique specifically designed zinc-finger DNA binding motif attached to a cleavage domain (FokI restriction enzyme). The DNA is cleaved and then relies on the ability of cellular repair machinery to use extra-chromosomal DNA (donor DNA) as a template to enhance homologous recombination (HR).

The development of ZFN-mediated gene targeting provided molecular biologists with the ability to site-specifically and permanently modify both plant and mammalian genomes including the human genome via stimulation of homologous recombination (HR) (Durai et al. 2005). A study by Cost et al, in CHO ZFN engineering, recently where they reported that by knocking out the pro-apoptotic genes *Bak* and *Bax* in CHO cells, generated clones were more resistant to apoptotic stress induced by starvation, staurosporine, and sodium butyrate (Cost et al. 2010).

As genome editing became more prominent in cell engineering, more cost effective competing technologies have arisen. A similar class of nucleases termed 'TALENs' (Transcription-Activator-Like Effector Nucleases), employ a similar FokI domain design and show promise in a range of species (Mussolino and Cathomen 2012) (Hockemeyer et al. 2011).

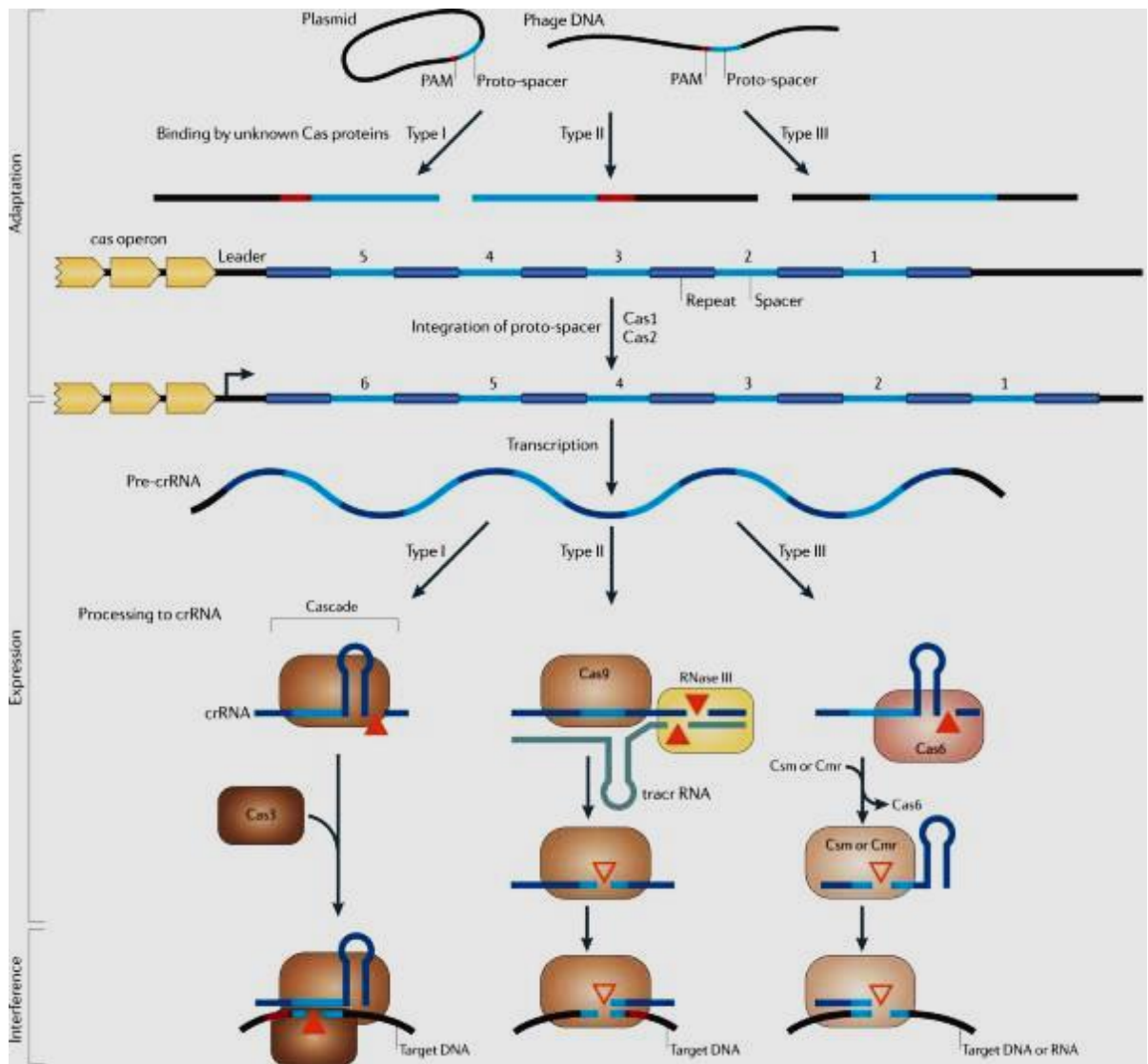
Meganucleases, homing endonucleases capable of recognizing long DNA sequences (~45bp) are divided into five sub-families (Kramer, Klausing and Noll 2010) (Paques and Duchateau 2007). Limitations in recognition motifs are one concern, but engineered meganucleases can be constructed by domain swapping. An example of an engineered meganuclease is the knockout of *RAG1* gene locus in 293H cells (Grizot et al. 2009). However, they have drawbacks such as lower mobility owing to being quite large compared to the more motile smaller ZFNs and TALENs (Epinat et al. 2003).

CRISPRs were first discovered in the 1980s, but their function wasn't confirmed until 2007 by Barrangou and colleagues. They are a distinctive feature of the genomes of most bacteria and archaea. Termed RNA-guided endonucleases (RGENs), they are derived from the prokaryotic adaptive immune system involved in resistance to bacteriophages which

integrates a genomic fragment from an invading infectious agent into its CRISPR locus (Barrangou et al. 2007). Approximately 40% of sequenced bacterial genomes, and ~90% of those from archaea, contain at least one CRISPR locus, furthermore the availability of a public database which is regularly updated called 'CRISPRdb' is accessible at <http://crispr.u-psud.fr/crispr> (Grissa et al. 2007).

Using CRISPR instead of the other site-specific nucleases eliminates the need to construct a completely customized endonuclease for each target, something that is still required by TALEN and Zinc Finger. As a result of this the entry barrier to genome editing has been lowered significantly, allowing for more users and more innovation (Gratz et al. 2013).

Three types of CRISPR mechanisms have been identified (Figure 1.4.3.1), type II is the most studied to date. DNA from viruses or foreign agents are digested and incorporated into a CRISPR locus amidst a series of short (~20bp) repeats. These loci are then transcribed and processed into RNAs (crRNA), which is then used to guide effector nucleases to target invading DNA sequence further based on sequence complementarity (Jinek et al. 2012).



**Figure 1.4.3.1:** The 3 stages of CRISPR-Cas action. CRISPRs act in three stages: adaptation, expression and interference. In type I and type II CRISPR-Cas systems, but not in type III systems, the selection of proto-spacers in invading nucleic acid probably depends on a proto-spacer-adjacent motif (PAM) (Koonin and Makarova 2013).

In summary, genetic engineering using the various methods above are useful for a number of applications. These include; targeted gene mutations, chromosomal rearrangement, and the creation of transgenic animals. While applications such as gene therapy, allele disabling and editing (editing an organisms DNA by altering, removing or adding nucleotides to the genome) are possible, however they can suffer from drawbacks such as; off-target effects/cleavage (wrong digestion site) and immunogenicity issues, as is the case with many foreign proteins/molecules inserted into a living organism.



Recently, improvements in zinc-finger nuclease design (Ramalingam et al. 2011) and TALEN design (Joung and Sander 2013) are being sought to decrease immunogenicity, cytotoxicity and subsequently increase efficacy regarding genome editing. These mechanisms can contribute to the development of precise targeting within a cells genome and they all combine to expand the tailored engineering toolbox further.

#### **1.4.3.2: Cre/LoxP system**

The Cre/LoxP site-specific recombinase method can also be used for gene targeting and DNA manipulation via insertions, deletions, and inversions. First reported by Kito et al, the system was utilised for reproducible monoclonal antibody production using CHO cells. They showed that after gene-targeting of loxP in clone MK2 with selective gene amplification with methotrexate (MTX), the MTX-resistant colonies showed high levels of antibody production (Kito et al. 2002). Placing Lox sequences appropriately allows genes to be activated, repressed, or exchanged for other genes.

Kameyama et al described an accumulative gene integration system (AGIS), in which target gene cassettes could be repetitively integrated into a pre-determined site on a plasmid or cellular genome by recombinase-mediated cassette exchange (RMCE), using Cre and mutated LoxPs. The equilibrium and specificity of the recombination reaction can be controlled using mutated LoxPs (Kameyama et al. 2010).

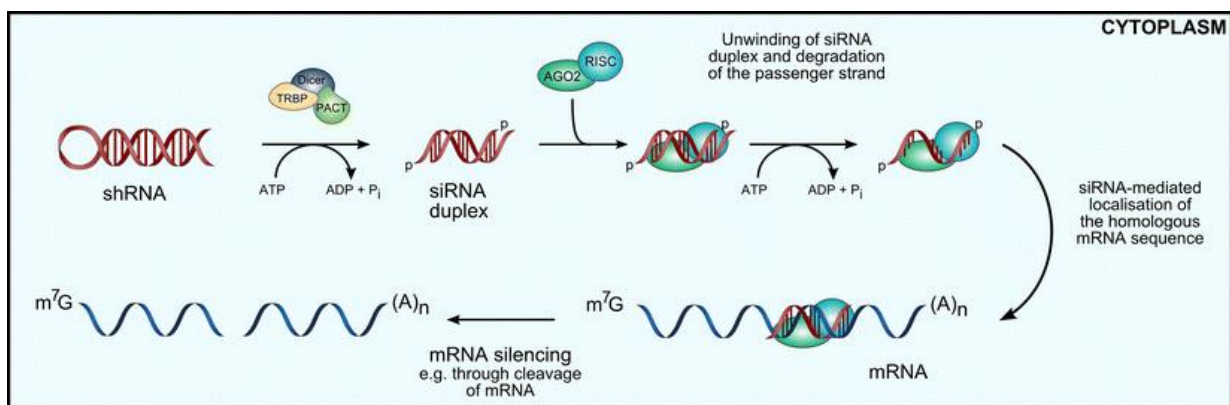
Two advantages of the Cre/LoxP technology include; insertion of a cassette in the correct orientation and it being of higher efficiency than random integration methods. The properties of site-specific recombinases in combination with other biotechnological tools (Inducible systems, shRNA/siRNA mediated gene silencing) make them useful instruments to induce precise mutations in specific cells or tissues in a time-controlled manner (Garcia-Otin and Guillou 2006).

#### **1.4.4: RNA interference engineering**

RNA interference (RNAi) is an evolutionarily conserved phenomenon for sequence-specific gene silencing. RNAi was first described by Fire et al, 1998 in *C. Elegans* where dsRNA was introduced into worms and specific mRNA silencing was seen. After injection into adult animals, purified single strands had at most, a modest effect, whereas double-stranded mixtures caused potent and specific interference (Fire et al. 1998).

In the RNAi pathway (Figure 1.4.4), RNAi is induced by small interfering double-stranded RNA molecules (siRNAs) which are approximately 21 to 23 nucleotides in length and serve as the regulatory molecules that guide and induce sequence-specific gene silencing. This leads to negative regulation of gene expression at a post-transcriptional level and is termed post-transcriptional gene silencing (PTGS) (McManus and Sharp 2002) (Sakurai, Chomchan and Rossi 2010) (McManus and Sharp 2002) (McManus and Sharp 2002).

RNAi-mediated gene silencing can be performed using artificially synthesised siRNA molecules (native siRNAs were originally found in plants) or via the endogenous expression of short hairpin RNA molecules (shRNAs) encoded by plasmids or viral vectors (Amarzguioui et al 2005). However, unlike chemically synthesised siRNAs which have been shown to only cause a transient knockdown of a target gene after transfection (3-5 days), shRNA vectors can induce a longer term and more stable expression of RNAi silencing in target cells after transfection (Wu 2009).



**Figure 1.4.4:** Pathway of siRNA. ShRNA is processed by Dicer into siRNA duplexes that are then bound by the RISC. Each duplex consists of a guide strand (red) which remains bound to RISC and a passenger strand (blue) which is degraded. Target mRNAs are recognised by base pairing and are subsequently silenced by different mechanisms. The  $m^7G$  structure of the mRNA depicts the eukaryotic 5'-Cap structure,  $(A)_n$  stands for the polyadenylation of the 3'-end (Kramer, Klausning and Noll 2010).

Furthermore, arising from shRNA vector-mediated silencing are another class of small non-coding RNAs called microRNAs or miRNAs, which are produced by the cell naturally (unlike siRNAs which are generally artificially made by chemical synthesis), to further regulate gene expression. Both siRNA and miRNAs are commonly used to induce RNAi in mammalian cells for functional studies.

Typically, RNA interference can be subdivided into three main pathways by the biogenesis of the small RNAs mediating the silencing: short interfering RNAs (siRNAs), microRNAs (miRNAs) and PIWI-interacting RNAs (piRNAs), respectively (Siomi and Siomi 2009). Despite their distinct functions, the boundaries between their pathways are not well defined; but the general mechanism is applicable to all three types. Additionally, the key role of the piRNAs seems to be the protection of the germ line genome (Choudhuri 2009) (Siomi et al. 2011).

RNAi technology has become a novel reverse genetic tool for silencing gene expression in mammalian cells for a number of potential benefits including; developing new therapeutics for certain diseases like cancer (Takeshita and Ochiya 2006). Additionally, because of the ability of RNAi to silence disease-associated genes in tissue culture and animal models, the development of RNAi-based reagents for clinical applications such as HIV replication

inhibition (Berkhout and Liu 2014) and personalised cancer treatment is gathering pace, as technological enhancements that improve siRNA stability and delivery *in vivo*, while minimising off-target and non-specific effects, are developed (Leung and Whittaker 2005) (Wu et al. 2014).

More related to the work presented in this project, is using siRNA-mediated silencing as a tool for investigating gene function. For example, the knockdown of pro-apoptotic factors using RNAi like Alg-2 and caspases 3 and 7 (caspase suppression has been shown to lead to increased viability and subdued autophagy). The zinc finger transcription factor 'Requiem' has also been reported to improve cell viability and more importantly increase recombinant protein production such as interferon- $\gamma$  in CHO cells by targeting the apoptosis cascade (Lim et al. 2010) (Wu 2009).

Additionally, siRNAs are attractive to regulatory authorities as they have not induced any toxic reactions to date as shown *in vivo* studies in mammals and many have been developed as therapeutics over the last decade aiding in personalised cancer treatment (Hong et al. 2007) (Rossbach 2010) (Wu et al. 2014). For example; Song et al showed that by silencing the *Fas* gene through intravenous injection of Fas siRNA with RNAi holds therapeutic promise to prevent liver injury by protecting hepatocytes from cytotoxicity (Song et al. 2003). In addition, Brummelkamp et al reported that viral delivery of small interfering RNAs can be used to target the oncogenic K-RAS (V12) allele in human tumor cells allowing for tumor-specific gene therapy to reverse the oncogenic phenotype of cancer cells (Brummelkamp et al. 2002).

In summary, small RNA molecules such as siRNAs and miRNAs were once deemed too small to impinge on large complex organisms. Ironically they are now considered as attractive biological tools to control regulation by sequence-dependent degradation of mRNA with more development being made in the area of small molecule engineering than any other field in genetics at present (Jadhav et al. 2012).

### **1.4.5: Cis-regulatory elements**

Other important cell engineering elements for augmenting gene expression include; S/MARs, UCOEs, and IRES elements. ‘*Cis*’ meaning “*on the same side as*” as derived from latin. They are essentially DNA/RNA regulatory sequences that are located generally in the same location or on the same chromosome and close to the coding sequence they regulate.

#### **1.4.5.1: Scaffold/matrix attachment regions (S/MAR)**

S/MARs are one of the most widely used *cis*-acting elements outside of native promoters; they organise the chromatin into structural domains and can be mapped to non-random locations in the genome by using stress-induced DNA duplex destabilization (SIDD) or when placed under negative superhelical tension (Bode et al. 2006).

S/MARs do not have a clear-cut consensus sequence; the characteristics that define their activity are thought to be structural, they occur at the flanks of transcribed regions, in 5'-introns, and also at gene breakpoint cluster regions (BCRs) (Benham, Kohwi-Shigematsu and Bode 1997). They are believed to define boundaries interfacing heterochromatin and euchromatin domains (two structural forms of chromatin, heterochromatin is more tightly packed than euchromatin and therefore euchromatin is more transcriptionally active) thereby acting as epigenetic regulators (Harraghy et al. 2011).

Regarding use in CHO cells, S/MARs have been tested to evaluate their performance in rCHO cells, with Harraghy et al, reporting increases in recombinant antibody production and reducing the number of clones to be screened and time to production by as much as 9 months after incorporating MARs into suitable expression vectors (Harraghy et al. 2012). Girod et al reported that the chicken lysozyme MAR interestingly mediates a dual effect by working as a *cis*-acting element as well as working as a *trans*-acting element for a separate co-transfected plasmid (Girod, Zahn-Zabal and Mermod 2005).

Locus control regions (LCRs) and Boundary elements (BEs) are two other chromatin elements and these were screened for their ability to augment the expression of heterologous genes in mammalian cells even though LCRs composition and locations relative to their cognate genes are different (Li et al. 2002). Of all chromatin elements assayed, the chicken lysozyme matrix-attachment region was the only element to significantly increase stable reporter expression (Zahn-Zabal et al. 2001).

#### **1.4.5.2: Ubiquitous Chromatin Opening Elements**

Similar in function to S/MARs, UCOEs are promoter-like elements associated with endogenous house-keeping genes. They contain extended CpG islands found to be resistant to methylation and the effects of transgene silencing (Nair et al. 2011).

A study by Benton et al, showed the results of combining the cytomegalovirus (CMV) promoter with fragments derived from UCOE, a vector with 8kb UCOE sequence, resulting in a much improved number of clones expressing high levels of GFP after flow cytometry analysis – thus reducing the level of screening necessary to isolate such high producing clones perhaps (Benton et al. 2002).

Additionally their mode of action has relative experimental ease of use, which is combined with vector engineering, which can subsequently be readily transfected into mammalian cells. UCOEs are useful additions to mammalian engineering to improve desirable phenotypes without using the more potentially disruptive and damaging genetic manipulations like directed mutagenesis for example.

Where there were size concerns for transfection efficiency, smaller sequences of UCOE (1.5-4kb) from human were utilised by (Brooks et al. 2004) (Boscolo et al. 2012). Both have shown great potential regarding recombinant productivity increases with quick implementation into production systems.

### **1.4.5.3: IRES elements**

Internal ribosomal entry segments (IRES) are elements that affect the outcome of gene expression in a cell based on interaction with other elements present and have varying degrees of efficiency. These sequences allow for translation initiation to take place in the middle of a messenger RNA (mRNA), thus going against the convention where 5' cap recognition is needed to initiate translation. They are typically of viral origin but recently found in the mRNA of the tumor suppressor p53 gene (Sharathchandra et al. 2014).

IRES elements are particularly useful for creation of bicistronic mRNAs that encode both a gene of interest and a selectable marker for stable transfection (Martinez-Salas et al. 1996) (Koh et al. 2013).

Fussenegger and co-workers created a technology called 'pTRIDENT', it involves a series of tricistronic vectors that utilise three IRES segments to link 3 genes which normally would not be expressed in unison (Fussenegger et al. 1998) (Fux et al. 2004). Although overall the process seems to be less efficient than natural cap-dependant translation, there is an argument that selection is actually improved due to impairment of the marker expression downstream whereby creating better-expressing transfectants and false positive clones may be reduced.

On the contrary, targeting IRESs by silencing or knockdown can be a suitable avenue for therapeutic development as IRES-mediated hepatitis C (HCV) and polioviruses (PV) that infect humans use the IRES mechanism for synthesis of viral proteins (Dasgupta et al. 2004).

After critical examination of IRES publications over the last decade, flaws were uncovered leading to alternative interpretations, such as the possibility that IRES elements might function using other mechanisms such as cryptic promoters, splice sites, or sequences that modulate cleavage by RNases. In short, the focus on IRES-binding proteins has gotten us no closer to understanding the mechanism of internal initiation (Baranick et al. 2008). The uncertainty about these mechanisms might underlie what appears to be internal initiation, and Kozak et al offer a temporary solution, where it might be beneficial to redefine IRES to mean "internal regulatory expression sequence."

This compromise would allow the sequences to be used for gene expression studies, for which they sometimes work, without asserting more than has been proven about the mechanism (Kozak 2003).

#### **1.4.5.4: Other engineering strategies**

In addition to all engineering methods described previous, there are many more strategies that expand further than the scope of this project. Due to the increasing demand for quality recombinant proteins the interest in alternative strategies has grown in recent years.

Other strategies used to engineer mammalian cells include; glycosylation engineering (Park et al. 2012), chaperone engineering, (Josse, Smales and Tuite 2012), unfolded protein response (UPR)-based engineering (Chien et al. 2014), metabolic engineering (Le et al. 2013) and secretion engineering (Peng et al. 2010).

### **1.5: The CHO Genome Project**

Until recently, the absence of a publicly available CHO genomic sequence was a hindrance to many researchers interested in studying CHO cell lines. Although genetic heterogeneity among CHO cell lines is well documented, a systematic, nucleotide resolution characterisation of their genotypic differences has been hindered by lack of a unifying ‘Gold standard’ sequence resource for CHO cells as a whole.

As the most common mammalian cell line used in biologic production processes, the CHO genomic sequence along with its mapping and annotating, became a research priority in the field of biotechnology. As a result of explicitly identifying the CHO genetic code, biotechnologists aimed to improve the efficiency and understanding of cell culture bioprocessing overall (Wuest et al. 2012).

In 2010 there were only a few known institutes in possession of entire or at least partial CHO genome sequences or resources (Kramer et al. 2010). Among them were the “Consortium for Chinese Hamster Ovary Cell Genomics” group and they have amassed a sequence repertoire of more than 68,000 expressed sequence tags (ESTs), representing



more than 28,000 unique CHO transcripts (Kantardjieff et al. 2009). Furthermore, the Chinese Hamster genome database at <http://www.chogenome.org/> is another online resource for the CHO communities (Hammond et al. 2012).

In July 2011, a consortium group led by Beijing genomics institute (BGI) based in Shenzhen, China released the first draft of the CHO-K1 ancestral cell line (Xu et al. 2011). The assembly comprised 2.45 Gb of genomic sequence, with 24,383 predicted genes annotated from scaffold assembly's and made available to the public on GenBank and the resource at [www.chogenome.org](http://www.chogenome.org). The information within will facilitate genome-scale science for the optimisation of biopharmaceutical protein production for years to come and in 2012 they were nominated for Upstream Collaboration of the Decade at the BPI awards in Rhode island, USA.

More recently, Lewis et al reported their findings upon analysing six CHO cell lines derived from CHO-K1, DG44 and CHO-S lineages. More importantly, they published the Chinese Hamster sequence as a reference to compare all cell line sequences to. They identified genes missing in the different lines and detected >3.7 million SNPs, 551,240 indels (an insertion or deletion event) and 7,063 copy number variations (Lewis et al. 2013).

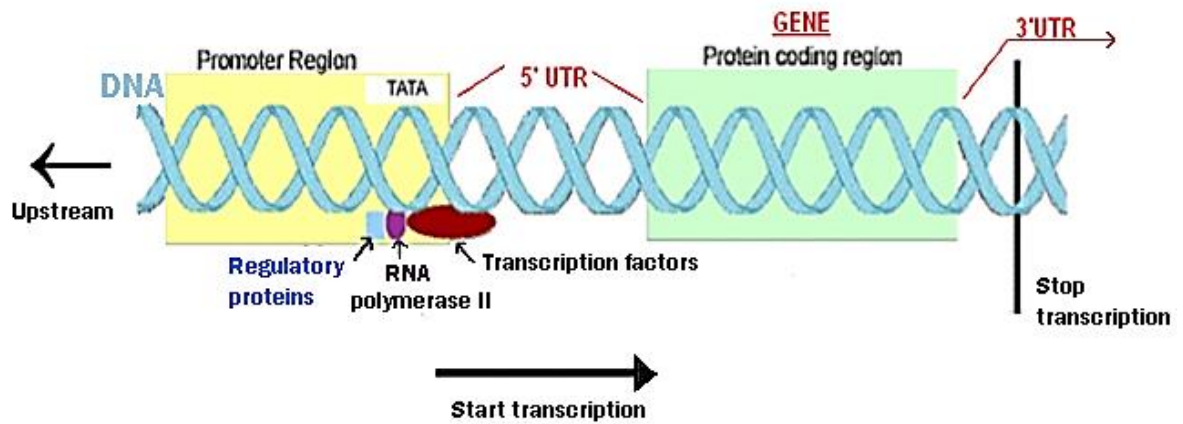
Up until these sequences were released, the isolation and identification of promoter sequences and gene sequences in CHO was slow and tedious. Cross species alignments based on sequence comparisons in other rodent species such as rat and mouse were used to make educated guesses and roughly map the region of promoter upstream of the target genes used in this study (see results section 3.2). So with the advent of the fully assembled CHO-K1 sequence, this process was simplified approximately midway through the project.

## 1.6: Gene Promoters

A promoter is a segment of DNA (usually occurring upstream from a gene coding region) that acts as a controlling element in the expression of that gene by initiating transcription. The typical organisation of a promoter and gene segment is shown in figure 1.6. Vectors used in bioprocessing and gene therapy require an expression cassette. The expression cassette consists of three vital components: promoter, therapeutic or product gene and polyadenylation signal. The promoter is chiefly responsible for controlling expression of the gene and is therefore a potential tool in driving protein production (Zheng and Baum 2008) (Preker et al. 2008)

Crucial to the activity of a promoter is its ability to recruit RNA polymerase (RNAP), to initiate transcription. RNA polymerase enzymes are essential to life and are found in all organisms and many viruses. There are 5 distinct types; each type is responsible for synthesis of a different molecule. RNAP I is involved in ribosomal synthesis (rRNA) (Grummt 1999). RNAP II is involved in synthesising precursors of mRNA (including snRNA and miRNA) and is the most studied type owing to its strong control over transcription (Hahn 2004). RNAP III synthesises transfer RNA (tRNA) present in the cytosol (Geiduschek and Tocchini-Valentini 1988). RNAP IV and V are less studied but are involved in siRNA-directed heterochromatin formation and synthesis in plants (Wierzbicki et al. 2009).

All common polymerase II promoters share similar sequence structures; a core promoter consisting of either a conserved TATA box-enriched well defined region or more expansive, evolvable CpG islands, an initiator element and a downstream promoter element (Kadonaga 2004) (Carninci et al. 2006), and a proximal promoter (Heintzman and Ren 2007).



**Figure 1.6:** DNA structure and configuration surrounding a TATA-based promoter locus. The regulatory proteins and specific transcription factors recruit the RNA polymerase II to the transcription start site (TSS) to initiate transcription.

Promoters contain specific sequences and response elements which allow RNA polymerase and other transcription factors' (TF's) to bind securely to the transcription start site (TSS) of the DNA to begin transcription and ultimately protein synthesis. A promoter's ultimate function is to facilitate expression of different gene products at various times in their biological pathways in order to maintain homeostasis (Gagniuc and Ionescu-Tirgoviste 2012).

Promoters can have proximal and distal regions, and the expression of a particular gene may be regulated by the concerted action of both *cis* and *trans*-acting elements related to that promoter. The boundaries between proximal and distal regions are ill-defined and the entire mapping of promoters and the interactions between proximal and distal sequences can be complex (Sanyal et al. 2012) (Davydova et al. 2011).

Proximal sequence is taken to be adjacent to the gene of interest and usually embodies 250-300 nucleotides (nt) upstream of the TSS, and contains all primary regulatory elements and transcription factor binding sites. The distal promoter region can be anywhere from 300 base pairs (bp) to many Kilobases (Kb) away. Signal transduction occurs due to the foldable nature of DNA to bring distal elements into close proximity with complexes bound at the proximal region.

### **1.6.1: Types of Promoters**

Eukaryotic promoters are diverse and can be difficult to characterise, with the general consensus being that there are two major classes, namely TATA and CpG island based promoters. However, a recent study divided them into 10 sub-classes by analysing thousands of promoter sequences using novel methodologies termed the ‘Kappa index of coincidence’ method and a specialised data entry method based on an electronic conversion of images into electronic signals using a ‘Optical Character Recognition’ (OCR) neural network (Gagniuc and Ionescu-Tirgoviste 2012).

However, here we have sub-classed the types of promoters into four more amenable types based on their mode of driving gene expression;

#### **1.6.1.1: Constitutive promoters**

These are promoters that can drive expression in almost all tissues and cellular environments; they are largely and oftentimes entirely independent of environmental factors and stimuli. Reports have shown functionality across species and those derived from viruses; CMV, RSV, LTR, adenovirus MLP and SV40 are examples of compact high-expressing constitutive promoters frequently used in cell engineering (Mulligan and Berg 1981) (Makrides 1999).

Qin et al carried out a systematic comparison of eight commonly used constitutive promoters (SV40, CMV from viruses, UBC, EF1A, PGK and CAGG from mammals, and COPIA and ACT5C from *Drosophila*). They found that these promoters vary considerably from one another in their strength when tested in various cell lines from different species. While most promoters have fairly consistent strengths across different cell types, the CMV promoter can vary considerably from cell type to cell type (Qin et al. 2010).

### **1.6.1.2: Tissue-specific or development-stage-specific promoters**

More relevant to gene therapy and therapeutics are tissue-specific promoters. Gene therapy is used to correct genetic defects or to deliver new therapeutic functions to the target/patient cells. A tissue-specific promoter is a promoter that has functionality in only certain cell types. Use of a tissue-specific promoter in the expression cassette can restrict unwanted transgene expression as well as facilitate persistent transgene expression in the target organ. Therefore, choosing the correct promoter, especially a tissue-specific promoter, is a major step toward achieving successful therapeutic transgene expression (Zheng and Baum 2008).

A tissue-specific promoter directs the expression of a gene in specific tissue(s) or at certain stages of development and can be useful tools to drive expression in combination with other expression strategies such as RNAi. For example, Wolff et al combined the use of tissue-specific promoters with miRNA silencing expression in antigen-presenting cells (APCs) to increase the probability of long-term expression and establish transgene tolerance in liver and skeletal muscle (Wolff, Wolff and Sebestyen 2009).

As different promoters have variable the optimal dose of a therapeutic transgene product over time may be achieved by varying the promoter utilised to avoid promoter activity attenuation and extinction post-delivery as reported by Qin et al. They also reported that the cytokines interferon-gamma (IFN-gamma) and tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-alpha) inhibit transgene expression from certain widely used viral promoters/enhancers (cytomegalovirus, Rous sarcoma virus, simian virus 40, Moloney murine leukemia virus long terminal repeat) delivered by adenoviral, retroviral or plasmid vectors in vitro (Qin et al. 1997).

Many tissue specific promoters are also seen in plants, promoters that control the expression of plant genes to improve areas such as tobacco manufacture and genetically modified foods. However, for the purpose of this literature review plant promoters are not discussed. A good database of promoter and *cis*-transacting elements from plants are on PLACE (<http://www.dna.affrc.go.jp/PLACE/>).

### 1.6.1.3: Inducible promoters

As their name suggests, this type of promoter can be induced by various factors such as; small molecules, environmental stimuli as well as artificially controlled by biotic and abiotic factors like oxygen levels, heat, cold, chemical compounds like biotin, copper, cumate, alcohol, gases, steroids which subsequently can facilitate control via induction.

Pertinent to this entire study, by harnessing such induced control, fine tuning gene expression via inducible promoters may potentially improve biopharma processes. This might be achieved by regulating certain pathways like apoptosis and growth by controlling favourable or unfavorable genes involved in the pathway.

Furthermore, the synthesis of difficult to produce or toxic proteins requires inducible expression systems with low basal expression strength and high inducibility after a triggered event/stimulus. Certain proteins, such as kinases, transmembrane receptors, or transporters are inherently toxic to the producer cell and can only be produced using transient or inducible expression systems (Boorsma et al. 2002).

Another concern is clonal instability during CHO cell line development. There are several underlying causes, the most prominent of which are DNA copy number decrease and transgene silencing, while in some cases it has been shown that unstable cell lines are more prone to apoptosis (Dorai et al. 2012). Clonal instability can also manifest due to the toxicity of the therapeutic protein(s) that the cells express. To circumvent such product-induced instability, Misaghi et al developed an inducible vector based on doxycycline induction. Their findings suggest that this regulated expression system could be suitable for production of difficult proteins that would normally trigger instability (Misaghi et al. 2014).

Initial advances in inducible expression methodology were made using prokaryote cells, whereas more recently focus has been on mammalian cells. The E.coli *lac* promoter (*lac* operon) was the flagship mechanism for providing inducible gene expression via interplay between lactose substrate and IPTG induction (a lactose metabolite that binds to the *lac* repressor). However, due to it having relatively weak expression strength meant that very high levels could not be achieved as *lac* genes are not transcribed to a significant level in the absence of induction (Davies and Jacob 1968) (Gronenborn 1976).

Berkner et al identified a range of inducible and constitutive promoters to be used in *S. acidocaldarius*, where genetically modified stable shuttle vectors were developed based on low molecular weight carbohydrates that don't impede the bioprocess (Berkner and Lipps 2008). Findings showed that the most suitable inducible promoter was a maltose inducible promoter (266bp sequence), with induction feasible with either maltose or dextrin at concentrations of 0.2-0.4% (Berkner et al. 2010).

In another example Valdez-Cruz et al, report the use of a temperature inducible expression system, based on the pL and/or pR phage lambda promoters regulated by the thermolabile cI857 repressor has been widely use to produce recombinant proteins in prokaryotic cells (Valdez-Cruz et al. 2010).

Some of the bacterial based systems suffered irregular expression and relied on toxic inducer molecules when used in mammalian cells, however, the *Tet-on/off* system was shown to be exempt from these issues (again utilising *E.coli* via its tetracycline repressor). Inducible expression systems such as the tetracycline responsive system (Gossen and Bujard 1992) and early binary systems used chimeric transactivators from insect hormones to drive responsive target promoters. This typically involved the binding of a ligand-dependant transactivator to its cognate promoter (Fussenegger 2001) (Vilaboa et al. 2005). Their use in bioprocess development strategies has been limited as a result of the combination of low or leaky expression, costs and side effects of chemical regulators, time-consuming construction of stable cell lines, and difficulties in managing levels of the regulating agent. Furthermore, regulatory authorities such as the FDA, prefer bioprocess strategies that do not make use of antibiotics or hormones (Boorsma et al. 2002) (Weber et al. 2007).

Boorsma et al developed the first novel temperature-regulated DNA expression system, designated 'pCytTS'. This layered system based on Sindbis virus cDNA carries the gene for a non-cytopathic and temperature-sensitive replicase and a gene of interest. The titres of  $\beta$ -IFN were shown to be highly glycosylated while the  $\beta$ -IFN mRNA did not show any accumulation of mutations under viral replicase amplification even after 10 days in culture at 29°C. This highlighted that 'pCytTS' system has applicability in bioprocessing and has the ability to produce high-quality glycoproteins (Boorsma et al. 2002).

Other existing inducible based promoters include Heat-shock protein promoters, particularly the powerful human chaperones 'hsp27' and 'hsp70', which have been used for gene therapy strategies because of their efficiency and the possibility of induction by dose-dependent external heat. (Garrido et al. 2006) (Rerole et al. 2011).

Spatial and temporal control of transgene expression using hsp70 promoters provides a non-invasive method of accurate control using temperature (Rome, Couillaud and Moonen 2005). Hsp70 was found to be strictly inducible having little or no basal expression levels in most cells. Noonan et al observed that Hsp70B' appeared transiently in response to heat stress whereas interestingly another heat-shock protein tested 'Hsp72' levels persisted for many days measured by a GFP-reporter and flow cytometry. Finally they showed that 'Hsp70B' was optimally induced by temperature when cell numbers were low, whereas 'Hsp72' levels were greatest at higher cell number, so there is some ambiguity to the inducibility of heat-shock promoters even in the same protein family (Noonan et al. 2007).

In addition, Rohmer et al reported on two novel adenoviral vectors designed with an insulated human 'hsp70B' promoter and they showed stringent heat-inducible gene expression with induction ratios up to 8000-fold, but required an upstream insulator sequence to avoid sub-optimal performance of the promoter (Rohmer et al. 2008).

Another useful inducible promoter is the mouse mammary tumor virus (MMTV) originating from murine models. Its control over gene expression has been shown to be regulated by glucocorticoids and its sequence contains a hormone response element (HRE) located between -202 and -59 upstream of the start of transcription in the long terminal repeat (LTR) region of proviral DNA and is necessary for this induction (Cato, Henderson and Ponta 1987). James et al engineered CHO cells to overexpress a secreted protein (SEAP) upon induction of the MMLV promoter using *dexamethasone*. They achieved ~10-fold higher SEAP titres compared to the constitutive SV40 promoter after CHO cells were grown for up to 9 days (James et al. 2000).

This again highlights a useful system of regulation control; however it still needs an external receptor to function fully and also it can be difficult to maintain reproducibility when using external components.



In 2004, Running-Deer and Allison reported the first use of CHO regulatory sequences (not called promoter as the sequences used were flanking on the 5' and 3' of the gene) from the Chinese Hamster elongation factor 1 $\alpha$  (CHEF-1 $\alpha$ ) gene for use in the high level expression of proteins such as the CCR4 chemokine receptor. They cloned a 19kb fragment containing the gene as well as 12kb of the 5' flanking sequence and 4kb of the 3' flanking sequence into six reporter gene constructs and transfected into CHO-DG44 cells.

As a comparison, CHO cells were also transfected with the same six reporter genes inserted into commercial vectors utilising either the immediate early promoter from cytomegalovirus (CMV) or the human EF-1 $\alpha$  promoter and the average expression levels from pooled, stable transfectants were 6- to 35-fold higher in the CHEF-1 vectors. Finally they also used the CHEF-1 $\alpha$  vectors to express a membrane-bound protein in stably transfected non-CHO cell lines such as Jurkat, K562 and HEK-293, suggesting that CHEF-1 $\alpha$  vectors may be useful for high-level protein expression not only in CHO cells, but also in a variety of other mammalian cell lines (Running Deer and Allison 2004).

More recently, Thaisuchat et al identified one temperature sensitive promoter S100a6 (Calcyclin) that was capable of temperature inducible transgene expression of luciferase. Calcyclin and its flanking regions were identified from a genomic CHO-K1 lambda-phage library and then various constructs were investigated for promoter activity at 37°C and 33°C after transfection into DHFR-deficient CHO cells. Upon a shift to 33°C, a two to three-fold increase of basal productivity (already higher than SV40 promoter) was achieved. This CHO S100a6 promoter can be characterised as a cold-shock responsive promoter with the potential for improving process performance of mammalian expression systems, of particular advantage for a process with reduced expression during initial cell growth followed by the production phase at low temperature with a boost in expression (Thaisuchat et al. 2011).

In conclusion, inducible promoters can serve as genetic switches for fine tuning gene therapy proteins or for maximal performance and productivity in bioprocesses.

#### **1.6.1.4: Synthetic promoters**

Promoters can also be manufactured by synthetic means and combined to make a multi-purpose promoter with all essential components to drive gene expression. Promoter engineering often uses components like transactivating proteins and enhancers (DNA sequence that controls the efficiency and rate of transcription of a specific promoter) to boost their potential for expression.

The various configurations of transcriptional components have enabled the creation of genetic networks that are strongly analogous to the architectural design and functionality of electronic circuits. Toggle switches which possess 'memory' so as to remember transient administered inputs and oscillatory networks which produce regularly timed expression outputs, are two examples of networks that have been constructed using such properties (Greber and Fussenegger 2007).

Furthermore, many synthetic promoter systems are controlled and induced by using components that are responsive to external stimuli such as heat and many are generated to study gene function in plant and mammalian models (Venter 2007).

Although synthetic promoters seem attractive in that you can pick and choose specific components to make a 'super' promoter, a drawback is that many regulatory bodies, like the FDA, do not like promoting such artificial gene therapy approaches. This is perhaps due to lack of data relating to the potential side-effects and immune response issues resulting from using exogenous synthetic sequences (Tigges and Fussenegger 2009) (Jain 2013).

This gave rise to the construction of synthetic promoter libraries and it has represented a major breakthrough in systems biology. Systems biology represents an area of combined biology and mathematics, where all functional parts of cellular pathways and interactions are studied. It now enables the subtle tuning of important regulatory pathway activities. A number of tools are now available that allow the modulation of gene expression and the detection of changes in expression patterns (Mijakovic et al. 2005) (Hammer et al. 2006).

More specifically for CHO engineering, Brown et al describe the first library of ~140 synthetic promoters specifically designed, by harboring 7 repeats of discrete transcription factor binding site sequences upstream of a minimal CMV, to regulate the expression of

recombinant genes at varying levels in three CHO cell lines (CHO-S, CHO-K1 and CHO-DG44) and offering precise control of recombinant transcriptional activity (Brown et al. 2014).

A successful example of a synthetic mammalian promoter construct was reported by Hartenbach and Fussenegger. They introduced specific mutations into a synthetic internal ribosome entry site (IRES(GTX)) derived from the GTX homeodomain protein creating a novel synthetic P(GTX) promoter, resulting in additional transcriptional activity. It mediated high-level expression of a variety of transgenes like SEAP and human vascular endothelial growth factor 121 (VEGF-121) in CHO-K1 cells, thus outperforming constitutive phosphoglycerate kinase (P(PGK)) and human ubiquitin C (P(hUBC)) promoters in comparison (Hartenbach and Fussenegger 2006).

Precise regulation advancements in systems biology via inducible and synthetic sequences can assist other areas like drug discovery and therapeutics, plus they can generate biological meaningful *in vivo* data, that can be flexibly and repeatedly reproduced. Using combinations of synthetic and inducible regulatory sequences can benefit bioprocess productivity and allow control over complex host cells (Aubel and Fussenegger 2010).

Other common mammalian expression systems used in industrial protein production are shown in table 1.6.1.4.

**Table 1.6.1.4:** Existing CHO/mammalian promoter systems.

<i>*Taken from Dale L. Ludwig 2006</i>								
System	Promoter	PolyA	Selection	Host Cell	Enhancer	Insulator	IRES	Citation
GS	hCMV-MIE	SV40	Glutamine synthetase	CHO, NS0	CMV	None	None	Lonza Biologics
PER.C6	hCMV-MIE	BGH	neo (G418)	PER.C6	CMV	None	None	Jones D, 2003
CHEF-1	CHEF-1 5'	CHEF-1 3'	DHFR/neo	CHO	None <sup>1</sup>	None <sup>1</sup>	None	Running Deer J, 2004
EASE	hCMV	ND <sup>2</sup>	DHFR/neo	CHO	None <sup>3</sup>	EASE	ECMV	Aldrich TL, 2003
UCOE	hCMV	ND <sup>2</sup>	neo/hygro	CHO	None	UCOE	None	Benton T, 2002
Chick Lysozyme MAR	SV40	SV40	DHFR/neo	CHO	SV40	MAR	None	Girod P-A, 2005
Ig Heavy-Chain Enhancer	MT1 Ig κ	Mouse Ig κ, Ig γ	DHFR	CHO	Mouse Ig heavy chain	None	None	Gillies SD, 1989
<sup>1</sup> Sequences contained within the CHEF-1 DNA fragments may contain enhancer or chromosomal insulator activity. <sup>2</sup> Element used could not be determined from available literature. <sup>3</sup> Sequences contained within the EASE DNA fragments may contain enhancer activity.								

## 1.7: Promoter engineering

So why the interest in promoter engineering? Based on current trends in bioprocessing, gaining control over protein production using inducible promoters is an attractive avenue for researchers. Some of the early developments utilised the Tet *on/off* inducible system, Mazur and colleagues reported on the cytostatic cell-cycle-arresting gene (p27) under control of a single tetracycline-repressible Tet (off) promoter system. They showed that the behavior of the engineered CHO cell lines could be controlled by the addition or withdrawal of the exogenous agent tetracycline to or from the cell culture medium (Mazur et al. 1998) (Mazur et al. 1999).

Systems and synthetic biology have made significant leaps over the past decade, they enable rational and predictable reprogramming of cells to conduct complex physiological activities (Wieland and Fussenegger 2012). Weber and Fussenegger have reviewed ways to utilise metabolite, hormone, and light-triggered genetic switches to control cellular activity and gene circuits (Weber and Fussenegger 2010).

Analogous to the engineering of electronic circuits, there now exists an extensive repertoire of artificial regulatory elements that has further enabled the ambitious reprogramming of cells to mimic spatiotemporal dynamics such as the oscillation of circadian clocks (Wieland and Fussenegger 2012), as well as the design of artificial ecosystems for implementation of time- and distance-dependent bioprocesses through ‘quorum-sensing’ (inducible responses correlated to population density) (Weber and Fussenegger 2011).

There are potentially as many if not more promoters as there are genes. This cannot be fully elucidated owing to the complexity within cells but is partly due to discovery of bidirectional promoters (Trinklein et al. 2004) (Hartenbach and Fussenegger 2005). A ‘bidirectional gene pair’ refers to two adjacent genes coded on opposite strands, with their 5' ends oriented toward one another (Piontkivska et al. 2009). They are often functionally related, this can be beneficial and harmful as modifications of their shared promoter region allows them to be co-regulated and thus co-expressed.

In conclusion, thanks to the knowledge and insight resulting from the CHO-K1 draft sequence now being available, this will aid in identifying promoter sequences of more housekeeping genes for example, accelerating cellular promoter designs for more dynamic expression control (Datta, Linhardt and Sharfstein 2013).

### **1.8: Exogenous Inducer Molecules (IMs) and building a promoter catalogue**

The design and construction of synthetic gene circuits with complex spatiotemporal dynamics was pioneered in bacteria, but it took almost a decade until biologists were able to construct synthetic genetic circuits with complex spatiotemporal dynamics in mammalian cells (Weber and Fussenegger 2010). In the next section we will discuss synthetic promoters further within the context of precise inducible expression for developing bioprocessing plus the broad area of synthetic systems biology providing scope for novel therapeutic strategies.

There are existing technologies that utilise systematic inducer molecules (IM's) researched and tested by a group headed by Martin Fussenegger, Wifred Weber and co-workers. They have published numerous articles documenting the use of synthetic switches and atypical combinations of interaction compounds (Ehrbar et al. 2008) (Weber et al. 2007, Weber and Fussenegger 2011, Weber et al. 2009a, Weber and Fussenegger 2007) (Kramer et al. 2004).

For example, by using the induction of various molecules one can build a portfolio of mutually compatible systems that can adjust therapeutic transgene levels in response to antibiotics, hormone analogues, quorum-sensing messengers and secondary metabolites (Weber and Fussenegger 2004). Other compounds which have been explored include; gaseous acetaldehyde (Werner et al. 2007), Biotin (Weber et al. 2009b), Cumate (Gaillet et al. 2010), drug sensing hydrogels (Ehrbar et al. 2008), all of which have had varying levels of success.

The IMs used to transmit information in their experiments have a multitude of isoforms, bioconjugants, hybrid molecules of biology and metal ligands, vitamin H/Biotin, L-arginine sensors, and even a food additive vanillic acid has shown to be capable of inducing transgene expression.

Furthermore, groups have devised methodology to design synthetic networks based around these interacting molecules (Greber and Fussenegger 2007) (Aubel and Fussenegger 2010) (Wieland and Fussenegger 2010) (Weber and Fussenegger 2009).

In early publications, Weber and colleagues reported significant differences in the regulation performance in diverse cell lines using macrolide- (E.REX system) and streptogramin- (PIP system) responsive gene regulation systems in mouse and CHO cells (Weber et al. 2002). They also showed that the implantation of microencapsulated DT40 cells engineered for TIGR-controlled expression of the human vascular endothelial growth factor A (hVEGF121) provided low-temperature-induced VEGF-mediated vascularisation in chicken embryos (Weber et al. 2003).

However, they reported a more stringent tunable time-delay circuit where the tetracycline-responsive transactivator (tTA) induced expression of the pristinamycin-responsive repressor PIP-KRAB representing a biologic building block for emulating a fundamental circuit topology in integrated artificial synthetic gene networks (Weber, Kramer and Fussenegger 2007).

Huang et al showed the use of the metallothionein (MT) expression system as an inducible metal induction method producing recombinant human growth hormone (hGH) in CHO cells. The setup was successful in increasing cellular productivity. It was shown that a fed-batch process could increase the maximum cell numbers two-fold, from  $3.3 \times 10^6$  to  $6.3 \times 10^6$  cell/mL, over those obtained in normal batch fermentations. This, coupled with extended fermentation times, resulted in a fourfold increase in final hGH titer, from 135 +/- 15 to 670 +/- 70 mg/L at a specific productivity  $q(\text{hGH})$  value of 12 pg cell<sup>-1</sup>d<sup>-1</sup>. The addition of NaBu further increased specific productivity of hGH in cells to a value of approximately 48 pg cell<sup>-1</sup>d<sup>-1</sup> (Huang et al. 2004). But once again the use of a metal is not attractive for large scale industry bioprocessing.

### 1.9: Viral versus Endogenous CHO promoters in bioprocessing

Although viral promoters are examples of strong promoters capable of robust constitutive expression, they can trigger the undesired silencing phenomenon due to DNA and histone methylation of the promoter region (Brooks et al. 2004) (Williams, Christensen and Helin 2011). They can also induce stress responses which impact on the unfolded protein response (UPR) and Endoplasmic-reticulum-associated protein degradation (ERAD) pathways, leading to incorrect protein folding or even cell death in worst cases. Parkinson's disease and cystic fibrosis both have been linked to ERAD malfunction as the pathways are no longer able to stabilize aberrant proteins and can accumulate and damage the cells (Vembar and Brodsky 2008) (Mehnert, Sommer and Jarosch 2010).

Studies on viral promoters and enhancers began in the mid-80s and at an early stage were recognised as useful biological tools (Foecking and Hofstetter 1986). While Zarrin et al concluded that CMV and RSV promoter/enhancers contain stronger regulatory elements than do SV40 and V/lambda1 for expression of genes in lymphoid cell lines showing 10- to 113-fold increases (Zarrin et al. 1999).

Another issue seen commonly is the cell-cycle dependence of these promoters that causes high cell to cell variation in the amount of protein produced at a given time and heterogeneity in a population (Thaisuchat et al. 2011). They do not routinely allow inducibility or any control once the expression process begins. Further evidence showed these viral promoters having the greatest transcriptional activity during *S Phase* (replication) between  $G^1$  and  $G^2$ , this may lead to undesired cell and protein heterogeneity (Pontiller et al. 2010).

Due to some of these shortcomings, endogenous cellular promoters have been investigated for the purpose of recombinant protein expression as well. The idea of using endogenous promoters is appealing from a regulatory point of view.

As mentioned previously, examples of such endogenous CHO promoters at present are the constitutive CHO-derived elongation factor-1 (CHEF-1 $\alpha$ ) gene and the inducible S100a6 (calcyclin). Both can drive high expression of several genes and in a variety of cell lines including CHO (Running Deer and Allison 2004) (Thaisuchat et al. 2011). More recently,

Le et al isolated a CHO-specific promoter (~800bp fragment) of the Thioredoxin-interacting protein (Txnip) gene and demonstrated its ability to drive transgene expression synchronous with the CHO host cells natural rhythm. This gene was chosen by the group because it was previously shown to be dynamically expressed, based on transcriptome and proteome analysis of Chinese hamster ovary cells under low temperature and sodium butyrate treatment and subsequent gene set enrichment analysis (GSEA) (Kantardjieff et al. 2010).

Strong cellular promoters may also be sourced from housekeeping genes. Two other constitutive promoters Chinese Hamster Cofilin (CHCF) and the CHO CH1433e epsilon promoter confer high expression and outperformed a CMV viral promoter in driving GFP and luciferase expression (Chan et al. 2008) (Datta, Linhardt and Sharfstein 2013). Although displaying no inducible expression attributes, constitutive promoters like these have a niche in the genetic toolbox for recombinant protein production.

### **1.9.1: Endogenous promoters responsive to temperature inducibility**

The previous section described numerous ‘artificial’ inducible systems that have been used in various biotech applications. Many of these require some sort of exogenous inducer molecule or trigger to be added to the system which may not always be possible or desirable. It is this challenge that led our group and others to consider the possibility of using endogenous gene expression patterns to design more ‘natural’ inducible methods of control to drive protein expression in response to a process-related trigger/signal/input/stimulus.

A discrete process trigger that can be capitalised on is the use of temperature shift to adjust protein expression and will be detailed further in section 1.11.2. There are several well characterised genes whose expression is responsive to temperature called CSPs. They are known to increase their genetic expression in response to moderate, but not severe drops in temperature. The first and best characterised one of these is *Cirbp*.



### **1.9.2: *Cirbp* – The classical temperature inducible gene**

*Cirbp* the first cold-shock protein identified in mammalian cells (Fujita 1999)(Nishiyama et al. 1997) has been extensively studied. Although its exact function is not known, it is believed to operate as a RNA chaperone (Al-Fageeh and Smales 2009). It facilitates mRNA translation upon exposure to cold stress. Being composed of one consensus carboxyl-terminal region containing several AGG motifs, it is structurally very different to bacterial CSPs (Sumitomo et al. 2012).

Although the *Cirbp* gene sequence is well characterised in mouse and human models, Nishiyama et al demonstrated that *Cirbp* expression is down-regulated at elevated temperature (37°C) in male germ cells of mice and humans. Additionally, a high level of *Cirp* protein was detected immunohistochemically in the nucleus of primary spermatocytes. (Nishiyama et al. 1998). Furthermore, De Leeuw et al showed that *Cirbp* modulates cell cycle progression to protect the host from various stresses and possibly acts as an oncoprotein as it shuttles from the nucleus to the cytoplasm, and affects the stability and translation of its target mRNAs (De Leeuw et al. 2007).

Interestingly, the *Cirbp* gene has alternative promoters, as shown in mouse NIH-T3T cells (Al-Fageeh and Smales 2009), which result in splice variants which can impact on the promoter's sensitivity and strength. Alternative splicing results in three major *CIRP* transcripts varying in size due to different transcription start sites. Two of these transcripts showed varying levels of expression, with the longest transcript (detected at 32°C) showing a discrete expression and stability profile under mild hypothermic conditions and exhibited internal ribosome entry segment (IRES)-like activity (Al-Fageeh and Smales 2009).

Another well reported CSP is *Rbm3* which is another member of the glycine rich RNA binding family. It has been suggested that *Rbm3* is involved in regulation via the alteration of miRNAs (Dresios et al. 2005). The 5'UTR of *Rbm3* has been extensively investigated by Mauro and co-workers and they have identified 13 ORFs from a 720nt cDNA leader sequence and an IRES element, both of which may contribute to cold stress responsiveness (Chappell et al. 2001) (Chappell and Mauro 2003).

The presence of an IRES element was revealed after deletion and mutation studies and demonstrate 4 *cis*-acting elements within this 5'UTR that most likely bind different

cytoplasmic proteins. When comparing IRES activity between 37°C and 33°C it was shown to be enhanced up to 5-fold depending on the cell line. They also showed that Rbm3 enhanced cap-dependant mRNA translation at 33°C compared to 37°C (Chappell et al. 2001).

### **1.10: Promoter Analysis – Bioinformatics**

Integrated genome databases--such as the UCSC, Ensembl and NCBI MapViewer databases - and their associated data querying and visualisation interfaces (e.g. the genome browsers) transformed the way that molecular biologists, geneticists and bioinformaticists analyse genomic data (Schattner 2009) (Teufel et al. 2006).

As sequence entries in the major genomic databases currently rise exponentially, the gap between available, deposited sequence data and analysis by means of conventional molecular biology is rapidly widening, making new approaches of high-throughput genomic analysis necessary. At present, the only effective way to keep abreast of the dramatic increase in volume of sequence information is to apply bio-computational approaches (Ecker et al. 2012).

How DNA regulation can be accomplished over long distances has long been intriguing. Current data indicates that although the mechanisms by which these diverse regulatory elements affect gene transcription may vary, an underlying feature is the establishment of close contacts or chromatin loops (Dean 2011). These elements were shown to be often separated from target genes by distances that can reach 100 kb (Dean 2011), therefore it is difficult to analyse promoter sequences that have no defined boundaries.

When subjecting a promoter sequence to experimental scrutiny, whether it is a putative promoter segment, enhancer or any proposed regulatory sequence, subsequent analysis revolves around finding out answers to various questions.

Some examples include; why and how does it drive expression, which important transcription factors (TFs) bind to the promoter sequence, why does that arrangement work in one organism and not in another, why do some promoters regions have TATA boxes while some have CpG islands architecture.

When a protein is needed the cell machinery signals transcription, this is facilitated by transcription factors. As TFs play an essential role in promoter regulation a natural question to ask is what transcription factors (TFs) bind to a promoter sequence to gain an insight into promoter-TF interactions and functionality (Stewart et al. 2012). We now know that the tissue-specific expression of a particular gene is the result of the presence of a particular constellation of TFs in the cell nucleus.

But how do the transcription factors themselves come to be expressed in a tissue-specific manner? In many cases, the genes for transcription factors are activated by other transcription factors and now we know that transcription factor cascades are responsible for coherent expression (Nagore et al. 2013) (Handstad et al. 2012).

The aim in deciphering the landscape of the promoter is to establish what the minimal sequence is, that allows functionality, or can mutations be introduced along the promoter region to hinder or indeed increase transcriptional rates and can these promoters and their cognate TFs be further engineered.

Traditional methods like gel retardation, electrophoretic mobility shift assay (EMSA) or DNA footprinting have been used to identify a region of DNA which a transcription factor can bind, but they suffer due to TFs binding to ill-defined sites/motifs. One way to circumvent this is through *Chromatin Immunoprecipitation* (ChIP), in which a cross-linking fixing agent such as formaldehyde is used to covalently-link proteins and DNA complexes. After cross-linking, cells are sonicated and sheared to generate ~500bp fragments which can be separated using a specific antibody. Then these antigen-antibody interactions can then be precipitated using beads with an affinity to the chosen antibody. Lastly, reversing the cross-links with a heat step 65°C for 12-18 hours typically releases the DNA (Handstad et al. 2012).

Ding and co-workers have developed novel approaches such as (ChIPModule and SIOMICS) to systematically discover transcription factors and their related cofactors from ChIP-seq data. Some methods heavily rely on well annotated motifs even though the number of established motifs is limited. Interestingly, *de novo* motif discovery methods often neglect underrepresented motifs in ChIP-seq peak regions. To address this the group created SIOMICS and it was shown to be advantageous in terms of speed, increasing the

number of known cofactor motifs predicted in experimental data sets and reducing the number of false-positive motifs predicted in random data sets. The SIOMICS software is freely available at (<http://eecs.ucf.edu/~xiaoman/SIOMICS/SIOMICS.html>) (Ding et al. 2013) (Ding, Hu and Li 2014).

Other previous web-based tools such as MEME and DREME, that can process large eukaryotic datasets in a timely manner, were described by Bailey and Machanick and they run two complementary motif discovery algorithms on the input data and use the motifs they discover in subsequent visualisation platforms, binding affinity and identification steps. DREME is available as part of the MEME Suite of motif-based sequence analysis tools (<http://meme.nbcr.net>) (Machanick and Bailey 2011) (Bailey 2011).

Many genes have been extensively studied and co-regulated gene networks have been experimentally and computationally researched in the ways mentioned. Now entire websites and software packages exist whereby genes and indeed more importantly for this project, their adjacent promoters can be analysed. Furthermore, there are only two promoter-specific landscape studies (Carninci et al. 2006) (Sanyal et al. 2012), they report extensively across various mammalian cells, however, neither were CHO specific.

Performing comparisons between these unknown sequences against known regulatory motifs, putative cis-elements and consensus sequences can aid the mapping an unknown promoter region.

See table 1.10 for a list of existing bioinformatic tools. This is all made possible by the revolutionary ChIP-seq and Ref-seq strategies (Mimura et al. 2014).

**Table 1.10:** List of existing online bioinformatics tools available.

<b>Motif Search Tools</b>	<b>Promoter analysis databases</b>
Motiffinder from TAIR	UCSC
Weeder Web	AGRIS
MotifSampler	AtProbe
GeneSprings	AthaMap
MEME/DREME	DoOP
TAIR Pattern Match	PlantCare
Genomatix	PLACE
BioProspector	Transfac
Improbizer	CBRC
Toucan 2	CSHL
ALGEN:PROMO	RSAT

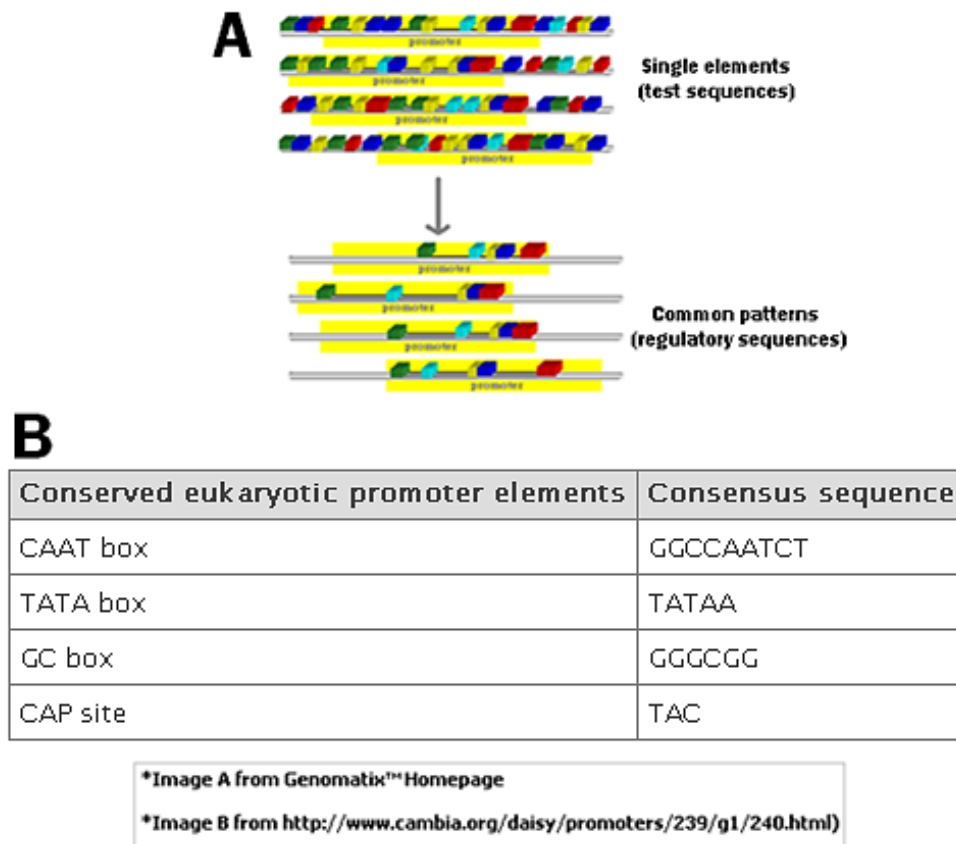
### **1.10.1: Identifying and locating transcriptional elements**

Enhancers, silencers, insulators and transcription factors are DNA elements that play central roles in regulation of the genome that are crucial for appropriate control of gene expression but unfortunately, as mentioned, can be located many kb from the genes that they regulate (Raab and Kamakaka 2010, Bondarenko et al. 2003), making it difficult to identify these elements.

Building or mapping a framework for promoter architecture can identify conserved sequences and may constitute vital regulatory sequence. The aim in searching the promoter landscape for transcription factor bind sites (TFBS) is to establish what sequence confers functionality. *In silico* programs look for TFBS motifs in DNA sequence from several species, upstream of the start codon ATG.

The specificity of a transcription factor can be described by pattern matching. Two alternative formats are currently used to describe regulatory signals: strings (including the IUPAC alphabet for ambiguous nucleotides) or position-specific scoring matrices (PSSM) (van Helden 2003).

A particular program can identify common TFBS in those sequences using their specific search tools and algorithms. The common TFBS must obey various criteria e.g.: be on the same strand or be within a certain distance of other TFBS in order to constitute a possible promoter framework (Figure 1.10.1 A).



**Figure 1.10.1:** (A) Illustration of bioinformatic framework building for promoter regions, by cross-referencing other species to identify common consensus sequence motifs facilitated through ChIP-Seq/Ref-Seq strategies. Conserved sequences identified may constitute essentially regulatory sequence. (B) Examples of four well-established consensus elements with annotation and sequence are shown.

Many elements can be present either proximally or distally while the configuration of these elements can vary greatly among species. Imperative to discerning full promoter functionality is locating important regulatory elements such as;

- **CAAT box** - A consensus sequence close ~80 bp from the TSS start point (+1). It plays an important role in promoter efficiency, by increasing its strength, and it seems to function in either orientation. This box is replaced in plants by a consensus sequence called the *AGGA box*
- **TATA box** - A sequence usually located ~25 bp upstream of the TSS. The TATA box tends to be enclosed by GC rich sequences and binds RNA polymerase II and a series of transcription factors (TFII and TBP) to form an initiation complex
- **GC box** - A sequence rich in guanidine (G) and cytosine (C) nucleotides, is regularly found in multiple copies in the promoter region and the ubiquitous SP1 TF usually binds to it
- **CAP/TSS site** - A transcription initiation sequence or start point defined as +1, at which the transcription process actually starts
- **Enhancers** – No defined locus and orientation independent but crucial to full functionality and activity diversity by binding to multiple TFs at any given time. There is currently an interest in studying and isolating enhancers, which can be attached to heterologous promoter regions to augment transcriptional activity and in some cases to provide additional levels of control (for example; to confer tissue-specific or stage-specific expression of a gene)

The sequencing of a large number of genomes has greatly stimulated the development of computational methodology (*in silico*) for the identification of signals and patterns in DNA preserved over evolution as they can be indicative of functionality (Farre et al. 2003).

The web resource Regulatory Sequence Analysis Tools (RSAT) (<http://rsat.ulb.ac.be/rsat>) offers a collection of software tools dedicated to the prediction of regulatory sites in non-coding DNA sequences. These tools include sequence retrieval, pattern discovery and genomic scale matching, map drawing, random sequence generation plus many more. It currently holds >100 fully sequenced genomes which are updated regularly from Genbank (van Helden 2003).

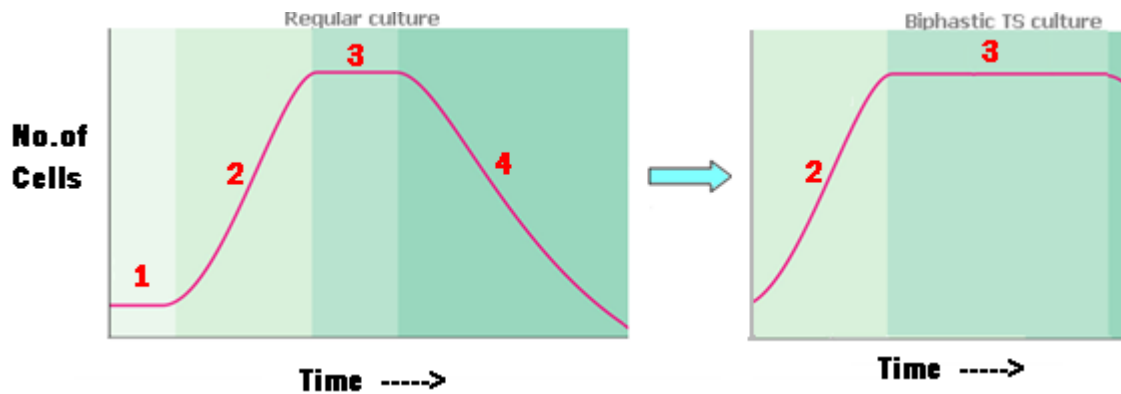
### 1.11: Engineering of important cellular pathways

Having explored the various means of controlling gene expression using promoters, regulatory elements and exogenous inducible molecules, we now explore the pathways they can be used to control.

### 1.11.1: Engineering of cellular proliferation and cell cycle arrest

It has been shown that recombinant protein yields from CHO cell fermentations are correlated to cell number and longevity (Sunley and Butler 2010). The four phases of growth for any cell in culture [*lag*, *log*, *stationary*, *decline*] can be targeted to increase the longevity of batch cultivation. Ideally, a short lag phase where cells are acclimatise to the environment, followed by a rapid log/exponential growth phase, where the cells grow to maximum density as fast as possible so that you get a longer stationary phase. During this extended stationary phase they can concentrate their metabolic energy to increasing specific protein productivity and not on other cellular functions.

Care must be taken to monitor the possibility of uncontrolled proliferation beyond a certain density where nutrient depletion and toxic metabolite waste can cause cell death and degrade the valuable protein product (Zeng, Deckwer and Hu 1998). The transfer of a population of cells from a typical cell cycle to a temperature shifted biphasic cycle (Figure 1.11.1) involves reducing the lag and exponential phases, getting to high cell density (HCD) quickly. This extends the stationary phase, which is the main production phase, as cellular energy is being utilised for protein synthesis and not cellular growth (Fox et al. 2005) (Fogolin et al. 2004) (Tan et al. 2008) (Kim and Lee 2007) (Schatz et al. 2003).



**Figure 1.11.1:** Typical and more idealistic biphasic growth curve of cells in culture. [1=Lag, 2= Exponential, 3= stationary and 4= Decline/death phases].



Sunley et al, reported an increase in volumetric titer of beta-interferon in stationary cultures and furthermore more than twofold after application of a temperature-shift strategy involving a switch from growth to production phase (Sunley, Tharmalingam and Butler 2008).

Furthermore, productivity can be linked to cell cycle stage (Table 1.11.1). G1 phase is considered to be an ideal time to increase production and subsequent studies have shown G1 arrest to contribute to increased protein production in hybridoma cells and CHO cells (Sonna et al. 2002) (Al-Fageeh and Smales 2006).

**Table 1.11.1:** Typical Eukaryote/Mammalian cell cycle summary.

State	Phase	Abbrev	Description
Quiescent	GAPo	G0	Resting Phase / left cell cycle + stopped dividing
InterPhase	GAP1	G1	Cell increases size / control mechanism ensures everything in cell is ready for synthesis (Checkpoint)
	Synthesis	S	DNA replication occurs
	GAP2	G2	Cell continues to grow, another checkpoint phase, to ensure cell can progress to Mitosis
Cell Division	Mitosis	M	Growth stops here + cellular energy is focused on the orderly division into two progeny daughter cells <u>ILB</u> : Further checkpoints exist in the Metaphase of Mitosis to ensure cell can complete division safely

Researchers first developed proliferation control strategies to enhance protein production over extended stationary phase over a decade ago (Mazur et al. 1999) (Kaufmann et al. 2001). For example; Mazur et al, used a multicistronic expression unit encoding the product gene and a cytostatic cell-cycle-arresting gene (p27) under control of a single tetracycline-repressible (Tet-(off)) promoter. This allowed induction of p27 expression and subsequent growth control during a well-defined, highly viable physiological cellular state resulting in enhanced heterologous protein production (Mazur et al. 1998).

Cell cycle regulating factors such as p27 and p21 have been used in CHO cells to induce cellular arrest (Fussenegger et al. 1997) (Sunley and Butler 2010) (Fussenegger, Mazur and

Bailey 1997) (Fussenegger, Mazur and Bailey 1997). Bi et al, reported that in p21 (CIP1)-arrested cells production of antibody from a stably integrated IgG4 gene was enhanced approximately fourfold more than in proliferating cells (Bi et al. 2004). Conversely, factors such as *E2F-1* and the oncogenic protein *c-myc* responsible for cell cycle progression have been successfully applied to develop rCHO cell lines capable of robust growth and maximum IVCC (Kuystermans and Al-Rubeai 2009).

In addition to the cell cycle genes mentioned, other gene targets such as; valosin-containing protein (VCP) knockdown was shown to be detrimental to cell viability in CHO and has since been used as in-house control when testing cellular viability (Doolan et al. 2010). Whereas overexpression of malate dehydrogenase II (MDH II) in CHO cells resulted in increases in intracellular ATP and NADH, and up to 1.9-fold improvement in integral viable cell number (IVC) (Chong et al. 2010).

Van Opstal et al reported that addition of a growth inhibitor during mitosis and up to 2 hours after mitosis resulted in arrest of CHO cells in early G1 phase. This was deduced from the expression of cyclins A and D post-addition. After 24 h of cell cycle arrest, cells highly expressed the cleaved caspase-3, a central mediator of apoptosis. These results demonstrate that protein kinase B (PKB) activity in early G1 phase is required to prevent the induction of apoptosis (van Opstal et al. 2012). This leads us onto the next potential engineering pathway.

### **1.11.2: Programmed cell death (PCD) engineering**

Another strategy in mammalian engineering is the manipulation of programmed cell death (PCD) which is important, as it affects the viable cell concentration as well as the product quality and quantity (Arden and Betenbaugh 2004).

Cellular turnover and death occurs as either necrosis (more sudden and passive) or two types of PCD; apoptosis (PCD type I) and autophagy (PCD type II). However, inhibition of apoptosis does not necessarily guarantee the blocking of autophagy-mediated cell death due to the independency between both processes (Kim, Kim and Lee 2012) (Nikoletopoulou et al. 2013).

Mammalian cells often undergo programmed cell death upon exposure to stresses encountered in bioreactors. Cell death is triggered by numerous factors like nutrient depletion, shear stress, elevated osmolarity and accumulation of toxic by-products. The implementation of strategies to control PCD through apoptosis, prevent the onset of these stresses and enhance culture productivities represents a major goal of biotechnologists. Research in apoptosis has increased substantially since the early 1990s and is highly examined strategy at present (Krampe and Al-Rubeai 2010).

Apoptosis is a biochemical process of programmed cell death (PCD type I). It is a natural process whereby cellular population homeostasis is maintained by eradicating damaged or ill-functioning individual cells. Approximately 50-70 billion cells undergo apoptosis in a human adult daily, which involves complex signaling pathways. This apoptotic signaling is mediated by a caspases-cascade system in two main networks, which is a series of proteolytic cascades activated by cleaved caspases (Figure 1.4.2). Caspases can be divided into two types, *effector* caspases and *initiator* caspases (Kim, Kim and Lee 2012).

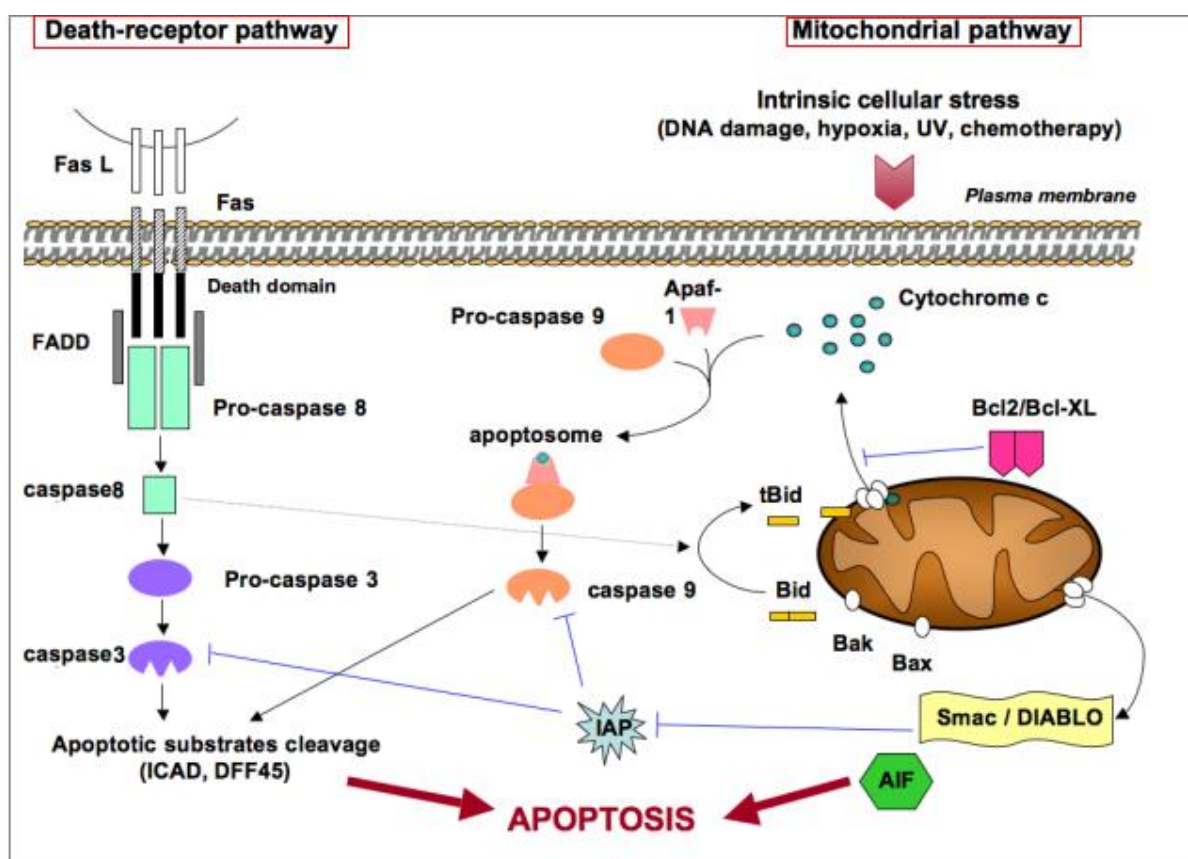
Apoptotic engineering, be it pro or anti-apoptotic based continues to be a highly desirable method to control via the various pathway proteins (caspases, Bcl-proteins) and is linked to mitochondria permeability. The pro-apoptotic Bcl-2 proteins Bad, Bid, Bax, and Bim may reside in the cytosol but translocate to mitochondria following death signaling, where they promote the release of cytochrome c (Ow et al. 2008).

Links between cancer and apoptosis have been apparent for some time, the discovery of an agent that selectively kills tumor cells and not normal cells is the holy grail for cancer researchers. Even links between transcription factors and apoptosis have been made. For example, more recently the role of Pokemon (POK erythroid myeloid ontogenic actor), transcription factor with proto-oncogenic activity was identified. Zhang et al, demonstrated that it might serve as an important mediator of crosstalk between intrinsic and extrinsic apoptotic pathways in hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) cells (Zhang et al. 2013).

Gillissen et al reported that XIAP targeted therapy can be used to overcome TRAIL-resistant (after the loss of Bak/Bax function) carcinoma cells. This can be achieved by direct or indirect inhibition of XIAP by RNAi, Mithramycin A or by the SMAC mimetic LBW-242 as well as inhibition of the proteasome by the drug Bortezomib (Gillissen et al.

2013). With all this considered, pathway knock-outs, not just the apoptosis pathway, is obviously a viable avenue for manipulation and has the potential to create new stable cell line specific phenotypes post screening. For example APAF-1, COX-2, Akt and p300 have all been manipulated to observe different phenotypes such as decreased proliferation using the anticancer properties of melatonin to modulate pathways (Wang et al. 2012).

There are a lot of subsidiary components and molecules involved in apoptosis and just as much scope for engineering improvements relating to these components. Mimicking the internal signaling without alerting the host cell to trigger any kind of abnormal behavior would be a key advantage in maintaining cellular homeostasis.



**Figure 1.11.2:** Schematic diagram illustrating the caspase-cascade in the apoptotic pathway. Two pathways can be initiated to complete apoptotic PCD, all molecules within these pathways can be potential engineering targets in order to manipulate bioprocess relevant apoptosis cellular behaviour.

Because caspases play a vital role in apoptosis regulation including induction, transduction and amplification of these signals, then suppression of caspase activation is a promising strategy. We will discuss in more detail the role of various apoptotic-related genes and single gene specific engineering targets in section 1.9.

In addition, defective apoptotic processes have been implicated in an array of diseases (Eschenburg et al. 2012) (Saleem et al. 2013) (Ndozangue-Touriguine et al. 2008). Disproportionate apoptosis levels causes atrophy (partial wearing of bodily components), while a deficient amount results in uncontrolled cell proliferation, leading to cancer in extreme cases.

Autophagy is a catabolic process that takes place through a caspase-independent lysosomal-mediated degradation pathway and is distinguished from apoptosis (Kim and Lee 2012). It is a conserved pathway that delivers intracellular materials into lysosomes for degradation, is involved in development, aging, and a variety of diseases. Up until recently, the focus of cell death engineering was on apoptosis solely, whereas now more studies involving engineered CHO cells are being explored, for example; Hwang et al observed the accumulation of a common autophagic marker, a 16 kDa form of LC3-II and was found to take place in two antibody-producing CHO cell lines, Ab1 and Ab2 (Hwang and Lee 2008). They also show that overexpression of Bcl-xL or Akt could delay the autophagic cell death induced by nutrient exhaustion (Hwang and Lee 2009).

Hyperosmotic stress was found to trigger autophagy also. Han et al studied two rCHO cell lines, producing antibody and erythropoietin and both were subjected to hyperosmotic stress resulting from NaCl addition (310-610 mOsm/kg). They found elevated amounts of caspases 3 and 7, fragmented chromosomal DNA. Concurrently, hyperosmolality increased the level of accumulation of LC3-II, a widely used autophagic marker measured by western blot analysis and confocal microscopy (Han et al. 2010).

In summary, by combining information on the interplay between necrosis, apoptosis and autophagy so we can obtain more specific data of their interwoven roles which can perhaps prove useful to increase CHO cell performance in future studies. For example, a recent report by Zou et al reveal a previously unidentified role for autophagy in protection against necrosis triggered by pathogenic bacteria in *C. Elegans* and implicate that such a function

of autophagy may be conserved through the inflammatory response in diverse organisms (Zou et al. 2014).

### **1.11.3: Effect of low Temperature on culture performance**

It has been well documented that cultures grown at 37°C and are then shifted to mild hypothermic temperature of 32-28°C, slows growth and metabolism of CHO cells, which permits extended viable culture times. As a result, the cellular machinery can direct its energy on protein synthesis and thus potentially increase productivity (Lim et al. 2010, Fussenegger, Mazur and Bailey 1997, Kaufmann et al. 1999) (Recillas-Targa 2006). Additionally, improved cell viability, specific productivity and reduced nutrient uptake rate are other beneficial culture traits that have been reported (Furukawa and Ohsuye 1998) (Yoon, Hwang and Lee 2004) (Schatz et al. 2003) (Fogolin et al. 2004). Although, some early reports did demonstrate the opposite or no significant increase at all. For example; the cultivation of hybridoma cells at low temperatures resulted in a decrease of specific monoclonal antibody productivity (Sureshkumar and Mutharasan 1991).

Although this may appear to be a clear cut mechanism of control over cellular growth and consequently productivity, it can vary hugely depending on cell type/line and the protein product being expressed. The underlying effects of temperature shift at a cellular and molecular level remain poorly understood (Recillas-Targa 2006) (Recillas-Targa 2006).

The effects caused to cell from lowering temperature on CHO culture performance which doesn't require any additional genetic engineering on the cell, makes it an attractive from the outset in improving mammalian cell bioprocesses. Many cells respond favourably in culture, even before any genetic manipulation is undertaken. Two studies on protein productivity showed that, at reduced temperature CHO cells exhibited a state close to that of growth arrest and increased protein production levels in SEAP and EPO were reproducible (Kaufmann et al. 1999) (Yoon, Song and Lee 2003).

Mammalian cells respond to low temperature (mild hypothermia) by synthesising/up-regulating cold-shock proteins (CSPs) to aid in cellular function. During this change in environmental temperature, other proteins that work at the customary physiological

temperature of 37°C, have been shown to have their transcription and translational machinery suppressed (Underhill and Smales 2007).

Cold-shock proteins (CSPs) such as CspA, Rbm3, Cirbp, RecA, quickly became targets for biotechnologists. Two notable CSP genes from the glycine-rich protein (GRP) family are CIRBP (cold-inducible RNA binding protein) and RBM3 (RNA binding motif protein 3) which showed upregulation at low temperature (Nishiyama et al. 1997). CSPs share the cold-shock domain (CSD) as a common motif and are believed to function as RNA/DNA chaperones, assisting replication and translation via protein folding at low temperatures (Jiang et al. 1997).

As mentioned in section 1.9.2, Cirbp has since become a standard model for inducible expression strength in reduced temperature culture experiments and thus could be used as a tool to assess the prospective temperature inducibility of other genes (Underhill and Smales 2007) (Hong et al. 2007) (Al-Fageeh and Smales 2009). However, CSPs are not fully conserved across species and their effects are quite variable between cell lines. There are ~30 identified CSPs in E.coli (Gualerzi et al. 2003).

Fox et al hypothesised that improving total production of recombinant protein should be achieved by stimulating cells to actively grow at low temperature. They reported 7.7 and 4.9-fold increases in total interferon-gamma protein production in CHO cells grown under stimulated (fibroblast growth factor or insulin supplemented in the serum) hypothermic conditions compared with the control cultures grown at 37°C (Fox et al. 2005). In another study by the same group, Tan et al, report that following stable overexpression of Cirbp, final IFN-gamma titre by production CHO cells was increased by 40% compared with current temperature-based strategies alone. Furthermore, there was no decrease in cell growth or recombinant-protein glycosylation quality (Tan et al. 2008).

Much still remains to be discerned about cold adaption at a molecular level. Recent efforts topics include; measuring the effects of different acclimation periods (duration of cold-adaption), the effects of lower temperature on aggregate formation in cultures of IgG producers and how an irregular unfolded protein response (UPR) caused by cold-shock correlates to misfolding of proteins (Gomez et al. 2012).

The response of cells at a genomic level, although poorly understood, dominates the literature rather than studies into the proteome of a cell. Kaufmann et al were one of the pioneers in examining the CHO proteome. They saw distinct changes in protein expression by 2-D polyacrylamide electrophoresis of cells grown at 37°C and 30°C. These changes in the proteome suggest that mammalian cells respond actively to low temperature by synthesizing specific cold-inducible proteins and support the hypothesis that stress signals must be converted into biochemical signals to alter gene expression patterns of CSPs, presumably resulting from changes in post-translational protein modifications (Kaufmann et al. 1999).

Recent studies from researchers within the NICB have reported a number of differentially expressed proteins and RNAs involved in temperature shift culture over timecourse experiments (Kumar et al. 2008b) (Kumar et al. 2008a). The resulting dataset has been very useful for creating target lists for follow up functional validation of important temperature related proteins.

In parallel with these findings, we aim to combine the already positive intrinsic attributes of mild hypothermic shifting of culture temperature shift seen above with the isolation of temperature-sensitive CHO specific promoters in this project, which can be used in parallel for increased bioprocess performance. In conclusion, although poorly understood, interest in the cold-shock/temperature shift as a method of increasing bioprocessing, therefore is really heating up.



## **1.12: MicroRNA roles in gene regulation and engineering potential**

### **1.12.1: Background and scope**

Since the discovery of RNAi (section 1.5.4) major attention has focused on studying miRNA (microRNA) and siRNA (small interfering RNA). Basically hidden in the genome until recently, miRNAs like siRNAs are non-coding small RNAs and are typically 19-25 nucleotides long. MicroRNAs have a major impact on most biological processes and their ability of to influence gene expression is now recognised as a fundamental layer of regulation within the cell (Barron et al. 2011).

MicroRNAs (miRNAs) are strongly implicated in the global regulation of gene expression, and, in this regard, they consequently affect metabolic pathways on every regulatory level in different species.

This characteristic makes miRNAs a promising target for cell engineering, while a key advantage of miRNAs, in contrast to most cell-engineering approaches that rely on overexpression of regulatory proteins, is that they do not compete for the translational machinery that is required to express the recombinant product (Muller, Katinger and Grillari 2008) (Hackl et al. 2011). Furthermore, Maccani et al showed that mature microRNAs were predominantly upregulated in the producing cell lines compared to non-producer lines (Maccani et al. 2014).

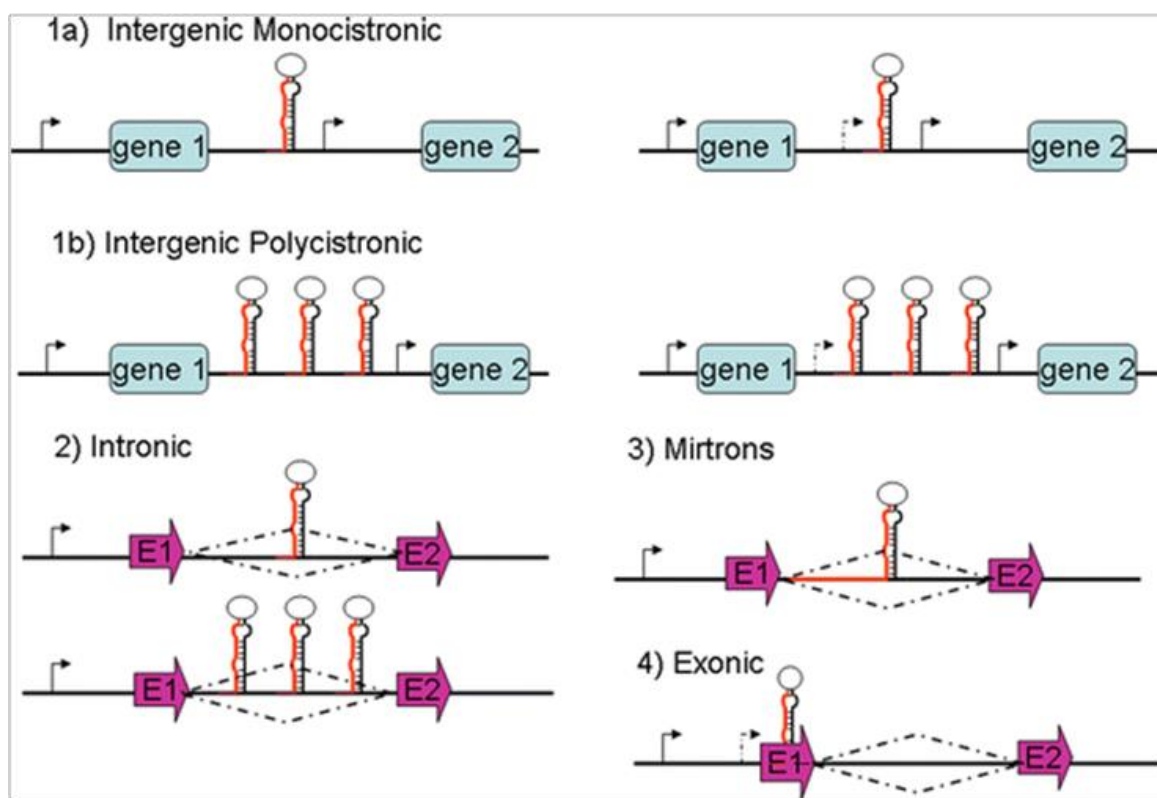
MicroRNAs with their ability to regulate complex pathways that control cellular behavior and phenotype have been proposed as potential targets for cell engineering in the context of optimisation of biopharmaceutical production cell lines and for improving understanding of mammalian cell physiology.

They are also attractive because of the ability of a single miRNA to influence more than one target gene. This is due to imperfect base-pairing exempt of seed region; the seed region constitutes 2-7 nucleotides from the 5' end of the miRNA which binds with full complementarity to a target mRNA. It has become apparent that the miRNA molecules themselves are subject to sophisticated control during biogenesis and degradation (Jadhav et al. 2013).

At present, around 16,000+ miRNAs have been identified across all species. These are documented in online databases such as ‘mirBase’ and ‘mirWalk’ and used in a plethora of software algorithms for miRNA:mRNA binding prediction *in silico* such as; ‘TargetScanS’ and ‘miRNanda’. There are ~1700 miRNAs in the human genome estimated to be targeting approximately 60% of genes.

In parallel, CHO miRNA identifications have been growing (Wu 2009)(Hernandez Bort et al. 2012, Gammell et al. 2007) (Doolan et al. 2012). Furthermore, Hackl et al identified 387 miRNAs in CHO after extensive profiling and next-generation sequencing and numbers are sure to increase in the future (Hackl et al. 2011).

An interesting feature of miRNA genomic structure (Figure 1.12.1) is that many miRNAs exist in clusters that are co-expressed. miRNAs are predominantly transcribed by RNA PolII though some are PolIII-dependent with A/B boxes being identified upstream. It is estimated that ~50% of all miRNAs are located within introns of protein encoding genes with the remainder residing in intergenic regions (Barron et al. 2011).



**Figure 1.12.1:** Genomic organisation of miRNA genes. There are four classes of organization. (1) Intergenic miRNAs, are located in isolation from other genes and occur as either a monocistronic (a) or polycistronic unit (b). Their transcription is driven by their own promoter upstream and may be either RNA PolII- or PolIII-dependent. (2) Intronic miRNAs are located within an intron of a protein-coding gene, again as monocistronic or polycistronic units. They may be under the control of their own independent promoter or may be co-transcribed with the host gene. In the latter case they are processed into pre-miRNAs by the microprocessor complex subsequent to intron splicing. (3) Mirtrons exist in short introns and differ from other intronic miRNAs in that they by-pass processing by Drosha and are exported directly to the cytoplasm to engage Dicer. They are co-expressed with the host gene. (4) Exonic miRNAs are located in an exon and are independently transcribed from their own promoter. [Black arrow = host gene promoter start site, Black arrow with lines = miRNA promoter start site, Diamond-shapes with lines = introns, E1/2 = exons] (Barron et al. 2011).

To study the role of miRNAs in the regulation of CHO cell growth, qPCR, microarray and quantitative LC-MS/MS analysis were utilised for simultaneous expression profiling of miRNA, mRNA and protein (Clarke et al. 2012). This was the basis for the sample set used in this project, where 51 miRNAs were identified to be associated with increased growth rate (35 miRNAs upregulated and 16 miRNAs downregulated). For other specific miRNAs for used in engineering recently (Table 1.12.1).

**Table 1.12.1:** Functional roles of miRNA engineering targets (Barron et al. 2011).

miRNA	Cluster	Gene targets	Cellular pathway	Reference
Let-7	Let-7a1/let-7f-1/let-7d	Bcl-xL	Apoptosis	Shimizu et al. (2010)
	mir-200/let-7a-2	E2F2 and CCND2	Cell proliferation, cell cycle	Dong et al. (2010)
	Let-7a-3/let-7b	Lin-28	Reprogramming, Differentiation	Viswanathan and Daley (2010)
	mir-99a/let-7c	DICER	miRNA processing	Hutvagner et al. (2001)
	mir-99b/let-7e/mir-125a let-7f-2/mir-98			
mir -7	No	EGFR, AKT pathway	Cell proliferation	Kefas et al. (2008)
		Homeostasis	Development	Li et al. (2009)
mir -10a	No	Ribosomal proteins	Translation	Orom et al. (2008)
		TRAIL-induced pathway	Apoptosis	Ovcharenko et al. (2007)
mir -23a	mir-23a/27a/24-2	c-Myc	Glutamine metabolism	Gao et al. (2009)
		PU1	Hypoxia, Glucose metabolism	Dang (2010)
mir -24	mir-23a/27a/24-2	E2F2, Myc	Cell cycle, cell proliferation	Lal et al. (2009)
	mir-23b/27b/24-1	DHFR	Methotrexate resistance	Mishra et al. (2007)
		PDGF, TGFβ	Cell proliferation	Chan et al. (2010)
mir -31	No	P53	Cell cycle, cell proliferation	Creighton et al. (2010)
		HIF	Hypoxia	Liu et al. (2010)
mir -30	mir-30d/30b	P53 and Drp1	Mitochondrial fission	Li et al. (2010a)
	mir-30e/mir-30c-1	Ubc9, UTGB3	Apoptosis	Yu et al. (2010)
mir -34	mir-34b/mir-34c	P53	Apoptosis	Hermeking (2010)
mir-410	mir-323b/154/496/377/541/409	?	Protein secretion	Hennessy et al. (2010)
	mir-412/369/656			

### **1.12.2: The miR-17-92 cluster**

Clusters of miRNAs are perhaps a result of evolutionary duplication events (Lim et al. 2003) (Yu et al. 2006), more specifically, they are closely linked to early evolution of the vertebrate lineage (Tanzer and Stadler 2004). Clustering and conservation patterns reported by Altuvia et al raised the proportion of clustered human miRNAs that are less than 3000 nt apart to 42%. This suggested that the clustering of miRNA genes was higher than currently acknowledged at the time (Altuvia et al. 2005). Identification of miRNA family members could be an important requirement for understanding the full mechanism of post-transcriptional regulation as they share the same vital seed sequence.

One of the better characterised oncogenic miRNAs is the polycistronic miR17-92/oncomiR-1 (Olive et al. 2009). It has been identified as a powerful cancer driver that coordinates the activation of multiple oncogenic pathways, such as the PI3K and NFκB pathways (Jin, Lai and Xiao 2014).

The pre-miR transcript contains 6 stem-loop hairpin structures that ultimately generate 6 mature miRNAs: miR-17, miR-18a, miR-19a, miR-20a, miR-19b1 and miR-92-1, with miR-19a acting as an internal brake that opposes the oncogenic activity of the others in some cancer contexts (Zeitels and Mendell 2013). Furthermore, Olive and co-workers have done considerable work on this cluster and its molecular dissection in many oncogenic and apoptotic (interacts with PTEN and Bim apoptotic components) settings with results suggesting that miR-17-92 can be harnessed to enhance the efficacy of T cell-based tumor therapy (Olive et al. 2009) (Jiang et al. 2011) (Olive et al. 2013).

Relating to this project Clarke et al, identified the miR-17-92 as differentially expressed in fast growing CHO cell lines compared to slow cell lines, each of the cluster members being positively correlated with increasing growth rates (Clarke et al. 2012).

## **1.13: XIAP is an important gene in apoptosis regulation**

### **1.13.1: Background**

There exists a family of apoptosis inhibitors called IAPs (inhibitors of apoptosis) that are well documented. During the process of programmed cell death or apoptosis, caspases become activated and cause a cascade of events that eventually destroy the cell. X-linked inhibitor of apoptosis or XIAP is the most potent caspase inhibitor encoded in the mammalian genome and has the most potential from a cellular engineering perspective in apoptosis prevention in mammalian engineering (Wilkinson et al. 2004).

Recent evidence showed that inhibitor of apoptosis (IAP) proteins are frequently overexpressed in cancer and their expression level is implicated in contributing to tumorigenesis, chemoresistance, disease progression and poor patient-survival.

In addition, Gyrd-Hansen et al showed that IAPs contain an evolutionary conserved ubiquitin binding domain that regulates NF $\kappa$ B (Gyrd-Hansen et al. 2008). Another example by Smolewski et al, found elevated cellular levels of cIAP1, cIAP2, XIAP and *Survivin* correlated with a progressive course of chronic lymphocytic leukemia. Thus, targeting IAPs with small-molecule inhibitors by their antisense approaches or natural IAP antagonist mimetics may be an attractive strategy of anti-cancer treatment (Smolewski and Robak 2011).

One of these IAPs became the focus of the second part of this thesis, XIAP. XIAP is translated by a cap-independent mechanism of translation initiation that is mediated by a unique internal ribosome entry site (IRES) sequence element located in its 5' untranslated region which facilitates its anti-apoptotic function during any kind of induced-cellular stress like radiation and chemotherapy, making it an attractive therapeutic target (Devi et al. 2004). This also allows XIAP mRNA to be actively translated during conditions of cellular stress when the majority of cellular protein synthesis is inhibited (Holcik 2003).

### 1.13.1: Structure and Function

The XIAP gene encodes a protein that belongs to a family of 8 apoptotic suppressor proteins. Members of this family share a conserved motif termed the baculovirus IAP repeat, which is necessary for their anti-apoptotic function. This protein was first shown to function through binding to tumor necrosis factor receptor-associated factors TRAF1 and TRAF2 and inhibits apoptosis induced by menadione, a potent inducer of free radicals, and interleukin 1-beta which is a converting enzyme (Song et al. 1996).

The XIAP protein consists of 3 major types of structural domains. Firstly, there is the baculoviral IAP repeat (BIR) domain consisting of roughly 70 amino acids, which characterises all IAPs. Secondly, there is a UBA domain, allowing XIAP to bind to *Ubiquitin* (a regulatory protein found in most tissues and important regulator of degradation, promotion and prevention of interactions between molecules) (Blankenship et al. 2009). And lastly, there is a Zinc-binding domain, or a 'Carboxy-terminal RING Finger' (Duckett et al. 1998) (Deveraux and Reed 1999).

XIAP stops apoptotic cell death that is induced either by viral infection or by overproduction of caspases. XIAP binds to and inhibits caspases 3, 7 and 9. The BIR2 domain of XIAP inhibits caspase 3 and 7, while BIR3 binds to and inhibits caspase 9 (Deveraux and Reed 1999). The UBA domain utilises E3 ubiquitin ligase activity and enables IAPs to catalyse ubiquitination of innate caspase-3, or caspase-7 by degradation via proteasome mode of action (Delhalle et al. 2003).

The most widely used strategy for targeting IAP proteins is based on mimicking the natural IAP antagonist, Smac/DIABLO. XIAP was shown to be inhibited by DIABLO (Smac) and HTRA2 (Omi), two death-signaling proteins released into the cytoplasm by the mitochondria (Eschenburg et al. 2012). Smac/DIABLO is a mitochondrial protein and has been shown to be a negative regulator of XIAP enhancing apoptosis by binding to XIAP and subsequently preventing it from binding to caspases (Wilkinson et al. 2004).

Mutations in XIAP mRNA sequence have been shown to result in X-linked lymphoproliferative syndrome. X-linked lymphoproliferative disease (XLP) is an inherited immunodeficiency, involving primarily T and natural killer (NK) cells, which in the majority of cases exacerbates following exposure to Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) (Schuster and

Kreth 2000). Furthermore, alternate splicing resulted in multiple transcript variants while pseudogenes of this gene are found on chromosomes 2 and 11 (Bassiri et al. 2008). However, mutations affecting the RING finger do not noticeably affect apoptosis, indicating that the BIR domain is sufficient for the protein's function. When inhibiting caspase-3 and caspase-7 activity, the BIR2 domain of XIAP binds to the active-site substrate groove, blocking access of the normal protein substrate that would result in apoptosis (Eckelman, Salvesen and Scott 2006, Huang et al. 2001). XIAP distinguishes itself from the other human IAPs because it is able to effectively prevent cell death due to; TNF- $\alpha$ , Fas, UV light, and genotoxic agents (Duckett et al. 1998).

#### **1.14: Identifying miRNAs that regulate bioprocess-relevant phenotypes**

Combining miRNA engineering with anti-apoptotic engineering is an attractive prospect in bioprocessing and therapeutics, especially considering the role of the XIAP gene within cancer disease states becoming more recently publicised (Ren et al. 2014). Developments combining both have been promising, for example Liu et al reported that miR-7 targeted and downregulated XIAP. Subsequent ectopic expression of XIAP then rescued the effects induced by miR-7 on HeLa and C-33A cells (Liu et al. 2013).

Another study by Druz et al used nutrient depleted spent media, to induce apoptosis in order to identify resultant miRNA expression post-induction using microarrays and bioinformatics analysis. They reported up-regulation of the mouse miR-297-669 cluster and focused on the pro-apoptotic role of mouse specific miR-466h and its capability to modulate the apoptotic pathway in mammalian cells (Druz et al. 2011).

In a separate study, it was found that expression of miR-23b was reduced in brain cancer Glioblastoma cells (GBMs). CHO cells were transfected with miR-23b mimics subsequently leading to down-regulation of XIAP. Combined exposure of GBM cells with Docetaxel and miR-23b mimics resulted in significantly increased apoptosis compared to the drug alone. Reduced expression of miR-23b in GBMs, and subsequent deregulated expression of XIAP may contribute to the ability of GBMs (especially faster growing lines like SNB-19) to evade apoptosis at least partially. This highlighted that miR-23b may be a



promising candidate for the development of targeted treatment options in human Glioma (Griffith, Kinsella et al, in preparation).

In summary, as a consequence of these findings plus other literature links between XIAP, miRNA and apoptosis in human disease states (Gillissen et al. 2013) (Saleem et al. 2013) (Ndozangue-Touriguine et al. 2008) (Smolewski and Robak 2011), we wanted to bridge a connection between XIAP and the miRNAs that control its regulation in both human and CHO as a means to improve bioprocessing based on anti-apoptotic engineering, in addition to using endogenous promoters to improve transgene expression and will be explored in a in the second part of this project.

#### **1.14.1: Methods for identifying mRNA:miRNA interactions**

A recent publication from Bort et al, detailed an extensive database of miRNAs. By using clustering analysis they revealed groups of genes with similar expression patterns, which were subjected to functional pathway analysis. In total, over 1400 mRNAs and more than 100 miRNAs were differentially regulated ( $p < 0.05$ ) in the batch culture at the beginning relative to the end of the culture. Therefore, during batch or fed-batch cultivations it can be expected that the transcription pattern of genes will change and that such changes may give indications on the cellular state in terms of viability, growth, and productivity (Hernandez Bort et al. 2012).

Although numerous bioinformatics tools exist (Watanabe et al. 2007) (Li et al. 2010) to predict possible miRNA:mRNA interactions, true experimental validation of such interactions can be difficult and laborious. See table 1.14.1 for a list of existing methods.

Due to the low degree of complementarity between the miRNA and its target region of mRNA 3'UTR, *in silico* prediction programs are often imprecise and therefore not very reliable for validation. In order to bridge the gap, iterative interactions between *in silico* and experimental methods are being explored and are beginning to play a vital role in the biological study of miRNAs (Chaudhuri and Chatterjee 2007).

**Table 1.14.1:** Methodology, description and reference for current miRNA isolation and identification methods.

Method	Description	References
Gene Reporter Assays	3'UTR analysis with transcriptome/proteome using pre-miRs and anti-miRs after modulation	(Orom and Lund 2010)
IP of Ago2 proteins	Pulldown using highly specific monoclonal antibodies	(Beitzinger and Meister 2011)
Let-7 - Approach	Using an endogenous Let-7 to isolate cDNA via base pair complementary <i>in vivo</i>	(Andachi 2008)
Biotinylated tagged miRNAs	Bead Affinity purification using tagged miRNAs and analysis with RT-qPCR	(Orom and Lund 2007)
Digoxigenin (DIG) labelled miRNAs	Another <i>in vitro</i> LAMP method, using anti-DIG antiserum to isolate from Zebrafish and C.Elegans	(Hsu and Tsai 2011)
TAP-Tar	Tandem affinity method where miRNA:mRNA complexes are IP'd using anti-Ago Ab and streptavidin beads <i>in vitro</i>	(Nonne et al. 2010)
HITS-CLIP	<i>In vitro</i> cross-linking of miRNA:mRNA complexes and Ago2 proteins	(Chi et al. 2009)
PAR-CLIP	Photoactivatable-ribonucleoside enhanced cross-linking and IP, can be used to assess regulatory impact of miRNAs	(Hafner et al. 2010, Hafner et al. 2012)
p21Cip1/Waf1 - 3'UTR targeting	To try isolate a single mRNA of interest, but must be transfected into cell line leading to laborious complications	(Wu et al. 2010)
lncRNA:PAR-CLIP	Systematic transcriptome wide analysis of lncRNA-miRNA interactions, combination of recently discovered lncRNA and PAR-CLIP technique	(Jalali et al. 2013)
miR-133a-HAND2	MS2-GFP fusion tag approach to empirically identify miRNAs in the 3'UTR of the mRNA encoding cardiac TF 'Hand2'	(Vo et al. 2010)

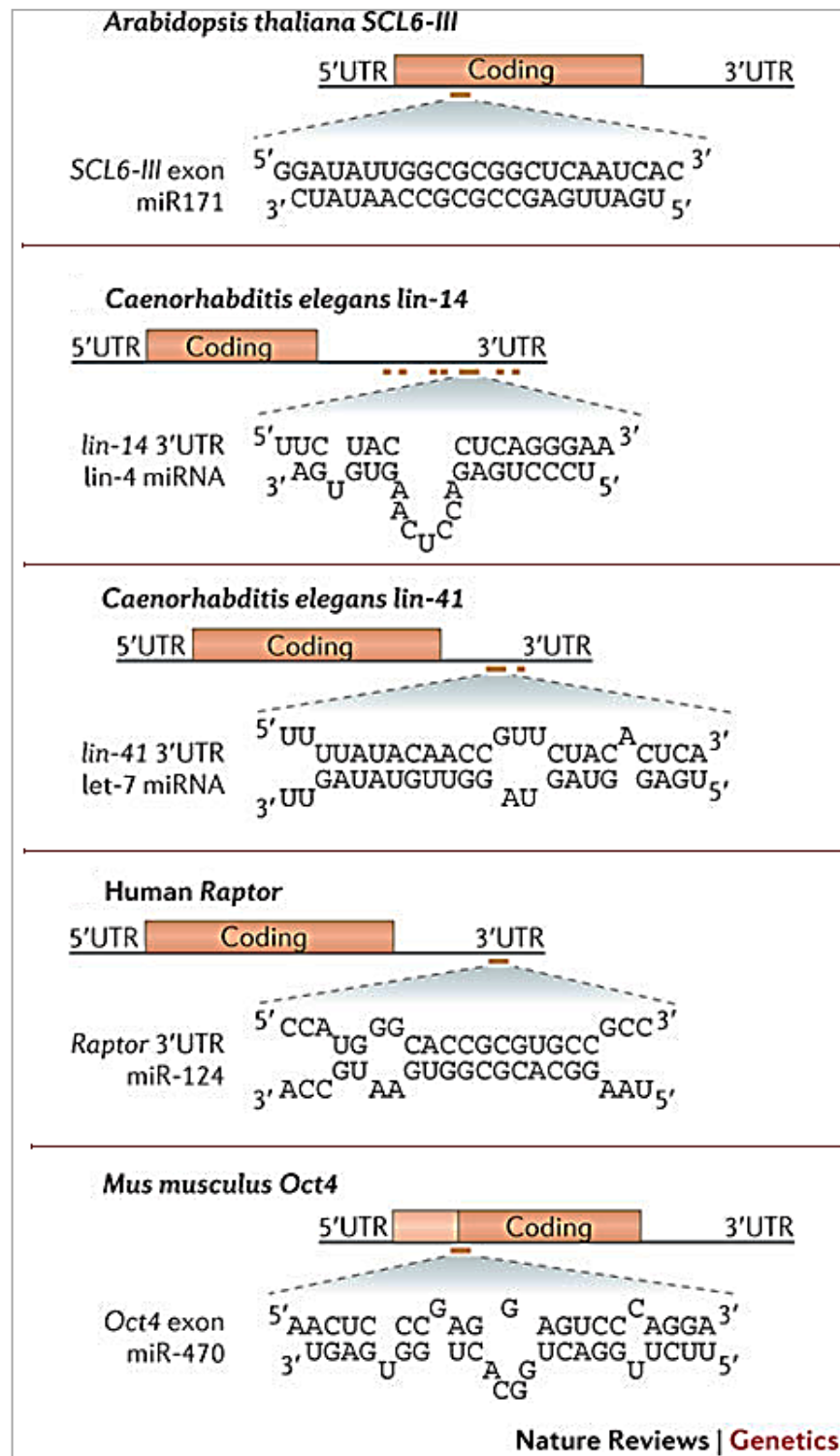
Unexpectedly, besides 3'UTR binding sites, these above studies highlighted that a large proportion of miRNA targets were actually mapped within the mRNA coding sequence. Furthermore, miRNAs regulate target mRNA expression in a moderate way and can work synergistically or additively with other miRNAs. It is recommended that additional assays are implemented to independently confirm observations from any affinity capture (Hassan et al. 2013).

The small size of miRNAs provides a limited amount of sequence information for specificity. Furthermore, as partial pairing between a miRNA and a target site is often sufficient, a wide net can be cast for genes that are subject to regulation. This property not only means that a single miRNA can regulate multiple mRNAs but also that predicting those targets is not straightforward (Pasquinelli 2012).

As different degrees of base pairing mediate target recognition by microRNAs exist, Pasquinelli detailed these modes of binding across plants, mouse, C. Elegans and human (Figure 1.14.1). Prediction algorithms can be exempt from accounting for miRNA and target interaction via these 5 broad pairing criteria.

Most cases, in animal models involve duplexes that contain mismatches and multiple nucleotide bulges. The most common motif is perfect pairing between nucleotides 2 and 7 at the 5' end of the miRNA, which is called the 'seed' region, and the target site (Thomas, Lieberman and Lal 2010) (Shukla, Singh and Barik 2011).

There are rare examples of near-perfect complementarity between a miRNA and a target site that enables cleavage of the mRNA, such as in the case of miR-196 and a sequence in the HOXB8 mRNA (Yekta, Shih and Bartel 2004). Like any rule of thumb in science there are exceptions, there are also numerous examples of functional miRNA target sites that do not readily fit any of the previously described patterns (Rigoutsos 2009), and follow the last example in figure 1.14.1.



**Figure 1.14.1:** The different degrees of base pairing mediate target recognition by microRNAs (Pasquinelli 2012).

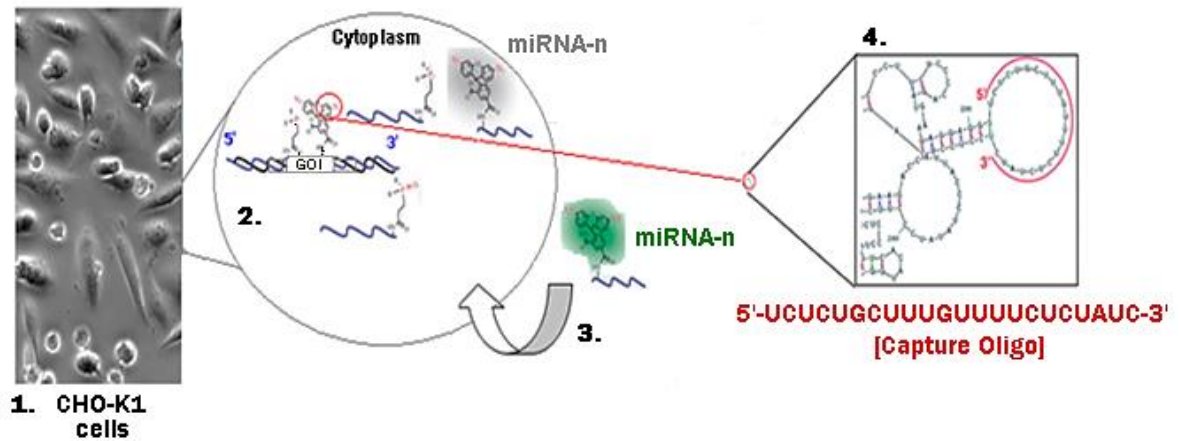
### **1.14.2: MiRNA pulldown using biotinylated mRNA capture technique**

Despite their biologic importance, determining miRNA targets represents a major challenge. The problem stems from the discovery that functional mRNA regulation requires interaction with as few as 6 nucleotides (nt) of miRNA seed sequence (Lim et al. 2005). Bioinformatic analysis has greatly improved the ability to predict, however, different algorithms produce divergent results with high false positive rates commonly seen (Bentwich 2005) (Watanabe, Tomita and Kanai 2007) (Baek et al. 2008).

First described by Hassan et al, ‘miR-Capture’ can be used to identify specific miRNAs that target any chosen mRNA (Figure 1.14.3). This involves a biotinylated anti-sense oligonucleotide (designed against any mRNA exonic sequence) that is captured on streptavidin beads along with its bound mRNA and associated bound miRNAs (Hassan et al. 2013).

Beitzinger et al reported the first biochemical identification approach of miRNA targets from human cells using antibodies specific to the argonaute (Ago) protein complexes involved in the miRNA/RISC pathway (Beitzinger et al. 2007). They went on to generate a full protocol for isolation and immunoprecipitation validation a few years later (Beitzinger and Meister 2011).

Interestingly, Zisoulis et al developed a similar biochemical method to identify on a large scale the target sequences recognised by miRISC *in vivo* using live animal models. The bound RNA molecules were trimmed to the regions protected by Argonaute, and subjected to a series of isolation and linker ligation steps and identified by high-throughput sequencing methods (Zisoulis et al. 2011).



**Figure 1.14.2:** MiR-Capture Affinity technique with miRNA:mRNA. (1) CHO adherent cell culture source. (2) GOI in cytoplasm and cellular environment, (3) MiRNA-n denotes any target miRNAs within the mRNA locality either latent (**grey**) or signalled (**green**). The capture oligo was designed against an exposed loop structure determined from M-Fold software.

Although there is an abundance of other experimental methods see table 1.14.1, all have varying advantages and disadvantages, with none being the standard bearer. However, as most of the competitive techniques are limited to 3'UTR targeting, miRNAs within the 5'UTR or coding region will not be identified. Thus, the miR-Capture technique has the added benefit of being able to target a single specific genes mRNA transcript but also to potentially identify miRNAs anywhere along the full length of an mRNA transcript, XIAP in this case (Hassan et al. 2013).

### **1.15: Thesis aims**

- 1) Identify CHO genes that exhibit difference in expression between 37°C and 31°C.
- 2) Identify whether differential expression is a result of changes in mRNA transcription or stability.
- 3) As a result then to generate temperature shift/inducible promoters that could be used in conjunction with a routine temperature shift phase in a bioreactor as a tool to control transgene expression.
- 4) Manufacture a promoterless reporter GFP plasmid host to enable quantitative and qualitative promoter studies in a reproducible manner.
- 5) Isolate constitutive promoters to drive expression at a defined level, not influenced by temperature and other external stimuli, in particular directing our efforts towards a novel miRNA cluster identified from microarray expression profiling.
- 6) Test the utility of promoters which display inducible and constitutive expression as alternatives to CMV promoters to be used in bioreactor and protein production settings.
- 7) Test stability of expression between viral and endogenous promoters over a timecourse of 3 months, using a GFP reporter stably transfected into CHO-k1 parental cells.
- 8) Characterise and map various transcription factor binding sites present in the CHO promoters using bioinformatic approaches.
- 9) Based on a parallel study (undertaken in collaboration with Dr. Paula Kinsella), whereby we showed that XIAP/miR-23b influences proliferation of Glioblastoma cells, examine XIAP as a potential anti-apoptotic engineering target in CHO studies.
- 10) Creation of XIAP specific CHO-K1 stable clones, perhaps observing increased growth densities and reduced sensitivity to apoptosis and which may be used in protein production settings.
- 11) Utilise a novel pulldown method (miR-Capture) to isolate cell-specific microRNAs targeting XIAP messenger RNA using a biotinylated anti-sense oligonucleotide capture affinity technique

- 12) Compare the CHO and human XIAP sequence and the milieu of miRNAs that bind to the full length mRNA from each species and see which miRNA are common, if any.
- 13) Validate the most promising miRNA candidates targeting XIAP from the miR-Capture approach (12).
- 14) Identify potential miRNAs that may be used to facilitate beneficial phenotypes in a bioreactor for increasing protein production in the future.



# **Section 2.0**

## **Materials and Methods**

### **2.1: Ultra Pure Water**

Ultra high purity (UHP) water was used, where applicable, in all media and preparation of solutions during this project. The water was purified in house by a reverse osmosis system (Elga USF Maxima water purification system) to a standard of 12-18M $\Omega$ /cm resistance.

### **2.2: Sterilisation**

Water, glassware and all thermolabile solutions were sterilised by autoclaving at 121°C for 20 mins under 15 p.s.i. pressure. Thermolabile solutions were filtered through a 0.22 $\mu$ m sterile filter (Millipore, SL6V033RB), with low protein binding filters used for all protein-containing solutions.

### **2.3: Glassware**

All glassware was washed and sterilized routinely. A deproteinisation agent RBS-25 (AGB scientific, 83460) was used to remove proteineous material and eliminates cellular debris from glassware. UHP was then used to rinse meticulously with a final sterilisation performed using an autoclave.

### **2.4: Preparation of cell media**

Using clean water and glassware, ATCC medium was routinely made by combining stock 500ml DMEM and F-12 Ham basal media (Sigma, 56495C) containing glutamine and sodium pyruvate (Gibco-Invitrogen 11360-035). This was finally supplemented with either FBS or FCS to a desired concentration of usually 2-10% FBS/FCS, depending on experiment.

In addition, sterility checks were done for all complete culture media and cell culture related solutions by incubating a small aliquot at 25-37°C for a period of 5-7 days to ensure that no bacterial or fungal contamination was present at the time of usage.

## **2.5: Routine Management of Cells**

### **2.5.1: Precaution measures**

All routine cell culture work was carried out in a class II laminar air-flow cabinet (Nuaire Biological Cabinet) or (Holten). Strict aseptic techniques were adhered to at all times (see NICB SOP No. 000-01). Laminar flow-biological safety cabinets (BSCs) were switched on at least 15 minutes prior to use and swabbed with 70% IMS prior to and following all work. Additionally, IMS was used on all equipment placed within the BSC. Experiments were performed using only one cell line at any given time in the BSC to avoid cell line cross-contamination. Each week, cell culture cabinets and any incubators that were used were cleaned with industrial detergents (Virkon), IMS and UHP. A separate lab coat was worn during aseptic work and nitrile gloves were worn at all times during cell culture work.

### **2.5.2: Sub-culturing of cell lines**

Over the course of the project, cells were grown in either suspension or adherent formats. The following was how each were subcultured and grown continuously.

#### **2.5.2.1: Anchorage dependant cells**

Adherent cell lines were grown in T25cm<sup>2</sup> or T75cm<sup>2</sup> tissue culture flasks and typically fed every 2-3 days. The spent media was either discarded to waste or sterile filtered (0.22µm) to be used as conditional media for future experiments. Cell culture flasks were rinsed with pre-warmed (37°C) trypsin/EDTA solution (0.25% trypsin (Gibco, cat # 15090), 0.01% EDTA (Sigma, cat # E4884) solution in PBS in order to remove any naturally occurring trypsin inhibitors present in residual serum.

Fresh trypsin was then aliquoted in volumes dependant on flask size (1ml – 3ml) and left in the incubator at 37°C for 5-10 mins, until cells were detached from the respective flask under the microscope. This cell suspension was then transferred to sterile 20ml universals (Greiner, cat # 201151) for centrifugation at 1000rpm for 4-5 mins. Cell pellets were resuspended in fresh ATCC media and counted (see section 2.5.3) and subsequently reseeded to desired concentration depending on experiment.

### **2.5.2.2: Suspension Cells**

Cell lines used throughout the project had been adapted to suspension growth were either grown in 250ml disposable flasks (Corning, cat # 431144) with a 50ml working media volume or disposable 50 ml spin-tubes (Sartorius, cat # DF-050MB-SSH) using a 5ml media working volume.

When subculturing cells, typically a sample was counted (see section 2.5.3) and the necessary volume extracted and centrifuged at 1000rpm for 4-5mins in a 20ml universal (Greiner, cat # 201151). The resulting pellet was resuspended with fresh ATCC media and seeded as desired, depending on the experiment.

### **2.5.3: Cell counting**

Prior to cell counting samples were taken from one of the sub-culturing methods described in section 2.5.2. Cell numbers and viability estimations were carried out using a method where the culture sample was mixed at a 1:1 ratio with trypan blue (Gibco, cat 525). The mixture was incubated at room temperature for a 2-3 minutes and then an aliquot (~10 $\mu$ l) was applied to a chamber of a haemocytometer.

Within the haemocytometer, there are sixteen squares making up a grid. We calculated the cell number per mL in the original cell suspension flask by counting individual cells contained in four grids under the microscope. This was done by dividing the cell count by four to get the average cell number of a sample then multiplying the average by a factor of  $10^4$  (volume of grid) and finally multiplying by the dilution factor (if original ratio wasn't 1:1).

The volume occupied by the sample chamber is 0.1cm x 0.1cm x 0.01cm (i.e. 0.0001cm<sup>3</sup>); therefore the average cell number was multiplied by  $10^4$  which is equivalent to cells per mL. Viable cells were differentiated from non-viable based on their membrane remaining intact and healthy and not allowing uptake of the trypan dye. The percentage viability can be calculated then by dividing viable versus non-viable cells to get a percentage viability of a sample population.

#### **2.5.4: Cryopreservation of cells/Cell freezing**

To allow long term storage of cell lines and stocks, cells were preserved with 5% DMSO (Sigma, cat # D8418), a known cryoprotectant and submersed in liquid nitrogen at a temperature below -180°C. Note: This can be done from plates or culture flasks.

Cells for cryopreservation were harvested in the log phase to ensure they were in a healthy state and counted as per section 2.5.3. Samples were then centrifuged and the resultant pellet was resuspended with a suitable volume of fresh media. An equal volume of 2x freezing medium (10% DMSO and neat FBS) was added drop-wise (to prevent toxic shock) to the cell suspension providing a final concentration of 5% DMSO. Finally, aliquots of this suspension were placed into 1.5ml cryovials (Greiner, cat # 12279), labelled and immediately placed at -80°C, after 6-12 hours cryovials were transferred to liquid nitrogen.

#### **2.5.5: Reviving cell lines from cryopreservation/Cell thawing**

Prior to the removal of a cryovial from liquid nitrogen, fresh media was pre-warmed at 37°C in a sterile container. The cryovial was removed, and working as quickly as possible, placed into a sterile water bath at ~35-40°C for 1 minute. The thawed cells were then transferred to the pre-warmed media and centrifuged at 1000rpm for 4 minutes. The supernatant was removed and the cell pellet was resuspended in additional pre-warmed fresh ATCC and transferred to a T25cm<sup>2</sup> flask. Small aliquots of this sample were assessed for viability and sterility checked using tryptone soya broth (*TSB*) and thioglycollate broth (*Thio*) and incubated at 37°C for 7 days to ensure no contamination occurred during the cryopreservation or revival steps.

#### **2.5.6: Mycoplasma testing**

Routine mycoplasma examinations were carried out on all cell lines used in this study by a trained in-house technician. This was to ensure all experiments and cultures remained contamination free and results obtained were not affected by the presence of mycoplasma in any of the CHO cell cultures used during experimentation.

## **2.6: DNA manipulation and other techniques**

Throughout this project, many unique plasmids were generated with various inserted DNA fragments that were needed for further experiments; this DNA cloning forms part of the general project workflow (Figure 3.1.3.1). To incorporate a foreign DNA sequence into a plasmid requires the manipulation of a few techniques.

Target sequences were amplified via PCR (section 2.6.2) using specific gene primers which bind to a complementary section within a genomic DNA template (section 2.6.10). These PCR products were then purified using agarose gel electrophoresis (section 2.6.3). To facilitate insertion, restriction sites were manually designed on the 5' and 3' ends of primer sets (forward and reverse) as complementary sequences matching the corresponding reporter plasmids used for cloning. Both the PCR product and report backbone were digested via restriction endonuclease enzymes (section 2.6.4) to fashion 'sticky' ends for performing ligation reactions (section 2.6.5). This facilitated the creation of unique reporter plasmids which allowed insertion of any DNA inserts with complementary restriction sites for future work.

Once these constructs were successfully cloned and sequenced (2.6.9), these plasmids were then transformed into bacteria cells (section 2.6.6). To generate more copies of these plasmids, Mini or Midi preps were used to generate the higher concentrations necessary for performing transfections into mammalian cells (section 2.6.7 and 2.6.8).

### **2.6.1: Designing and Ordering Primers**

Primers are small (18-25nt) strands of nucleic acid, which serve as a starting point to DNA synthesis in PCR applications. They are required for DNA replication because the enzymes that catalyze this process, DNA polymerases, can only add new nucleotides to an existing strand of DNA. Primers and oligos can be used interchangeably. Primers were designed from sequence homology to either CHO or mouse. By using the software at (<http://www.basic.northwestern.edu/biotools/oligocalc.html>) this allowed us to check the melting temperature ( $T_m$ ) and % GC content and ensure these sequences were kept within

the general design criteria deemed good practice by molecular biologists. The sequences were then ordered from a company based in Germany called MWG Eurofins™.

### **2.6.2: Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR)**

This technique has become commonplace in molecular labs around the world ever since 1983, when Kary B. Mullis developed the technique. It is a thermal cycling reaction, which can generate thousands of copies of a DNA sequence from a single piece of starting DNA, called a template. Using specific primers as mentioned in section 2.6.1, varying lengths of DNA sequence can be amplified based on primer location within the template and by following the typical reaction cycling shown in table 2.6.2.1.

Essential to the success of PCR is the ‘Taq polymerase’, a heat stable enzyme capable of assembling new DNA strands from single building blocks called nucleotides (nt), then as PCR progresses, the DNA generated is itself used as a template for replication.

Many companies offer various PCR kits and master-mixes which can benefit the researcher in numerous ways, some reduce non-specific amplification, some are used as master-mixes to reduce reagent waste and errors from pipetting, while some have faster cycling capabilities.

Three main PCR reagents used over the project were; a Redtaq<sup>(TM)</sup> 2x master mix (cat # BIO-25043) a Platinum<sup>(R)</sup> high-fidelity Taq polymerase (cat #11304-011) and Velocity<sup>(R)</sup> DNA polymerase (cat # BIO-21098).

Each PCR cycling protocol varies depending on PCR mix used and what size amplicon is to be generated. The general PCR reaction volumes and components can be seen in table 2.6.2.1.

**Table 2.6.2.1:** Typical PCR components and volumes.

Component	Volume (μl)
10x Polymerase buffer	5
2mM dNTP	5
Taq Polymerase	0.4
Forward Primer (10nM)	1
Reverse Primer (10nM)	1
Template DNA	1
H2O	9.5
Total Volume	50

PCR master-mixes were added to thin-walled 0.2ml PCR tubes and kept on ice till the thermal cycler was pre-heated and the general conditions were as follows;

**Table 2.6.2.2:** Typical cycling conditions for a PCR run.

Stage	Temperature	Time	Cycle Number
Initial Denaturation	95°C	2 mins	
Denaturation	94°C	30 secs	25 cycles
Annealing	(primer specific)	30 secs	
Elongation	72°C	1 min/kb	
Final elongation	72°C	10 mins	

Throughout the project, PCR had to be modified from these general conditions due to efficiency issues and hard to isolate sequence targets. Having varied many conditions and cycler settings for optimisation, it was difficult to fully exemplify them all. However, we will describe the frequently used types of PCR and the theory behind them.



### Nested PCR:

This method involved using two sets of primers that were used in two rounds of successive PCRs. In the first reaction, one pair of primers were used to generate DNA products, which may additionally create non-specifically amplified DNA fragments, but ideally copies of the correct sequence to be amplified were also present. This first PCR reaction sample was then used as the template in a second PCR reaction with a set of primers whose binding sites are completely or partially different from each of the primers used in the first reaction but are located within the first amplified sequence and are thus *nested* within the first amplicon created from the PCR round 1. This allowed a more efficient PCR due to having a much more specific template in the second round of PCR Note: Nested PCR is often more successful in specifically amplifying long DNA fragments than conventional PCR, but it requires more detailed knowledge of target sequences.

### Touchdown PCR:

Touchdown PCR was another variant of PCR that was used to reduce non-specific bands being generated/amplified. This was achieved by gradually lowering the annealing temperature as PCR cycling progressed. The annealing temperature in the initial cycles was usually a few degrees (3-5°C) above the  $T_m$  of the primers used and although this sounds excessive, it has been shown that PCR's can be successful with exaggerated temperatures. Even if only a few copies are initially created at higher temperatures, then in later cycles, as the temperature drops below the  $T_m$ , the few copies generated previously are subsequently used as templates in the lower temperature rounds of cycling. In other words, the higher temperatures give greater specificity for primer binding, and the lower temperatures permit more efficient amplification from the specific products formed during the initial cycles.

While the above two types of PCR were used in the generation of promoter fragments used in this study other types were also utilised such as; *In-silico* PCR, Inverse PCR and reverse-transcriptase PCR (RT-PCR) at different stages.

### 2.6.3: Analysis of DNA samples using agarose gel electrophoresis

After a PCR run, we wanted to test and visualise the target fragments created. We performed agarose gel electrophoresis and the protocol used was as follows;

1. First, a stock of 50x TAE buffer was created (242g Tris Base, 57.1ml Glacial Acetic Acid, 100ml 0.5M pH8.0 EDTA, to 1L with UHP water). This was diluted to 1x stock with UHP water and Agarose (Sigma, cat # A9539) added to a final concentration of 1% w/v. This percentage was chosen to run and visualise most fragments on the gel matrix, however this percentage could be increased or decreased to achieve better resolution on smaller or larger fragments respectively.
2. This solution was then heated in a microwave until dissolved; Ethidium Bromide was then added to a final concentration of 0.5 µg/ml and poured into the appropriate mould with a comb to allow for sample wells.
3. Once solidified the gel was placed in an electrophoresis tank filled with 1x TAE buffer. DNA samples, mixed with a suitable loading buffer, were then added to the wells and current applied to the gel. 90-100V was generally used for visualisation; however greater resolution could be achieved at a lower voltage applied for a longer period.
4. A reference DNA ladder sample was also generally run alongside samples to measure and compare visualised band sizes.
5. Once sufficiently separated, bands could be visualised in a UV light box at a 254nm wavelength. If the reaction has non-specific bands along with the correctly sized one, it was cut it out of the gel with a scalpel and purified.

### 2.6.4: Cloning of DNA: Endonuclease restriction digestion of DNA

Two combined molecular methods were used in the cloning of nucleic acids as needed over the course of the project. Restriction enzyme digestion was performed using specific endonucleases and ligation using a T4 ligase (Roche cat: 10481220001) enzyme. From the outset of primer design, suitable restriction enzymes (*Acc65i* + *XhoI*) were chosen. The complementary sequence for these restriction sites to allow DNA cleavage was included with every primer set ordered. As a result, when PCR generated the correct fragment, they contain sticky ends to permit cloning via the T4 ligase in a ligation reaction.

Primers were designed with 'Acc65I' restriction sites on all forward primers and an 'XhoI' on all reverse primers (with additional bases to allow for anchorage of enzyme). This allowed us to perform a restriction digest to create 'sticky ends' at 5' and 3' ends of the amplified PCR fragments. These fragments were then ligated into two reporter plasmids/vectors (pEGFP + pGL3). These plasmids in parallel were also subjected to restriction digestion using the same enzymes (thus generating compatible ends for ligation).

A standard restriction digest reaction is outlined below;

Component	Volume
DNA	1µg
NEB Buffer (10x)	2µl
Bovine Serum Albumin	0.2µl
Restriction Enzyme(s)	1µl
H2O	to 20µl
Total volume	20µl

This reaction was incubated at 37°C for at least 3-4 hours and often up to 24 hours to ensure complete digestion. Furthermore, multiple restriction enzymes can be used in single reactions, provided a suitable NEB buffer was available. There are four existing NEB buffers and all have varying efficiencies depending on the restriction enzymes used. For our needs, the Acc65i and XhoI enzymes were found to function best in NEB buffer 3 and therefore was used in all restriction digests, as it has 100% activity for both enzymes. Note: Keeping the volume of enzyme below 5% of the total reaction volume is important for full reaction activity also.

#### **2.6.4.1: Alkaline Phosphatase (AP) treatment**

Before any ligation there was an intermediary step performed. After digestion and purification of the plasmid backbone and the PCR product (eluted with nuclease-free water into ~45µl), we wanted to prevent the re-circularisation of digested plasmid backbone samples.

The purified plasmid samples were treated with alkaline phosphatase (AP) which dephosphorylates the phosphodiester bonds in DNA decreasing the probability of sticky ends (generated from restriction digests) from re-joining undesirably. This was performed to improve the efficiency of future ligation reactions.

The following reaction was performed at 37°C for 1 hour:

Component	Volume
Purified Plasmid	44.6µg
AP Buffer (10x)	5µl
AP (Roche, cat. 11097075001)	0.4µl
Total volume	50µl

Finally, to remove any traces of enzyme that may damage DNA or inhibit further reactions; we purified samples using the MinElute™ PCR Purification Kit (Qiagen, cat # 28006).

### 2.6.5: Cloning of DNA: Ligations

Once plasmid backbones and inserts were ready to be ligated, an enzyme called ‘ligase’ was used to anneal the DNA fragment insert to the backbone. We used a T4 ligase from Roche, (cat: 10481220001).

Next, we used an open source ligation calculator found online ([http://www.insilico.uni-duesseldorf.de/Lig\\_Input.html](http://www.insilico.uni-duesseldorf.de/Lig_Input.html)), which uses the following formula to work out amounts of nucleic material (in nanograms) needed for preparing efficient ligation concentrations;

$$\text{Insert mass (ng)} = \frac{\text{Insert length (bp)}}{\text{Vector length (bp)}} \times \text{Vector Mass (ng)} \times 5 \text{ (ratio)}$$

**Table 2.6.5:** Typical ligation components and volumes.

	1:5 Insert Ratio	Control (No insert)	Control (No ligase)
Ligase Buffer (10x)	1.5	1.5	1.5
Plasmid Backbone (60ng)	1	1	1
Insert DNA	variable*	0	0
Ligase Enzyme	0.5	0.5	0
H2O	to 20µl	to 20µl	to 20µl
Total Volume	20	20	20

\*Note: The insert DNA volume was variable depending on the sample concentration. Volume used was sufficient in each case for a minimum of 1:5 vector: insert ratio.

The reagents were placed in thin-walled PCR tubes and positioned in a beaker of ice water and left for 6-10 hours or overnight in some cases. By using ice water, the reaction was subjected to a gradient of temperature, as opposed to a single temperature. Gradually overnight the temperature would increase up to room temperature (~21°C). This allowed a more efficient ligation, as only using a single temperature can often be the rate-limiting step of ligation. Finally, the enzyme was inactivated by incubation for 10 mins at 65°C and the resultant ligated mixture was then used for bacterial transformation (section 2.6.6).

#### **2.6.6: Transformation into bacterial cells**

The introduction of foreign DNA into a bacterial cell was performed to increase the copy number of these plasmids by using the bacteria's rapid doubling times. The protocol was as follows;

1. A vial (200µl) of competent cells (DH5α, Invitrogen, cat # 18263-012) was removed from storage at -80°C and thawed on ice. Transformation tubes Falcon, cat # 352059) were also chilled on ice during this time.
2. Once thawed 50µl of the bacteria was added to a transformation tube along with 2.5µl (5% total volume) of plasmid sample or ligation reaction mixture.
3. This mixture was left on ice for 10-15 mins, heat shocked in a 42°C waterbath for 30-40 secs then placed back on ice for a further 1-2 mins.
4. 500µl of SOC media (Invitrogen, cat # 15544) was immediately added, and this mixture incubated at 37°C for 1 hour at 200rpm agitation speed.
5. The sample was then transferred to a fresh 1.5ml tube (Costar, cat # 3620) and spun at 3000rpm in a bench top microfuge (Hettich Mikro 120) for 3 mins to pellet the bacterial cells.
6. The majority of the supernatant was removed and the pellet resuspended in 40µl SOC.
7. This was then spread on LB agar plates (10g Tryptone (Sigma, cat # T7293), 5g Yeast Extract (Oxoid, cat # LP0021), 10g NaCl (Sigma, cat # S7653), 20g agar select (Sigma, cat # A5054), to 1L with UHP water, autoclaved before use) containing Ampicillin or Kanamycin depending on plasmid used in ligation (100ng/ml working concentration) and incubated overnight at 37°C.

#### **2.6.7: Small scale preparation of plasmid DNA (Miniprep)**

Once transformations were completed, the next step was to generate more copies of the plasmids generated. Commercial kits exist for small and large scale preparation of plasmids from bacterial cells and the following protocol was performed as outlined in the operating manual;

1. After successful generation of transformed bacterial colonies (see 2.6.6), a single colony was picked and grown overnight at 37°C, 170rpm in a 5-10ml aliquot of LB broth (autoclaved before use) containing appropriate antibiotic.
2. This culture was then processed using a Qiagen QIAprep Spin Miniprep kit (Cat # No. 27106, see manufacturers protocol for details), with a final DNA elution step carried out using 30-50µl of TE buffer.
3. The concentration (ng/µl) of this DNA prep was determined using a NanoDrop 1000® spectrophotometer. This could then be used in subsequent DNA manipulation reactions or stored at -20°C. Typical yields were ~200-450ng/µl.

This miniprep sample was then used in downstream processes; typically small scale minipreps were suitable and used in initial tests to ensure cloning was successful and for sending a sample away for sequencing to Eurofins MWG™. This was followed by restriction digestion to cleave the insert out of the plasmid, thereby verifying that the correct fragment went in to the respective plasmid.

#### **2.6.8: Large scale preparation of plasmid DNA (Midiprep)**

For generating larger quantities of cloned plasmids, a Midiprep kit was used. This had the added benefit of being a more stringent purification process as the kit contained endotoxin-free buffers and materials to ensure a cleaner (free from endotoxins) final plasmid sample.

A larger volume of Luria broth (LB) media was used to facilitate larger scale proliferation of the bacterial cells. The LB recipe was: (10g Tryptone (Sigma, cat # T7293), 5g Yeast Extract (Oxoid, cat # LP0021), 10g NaCl (Sigma, cat # S7653), to 1L with UHP water, then autoclaved.

Midipreps were used when high plasmid concentrations were required. Furthermore, the kit removes harmful endotoxins often from bacterial debris such as lipopolysaccharide (LPS) in order not to affect or be detrimental to healthy cells during transfections. The following protocol was performed as outlined in the operating manual;

1. After successful generation of transformed bacterial colonies as before, a starter culture of LB and single colony, equivalent to a miniprep (5-10ml universal) was made.
2. This starter culture was then added to a further 200ml of LB broth containing Ampicillin or Kanamycin and incubated overnight at 37°C, 170rpm.
3. After incubation this culture was then spun at 6000g for 15 mins, 4°C, and the supernatant discarded.

4. The resulting cell pellet was then processed using a Qiagen Plasmid Maxi kit (Cat # No. 12362, see manufacturers protocol for details), with a final DNA resuspension step carried out using 250-500µl of TE buffer.
5. The concentration of this DNA prep was determined using a NanoDrop 1000 spectrophotometer. This was then used in subsequent DNA manipulation reactions or stored at -20°C.

#### **2.6.9: Sequencing and Verification**

Once all the above steps were completed, the resulting samples containing the previously prepared DNA (plasmids + inserts), needed to be sequence verified. This was to ensure that the correct fragment insert was ligated into each reporter plasmid in the correct orientation and with no sequence mutations. Aliquots of each sample to be sequenced were sent to Eurofins MWG™ along with the forward and reverse primers specific to each PCR fragment isolated. Thus, they could sequence it base by base using the same specific primers. Resulting sequence information was sent back in FASTA format for analysis to ensure full confidence that the plasmids contained the inserted promoter sequences upstream of each reporter gene.

#### **2.6.10: Genomic DNA Extraction**

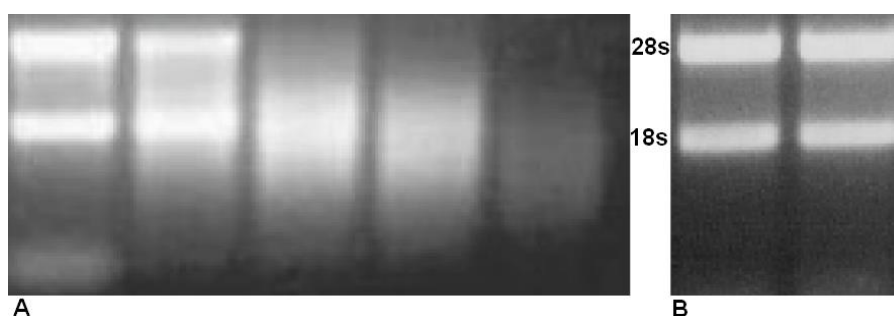
From actively growing CHO cell cultures, an aliquot containing approximately  $1 \times 10^6$  cells was removed and centrifuged at 1000rpm for 5 mins. The supernatant was aspirated and the cell pellet was lysed and genomic DNA extracted as per the guidelines of the Promega Wizard™ SV Purification kit (cat # A2360). DNA was eluted into ~150µl of RNase free water from the resin column into a 1.5ml eppendorf. Yields of genomic DNA were typically in the range of 200-450ng/µl.

#### **2.6.11: RNA Extraction**

Purification of RNA (mRNA) from biological samples was a fundamental technique used during this project, and in particular when studying genetics and gene expression. It can be done in two ways, if the total RNA was needed including microRNAs, then an isolation kit MirVana™ (Ambion cat # AM1561) was used, again as per kit guidelines.

For experiments not requiring the full complement of miRNAs, then, a Tri-Reagent® solution (Ambion.cat # AM9738) was used to extract RNA. This solution was used along with the following reagents; isopropanol (Sigma.cat # W292907), chloroform (Sigma.cat # C2432) and ethanol (Merck.cat # K41392783). Eluted RNA was stored in the -80°C freezers in-between experiments. RNA is easily degraded due to the abundance of ribonuclease enzymes in cells and tissues, so storage at -80°C was essential for ensuring RNA integrity. RNA degradation was checked by running the samples using agarose gel electrophoresis to visualise both ribosomal subunits (Figure 2.6.11).

Note: Sometimes RNA can degrade over extended periods of time even in -80°C, and indeed when the samples are exposed to multiple freeze-thaw cycles.



**Figure 2.6.11:** (A) An agarose gel showing gradual degradation of RNA samples from left (high quality) to right (degraded/poor quality). (B) An agarose gel showing the ideal quality of RNA samples, where the ribosomal subunits (28s and 18s) are shown.

### 2.6.12: Determination of RNA purity with Bioanalyser

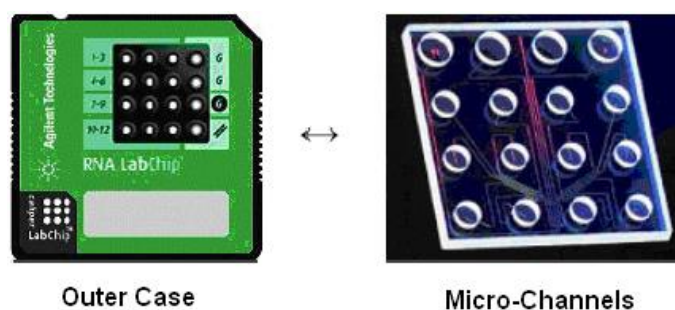
The Agilent 2100 Bioanalyser® (cat # G2940CA) is a micro-fluidics based platform for the analysis of proteins, DNA and RNA. The supplied 12-well chip (Figure 2.6.12) contains interlinked channels and reservoirs allowing the analysis of samples containing minute amounts of starting RNA material.

Once the wells and channels were filled, the chip becomes an integrated electrical circuit. The 16-pin electrodes of the cartridge are arranged so that they fit into the wells of the chip. The channels were first filled with a polymer gel matrix on the chip priming station and vortexed to fix the matrix to the chip surface. A RNA ladder (RNA



6000 Nano) was included for RNA size comparison and was loaded, along with the RNA samples to be tested, into the appropriate wells. To each well, 1µl of each sample was loaded with a fluorescent dye (marker) included in the Nano RNA 6000® kit (cat # G2938-90034).

When all samples were loaded, the chip was briefly vortexed at 2400 rpm and loaded into the Agilent 2100 Bioanalyser® machine. Because of a constant mass-to-charge ratio and the presence of a sieving polymer matrix, the molecules were separated by size and smaller fragments migrated faster than larger ones. The machine is fully automated and separates samples by injecting the individual samples into a separation chamber where components are electrophoretically separated and detected by their fluorescence. These signals are translated into gel images and electropherograms for *in silico* analysis. The software automatically compares unknown samples tested to the generated ladder fragments, to determine the concentration of the unknown samples and to identify the ribosomal RNA peaks.

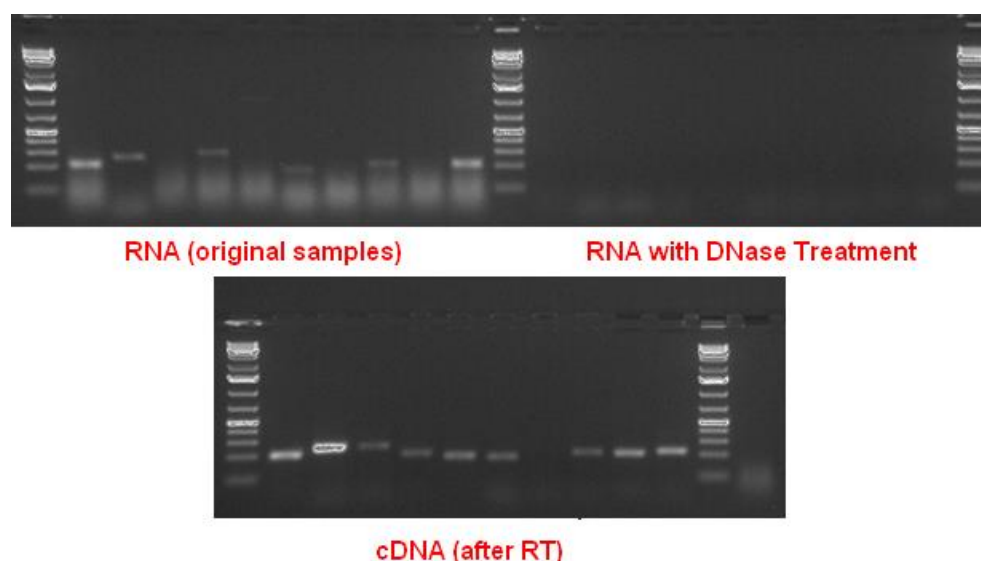


**Figure 2.6.12:** The RNA 6000 Nanochip used in the Agilent 2100 Bioanalyser®.

### 2.6.13: DNase treatment

After RNA extraction, it was common practice to use an enzyme called deoxyribonuclease (RQ1), (Promega.cat #M6101). It catalyses the hydrolytic cleavage of double and single stranded DNA. This was essential and beneficial for maintaining the integrity of the RNA, because typically after RNA extraction there may be DNA carryover and in some cases this could affect and hinder subsequent enzymatic experiments such as reverse transcription and qPCR. DNase treating the biological samples degraded any potential DNA carried over and thus prevent non-specific amplification.

Figure 2.6.13 illustrates the difference between 10 RNA purified samples at 3 different stages of treatment. In the original samples, we performed a PCR run on the 10 extracted samples which produced DNA amplicons when they shouldn't. Then after DNase treatment the same PCR run yields no amplified DNA bands which were indicative of a successful DNase step. We performed a final PCR on the samples after a reverse transcription-cDNA generation step (section 2.6.14) and got clean amplified bands, indicating that the RT worked and qPCR can be used to calculate gene expression accurately with no DNA contamination present.



**Figure 2.6.13:** The effect of DNase treatment on DNA carryover post RNA extraction to ensure samples could be used for future applications.

#### 2.6.14: Reverse Transcription PCR and cDNA generation

Now that RNA material was ready to be used in downstream applications, the next step was to create double stranded cDNA from single stranded RNA, using the Taqman® Reverse Transcription kit (Applied Biosystems.cat # 4387406). This kit uses a special enzyme common in retroviruses called 'reverse transcriptase' the resulting cDNA then is amplified by specific PCR steps.

By performing these steps we created a cDNA sample to be used in follow on qPCR experiments to measure the absolute or relative expression of gene targets between different samples or in comparison to an endogenous (house-keeping) gene control.

All reaction components were thawed on ice and if performing more than one RT reaction, then we scaled up as required and added 10% volume surplus extra (n+1) allowing for pipetting errors and volume loss of liquid when dispensing. A typical reaction can be seen in the table 2.6.14 and cycycler conditions were as follows;

**Table: 2.6.14:** Components for RT reaction.

Component	Volume (μl)
x1 RT reaction	
10x RT Buffer	2
25x dNTPs	0.8
10x Random Primers	2
RNA inhibitor	1
RT Enzyme (MultiScribe)	1
Nuclease-free H <sub>2</sub> O	3.2
RNA sample	10 (2 μg)
Total Volume	20 μl

The following thermocycler conditions were programmed for this reaction;

Stage	Temperature	Time
1	25°C	10 mins
2	37°C	60 mins
3	85°C	5 mins
4	4°C/ -20°C	-

### 2.6.15: Real-Time Quantitative PCR (RT-qPCR)

Although similar to the PCR section 2.6.2, RT-qPCR needed its own section due to its importance in this project and its complexity and because it follows on from the previous sections in the workflow. Like routine PCR, it is a technique that amplifies up a template portion of DNA, however, at each step a quantitative reading can be taken simultaneously while amplification proceeds.

Unlike regular PCR which only allows quantification at the end point (band on a gel), qPCR can be used to determine whether a gene is currently over-expressed or knocked down in a particular sample in real-time (ex: cell line grown at a certain temperature), as well as comparing its relative expression between controls and other samples.

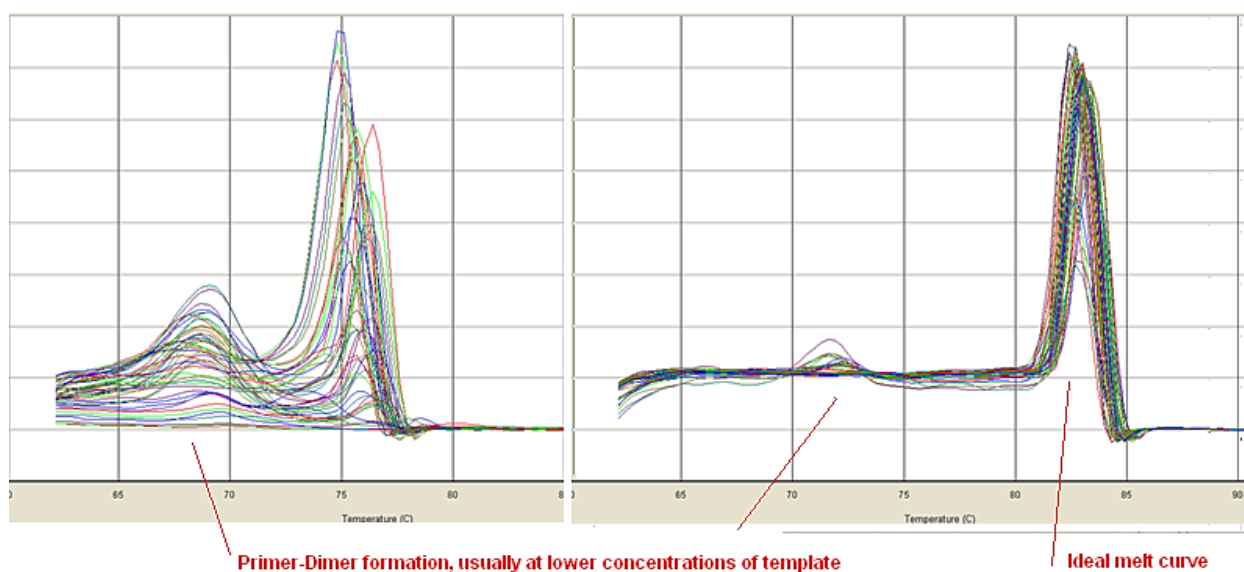
qRT-PCR was used to measure this expression level by using computational software on the Applied Biosystems® 7500 Fast thermal cycler to obtain cycle threshold (Ct) values (values above a cycle threshold of fluorescent detection). We subsequently calculated mRNA transcript copy numbers. The quantity can be either an absolute number of copies or a relative amount when normalised to DNA input or a house-keeping normalising gene like GAPDH.

Two main ways of detection are probe-based methods (FRET) and reporter binding dyes (SYBR green). The probe method relies on a DNA-based probe with a fluorescent reporter at one end and a quencher of fluorescence at the opposite end. The proximity of both, determines the detection of fluorescence in a given run. Where exonuclease activity of Taq polymerase separates both, unquenched emission of fluorescence occurs, creating a signal to be detected by the software.

Most frequently we used the dye based method involving the binding of a double stranded (ds) DNA and a dye which allowed detection due to increasing amounts of fluorescence with each cycle completed. The abundance of the SYBR green (Applied Biosystems, cat #4309155) signal detected dye then allowed quantification.

One drawback is that non-specific primer dimers (where annealing of primers to one another) can create small ds DNA molecules which also incorporates the dye giving false positive results. This was accounted for by performing dissociation/melting curve analysis after the initial qPCR run. The melt curve run heated the sample from 60°C to 95°C by increasing in increments of 1°C every minute till the amplicon dissociates; sharp peaks indicated a clean amplified product (Figure 2.6.15).

Note: In some cases experiments needed to be run again with improved primer design.



**Figure 2.6.15:** Dissociation/Melt curve extrapolation and images.

A main advantage of qPCR is the fact that it can determine the expression of a gene at a given point in time or under the influence of a condition such as temperature as long as it is a controlled. For example, you can determine the absolute expression of mRNAs or relative expression in comparison with endogenous control, we used either beta-actin or GAPDH house-keeping genes to normalise because their expression remains relatively unchanged, regardless of cellular state.

A typical reaction setup was set up on ice in a Micro-Amp optical 96-well plate (Applied Biosystems, cat # 4346906) for qPCR, and was as follows;

Component	Volume x1 well (µl)
2x SYBR/Taqman Mix	10
Forward Primer (10nM)	1
Reverse Primer (10nM)	1
cDNA	1
H <sub>2</sub> O	7
Total Volume	20

Reactions were then carried out on an Applied Biosystems® 7500 Fast Real-Time PCR System under the following cycling conditions;

Stage	Temperature	Cycles	Time
1	95 °C	1	0:15 sec
2	95 °C	40	0:03 sec
	60 °C		0:30 sec
3	60 °C/ +1 °C	1	1:00 min

Finally, results were analysed in excel and exported using the corresponding Applied Biosystems® software.

#### **2.6.16: Transfection of Mammalian Cells**

A common technique used by molecular scientists is transfection, where one can introduce foreign DNA/vectors into mammalian cells for testing and mimicking expression much like the *in vivo* environment. Transfection of cells typically means the opening of ‘pores’ on the cells membrane, which allow the uptake of genetic material.

During this project we used either Lipofectamine 2000® (L2000) (Invitrogen.cat #18324-111) or TransIT®-2020 reagent (Mirus.cat #MIR-5404) for transfection experiments.

Transfections can be transient (short term) or stable (long term). In transient experiments, the DNA material is not incorporated into the cells nuclear genome and after a few cell cycles, is diluted by natural cell division (mitosis). However, often short term is desirable for what the scientist is trying to analyse.

In stable transfections, the DNA material is integrated into the genome, due to the presence of a selectable marker (e.g.: G418/geneticin drug or toxin marker) routinely contained within a plasmid. Therefore, all subsequent progeny will have taken up the foreign DNA aswell. Stable clones were generated after 3-6 weeks of selective pressure and passages and can be used indefinitely if stored via cryopreservation in liquid nitrogen.

The following protocol was used for transfections in 24-well format;

1. Approximately 18-24 hours before transfection, plates cells so that at time of transfection confluency is ~50-80%, I often use seeding density of  $2-5 \times 10^5$  for adherent cells and  $5-8 \times 10^5$  for suspension cultures.
2. Incubate overnight at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> incubator.
3. Next day warm TransIT®-2020 reagent to RT and vortex gently
4. Place 50µl serum free media per sample well in sterile tubes
5. Add 500ng stock plasmid DNA and gently mix
6. Add 1.5µl of TransIT®-2020 to the mixture and gently mix
7. Incubate at RT for 15-30 mins to allow sufficient time for complexes to form
8. Add this mix drop-wise random areas of the sample well
9. Gently rock the plates to create a evenly distributed environment in the wells
10. Inoculate for 24-72 hours and it is not necessary to replace with fresh media
11. Harvest and assay as required.

## **2.7: SEAP assays**

A functional assay was used to determine the secreted alkaline phosphatase (SEAP) producing capability of cells grown in culture and is called the SEAP assay. It is an enzymatic colorimetric detection assay and is advantageous due to it being much less expensive than other techniques, can be setup quickly and can be performed using a conventional ELISA plate spectrophotometer.

To determine the amount of SEAP produced by CHO cells, we utilised the adapted CHO-K1-SEAP cell line (adapted by Dr. Niraj Kumar in-house), which were grown in SFM-II media. Depending on the kind of experiment undertaken, sample aliquots were taken at appropriate time intervals (days 1-12 for our time-points) during culture growth and centrifuged at 13000rpm for 10 minutes and supernatant transferred for storage. Samples were used in the assay straight away or placed at -20°C storage to be used at a later date. For example, when all timepoints samples were collected and therefore all samples were ran together on the one plate.

To perform the assay, 50µl of this supernatant media was transferred to individual wells of a flat-bottomed 96 well plate (Costar. cat # CLS3595). To each well, 50µl of a 2x SEAP buffer (10.5g diethanolamine, 50µl of 1M MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 226 mg of L-homoarginine in a total volume of 50ml) was added. Plates were then incubated for 10 minutes at 37°C to prime the

reaction; during those 10 minutes SEAP substrate solution was made up (158 mg of p-nitrophenolphosphate (Sigma, cat # P4744) in 5ml of 1x SEAP buffer in a universal wrapped in tinfoil (to avoid light exposure). Then just prior to placing the plate into the BioTek® plate reader, 10µl of the SEAP substrate solution was added to each well with a multi-channel pipette. The change in absorbance per minute (OD<sub>405</sub>/min) was the indicator of the amount of SEAP present in each sample and calculated in excel.

## **2.8: Flow cytometry and cell imaging using Guava® Easycyte systems**

Using a microcapillary Guava® flow cytometer in-house we were able to utilise two assays for the project, The *Viacount*® Assay and the *ExpressPlus*® Assay. The Viacount was used for cell counting and to calculate the percentage viability of cells in a given culture sample.

The Viacount assay is regarded as more accurate than using a standard haemocytometer coupled with higher throughput. For example, 96 samples could be multiplexed on the one plate. The Viacount assay distinguishes between viable and non-viable cells based on differential permeabilities of two DNA binding dyes in the Viacount reagent (Guava Technologies. Cat # 4000-0041). The nuclear dye only stains nucleated cells, while the viability dye brightly stains cells undergoing apoptosis (programmed cell death).

To perform cell counts, a volume of cells in culture was processed by taking old media out and trypsinising the cells (no need for trypsin in suspension cultures), viacount reagent was allowed to equilibrate to room temperature and was aliquoted 1:1 with the sample volume to be tested. Samples were placed in a round-bottomed 96-well plate and incubated at RT for 10 minutes before reading on the Guava® flow cytometer. Cell numbers and % viability values were exported into excel for analysis.

As a means to calculate promoter activity the *ExpressPlus*® program was used to measure the GFP intensity within a population of cells, and involves gating negative and positive GFP cells and allocating a Y-mean expression value to each sample.

In promoter studies, transfection, as described in section 2.6.16, was carried out using the constructed plasmids (reporter gene and promoter fragment inserts) and attached CHO-K1 cells grown in 24-well format. The cellular machinery then promotes protein synthesis and



thus GFP expression strength of our promoters of interest which were detected from their excitation peak at a wavelength of 395 nm when exposed to ultraviolet light in the Guava® flow cytometer.

After 24-48 hours, samples were taken. Media was removed and cells were treated with trypsin. The sample is diluted with nuclease-free water as required depending on cell density and aliquoted into a round-bottomed 96-well plate and read using flow cytometry again. Y-mean values were indicative of GFP fluorescence intensity and values were exported to excel for analysis.

Unlike the Viacount® reagent and program, the ExpressPlus® program only required cells to be in suspension with no additional reagent needed; therefore pipetting well after trypsinisation to ensure no clumping was imperative.

## **2.9: PCR based miRNA Taqman Low Density Arrays (TLDA)**

Taqman® Low Density Arrays (Applied Biosystems.cat #4334812) are 384-well microfluidic cards designed for multiplex analysis of gene expression patterns of up to 8 samples in parallel across a defined set of gene targets (Figure 2.9.2). TLDA arrays are highly sensitive and reproducible which involves PCR amplification and simultaneous quantification of a DNA molecule based on a similar technology to qPCR as mentioned in section 2.6.15.

The arrays contain complementary probes for all known mouse miRNAs as the mouse genome is sequenced while the CHO genome was not fully sequenced at the time of testing. Homology to another rodent species was the best viable option.

The probes are divided into two primer pool sets (**A+B**) with A containing the more common miRNAs and B having more rare, less characterised ones.

### 2.9.1: Reverse Transcription

The RT reaction to create the full complement of cDNA prior to TLDA is described below;

Component	Volume x1 RT (µl)
100mM dNTPs	0.20
MultiScribe™ RT enzyme (50 U/µl)	2
10x Reverse Transcription Buffer	1
RNAse Inhibitor (20 U/µl)	0.125
Nuclease free H <sub>2</sub> O	3.675
Total Volume	7

A volume of 7µl of RT mix was added to each labelled thin-walled PCR tube (as required), then to each tube 2µl of RNA sample (100ng) and 1µl of Multiplex RT rodent Primer Pool **A** or **B** were added. The sample was mixed gently and incubated on ice for 10 mins. The reverse transcription reaction was performed using the G-Storm thermal cycler under the following conditions;

Step Type	Time (mins)	Temperature (°C)
HOLD	30	16
HOLD	30	42
HOLD	5	85
HOLD	∞	4

Two separate RT reactions were performed (A+B primers), on the RNA extracted from the cells being tested. Analysis of miRNA expression was done in two separate experiments; one was based on temperature shift causing differential expression pattern shifts and thus identified candidate miRNAs for further study and functional validation related to temperature inducibility in the project.

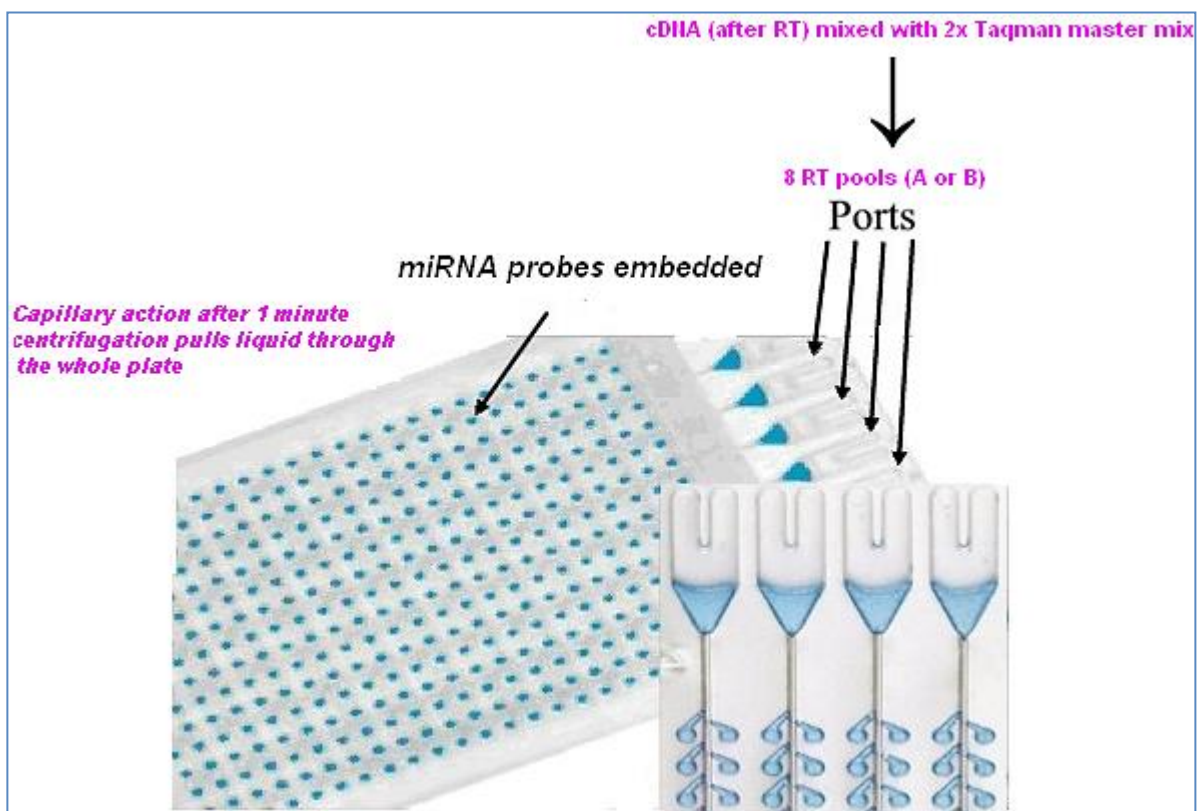
Another study, involved the ‘Mir-Capture’ approach (section 1.14.2), where cells underwent targeting by a biotinylated anti-sense oligonucleotide capture affinity technique (section 2.19). RNA was extracted with the MirVana™ (Ambion cat # AM1561) isolation kit to ensure miRNAs were kept intact. This RNA was then loaded into the micro-fluidic cards and loaded into the Applied Biosystems® 7900HT thermal cycler for analysis.

### 2.9.2: PCR using 2x TaqMan® Master mix

After the RT step, the reaction tube was diluted 62.5 fold by adding 615µl of nuclease-free water to the 10µl RT reaction mix and each individual sample for PCR was prepared as follows;

Component	Volume (µl) per reservoir port
Diluted RT reaction	50
TaqMan 2x Universal Master mix (No AmpErase® UNG)	50
Total Volume	100

This 100µl sample specific RT was then loaded into the large fill hole in the card with the smaller hole allowing air to escape and not cause bubbles and hinder the filling process (see figure 2.9.2). The card(s) are then centrifuged at 2000rpm for 1 minute to allow every well to be loaded equally.



**Figure 2.9.2:** Schematic representing the loading of the Taqman® Low Density Array (TLDA) micro-fluidic cards to analyse miRNA expression.

Arrays were incubated on ice for 10 minutes and subsequently run on an Applied Biosystems® 7900HT real time PCR machine using the following cycle conditions;

Stage	Temperature	Time	Cycle Number
Enzyme Activation	95°C	20 sec	1 cycle
Denaturation	95°C	3 secs	40 cycles
Annealing/Elongation	60°C	30 secs	

### 2.9.3: TLDA data analysis

The resulting data from two TLDA runs generated  $C_t$  values at each cycle similar to regular qPCR but within the TLDA software each miRNA probe is annotated with 518 miRNAs on card A and 303 miRNAs on card B. Analysis was carried out using specialist software *Statminer*® from Integromics™ for the temperature-shift profiling experiment as this generated a huge dataset. Within each card, a set of endogenous control miRNAs are present, the U6 endogenous control was used for normalisation to calculate the  $\Delta C_t$  while a cycle threshold of  $\leq 35$  and p-value  $\leq 0.05$  were used as standard cut off criteria for identifying differential expression miRNAs.

For the ‘MiR-Capture’ experiment, expression values were calculated using the comparative  $C_t$  method as previously described (User Bulletin No. 2, Applied Biosystems). Briefly, this technique uses the formula  $2^{-\Delta\Delta C_t}$  to calculate the expression of target genes normalised to a calibrator. The threshold cycle ( $C_t$ ) indicates the cycle number at which the amount of amplified target reaches a fixed threshold.  $C_t$  values range from 0 to 40 (the latter representing the default upper limit PCR cycle number that defines failure to detect a signal).

$\Delta C_t$  values [ $\Delta C_t = C_t$  (target gene) –  $C_t$  (*RPLP0*)], were calculated for the scrambled mismatch capture oligo sample and subsequently used as the calibrator. All gene expression values were assigned a relative value of 1.00, to determine comparative gene expression such that  $\Delta\Delta C_t = \Delta C_t$  (mismatch oligo sample) –  $\Delta C_t$  (XIAP capture oligo sample). PCR amplification efficiency was calculated by analysing the standard curves from each gene amplification, a slope of the line close to -3.3 was indicative of a 100% efficient amplification run.

### **2.10: Functional analysis (FA) of selected gene and miRNA targets**

RNA interference (RNAi) was carried out using small interfering RNA (siRNAs) to silence the expression of specific genes mainly the valosin containing protein (VCP cat #4390555) and X-linked inhibitor of apoptosis (XIAP cat #4390824) plus a double stranded duplex negative control siRNA (PM- cat #4090975).

Other chemically synthesised small RNAs (pre-miR mimics or antagomirs) were used to suppress or induce the expression of selected miRNAs. We used the following pre-miR mimics (miR-124, miR-222 and miR-19b cat #AM17100) to validate suppression of endogenous XIAP in CHO-K1 and GBM SNB-19 cells.

The siRNAs and miRNAs used in this project were purchased from Ambion/Life Technologies®. The siRNAs were from the Silencer® range and the miRNAs were from the MirVana™ range, while all were transfected into mammalian cells using *NeoFX™* transfection reagent (Ambion.cat #AM4511). All transfections were carried out using sterile 1.5mL eppendorfs or filter-cap spin tubes (Sartorius) in 2ml working volumes or in 24-well format.

### **2.11: Bradford Assay and Protein Quantification**

In order to calculate the protein concentration of samples, a spectroscopic and colorimetric assay called the Bradford Assay was used and is based on the absorbance shift of coomassie brilliant blue dye from red to blue under acidic conditions.

Cells were grown in culture and underwent transfection of luciferase-promoter reporter plasmid constructs, after 48 hours the media was removed and cells were either trypsinised or centrifuged if using suspension cells just centrifuged. After centrifugation cell samples were washed 3 times with PBS and cells pellets were lysed with an in-house lysis buffer cocktail (7M Urea, 2M Thiourea, 4% CHAPS, 30mM Tris and adjusted with HCL to pH 8.5) additionally a phosphatase inhibitor (Halt™ cat#78420), RNase inhibitor (Ambion cat#N8080119) and a protease inhibitor (Qiagen cat#19157) were added to the lysis buffer cocktail to protect the lysed proteins from the cellular nucleases and proteases.

BSA stock (2µg/ml) was diluted to a half with nuclease-free water or the same lysis buffer that the samples were processed in. Then serial dilutions from this 1000x working stock were made to create a standard curve [1000x-750x-500x-250x-125x-0] from which the protein concentrations of our unknown samples can be calculated from.

Using 96-well plates, a 5µl volume of lysed sample and a 250µl volume of BioRad® Quickdye reagent (cat #500-0205) was added to each sample to be read in triplicate along with a zero/blank sample (lysis buffer only). The samples were read using KC4 software on a BioTek™ Synergy HT plate reader at 595nm absorbance. The intensity of the blue dye increases as the samples protein concentration increases. Due to the disadvantage of a short linear range of the Bradford assay, samples were usually diluted (1:10) before loading to ensure sample results are within the standard curve range.

## **2.12: Western Blotting**

Western blotting is a widely accepted analytical technique used to detect specific proteins in a given sample of tissue homogenate or extract. Proteins within a sample were first separated based on molecular weight (M.W) or isoelectric point (PI) on a polyacrylamide gel and then transferred to a membrane where they are probed with an antibody (Ab) complementary to a specific protein which allowed detection of a given protein. We used the following 6-step protocol;

### **2.12.1: Western sample preparation**

- Cell pellets were resuspended in adequate volume of cell lysis buffer (same as bradford lysis buffer in section 2.11)
- Bradford assay was performed to calculate protein concentrations to ensure all samples contain same amount of protein
- 2x Laemmli sample buffer (Sigma. cat #S3401) was added to all samples to ensure lane-to-lane consistency and reproducibility; all volumes were equal on same gel (10µg protein)
- For lanes of the gel that were empty; 2x Laemmli and sample buffer was used only to ensure no empty wells are running
- The samples were boiled at 95°C for 5 mins, centrifuged and stored at -20°C if not using immediately. Note: Re-boil if re-using previously frozen samples

### 2.12.2: Preparation of gel

- Pre-warm Invitrogen precast Bis-Tris 4-12% gels (Invitrogen.cat #EC6175BOX) at RT for at least 30 mins before use
- Prepare 800mL of MOPS running buffer (NuPage 20x. cat #NP0001))
- Rinse wells three times and remove white label/comb
- Load 4µl full range M.W marker (New England Biolabs. cat #P7708S) and protein samples into the wells
- Add transfer buffer (BioRad. cat #161-0734) including NuPage antioxidant (Ambion. cat #NP0005) (inner chamber)
- The gel was run at 200V for approx. 1 hour

### 2.12.3: Transfer Preparation

- Prepare transfer buffer (50mL per membrane) - kept on ice
- Cut PVDF-membrane (approx same size as filter paper)
- Equilibrate PVDF-membrane for approx 10-15 secs using methanol and rinse well with UHP and incubate in transfer buffer
- Soak filter paper in transfer buffer before use
- Cut the gel, removing the wells and thick part of gel and snip corner to keep track of orientation of gel
- Equilibrate gel in transfer buffer for ~5mins on shaker platform

### 2.12.4: Transfer

- Set up semi-dry transfer as follows;

---

5 sheets of Whatman 3mm filter paper (cathode plate) (Whatman. cat #1001824)  
Nitrocellulose Membrane (GE healthcare. cat #RPN3032D)  
Gel  
5 sheets of Whatman 3mm filter paper

---
- Remove excess air after each layer by rolling a pipette along the surface to ensure no air bubbles remain
- Transfer the proteins at 340 mA (constant), 15V max, >20mins (allow longer for higher MW proteins)

### 2.12.5: Blocking / Antibodies

- Stain membranes with Ponceau (Sigma. cat # P7170) to check equal loading and successful transfer
- Destain with UHP water
- Block unspecific binding for 2 hours at RT with 5% milk powder (Marvel) in TBS-T

- Add primary antibody (1°) and incubate o/n on shaker or 2 hours at RT is usually fine
- Rinse membrane with TBS-T
- Wash membrane (x3) in TBS-T, 10 mins each wash on shaker
- Add appropriate secondary antibody (2°) and incubate for ~2hours
- Rinse membrane again with TBS-T
- Repeat x3 washes with TBS-T, 10 mins each on shaker

#### **2.12.6: Antibody detection**

- Prepare detection solution : ECL (Pierce®. cat #80196) 1mL solution A and 1mL solution B (store in the dark)
- Prepare *developer* (Kodak. cat #LX24) and *fixer* (Kodak. cat #FX-40) reagents, they can be reused several times, wrap bottles in tinfoil and store at RT and in the dark
- Incubate membrane and detection solution for 1 min, remove excess fluid with tissue and cover with transparent material (poly pockets) and careful to avoid bubbles
- In the dark room, using only the red light as it doesn't damage the autoradiographic film (Roche. cat #11666916001)
- Cut the film to size and place film on top of membrane (careful to mark position for orientation again)
- ~2-5 mins exposure time for unknown protein samples and ~30-45 secs for Beta-actin and GAPDH controls
- Careful not to over expose the film
- After exposure, place film in developer (watch developing progress) and briefly immerse in water to rinse and transfer to fixer for a few minutes till film becomes transparent and rinse with water again
- Air dried and observe gel image on film (scanned onto computer if necessary)

#### **2.13: Dual-Luciferase Reporter Assay (DLR)**

The dual-luciferase assay (Promega. cat #E1910 and E1960) was used for reporter studies. Segments of DNA (our promoter fragments of interest in this case) were placed upstream of a luciferase gene in promega's pGL3-basic vector (cat #E1751) by ligation methods (section 2.6.5). These plasmid constructs were subsequently transfected into CHO-K1 cells for testing.



In addition to this, a pGL3-*Control* vector (Promega. cat # E1741) was also transfected as comparison control. Finally, to normalise discrepancies in transfection efficiency, a strong expression '*Renilla*' luciferase pRL-CMV vector (Promega. cat #E226A) was used to co-transfect alongside test samples.

The DLR assay can be done from any vessel. Typically a 24-well plate format was used. The kit comes with all reagents necessary to complete assay and the protocol was as follows;

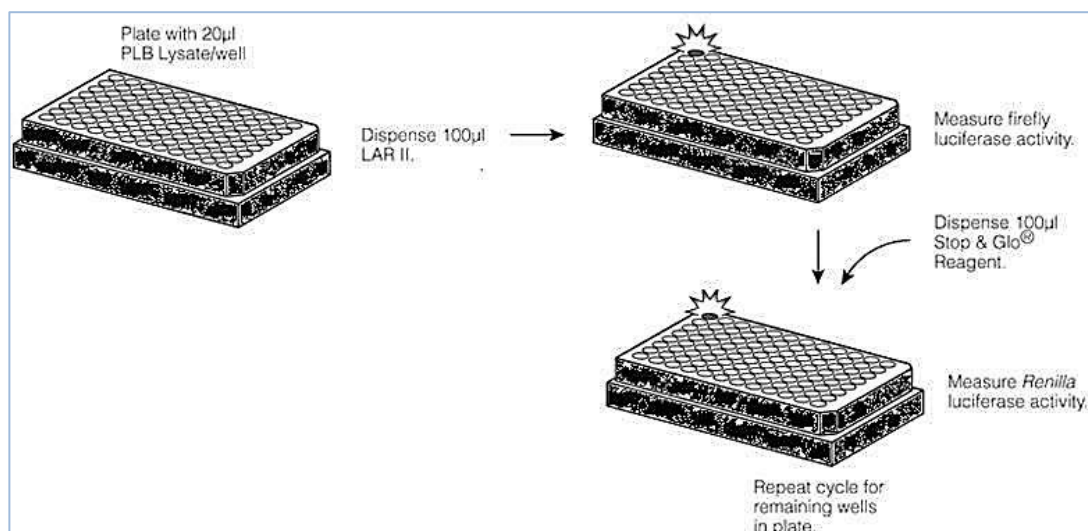
#### DLR Protocol:

##### Sample preparation:

1. Cells were transfected with 0.5µg of test (Basic pGL3 + promoter fragments) vector and 400ng of Renilla
2. After required time post transfection (24-48 hours typically), growth media was removed from wells
3. Washed cells with cold PBS (1x) and subsequently removed
4. 200µl of 1x **PLB** lysis buffer was dispensed into all wells for testing
5. Gentle shaking of the plate for 15-20 mins on a belly dancer until all cells became detached and lysed
6. Transferred to suitable vial/tubes for freezing or testing straight away on BioTek® Synergy™ HT multimode plate reader (prod #7091000) and performed as per operators manual (Bulletin #TM040)

##### Dual-Luciferase Assay:

1. The BioTek® reader has injector capabilities, so the injectors 1 and 2 were set to dispense 100µl of **LARII** and **Stop & Glo®** reagent respectively
2. For measurement readings, a 1-2 second delay and 5-15 second read times were used
3. Using special black flat bottomed (to avoid auto-luminescence) 96-well plates ~20µl of each PLB lysate sample was loaded per well
4. The software was setup and run, 100µl of LARII was dispensed and firefly-luciferase activity was measured in kinetic reads over 10 seconds. This was followed by 100µl of Stop & Glo® which quenched the first firefly signal and triggered the Renilla-luciferase control to be measured over 10 second kinetic reads also
5. All figures for firefly were normalised to Renilla values and were expressed in relative luciferase units (RLU)



**Figure 2.13:** Schematic representing the 3 step dual-luciferase (DLR) assay workflow using specific black flat-bottom coated 96-well plates. Detection signal in the KC4 spectrophotometer.

#### 2.14: Apoptosis/Nexin® Assay

Proliferation and viability assays are fundamental experiments in cell culture settings while equally informative in cell culture techniques are apoptotic assays. As more studies and molecules are being shown to be involved in internal pathways such as apoptosis (programmed cell death), it represents another means to analyse cellular behaviour.

Here we describe the Guava Nexin® Assay (Millipore. cat #4500-0450), during cell culture, as cells respond to specific induction signals they initiate intracellular processes that result in characteristic physiological changes. Among these are externalisation of phosphatidylserine (PS) to the cell surface which leads to cleavage, compaction and fragmentation of specific proteins leading to loss in membrane integrity.

Annexin-V is a calcium-dependent binding protein with a high affinity for PS, as molecules of PS are localized to the cell membrane where Annexin-V can readily bind them. The Nexin® Assay was then utilised to detect levels of PS on the external membrane of a population of cells in a sample and a built in dye 7-AAD give an indication of cell health and structural integrity and ultimately its stage of apoptosis, as three populations can be distinguished from the assay in tandem;

- Non-apoptotic cells: Annexin V (-) and 7-AAD (-)
- Early apoptotic cells: Annexin V (+) and 7-AAD (-)
- Late stage apoptotic/Dead: Annexin V (+) and 7-AAD (+)

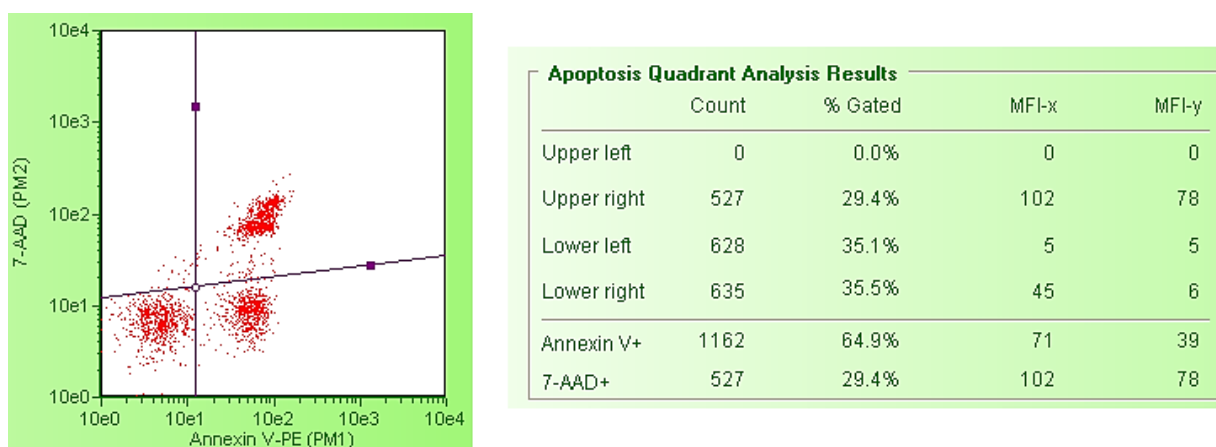
Cells were seeded based on vessel used, frequently, 6-well plates we seeded  $1 \times 10^5$  cells per well and included suitable positive (sodium butyrate to induce apoptosis) and negative (fresh media) controls. Cells were incubated over a timecourse of usually 7-14 days. The Guava Nexin® reagent was equilibrated to RT prior to addition to cell samples.

Note: Cell samples must contain at least 1% BSA or FBS for the Nexin reagent to bind to the cell surface. This was of no concern, as our samples were typically grown in 1-5% serum.

A 100µl volume of sample was removed from each well after trypsinisation and mixed well. Samples were placed into round bottomed 96-well plates with 100µl of Nexin® reagent (1:1 ratio) and incubated at room temperature for 20 minutes in the dark before acquiring and running the Guava software.

A typical output from a Nexin run is shown in figure 2.14; the software divided the plots into 4 quadrants:

- Upper left: Cell debris/nuclear debris (-) (+)
- Upper right: cells in late stage apoptosis and necrotic integrity (+) (+)
- Lower left: Viable cells, not undergoing detectable apoptosis (-) (-)
- Lower right: cells in early stage apoptosis (+) (-)



**Figure 2.14:** Illustration of software output file after Nexin® Assay, breakdown of 4 quadrants post-acquisition of cell samples.

### 2.14.1: Spent media and sodium butyrate (NaBu) treatment for apoptosis studies

To induce apoptosis for apoptosis studies in this project, two conditions were used. One was the use of late culture conditional spent media (after 9 days) and based on findings from Druz et al, where they used spent media to induce apoptosis (Druz et al. 2011). CHO-K1 cells grown in ATCC or SFM-II media for 9 days in culture were harvested and passed through 0.22 micron filters to remove cells and cellular debris. The media was then supplemented into healthy cell populations to trigger an apoptosis environment.

Additionally, sodium butyrate (NaBu) was used to trigger apoptosis also. This method was less novel as for the last three decades, at millimolar concentrations, NaBu was added to cell cultures, many morphological and biochemical modifications have been reported (Kruh,J. 1982). However, more recently it has been used to increase monoclonal productivity at low concentrations (Yoon et al. 2004), but at higher concentrations it induces autophagy and apoptosis (Lee et al. 2012). It is the latter that we utilised NaBu for our work.

A 1M stock of NaBu was made up in PBS. 1/2mM was deemed sufficient for induction of low level apoptosis, while 5/10mM was needed to trigger a noticeable apoptosis effect. Therefore from our stock we typically used 120µl in 12mLs of ATCC media to add to cells grown in 6 or 24-well plates.

## 2.15: EPO Assay and Quantification

EPO (*Erythropoietin*) is a glycoprotein hormone and cytokine and is responsible for red blood cell signalling and formation. It has a predicted molecular weight of ~34kDa.

Using a recombinant form of human EPO, a well known biopharmaceutical product, we cloned it into the reporter plasmid constructs.

Extracellular and Intracellular levels of this protein were measured using western blotting and reverse transcriptase qPCR in order to infer that the promoters used in this thesis can be used to drive expression of an industrial strength important protein. EPO is secreted into the media aswell as having intracellular levels.

For detection in western blotting, a primary polyclonal EPO antibody was given to our group by Dr. Paul Barham, and a similar anti-EPO antibody was ordered from Abcam PLC Cambridge (cat #Ab30545) during the later stages of the project. The EPO antibody was diluted to 1/1000 before use and the western protocol then was followed as described in section 2.12.

Assays were performed in 24-well suspensions and adherent plate formats to keep concentrations of protein high and to allow for multiplexing in the same experiment.

For extracellular detection, transfection was carried out as outlined in section 2.2.16, after 4/5 days post-transfection, a 20µl volume of media was taken off and centrifuged to ensure no cellular carryover and processed as before. Note: qPCR cannot be done on extracellular protein.

For intracellular detection, media was removed 4/5 days post-transfection and washed twice with 1x PBS, lysis buffer was added to cells and protein content measured via Bradford Assay. 10µg of protein was loaded onto a Bis-Tris 4-12% SDS gel as before. Additionally, this time replicates were left to be treated with Trizol® reagent to isolate the total RNA from each sample to generate cDNA for qPCR analysis and EPO mRNA transcript levels.

## **2.16: p27 Assay and Quantification**

Using an enzyme inhibitor called CDKN1B, also known as **p27**, was cloned into the promoter-plasmid constructs in order to test the promoters of interest from a more growth related phenotypic viewpoint. The encoded protein binds to and prevents the activation of cyclins A-CDK2, E-CDK2 and cyclin D-CDK4 complexes, and thus controls the cell cycle progression from G1 to S phases, therefore acting as a cell growth suppressor.

This phenotypic effect was used as a proof of concept reporter while showing that the promoter of concern can be used in an established cell regulatory pathway scenario. Reduction in cell numbers were indicative of p27 expression strength and proliferation inhibition caused by the overexpression of p27, therefore by calculating the cell numbers and growth profiles in p27 positively transfected samples we could analyse the promoters further.

Readings were achieved by using the Guava Flow Cytometry system and Guava Viacount® Assay once again to count the cell population numbers and viability as described in section 2.8 and values exported to excel for analysis.

## **2.17: Other Essential Techniques of Cell Culture**

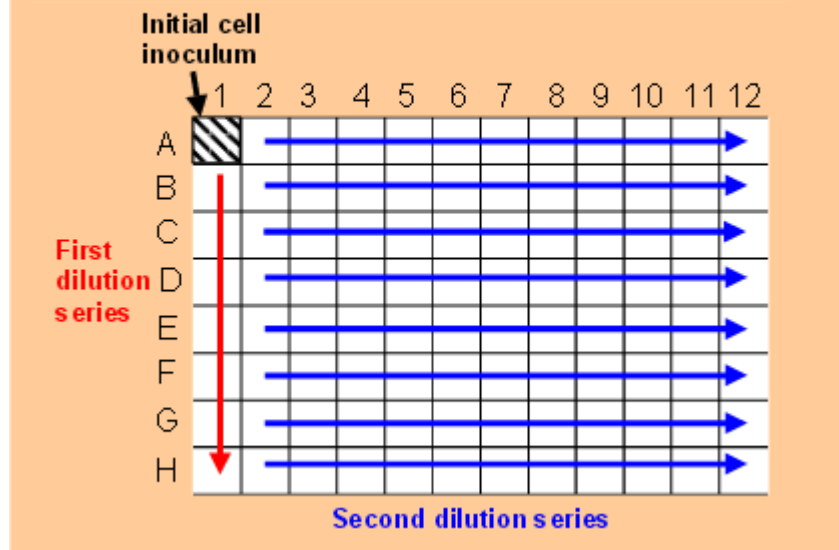
### **2.17.1: Single Cell Cloning via Serial Dilution**

Obtaining single cell clones is an important aspect in many molecular experiments, in order to derive a single cell and all subsequent progeny can perform identically during a certain experiment. Cells can have differing rates of growth, gene expression and apoptosis for example therefore by performing single cell cloning we can circumvent any variability seen in heterogeneous mixed populations.

In 96-well plates, we used attached cells at ~90% confluency. Cell stocks were rinsed with PBS and detached by incubation at 37°C with pre-warmed trypsin for 5-10 mins. Addition of fresh warm media containing serum stopped the trypsin action and samples mixed well to disrupt any possible cell clumping. An aliquot of these cells were then centrifuged and resuspended and then the following protocol from Corning Inc™ was followed;

1. Fill the reagent dispensing tray with 12mL of the appropriate culture medium, then using an 8-channel micropipettor add 100 $\mu$ L medium to all the wells in the 96-well plate except well A1 (see diagram below) which is left empty.

**Figure 1. Initial plate setup.**



2. Add 200 $\mu$ L of the cell suspension to well A1 (See Figure 1.) Then using a single channel pipettor quickly transfer a 100 $\mu$ L aliquot from the first well to well B1 and mix by gently pipetting being careful to avoid making bubbles. Using the same tip, we repeated these 1:2 dilutions down the entire column, discarding the original 100 $\mu$ L from H1 so that it ends up with the same volume as the wells above it.
3. With the 8-channel micropipettor add an additional 100 $\mu$ L of medium to each well in column 1 (giving a final volume of cells and medium of 200 $\mu$ L/well). Then using the same pipettor quickly transfer 100 $\mu$ L from the wells in the first column (A1 through H1) to those in the second column (A2 through H2) and mix by gently pipetting. Avoiding bubbles!!
4. Using the same tips, repeat these 1:2 dilutions across the entire plate, discarding 100 $\mu$ L from each of the wells in the last column (A12 through H12) so that all the wells end up with 100 $\mu$ L of cell suspension.
5. Bring the final volume of all the wells to 200 $\mu$ L by adding 100 $\mu$ L medium to each well. Then label the plate with the date and cell type. Adding filtered conditioned medium (medium in which cells have been previously grown for 24 hours) to the wells can increase the success rate (cloning efficiency) for difficult to grow cells.
6. Incubate plate undisturbed at 37°C in a humidified CO<sub>2</sub> incubator.

7. Clones should be detectable by microscopy after 4/ 5 days and be ready to score after 7 to 10 days, depending on the growth rate of the cells. Check each well and mark all wells that contain just a single colony. Typically the number of single clonal events was around 10 clones per plate.
8. After 1/2 weeks, these clones should have spread out into larger single colonies visible under the microscope. These colonies can then be subcultured from the wells into larger vessels. Usually each clone is transferred into a single well in a 12 well or 24-well plate for further growth.

### **2.17.2: Cell Sorting / FACS**

A Fluorescence-activated cell sorter (FACS) can separate cells based on size and fluorescence intensity. Unlike the Guava flow cytometry the FACS can sort cells as well as measure fluorescence. Cells transfected with a GFP gene can then be sorted by expression strength in real time and placed straight into a 96-well plate to proliferate from a single clone. Cells are directed into a stream that forms miniscule droplets after a laser is directed at the stream, the idea is that in one of every two or three droplets will contain a single cell.

CHO cells were sorted based on fluorescence in the top 25% range, as detected by the FITC (fluorescein isothiocyanate) channel in the software and directly placed into 96-well plates. Pre-loaded in these plates were equal amounts of conditional and fresh ATCC media supplemented with 2.5% FCS. Additionally, 1x Penicillin/Streptomycin solution (to avoid bacterial contamination) plus 500µg/mL of G418 was also added. A stringent fluorescent gating cut-off was applied using untransfected/GFP negative cells (representing basal auto-fluorescence), this facilitated the software to discriminate between positive and negative GFP expressing cells in the populations to be sorted.

### **2.18: IgG ELISA Quantitation Set**

We used the Bethyl Laboratories Inc® kit (Cat#: E80-104) for the detection of human version of the IgG antibody in supernatant from media, plasma serum and other biological fluid samples in a convenient 96-well plate format (Cat#: E105).



Samples and control standards were diluted in suitable ELISA diluents (Blocking buffer + Tween 20) as required to ensure samples were all within range of a standard curve for concentration calculations. We used the following daily timepoints and dilutions; *Day1* 1\100, *Day2* 1\200, *Day3* 1\400, *Day4* 1\600, *Day5* 1\600, *Day6* 1\800, *Day7* 1\800, *Day 8* 1\1000.

#### ELISA Procedure Overview:

1. Add 100 µl of standard or sample to designated wells.

[Note: Run each standard or sample in duplicate.]



2. Cover the plate and incubate at room temperature (20-25°C) for 1 hour.



3. Wash the plate FOUR times.



4. Add 100 µl of *anti-human IgG* Detection Antibody to each well.



5. Cover the plate and incubate at room temperature for 1 hour.



6. Wash the plate FOUR times.



7. Add 100 µl of HRP Solution A to each well.



8. Cover the plate and incubate at room temperature for 30 minutes.



9. Wash the plate FOUR times.



10. Add 100 µl of TMB Substrate Solution to each well.



11. Incubate the plate in the dark at room temperature for 30 minutes.



12. Stop the reaction by adding 100 µl of Stop Solution to each well.



13. Measure absorbance on plate reader at 450 nm ABS within 30 mins of addition of stop solution.

See the technical sheet PDF (E80-104) supplied in the kit for all other protocol information, such as precautions, troubleshooting and calculation aids.

## **2.19: MicroRNA-mRNA moiety capture using biotinylated oligos**

As mentioned in the introduction, miRNAs are responsible for the regulation of gene expression via translational repression or messenger RNA degradation. Although numerous bioinformatic prediction models exist to identify miRNA-mRNA interactions, experimental validation of bona fide interactions from *in vivo* samples can be very difficult and laborious.

Here we present a full microRNA ‘Mir-Capture’ affinity technique protocol which was used to experimentally extract cognate miRNAs that target a specific mRNA. Streptavidin beads were used along with an anti-sense capture oligonucleotide which was complementary to a specific gene of interest. In our case, the X-linker inhibitor of apoptosis (XIAP) gene or more specifically it’s mRNA was chosen as the target.

### **2.19.1: Biotinylated DNA oligo design**

The secondary and tertiary structures of the CHO and Human XIAP mRNA transcript variants were modeled with M-Fold, which is found here; <http://mfold.rna.albany.edu/?q=mfold/RNA-Folding-Form2.3>.

The most thermodynamically stringent structures were selected in each case. Exposed single strand regions were identified and used as attachment points for the oligos for each cell line. For Human (SNB-19), two oligos were designed due to the XIAP 3’UTR being unusually long in order to capture full length of the transcript and not miss prospective bound miRNAs.

See table 2.19.1 for a list of the capture oligos used over the project. Two control capture oligos were designed, one fully scrambled sequence oligo as negative control (should not target anything) and one oligo with a 3-base mismatch to accentuate the sensitivity of the miR-Capture assay compared to the affinity of the true capture oligo targeting XIAP.

**Table 2.19.1:** List of Capture oligos used for miRNA pull-down.

<b>Human [SnB-19]:</b>  <b>XIAP UTR1</b> 5' BITEG- AAAGATTATATTGCCAACTAAAAC -3'  <b>XIAP UTR mismatch</b> 5'- BITEG- AAAGATTATATAAGCAACTAAAAC -3'  <b>XIAP-CDS</b> 5' BITEG-TTGAAGATTTGTTGAATTTGGG -3'  <b>XIAP-CDS mismatch</b> 5'- BITEG-TTGAAGATTTACAGAATTTGGG -3'	<b>Hamster [CHO]:</b>  <b>XIAP-2</b> 5' BITEG- TTGGAAAGTTAGCAAATGTTTTTAA -3'  <b>XIAP-2 mismatch</b> 5'- BITEG- TTGGAAAGTTACTTAATGTTTTTAA -3'  <b>Scrambled:</b> 5' BITEG-ATATATTAGATTGCGTATAATTAGG -3'
---	--

Each oligo was designed with a 5' biotin modification (5'BITEG) using canonical Watson-Crick RNA and DNA base-pairing, by MWG Eurofins (<http://www.eurofinsgenomics.eu/>).

## 2.19.2: MiR-Capture full protocol

### General Considerations:

As it is important to isolate 'high-quality RNA' and reduce the chance of RNAase contamination, special precautions to avoid RNA degradation must be carried out. This included wearing gloves, routine use of nuclease-free water or DEPC-treated water, addition of RNasein to all buffers and use of RNase-free microcentrifuge tubes and pipette tips.

#### 1. Formaldehyde Cross-Linking

- Prepare three T-75 flasks of confluent cells suspended in 20 ml PBS (RT°).
- Centrifuge cells at 1000g for 3 minutes and resuspend well in 10 ml cell medium (RT°).
- Add 10 ml 2% methanol-free formaldehyde and incubate on a rocker for 10 minutes.
- Add 1.33 ml 3 M glycine for a final concentration of 0.2 M and incubate for an additional 5 min at room temperature.

*Note: Glycine stops the cross-linking by reacting with formaldehyde*

#### 2. Wash cells

- Centrifuge cells for 4 minutes at 2000g @4°C and decant supernatant.
- Wash cells twice in 50 ml ice-cold PBS by resuspending cells in a 50 ml falcon tube, centrifuging at 2000g for 5 minutes @4°C and decanting supernatant.
- Aspirate off the remaining supernatant and resuspend in 0.6 ml ice-cold PBS.

- iv. Transfer to screw-cap tube and wash 50 ml falcon tube with an additional 0.6 ml ice-cold PBS.
- v. Transfer this to the screw cap tube and centrifuge for 2000g @4°C for 5 minutes.
- vi. Aspirate off all supernatant and flash-freeze for 1 minute in Liquid nitrogen, -80°C long-term storage or proceed straight to lysis step.

### 3. Lyse cells

- i. Re-suspend cells in 0.4 ml ice cold FA lysis buffer per ~100 mg pellet.
- ii. Add 0.4 ml 0.5 mm glass beads.
- iii. In a screw-cap microtube, lyse cells by using a FastPrep cell disrupter 4 times for 30 sec at speed 5.5, incubating sample on ice between each treatment.
- iv. Puncture a hole in the bottom of the tube with a sterile 0.45 mm needle.
- v. Place the tube into another microtube in a 15-ml centrifuge tube. Centrifuge for 5 minutes at 3500 g @4°C.
- vi. Add 0.6 ml FA lysis buffer to the beads and centrifuge the sample for 5 minutes at 3500g @4°C.
- vii. *Optional* Add 0.4 ml FA lysis buffer to lysate to dilute sample.  
*Can store at -80°C.*  
*Can check RNA fragment size on a polyacrylamide gel.*

### 4. DNase Treatment

- i. Mix the lysate by pipetting.
- ii. On ice add the following to 1.4 ml lysate:
  - 25 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>
  - 5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>
  - 120U Rnasein
  - 120 µg RNase-free DNase I.
- iii. Mix by flicking the tube, centrifuge and incubate at 37°C for 15 minutes.
- iv. Add 20 mM EDTA to stop the reaction.
- v. Centrifuge the lysate for 5 minutes at 18,000g at 4°C.
- vi. Transfer the supernatant to a new screw-cap tube.  
*This is potential stopping point when the lysate is flash-frozen and stored at -80°C. However, this is unadvisable.*

### Magnetic Separation

#### 5. Bead Preparation

- i. Re-suspend beads in the original vial by rotation or vortexing.
- ii. Transfer 0.2 ml beads per sample to Eppendorf tubes.
- iii. Mix in 1 ml of 1X B&W Buffer to each tube and place on a Dynal magnet for 2 mins. *If >0.4 ml beads, pellet them first for 2 minutes on the magnet and remove supernatant prior to adding 1 ml 1X B&W Buffer.*
- iv. Remove supernatant by aspiration with a pipette while the tube is on the magnet
- v. Remove the tube from the Dynal magnet and add 1 ml 1X B&W buffer. Consolidate samples to one tube if possible.

- vi. Repeat steps iii-v x 2 (total washes 3 times)
  - vii. Wash the beads twice in 1 ml Solution A (RT°) for 2 minutes and pellet beads for 2 minutes.
  - viii. Wash the beads once in 1 ml Solution B (RT°), pellet beads for 2 minutes and remove all supernatant.
6. mRNA: microRNA Capture
- i. Resuspend beads in twice the original volume of 2X B&W buffer (pH 7.5) (i.e. : 400 µl per 200 µl beads).
  - ii. Add the same volume of oligonucleotides resuspended in 1X TE buffer at 0.8 µmol per oligonucleotide per sample (*8 µl of 100 µM oligo*).
  - iii. Incubate on the tube rotator for 15 minutes at RT° to allow the oligos to bind to the beads.
  - iv. For each sample, take 800 µl bead mix, remove buffer/oligo mix and wash them twice in 1 ml of 1X B&W buffer (pH 7.5) @RT°.
  - v. Resuspend beads in 0.7 ml Hybridisation Buffer @ 37°C.
  - vi. Add 0.5 ml 1X TE (pH 7.5) @ 37°C and add 0.2 ml of the cell lysate.
  - vii. Incubate, while rotating in the hybridisation oven for 1.5 hours at max speed at 37°C.
  - viii. Resuspend the beads in 1 ml Washing Buffer A @37°C and rotate in the hybridisation oven at 37°C at max speed for 5 minutes. During pelleting make sure that beads stuck to the cap of the tube are also washed down.
  - ix. Repeat step viii another 3 times (total of 4 times).
  - x. Resuspend the beads in 1 ml Washing Buffer B @37°C and rotate in the hybridisation oven at 37°C at max speed for 5 minutes.
7. Elution of mRNA: microRNA complex
- i. Place the microfuge tube into the Dynal Magnet. Ensure that the tubes are properly inserted.
  - ii. Allow the microfuge tube to remain in the Dynal for 2 minutes. Gently shake while the microfuge tubes are held in position
  - iii. Remove Wash Buffer B by aspiration with a pipette while the tube remains in the Dynal Magnet. Avoid aspiration along the wall where the dynabeads are attracted by the magnet
  - iv. Resuspend the beads in 200 µl 1X TE buffer (pH 7.5) @80°C by flushing the desired volume of medium along the side of the tube where the target material is attracted. Resuspend well.
  - v. Heat to 80°C for 5 minutes (*this will elute the sample and partially reverse crosslinks*).
  - vi. Place the tube immediately on the Dynal magnet for 10 seconds and transfer the eluted mRNA in the supernatant to a new RNAase free tube. *Carefully ensure no beads have been transferred. This can be checked by centrifuging and observing a brown pellet. Can store at -80°C*
8. Reverse cross-link and Purify RNA
- i. Incubate the samples at 70°C for 45 minutes to reverse the formaldehyde crosslinks.

- ii. Purify the sample using Trizol-chloroform-ethanol precipitation or column-based purification (High pure miRNA isolation kit – Roche cat # 05080576001).
- iii. Measure RNA yield, and proceed to Reverse Transcription qPCR (See section 2.6.15).
- iv. Samples ready for TLDA expression analysis. TLDA (A+B) Human specific micro-fluidic cards were used for all processed samples and run on the Applied Biosystems® 7900HT fast thermal cycler (section 2.9).
- v. Enrichment analysis using the  $\Delta\Delta CT$  method in excel was performed.

## 2.20: Bioinformatic and Regulatory Web-based software

Over the course of this project, many web-based software programs were utilised, for a plethora of reasons; to identify genomic data, to design primers, to check melting temperatures, to predict important regulatory sequences of DNA, sequence retrieval and searching gene nomenclature etc.

The web resource Regulatory Sequence Analysis Tools (RSAT: <http://rsat.ulb.ac.be/rsat/>) offers a collection of these tools dedicated to processing the above enquiries. RSAT currently holds >100 fully sequenced genomes, and continually updated by GenBank.

**Table 2.20:** List of all existing bioinformatic programs that were used during the project, including all hyperlinks and a brief description of the programs function.

Web Tool:	Hyperlink:	Description:
UCSC	<a href="http://genome.ucsc.edu/">http://genome.ucsc.edu/</a>	Genome browser for mammals/BLAT/In silico work
MWG Eurofins	<a href="http://www.eurofinsgenomics.eu/">http://www.eurofinsgenomics.eu/</a>	Oligo and small molecule ordering/Sequencing checks
Genomatix	<a href="http://www.genomatix.de/">http://www.genomatix.de/</a>	Generation of genome wide transcription factor data
OligoCalc	<a href="http://www.basic.northwestern.edu/biotools/oligocalc.html">http://www.basic.northwestern.edu/biotools/oligocalc.html</a>	Oligonucleotide Properties Calculator/ T <sub>m</sub> calculator/Hairpin loop formations/primer design
M-Fold	<a href="http://mfold.rna.albany.edu/?q=mfold/RNA-Folding-Form2.3">http://mfold.rna.albany.edu/?q=mfold/RNA-Folding-Form2.3</a>	2°/3° structure folding pattern/Visual interpretation
CHO consortium	<a href="http://www.chogenome.org/">http://www.chogenome.org/</a>	Expansive CHO sequence database/BLAST
ClustalW/Omega	<a href="http://www.ebi.ac.uk/Tools/msa/clustalw2/">http://www.ebi.ac.uk/Tools/msa/clustalw2/</a>	Multiple sequence alignment program for DNA/RNA or proteins
CGCDB	<a href="http://www.cgcdb.org/">http://www.cgcdb.org/</a>	Transcript database for CHO coexpression gene patterns and correlation maps

# **Section 3.0**

## **Results**

### **Project 1**

Endogenous CHO promoters as tools to drive transgene expression.

### **3.1: Identification, Isolation and Verification of CHO gene Promoters**

#### **3.1.1: Introduction**

The aim of this project was to identify and exploit endogenous Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) gene promoters to enhance heterologous protein expression and in turn improving cell lines used for biopharmaceutical production. To date ~70% of genetically engineered proteins for human therapy (arthritis, cancer, diabetes etc) are produced in mammalian cells and more specifically CHO cells.

The cost of manufacturing biopharmaceuticals needs to be reduced in the interests of both patient welfare and sustaining an innovative research and development ethos. By finding ways to optimise the production of these drugs and minimise the costs involved, the research described herein may play a role in lowering the overall costs of these therapies.

Initial profiling undertaken in the NICB collaboration with Pfizer generated an expansive detailed dataset with 300+ expression profiles, which have been compiled using a unique 2<sup>nd</sup> generation Wyeth proprietary (WyeHamster3a) microarray chip. In generating this dataset, the cell samples used covered numerous cell-lines growing in different process scenarios, at different temperatures, at different stages of cell culture progression, Qp, lactate/ammonia production, and protein products produced. These samples were then profiled from a transcriptomics viewpoint via the said microarray chips.

This extensive dataset was then mined for example to identify target genes linked to cell lines with advantageous phenotypes [cells capable of reaching high density, high productivity, fast growth, tolerance to lactate or ammonia waste]. This created a sample matrix giving a sizable bioinformatics dataset to tackle the original aim to identify CHO genes with potential as cell engineering targets.

To identify genes that are temperature responsive, the dataset was analysed based on differential between 37°C (regular culture temperature) and 31°C (mild hypothermic culture). Thus promoters from promising candidate genes could be targeted for cloning and analysis.

Viral promoters have been well documented as highly active in driving transgene expression in different cell types and many are used commercially (SV40, CMV, RSV and



LTR) (Walther and Stein 1996) (Zarrin et al. 1999). As viral genomes are much smaller than mammalian genomes, the architecture of promoters is easier to study. Eukaryotic gene expression is more complex and requires precise coordination of complex regulatory architecture (promoters, enhancers, silencers). Recognition and binding of these promoter sequences by transcription factors occurs within the context of chromatin, whose dynamic structural characteristics play a significant role in regulating gene expression (Mellor 2005).

A central dichotomy in industrial protein production revolves around the control between converting cellular metabolic energy for biomass generation versus product secretion. Many processes nowadays incorporate an initial growth phase quickly followed by a switch to production phase whereby cell growth ceases and cellular machinery resources are directed to protein synthesis. This is achieved most readily via temperature shift, and although highly useful can present logistical challenges in large bioreactors. Genes can be antagonistic during this biphasic setup, for example overexpression of proliferation-enhancing genes would be advantageous earlier in the growth phase, but undesirable later in the production phase, it is this aspect that this project addresses.

By undertaking this study, firstly, we aim to identify promoters capable of driving expression of various protein products to test their applicability and to expand the CHO metabolic engineering toolbox. And secondly, to assert temporal control over bioprocess-engineering transcripts (for example; growth, viability, productivity and apoptosis related genes) that can be switched on or off at the appropriate times to maximise their effects in the production process. In doing so, we intend to investigate whether endogenous inducible promoters are more attractive than viral and other existing inducible systems.

### **3.1.2: Identification of Temperature-sensitive genes in ‘Omics dataset**

#### **3.1.2.1: Choosing target genes for study**

The original transcriptional profiling used to identify potential promoters, generated over 300 expression profiles, covering numerous CHO cell lines grown at various stages during a wide series of time points.

This gene expression analysis, carried out on the proprietary CHO-specific WyeHamster2a microarray, enabled the study of ~3,500 sequences, representing approximately 10-15% of the CHO transcriptome (Melville et al. 2011).

All microarray data were processed as described previously and analysis was conducted with the help of Dr. Colin Clarke a bioinformatician for the NICB/NIBRT (Clarke et al. 2011). Weighted gene coexpression network analysis (WGCNA) was utilised to explore CHO cell transcriptome patterns associated with bioprocess relevant phenotypes. Cells were sampled for gene expression analysis at various stages of the culture and bioprocess-relevant characteristics including cell density, growth rate, viability, lactate, ammonium and cell specific productivity (Qp) were also determined.

A probe set is a collection of probe sequences designed to interrogate a given complementary sequence. The dataset used consisted of 295 microarrays from 121 individual CHO cultures producing a range of biologics including monoclonal antibodies, fusion proteins and therapeutic factors. Non-producing cell lines were also included in the study consisting of CHO-K1 and CHO-DUX cell types (Clarke et al. 2011). The complete sample set can be found online at ([ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE3032](http://ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE3032)).

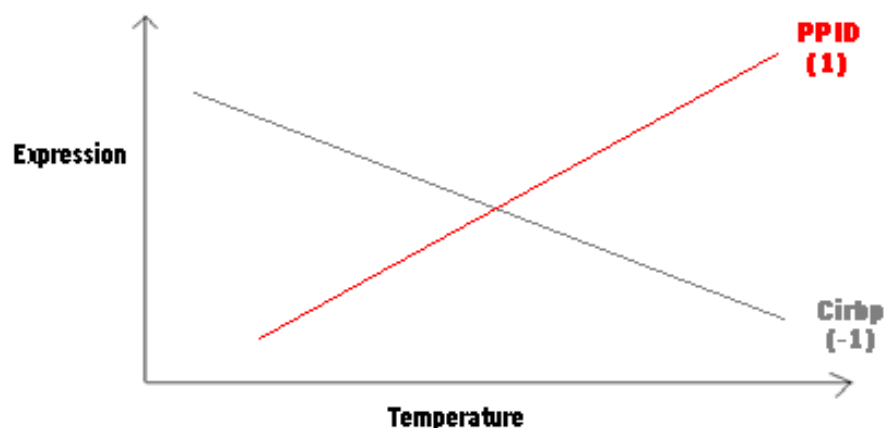
We wanted to identify genes from the dataset whose expression changed from high to low or vice versa in response to a temperature shift to 31°C. We then analysed the fluorescent expression readings to discern values most positively or negatively correlated with culture temperature – in this case either 37°C or 31°C (Table 3.1.2.1).

**Table 3.1.2.1:** List of genes most highly correlated or anti-correlated with culture temperature. The list represents the resulting directory of genes up-regulated at 31°C (blue) and genes down-regulated at 31°C (red) temperature shift, the closer the correlation is to -1 or 1 the more differentiated it is. Additionally, logarithmic and linear fluorescence expression (Exp) units and Fold change (FC) were shown for each temperature.

Probeset ID	Gene ID	Correlation	p value	Fluorescence Exp Units from Probes				FC
				log2 37C	log2 31C	Lin 37	Lin 31	
AF022942_at	Cirbp	-0.8300	2.84E-76	5.0580	6.4685	33.3	88.6	2.66
WAN013I2Q_at	SSU72	-0.8156	1.41E-71	6.3503	7.4743	81.6	177.8	2.18
WAN013I96_at	MDM2	-0.7859	4.10E-63	5.8465	6.8534	57.5	115.6	2.01
WAN008E3Q_at	Zfp180	-0.7835	1.69E-62	5.0642	5.5602	33.5	47.2	1.41
WAN008CFZ_at	HSBP1	-0.7772	6.73E-61	6.8876	7.5605	118.4	188.8	1.59
WAN0088WY_at	RBBP9	-0.7614	4.20E-57	5.0998	5.3787	34.3	41.6	1.21
WAN008E1S_at	PPID	0.8826	4.57E-98	6.0474	4.9556	66.1	31.0	2.13
WAN013HVE_at	NARS	0.8363	1.85E-78	6.9074	6.0437	120.0	66.0	1.82
WAN013I1P_at	HNRPA2B1	0.7923	7.66E-65	8.1388	7.0289	281.9	130.6	2.16
WAN008CX4_at	MCM5	0.7690	6.96E-59	6.1437	5.0653	70.7	33.5	2.11
WAN008DZY_at	MCM7	0.7511	8.94E-55	6.9750	6.0094	125.8	64.4	1.95

Table 3.1.2.1 showed the correlation values and expression fold-change (FC) plus the fluorescence units from the probe sets, while the p-values indicated how significant the result was. As expected Cirbp (a well known cold-shock protein (CSP) and discussed further in section 1.9.2) is top of the dataset as it was upregulated at 31°C. Interestingly PPID showed slightly higher correlation but in the opposite direction, i.e: down-regulated at 31°C. Full gene nomenclature can be found in table 3.1.4.

Figure 3.1.2.2, illustrates a theoretical correlation between gene expression and temperature. The closer the (PCC) Pearson correlation coefficient (a measure of the strength and direction of the linear relationship between two variables that is defined as the sample covariance of the variables divided by the product of their standard deviations) is to -1 or 1, the better differentiated it is between 37°C and 29-31°C and thus indicative of potential inducibility strength.



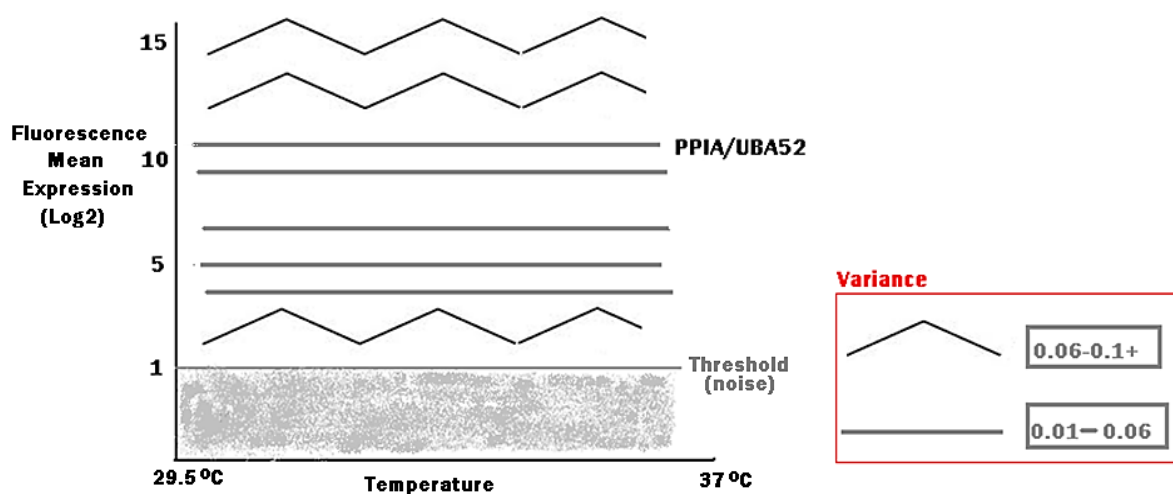
**Figure 3.1.2.2:** Graphical representation of the theory behind the correlation analysis. Two genes were chosen for illustration purposes. 1 and -1 represent perfect correlation or anti-correlation between gene expression and temperature.

This approach was based on the hypothesis that genes whose mRNA levels closely correlate to temperature changes, are likely to be under the transcriptional control of temperature-sensitive promoters. These promoters, in turn, could be utilised for driving expression of choice transgenes, to engineer particular CHO phenotypes in a process parameter-dependant manner, temperature in this case.

#### **3.1.2.2: Identification of constitutive genes**

In addition to temperature sensitive genes, we also looked for constitutively highly expressed genes within the dataset whereby the expression level stayed constant (ideally at a high level) regardless of process stage (Exponential, Lag), temperature and irrespective of cell line.

The premise being that, strong endogenous promoters might be useful alternatives to viral promoters for transgene expression. Constitutive expression ideally should be independent of any exogenous stimulus or response, compared to inducible expression which can be controlled by exogenous signals (Williams, Christensen and Helin 2011).



**Figure 3.1.2.2.1:** Graphical representation depicting the expression level between temperature change samples across the entire dataset. Some genes can have higher expression values but large variability; PPIA and UBA52 have the highest mean expression across the sampleset value while maintaining relatively low variance.

All genes below the expression threshold of 100 fluorescent units were discounted from subsequent study as they would not be expected to drive transgene expression to an adequate level and were identified as having high mean fluorescent expression detected by the microarray probes while those highly expressed with the lowest variance (cut-off of 0.06 was applied) were deemed most suitable for further study and cloning (Figure 3.1.2.2.1).

**Table 3.1.2.3 (A):** List showing the least variable genes across the entire dataset at 37°C. Fluorescence mean denotes the log<sub>2</sub> mean intensity of the fluorescent probe for a particular gene. Variance accounts for the standard deviation of the genes mean intensity across all probes.

37oC	Gene		Fluorescence	
Probeset ID	Symbol	Gene Name:	MEAN	Variance
WAN013I1V_at	NA	POSSIBLE UNIGENE	11.6565	0.0477
WAN013I9I_at	PPIA	Peptidylprolyl isomerase A (cyclophilin A)	11.3494	0.0598
WAN008DXV_at	RPLP1	Ribosomal protein, large, P1	11.1367	0.0579
WAN0088IV_x_at	Mm.393149	Transcribed locus, moderately similar to XP_223768.3 PREDICTED: similar to OTTHUMP00000060196	10.7009	0.0533
WAN013HXJ_at	NA	Cluster includes WAN008D0Z 10604B-D01	10.6103	0.0600
AF081142_at	UBA52	Ubiquitin A-52 residue ribosomal protein fusion product 1	10.5659	0.0569
WAN013I40_at	Mm.309697	PREDICTED: Mus musculus similar to ribosomal protein S14, transcript variant 2 (LOC545121), mRNA	10.5620	0.0474
WAN013I1R_at	CHCHD2	Coiled-coil-helix-coiled-coil-helix domain containing 2	10.1004	0.0459
WAN008COL_at	RPL29	Ribosomal protein L29	9.7244	0.0580
WAN013IOF_at	RPL4	Ribosomal protein L4	9.6603	0.0577
WAN008EDB_at	COX4I1	Cytochrome c oxidase subunit IV isoform 1	8.9102	0.0482
WAN008D39_x_at	AUP1	Ancient ubiquitous protein 1	8.6597	0.0175
X13175_f_at	NA	X13175 Hamster KG4 mRNA related to cellular proliferation	8.5803	0.0400
WAN00OGTM_x_at	NKX6-1	NK6 transcription factor related, locus 1 (Drosophila)	8.5116	0.0546
U62588_x_at	SDC1	Syndecan 1	8.4345	0.0532
WAN008D42_at	HSPB8	Heat shock 22kDa protein 8	8.4132	0.0587
WAN008EXK_x_at	Uqcrc1	Ubiquinol-cytochrome c reductase core protein 1	8.3798	0.0419
WAN013I9C_at	SDHC	Succinate dehydrogenase complex, subunit C, integral membrane protein, 15kDa	8.3225	0.0531
L00366_x_at	TK1	Thymidine kinase 1, soluble	8.2619	0.0438
WAN008E36_at	PSMB5	Proteasome (prosome, macropain) subunit, beta type, 5	8.2396	0.0455

**Table 3.1.2.3 (B):** List showing the least variable genes across the entire dataset at 31°C. Fluorescence mean denotes the log<sub>2</sub> mean intensity of the fluorescent probe for a particular gene. Variance accounts for the standard deviation of the genes mean intensity across all probes.

31oC	Gene		Fluorescence	
Probeset ID	Symbol	Gene Name:	MEAN	Variance
WAN014IYJ_at	NA	WAN014IYJ Internal ribosomal entry site (IRES) from AR135605 Sequence 1 from Wyeth patent US 6136536.	12.8454	0.0521
WAN013I14_at	NA	POSSIBLE UNIGENE	12.2278	0.0531
WAN013I1V_at	NA	POSSIBLE UNIGENE	11.5927	0.0206
WAN014IYS_f_at	DHFR	Dihydrofolate reductase	11.4824	0.0436
WAN013I9I_at	PPIA	Peptidylprolyl isomerase A (cyclophilin A)	11.3603	0.0523
WAN013HV1_at	RPS8	Ribosomal protein S8	11.1138	0.0583
AF081143_at	Rps18	Ribosomal protein S18	11.0390	0.0515
WAN0088IV_x_at	Mm.393149	Transcribed locus, moderately similar to XP_223768.3 PREDICTED: similar to OTTHUMP00000060196 [Rat]	10.7042	0.0509
WAN013I40_at	Mm.309697	PREDICTED: Mus musculus similar to ribosomal protein S14, transcript variant 2 (LOC545121), mRNA	10.6191	0.0487
AF081142_at	UBA52	Ubiquitin A-52 residue ribosomal protein fusion product 1	10.5677	0.0547
WAN013I06_at	NA	Cluster includes WAN008E0Q 11229C-H06	10.3438	0.0504
WAN013I1E_at	1810064F22Rik	RIKEN cDNA 1810064F22 gene	10.1183	0.0499
WAN013I1R_at	CHCHD2	Coiled-coil-helix-coiled-coil-helix domain containing 2	10.0775	0.0430
WAN013HXA_at	Gnb2l1	Guanine nucleotide binding protein (G protein), beta polypeptide 2 like 1	10.0269	0.0480
WAN013I3Q_at	RPS19	Ribosomal protein S19	9.8787	0.0441
WAN008COL_at	RPL29	Ribosomal protein L29	9.7988	0.0447
WAN013I1Y_at	EIF3S2	Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 3, subunit 2 beta, 36kDa	9.6027	0.0589
WAN008EDB_at	COX4I1	Cytochrome c oxidase subunit IV isoform 1	9.0282	0.0434
WAN008ENV_at	TKT	Transketolase (Wernicke-Korsakoff syndrome)	8.8994	0.0573
WAN013HZU_at	Sdhc	Succinate dehydrogenase complex, subunit D, integral membrane protein	8.7338	0.0468

The four genes highlighted in blue table 3.1.2.3(A+B), were prioritised for isolation of their respective promoter sequences; PPIA, UBA52, COX4I1 and Sdhc. As can be seen from the fluorescence values for these four genes, there was very little fluctuation between their expression at 37°C and 31°C.

In contrast, DHFR was highly expressed with low variance seen across all samples cultured at 31°C (Figure 3.1.2.3 B), however it was not found amongst the list of most highly expressed genes at 37°C (Figure 3.1.2.3 A). DHFR was a transgene from a plasmid cloned into CHO cells and driven by a viral promoter, so high expression levels were expected as viral promoters generally drive high expression levels of genes they precede.

In addition to the mRNA expression profiling dataset mentioned, we also had access to a microRNA profiling dataset generated in the lab previously. This dataset contained expression data on approx 350 miRNAs across 30 CHO samples with varying growth rates.

Upon similar analysis, as performed on the mRNA dataset, the miR-17-92 cluster was found to be highly expressed and constitutive across samples. Therefore, we also prioritised isolating the promoter of this miRNA cluster to investigate its potential to drive constitutive transgene expression. Independent of this profiling, the cluster has been shown to be involved in highly proliferative cell types such as; Neuroblastoma and lung epithelial progenitor cells reported by (Mestdagh et al. 2010) (Lu et al. 2007) respectively.

### **3.1.3: Target gene summary**

Now that priority gene targets were identified, the next step with our investigation was to validate these CHO-specific target genes from tables 3.1.2.2 and 3.1.2.3 above.

Figure 3.1.3, shows all gene targets extrapolated from expression profiling regarding inducible and constitutive expression. In 2011, Xu et al released a draft CHO-K1 genome assembly comprising of 2.45 Gb of genomic sequence, with 24,383 predicted genes arranged in scaffolds after whole genome shotgun sequencing. The availability of this genomic sequence facilitated us in identifying the CHO-specific target gene sequences which were arranged on assembly scaffolds (Xu et al. 2011).



**Table 3.1.3:** Full *Cricetulus griseus* (CHO) Gene names, NCBI/GenBank scaffold ID and common functions they are involved in.

Gene	Full Name	Scaffold ID	Function
Cirbp	Cold inducible RNA binding protein	Scaffold 881_79	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SSU rRNA binding</li> <li>• mRNA 3'-UTR binding</li> <li>• nucleotide binding</li> <li>• poly(A) RNA binding</li> <li>• Translation repressor activity</li> </ul>
SSu72	RNA Polymerase II CTD Phosphatase Homolog	Scaffold 2657_20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CTD phosphatase activity</li> <li>• Protein binding</li> </ul>
MDM2	Mouse 3T3 double minute 2 homolog	Scaffold 414_104+414_105	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enzyme binding</li> <li>• Identical protein binding</li> <li>• Ligase activity</li> <li>• Metal ion binding</li> <li>• p53 binding</li> </ul>
PPID	Peptidylprolyl isomerase D	Scaffold 1479_109	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Estrogen receptor binding</li> <li>• Heat shock protein binding</li> <li>• Peptidyl-prolyl cis-trans isomerase activity</li> <li>• Protein binding</li> <li>• Transcription factor binding</li> </ul>
Nars	asparaginyl-tRNA synthetase	Scaffold 1555_74	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ATP binding</li> <li>• asparagine-tRNA ligase activity</li> <li>• Nucleic acid binding</li> </ul>
HNRPa2b1	Heterogeneous nuclear ribonucleoprotein A2/B1	Scaffold 291_30	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RNA binding</li> <li>• Nucleotide binding</li> <li>• poly(A) RNA binding</li> <li>• pre-mRNA intronic binding</li> </ul>
PPIA	peptidylprolyl isomerase A (cyclophilin A)	Scaffold 750_45	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Peptidyl-prolyl cis-trans isomerase activity</li> <li>• Poly(A) RNA binding</li> <li>• Protein binding</li> <li>• Unfolded protein binding</li> <li>• Cyclosporin A-mediated immunosuppression</li> <li>• Virion binding</li> </ul>
UBA52	ubiquitin A-52 residue ribosomal protein fusion product 1	Scaffold 1845_23	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Targeting cellular proteins for degradation by the 26S proteasome</li> <li>• Maintenance of chromatin structure</li> <li>• Regulation of gene expression</li> <li>• Regulation of stress response</li> </ul>
miR-17-92 cluster [miR-17, miR-18a, miR-19a, miR-20a, miR-19b, and miR-92a]	miRNA polycistron consisting of also known as oncomir-1 or host gene [MIR17HG]	Scaffold 3425_6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Found in several human B-cell lymphomas (non-Hodgkin's)</li> <li>• Regulates cell proliferation and collagen synthesis</li> <li>• Over expressed in Lung cancers</li> </ul>

In light of the dogma regarding promoters being located adjacent/upstream to the genes they control, in order to isolate sequence, the location of each promoter and the ATG start codon was determined. The CHO sequence was identified using cross-species alignments from mouse, human, and rat sequence conservation. We implemented an arbitrary range of ~5000bp upstream of this determined ATG start site (+1) in order to optimistically capture all putative regulatory sequence. First we will present the validation of these genes as suitable targets, the workflow and isolation of putative promoters will be expanded further in sections 3.1.7 and 3.1.8.

### 3.1.4: Real Time-qPCR validation of target genes

The first objective was to differentiate between target genes that exhibit temperature shift dependant expression versus mRNAs that are simply more stable and thus remain in the cells cytoplasm for longer. High mRNA transcriptional turnover rather than increased mRNA stability should be indicative of a more active/responsive promoter.

First RT-qPCR was performed on these genes in the original RNA samples from the previous profiling experiment (Table 3.1.4.1), to verify the array-detected levels of the priority genes and provide further evidence for choosing them as targets.

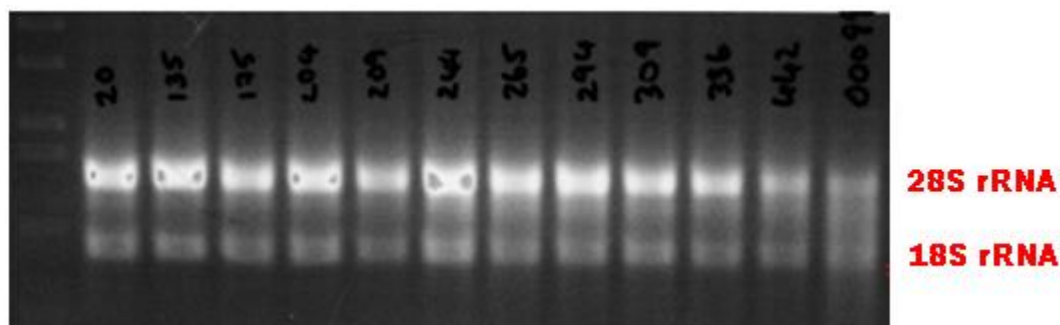
**Table 3.1.4.1:** RNA sampleset tested via qRT-PCR for the expression levels of all identified target genes. Note: miR-17-92 was determined in a separate sample set profile including small RNAs.

Sample ID	Cell Type	Time Point	Culture Temp °C	Cell Density (x10 <sup>6</sup> cells/ml)	Culture vessel type	Culture volume
135	CHO DG44	3 Days	37	1.19	Shake Flask	50 mls
244	CHO DUX	3 Days	37	2.54	Shake Flask	50 mls
294	CHO DUX	3 Days	29.5	10.4	Bioreactor	1 liter
204	CHO DUX	4 Days	37	2.37	Shake Flask	30 mls
336	CHO DUX	5 Days	31	9.23	Shake Flask	50 mls
309	CHO DUX	7 Days	37	2	Bioreactor	1.6 liters
209	CHO DUX	8 Days	31	3.27	Shake Flask	30 mls
20	CHO K1	3 Days	37	3.19	Bioreactor	1 liter
265	CHO K1	5 Days	31	7.57	Shake Flask	200 mls
99	CHO K1	7 Days	37	2.64	Shake Flask	60 mls
175	CHO K1	9 Days	31	8	Bioreactor	1.8 liters
442	CHO K1	10 Days	31	9.93	Bioreactor	2 liters

By choosing a diverse RNA sampleset for validation, including wide variation in culture growth timepoints, different CHO cell types and of course different culture temperatures, the aim was to have as wide a scope as possible.

The first step was to order specific qPCR primers (see appendices) for the same targets. Some considerations were needed here. These qPCR-specific primers differed from cloning primers seen in section 3.1.6. All qPCR primers were designed as stringently as possible to each other with respect to melting temperature ( $\sim 56\text{-}61^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), nucleotide size and GC content, to allow analysis of more than one gene set per 96-well reaction plate. Also by ensuring the primers spanned intron-exon boundaries, provided assurance that the mRNA target only is detected after reverse transcription. Additionally, by designing the primers to produce small amplicons ( $\sim 100\text{-}250\text{bp}$ ) this promotes efficient amplification to ensure they are accurately quantified.

In order to perform absolute qPCR analysis to calculate the mRNA copy number for each gene target, first we needed to generate material for a standard curve. In parallel, the sampleset RNA quality was verified on an agarose gel to ensure the samples were of suitable quality (Figure 3.1.4.1).



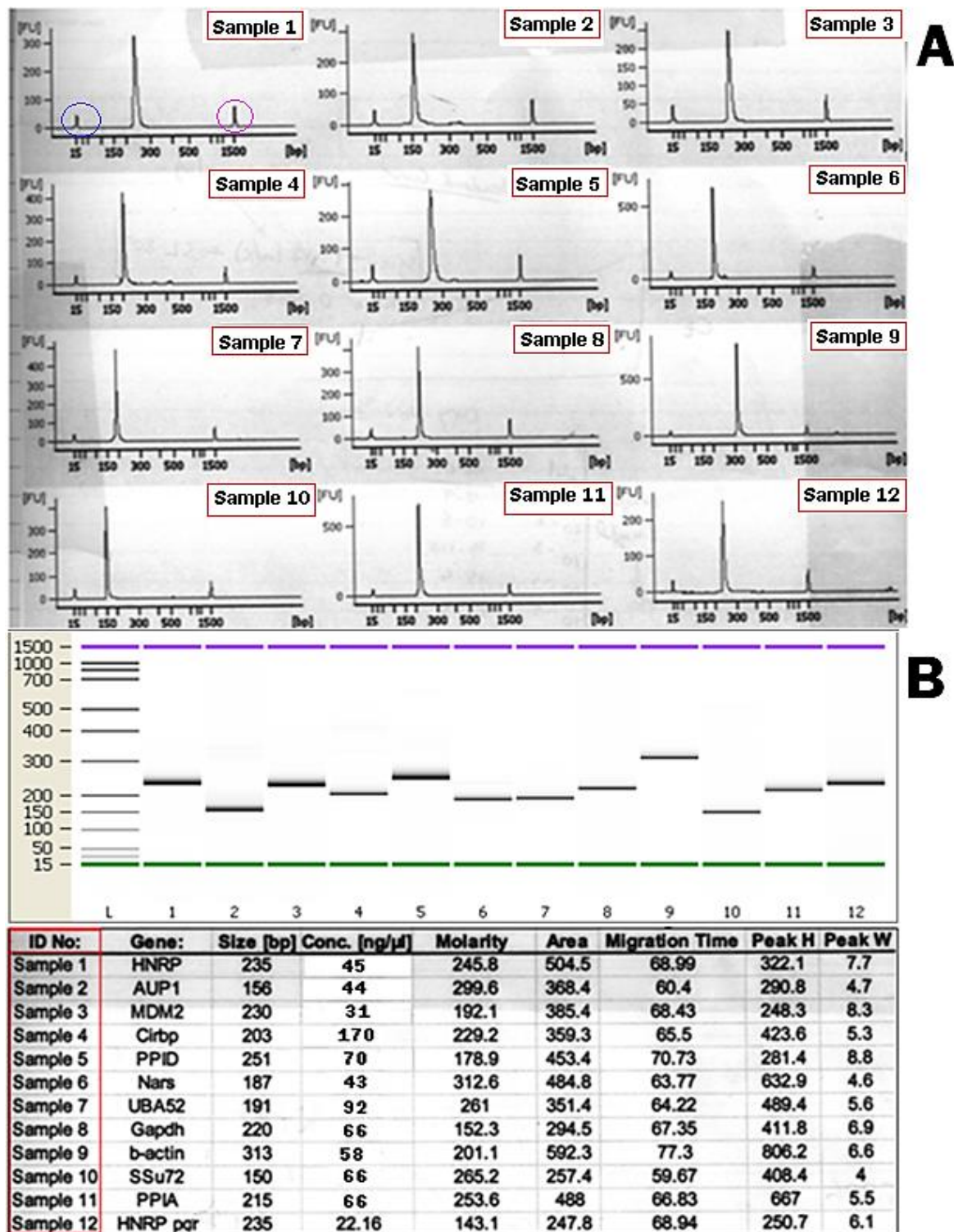
**Figure 3.1.4.1:** Agarose gel electrophoresis to perform a RNA quality check on the CHO sampleset extrapolated from Table 3.1.4.1. Sample ID labels are shown on the gel image (Black). Both large and small ribosomal subunits (28S and 18S) were shown to be intact across sampleset and the 28S subunit was approximately double the intensity of the 18S.

Traditionally, the intensity of these rRNA bands on denaturing agarose gels have been used to calculate a ratio that served as an indication of RNA integrity. A 28S/18S gradient of two is considered to be indicative of good quality RNA. The RNA samples were all deemed to be sufficient quality for proceeding to qPCR validation, with very little smearing, which is often an indication of RNA quality (Figure 3.1.4.1).

Next the RNA samples from Table 3.1.4.1 were reverse transcribed to convert RNA to cDNA; 1µg in total was used in a 20µl reaction with a DNase treatment step beforehand to ensure no DNA carryover into the qPCR reaction.

Separately, standard PCR and agarose gel extraction were performed to isolate and purify all gene amplicons for the standard curve generation. Absolute quantification relates the PCR signal to input copy number using a calibration curve.

To generate material/transcript copies of each gene for this standard curve, we generated the amplicons using regular PCR and subsequently analysed them using Agilent technologies Bionalyzer 2100® to ensure a single amplicons that were contamination free and of good quality (Figure 3.1.4.2).



**Figure 3.1.4.2:** Agilent 2100® Bioanalyzer results on extracted DNA amplicons prior to RT-qPCR. 9 genes were tested plus ‘Beta-actin’ and ‘GAPDH’ house-keeping genes in order to have a choice of reference genes for qPCR. (A) ‘Single peaks’ in between both upper and lower markers are indicative of a pure amplicon. (B) Artificial gel image generated by the software to visualise any contaminating bands and size calculation. Additional table containing amplicon details such as sizing, concentration and migration time in the gel also shown. Note: HNRPa2b1 repeated (label: HNRP pcr) twice.

For creation of the standard curve we calculated the copy number for each gene amplicon, to generate a stock DNA concentration in [ng/μl]. These stocks were used to generate a standard curve via serial dilution for each gene after using a dsDNA copy number calculator found here <http://cels.uri.edu/gsc/cndna.html>.

$$\text{number of copies} = (\text{amount} \times 6.022 \times 10^{23}) / (\text{length} \times 1 \times 10^9 \times 650)$$

$$\text{number of copies} = (\text{ng DNA} \times \text{Avogadro's number/mole}) / (\text{bp} \times \text{ng/g} \times \text{g/mole of bp})$$

This calculation is based on the assumption that the typical weight of a base pair (bp) is 650Da. This means that one mole of a bp weighs ~650g and that the molecular weight of any double stranded DNA template can be estimated by taking the product of its length (in bp) and 650 and by using Avogadro's number,  $6.022 \times 10^{23}$  molecules/mole, the number of molecules of the template per gram can be calculated.

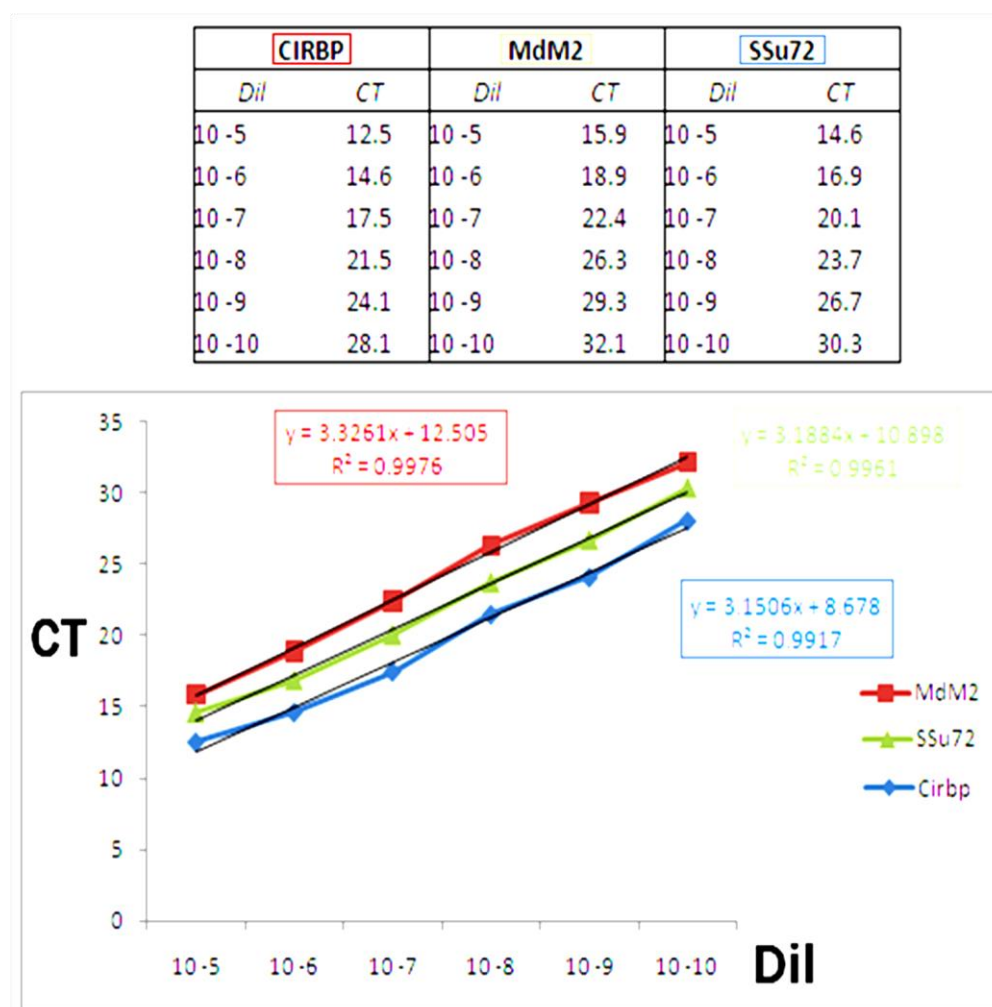
Next serial dilutions were performed to represent the exponential dilutions based on each order of magnitude ( $10^{\wedge}$ ). Ideally, having ~3.3 PCR cycle difference between each genes 10-fold dilution is indicative of efficient amplification cycles. By pre-calculating all copy numbers of the stock gene amplicons as shown in table 3.1.4.4, the CTs calculated from each run can be cross referenced to the standard curve for each gene to establish the copy number. In this way we can evaluate if there is a difference in mRNA copy number across the sample set in response to temperature change.

Note: Only three genes were prioritised from here onwards, *Cirbp*, *MDM2* and *SSu72* and are representative of the analysis done on the entire gene target list (Table 3.1.3). Post-validation, these 3 genes were highlighted as the best candidates (based on initial GFP screen performance) and became the main focus of this project and encouraged us to avoid displaying repetitive results.

**Table 3.1.4.4:** Total copy number per 20µl stock for Cirbp, MDM2 and SSu72 genes with exponential dilution concentration and their respective copy numbers per 20µl calculated from a standard curve. Figure representative of all genes tested, however, only three genes with the highest priority for the next phase of analysis were shown.

		Total Copy (per 20µl)		Copy No per 20µl:	
Gene			Sample dil	Conc [ng/ µl]	
	<b><i>Cirbp</i></b>		10 -1	17	9.55E+10
<b>Stock Conc:</b>	<b>170ng/ul</b>	<b><u>9.55E+11</u></b>	10 -2	1.7	9.55E+09
<b>Amplicon size:</b>	<b>165bp</b>		10 -3	0.17	9.55E+08
			10 -4	0.017	9.55E+07
			10 -5	0.0017	9.55E+06
			10 -6	0.00017	9.55E+05
			10 -7	0.000017	9.55E+04
			10 -8	0.0000017	9.55E+03
			10 -9	0.00000017	9.55E+02
			10 -10	0.000000017	9.55E+01
		Total Copy (per 20µl)		Copy No per 20µl:	
Gene			Sample dil	Conc [ng/ µl]	
	<b><i>MDM2</i></b>		10 -1	1.6	1.6E+10
<b>Stock Conc:</b>	<b>31ng/ul</b>	<b><u>1.60E+11</u></b>	10 -2	0.16	1.6E+09
<b>Amplicon size:</b>	<b>180bp</b>		10 -3	0.016	1.6E+08
			10 -4	0.0016	1.6E+07
			10 -5	0.00016	1.6E+06
			10 -6	0.000016	1.6E+05
			10 -7	0.0000016	1.6E+04
			10 -8	0.00000016	1.6E+03
			10 -9	0.000000016	1.6E+02
			10 -10	0.0000000016	1.6E+01
		Total Copy (per 20µl)		Copy No per 20µl:	
Gene			Sample dil	Conc [ng/ µl]	
	<b><i>SSu72</i></b>		10 -1	6.6	6.1E+10
<b>Stock Conc:</b>	<b>66ng/ul</b>	<b><u>6.11E+11</u></b>	10 -2	0.66	6.1E+09
<b>Amplicon size:</b>	<b>100bp</b>		10 -3	0.066	6.1E+08
			10 -4	0.0066	6.1E+07
			10 -5	0.00066	6.1E+06
			10 -6	0.000066	6.1E+05
			10 -7	0.0000066	6.1E+04
			10 -8	0.00000067	6.1E+03
			10 -9	0.000000067	6.1E+02
			10 -10	0.0000000067	6.1E+01





**Figure 3.1.4.5:** Standard curve values and plot for absolute copy number calculation for three genes [Cirbp, SSu72 and MDM2] out of the nine tested. Triplicates of each 10<sup>5</sup> to 10<sup>10</sup> serial standard dilution used. A slope of -3.3 indicates a PCR efficiency = 100%. Generally 3.3 ±0.15 is considered acceptable for quantification purposes.

Standard curves were generated by including triplicate standards (10<sup>5</sup> to 10<sup>10</sup>) onto the same qPCR reaction plate as the sampleset RNAs which had been reverse transcribed previously (Figure 3.1.4.5).

All 3 standard curve slopes in this case are within acceptable limits and the R<sup>2</sup> values are relatively linear for all 3 across the concentration range also (all above 0.99). The standard triplicates used only ranged from 10<sup>5</sup> to 10<sup>10</sup>, this was optimised to this range as lower than a 10<sup>5</sup> dilution was shown to be too concentrated and led to inaccurate cycle threshold (C<sub>t</sub>) readings of less than 12.



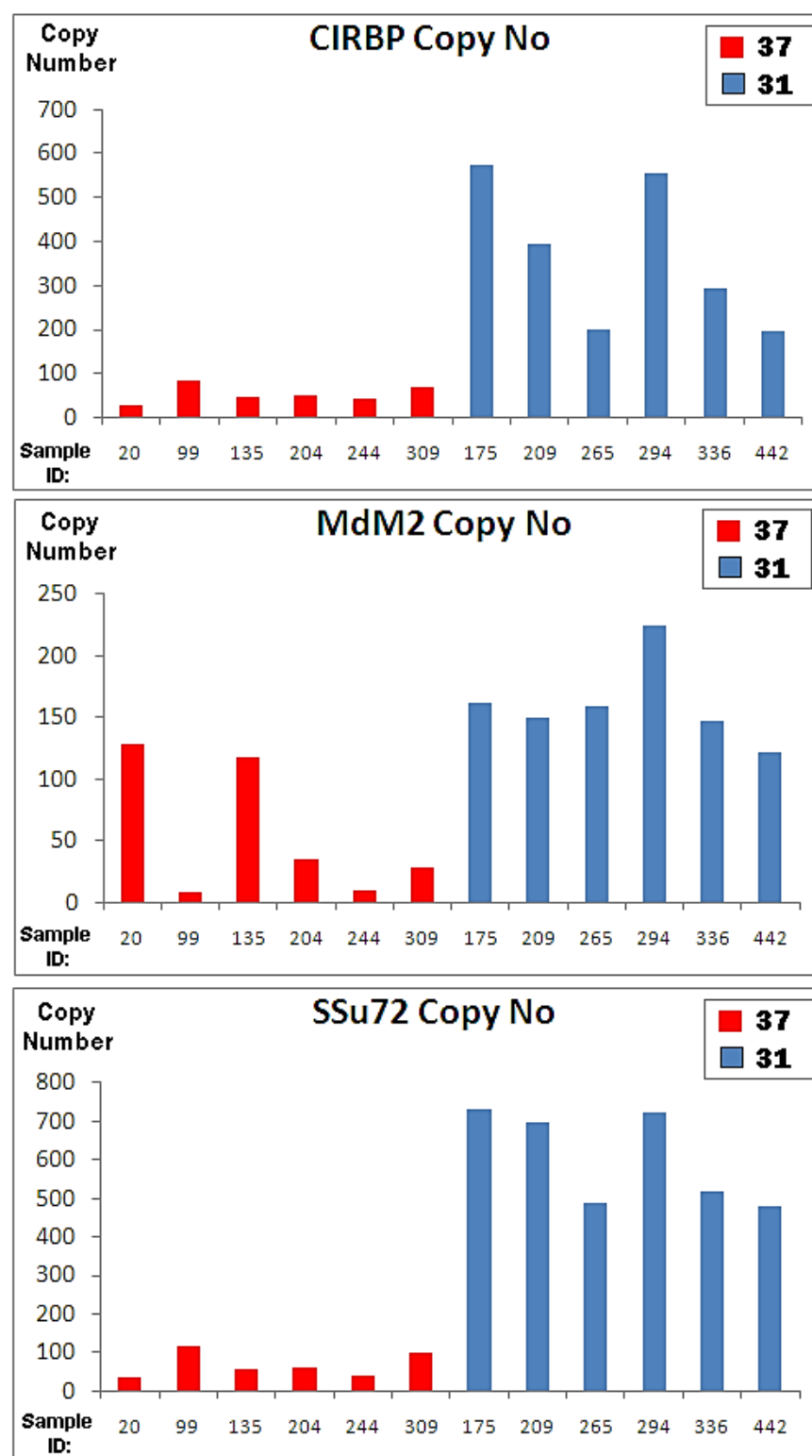
Next we wanted to investigate the copy number per 20ng of RNA per sample for each of the three priority genes between 37°C and 31°C samples from the RNA sampleset, denoted by the sample IDs. We performed qRT-PCR to get  $C_t$  values for each sample tested. The samples were grouped together based on original culture temperature from table 3.1.4.1.

In all 3 cases the 31°C samples all have substantially more mRNA transcript copy numbers (Figure 3.1.4.6). MDM2 had much higher  $C_t$  values overall and therefore a much lower copy number range, all under 250 copies, than Cirbp and SSu72. However, the 37°C sample copy numbers were all calculated to be comparable being between 50 and 150 copies for each gene.

No obvious trend was seen from the analysis; however some interesting results were observed, for example; for all 3 genes, the 336 (5 days in culture) and 442 (10 days in culture) samples both being cultured at 31°C, showed that 442 samples had lower copy numbers overall compared to 336 samples.

Furthermore, the 294 samples (also at 31°C) had more copy numbers than both 336 and 442 samples, the only difference being that the 294 samples were only in culture for 3 days (Figure 3.1.4.6). This would indicate that as time in culture progressed, each genes mRNA levels decreased at 31°C; perhaps indicating that mRNA was degraded to some extent. This was encouraging because generally it is accepted that at 31°C transcripts can become more stable, and if this was the case here, then these target genes and their putative promoters would not be suitable for use as inducible transgene expression tools.

This was further addressed in section 3.1.5.



**Figure 3.1.4.6:** Absolute copy number values for 3 priority genes measured by qRT-PCR per 20ng of RNA, across the sampleset panel. Sample ID labels represent the IDs from Table 3.1.4.1 and were grouped into 37°C and 31°C. Copy numbers were calculated from the triplicate average  $C_T$  values.

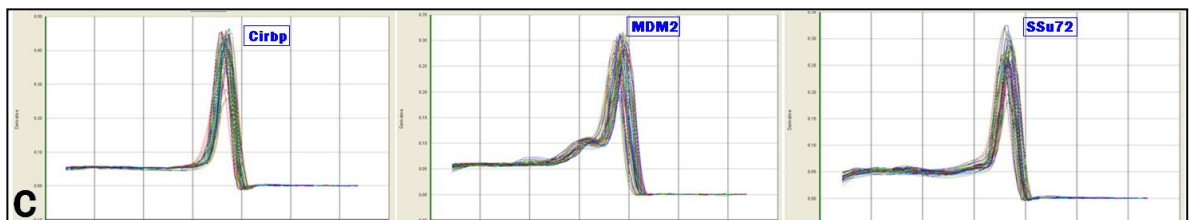
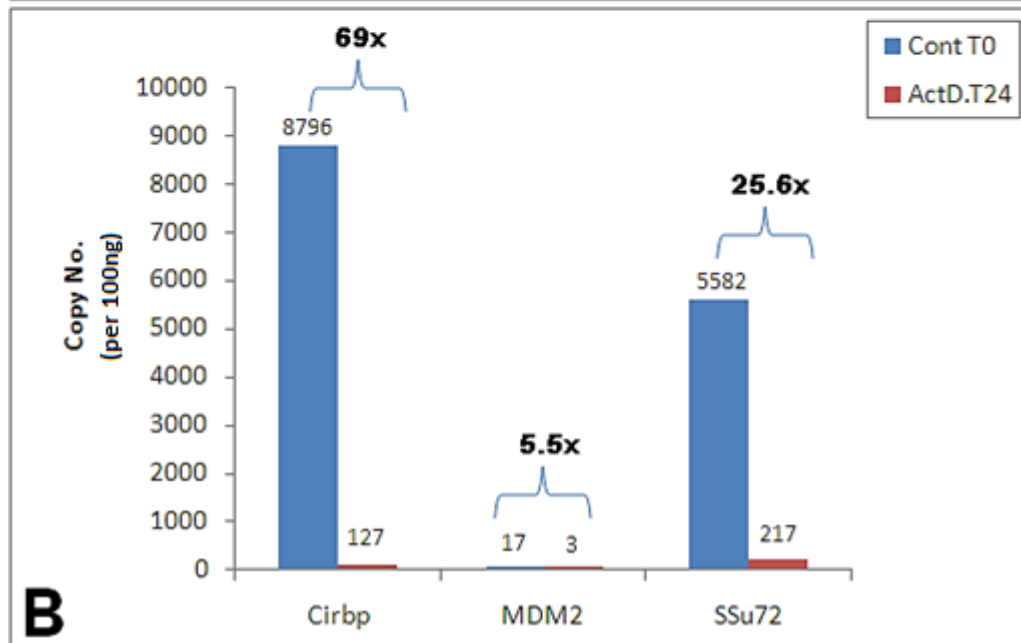
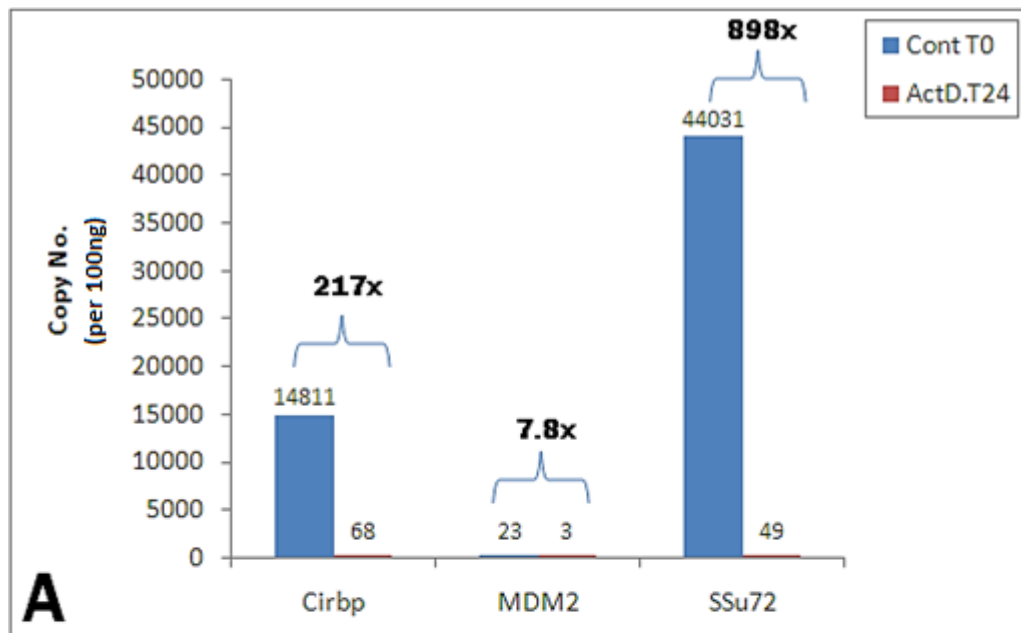
### 3.1.5: Investigation of promoter activity versus transcript stability

Having verified the microarray data for our genes of interest by qPCR, we wished to establish whether the change in the quantities of mRNA observed in each case was due to high transcriptional turnover of the mRNA (*desirable*) or if the mRNA of that particular gene was just highly stable (*undesirable*).

In order to test this, cells were cultured at 37°C and 31°C in the presence or absence of actinomycin D (a transcriptional inhibitor) and total RNA was extracted at various timepoints. Transcripts exhibiting greater stability (half-life) would be expected to be detectable at higher levels by qPCR than more labile mRNAs post-actinomycin D treatment.

**Table 3.1.5.1:** CHO-K1 cells cultured at 37°C and 31°C were treated with a 5mM concentration of actinomycin D. RNA was extracted after time (T) 0, 12 and 24 hours, reverse transcribed and the average C<sub>T</sub> results for the 3 respective genes were calculated by qRT-PCR. The copy number for each gene was calculated from the logarithmic (ln) standard curve. The % copy number values relative to the T<sub>0</sub> values were also shown.

	Time	Gene	Avg CT	Ln Copy No	Copy No	% of T0
37	T0	Cirbp	22.6	9.6031	14811	1.0
	T12	Cirbp	24.3	8.2930	3996	27.0
	T24	Cirbp	29.6	4.2221	68	0.5
31	T0	Cirbp	23.3	9.0821	8796	1.0
	T12	Cirbp	23.4	9.0438	8466	96.2
	T24	Cirbp	28.8	4.8478	127	1.4
	Time	Gene	Avg CT	Ln Copy No	Copy No	% of T0
37	T0	MDM2	29.8	3.1309	23	1.0
	T12	MDM2	31.7	1.7731	6	25.7
	T24	MDM2	32.7	1.0747	3	49.7
31	T0	MDM2	30.2	2.8452	17	1.0
	T12	MDM2	32.4	1.2750	4	20.8
	T24	MDM2	32.6	1.1260	3	86.2
	Time	Gene	Avg CT	Ln Copy No	Copy No	% of T0
37	T0	SSu72	22.1	10.6926	44031	1.0
	T12	SSu72	24.0	9.2266	10164	23.1
	T24	SSu72	30.9	3.8922	49	0.5
31	T0	SSu72	24.8	8.6273	5582	1.0
	T12	SSu72	24.8	8.6016	5440	97.5
	T24	SSu72	29.0	5.3814	217	4.0



**Figure 3.1.5.1:** Absolute mRNA transcript copy numbers calculated for the 3 genes in CHO-K1 cells grown at 37°C (A) and 31°C (B). Copy numbers after ActD treatment (T<sub>24</sub>) versus no treatment control (T<sub>0</sub>) as determined from a standard curve. Copy number calculated as per 100ng of RNA, reverse transcribed to cDNA. Also shown is the fold change [x] between pre and post-ActD treatment. (C) Dissociation/melt curves for each gene qPCR amplicon is under its corresponding bar graph.

SSu72 was found to be the most abundant transcript at 37°C and Cirbp the most abundant at 31°C, while MDM2 was the least for both temperatures (Figure 3.1.5.1 A+B). The fact that Cirbp was the most abundant transcript detected at 31°C was not surprising based on it being a well characterised cold-shock protein (CSP) and becomes up-regulated at lower culture temperatures.

The cycle thresholds increase over time in the presence of ActD for each gene, so fewer transcripts are detected indicating that treatment was effective (Table 3.1.5.1A+B). Additionally, to optimise the concentration of actinomycin D to use, we assessed 3 concentrations. We added [0-2-5mg/ml] ActD after 0, 12 and 24 hours in comparison to PBS/DMSO control samples (No treatment) also after 0, 12 and 24 hours. It was deduced that 2mg/ml of ActD was less inhibitory than the 5mg/ml concentration; therefore 5mg/ml was used in this experiment (data not shown).

After calculating the copy number, the biggest differential was seen in the SSu72 samples. This would suggest that the SSu72 transcripts were less stable than Cirbp and that MDM2 transcripts were the most stable. Finally the dissociation curves demonstrated specific amplification of the target; a single peak was indicative of a single product and thus no contamination during amplification steps (Figure 3.1.5.1 C).

Note: The absolute mRNA copy number values shown in figure 3.1.5.1 were markedly more abundant than mRNA values seen in figure 3.1.4.1. We were unsure as to why this was observed, one possible reason is the fact that the RNA samples were archival from >6 years and although we showed them to be relatively undegraded maybe less RNA was subjected to qRT-PCR analysis. In addition, we used a higher concentration of starting RNA (100ng) per sample compared to 20ng in the initial qRT-PCR validation.

Another point to consider was the  $\frac{1}{2}$  life of each transcript. Regulation of mRNA turnover in the cytoplasm is important for controlling the abundance of cellular transcripts and, in turn, the levels of protein expression (Ross 1995) (Parker and Song 2004) (Wilusz, Wormington and Peltz 2001). In mammalian cells, the first major step that triggers mRNA decay is deadenylation (i.e. removal of the 3'-poly(A) tail) (Chen et al. 2008).

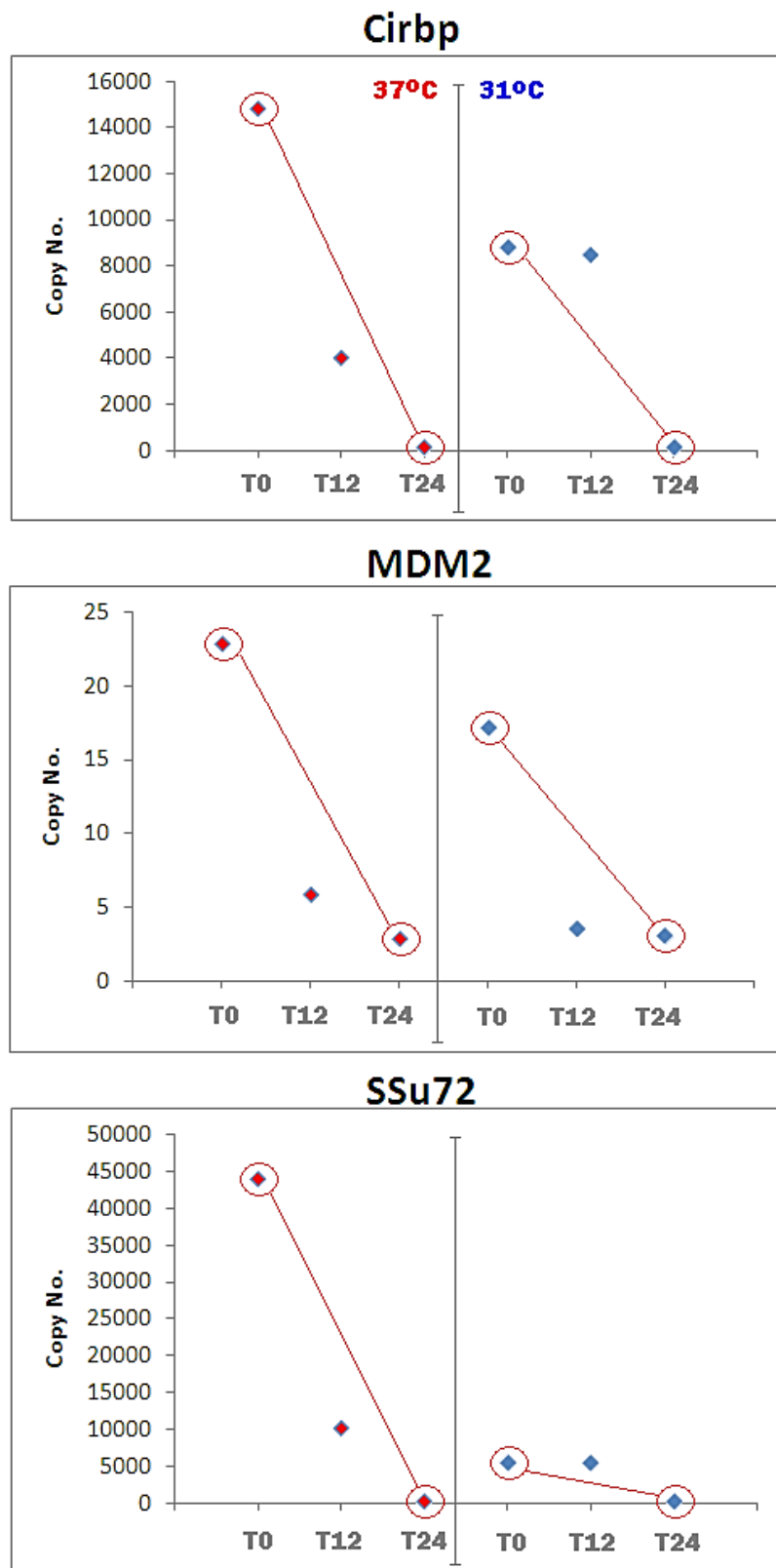
So by estimating the mRNA decay (Figure 3.1.5.2), for the purpose of further assurance that my gene promoters have a prominent decay rate, signifying that they are transcriptionally active rather than transcriptionally stable (Harrold et al. 1991).

To determine the decay rate ( $-k$ ) in  $\text{hour}^{-1}$  and subsequent half-life ( $t_{1/2}$ ) of the transcripts between no treatment controls and actinomycin D treatment at each timepoint the following formulas were used as described by (Chen, Ezzeddine and Shyu 2008);

$$-(k) = \frac{\text{Ln Copy no @ time1} - \text{Ln Copy no @ time2}}{\text{Time2} - \text{Time1}}$$

$$\text{Half-life } t_{1/2} = \frac{\text{Ln}2}{-(k)}$$

The turnover rate or stability of mRNA *in vivo* is usually reported as the time required to degrade by 50% of the original amount of mRNA molecules (i.e., the half-life of mRNAs). Additionally, it is important to note that the half-life of an mRNA ( $t_{1/2}$ ) is inversely proportional to its decay rate constant ( $k_{\text{decay}}$ ), while the minus symbol indicates that the mRNA is being degraded rather than synthesized.



**Figure 3.1.5.2:** Copy numbers of each gene in order to compare decay (red lines) between times 0 (T0) and 24 hours later (T24) for 37°C (◊) and 31°C (◊). The 12 hour timepoint was disregarded for decay and half-life determination.

Figure 3.1.5.2 showed that there was a more appreciable change in copy number after 24 hours than 12 hours after treatment with ActD. For this reason, we calculated decay rates based on differences between copy numbers at time zero (T0) and 24 hours (T24) for both temperatures (Table 3.1.5.2).

**Table 3.1.5.2:** Decay rates and half-life (T1/2) of gene transcripts between 2 timepoints; Time 0 and Time 24, post-actinomycin D treatment of CHO-K1 cells. Values calculated from Figure 3.1.5.2 results.

37				31			
	Time	( $k_{\text{decay}}$ ) h <sup>-1</sup>	t1/2		Time	( $k_{\text{decay}}$ ) h <sup>-1</sup>	t1/2
Cirbp	24h-0h	-0.2243	3.09 hr	Cirbp	24h-0h	-0.1761	3.97 hr
MdM2	24h-0h	-0.0846	8.19 hr	MdM2	24h-0h	-0.0722	9.60 hr
SSu72	24h-0h	-0.2833	2.44 hr	SSu72	24h-0h	-0.1353	5.12 hr

The decay rate was lower and mRNA half-life was higher at 31°C in all cases (Table 3.5.1.2). Cirbp decay and stability appeared to be relative constant with only a marginal decrease in decay rate and as a result a marginal increase in mRNA half-life. Al-Fageeh and Smales also reported similar results for various Cirbp 5' UTR leader sequences from NIH-3T3 mouse cells. They showed that although Cirbp mRNA stability was increased at 31°C, half-life of 13.9 hr at 37°C versus 15 hr at 31°C, it was marginal compared to a beta-actin control which had a more substantial difference between 37°C (10.4 hr) and 31°C (15.8 hr) (Al-Fageeh and Smales 2009).

MDM2 mirrored this observation; however the mRNA levels were much lower overall, based on higher C<sub>TS</sub> and it doesn't appear to be as highly expressed in CHO-K1 cells at 37°C or 31°C, unlike Cirbp and SSu72. SSu72 was a little over twice as stable at 31°C as at 37°C, based on the decay rate being 2.44 hr<sup>-1</sup> at 37°C and 5.12 hr<sup>-1</sup> at 31°C. This could perhaps contribute partly to higher SSu72 mRNA detection from the original microarray profiling, but as it is known that at lower culture temperature mRNA transcripts do become more stable so this was not unexpected.



In conclusion, the gene promoter targets identified and prioritised in this project are indeed promising candidates to drive temperature dependant gene expression. The most transcriptionally active gene appears to be SSu72, with post-actinomycin D treatment indicating high turnover rate and least stability. By calculating the copy number at the mRNA level, it would appear that the promoters of these genes were highly active.

### **3.1.6: *In silico* identification of promoter sequences**

At the beginning of my project, the Chinese Hamster genome was not fully sequenced so laborious cross-species alignments between mouse, human and rat were used, until (Xu et al. 2011) published a draft of the genome in 2011 and generously uploaded it onto the GenBank public database.

Having established that the higher mRNA levels of the target genes seen at 31°C were not due to excessive RNA stability, we progressed them for promoter cloning to test their utility. Before the CHO genomic sequence became publicly available in 2011, it was difficult to identify the putative promoter sequences upstream of the gene targets. Therefore the initial part of this project involved designing primers based on conserved regions between human/mouse and rat genomic sequence (Figure 3.1.8.1).

The first step was to extract the correct CHO gene-coding sequence from the database at <http://www.chogenome.org/>. By first obtaining the mouse/rat ortholog coding sequence (CDS) for each gene in the list, then by using ‘**BLAST**’ (**B**asic **L**ocal **A**lignment **S**earch **T**ool) as an algorithm for comparing primary biological sequence information, the sequences could be extrapolated from the CHO sequence information stored in assembly scaffolds and contigs within the database based on evolutionary conservation between these species.

Using multiple sequence alignment software tools (Tcoffee and ClustalW) we were able to pinpoint the ATG start site, and from this point upstream obtain the putative CHO promoter regions for each target gene. Furthermore, although invaluable for this project to progress, the CHO draft sequences published by Xu et al had only arranged the sequences in scaffolds and contigs in FASTA format and were poorly annotated making extracting sequences difficult.

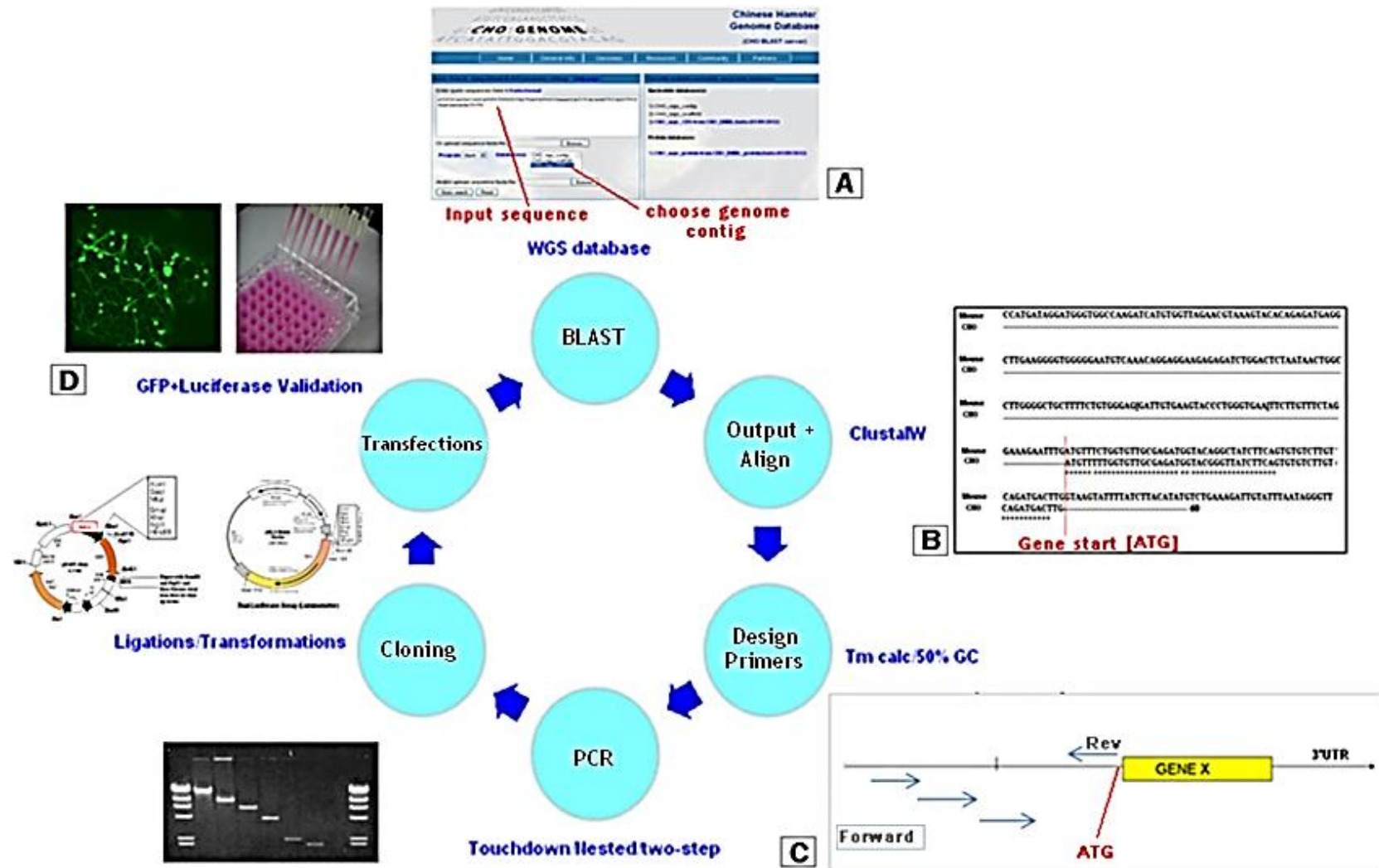
Because of this, even when the start codon (ATG) for each gene was located within a scaffold, sometimes the scaffold only contained a couple of hundred bases upstream before encountering the end of the scaffold. Both the MDM2 and miR-17-92 promoter cloning were affected in this way, making it challenging to design appropriate primers to amplify longer stretches of putative promoter sequence.

### **3.1.7: Workflow of Isolation and Cloning of Gene Promoters**

The schematic in figure 3.1.7.1 represents a step by step workflow of how these promoter constructs were isolated and cloned into vectors to test their activity.

To make this undertaking more manageable, the top three temperature sensitive genes from table 3.1.2.1 were chosen for further study. We focused on Cirbp, SSu72, MDM2 due to being up-regulated at 31°C and PPID, Nars and HNRPa2b1 for being down-regulated at 31°C and finally \*AUP1, PPIA, UBA52 and miR-17-92 cluster for showing constitutive expression across the array data.

Note: \*AUP1 was identified in the early part of this project as a target for constitutive expression based on least variance across the dataset. However after re-analysis of the mean expression values, where the mean fluorescence signal was found to be very low across the probe set when checked against the list generated in table 3.1.2.3 and was deemed not to be strong enough to drive transgene expression and excluded from this point on.



**Figure 3.1.7.1:** Experimental workflow for promoter cloning and functional assessment. [A] Performing BLAST on input sequence (ATG+sequence for given gene) on whole genome shotgun (WGS) database from [www.chogenome.org](http://www.chogenome.org). [B] Cross-species alignments of CHO, mouse and rat using ClustalW® software suite to delineate the ATG start site. [C] Design of multiple forward primers and generally one reverse primer for cloning (with res sites) based on sequences analysis and conservation between rat, human and mouse. [D] Post-transfection we conducted reporter assays to test activity of promoter fragments to drive transgene expression (for example; GFP and Luciferase).

### 3.1.8: Primer Design

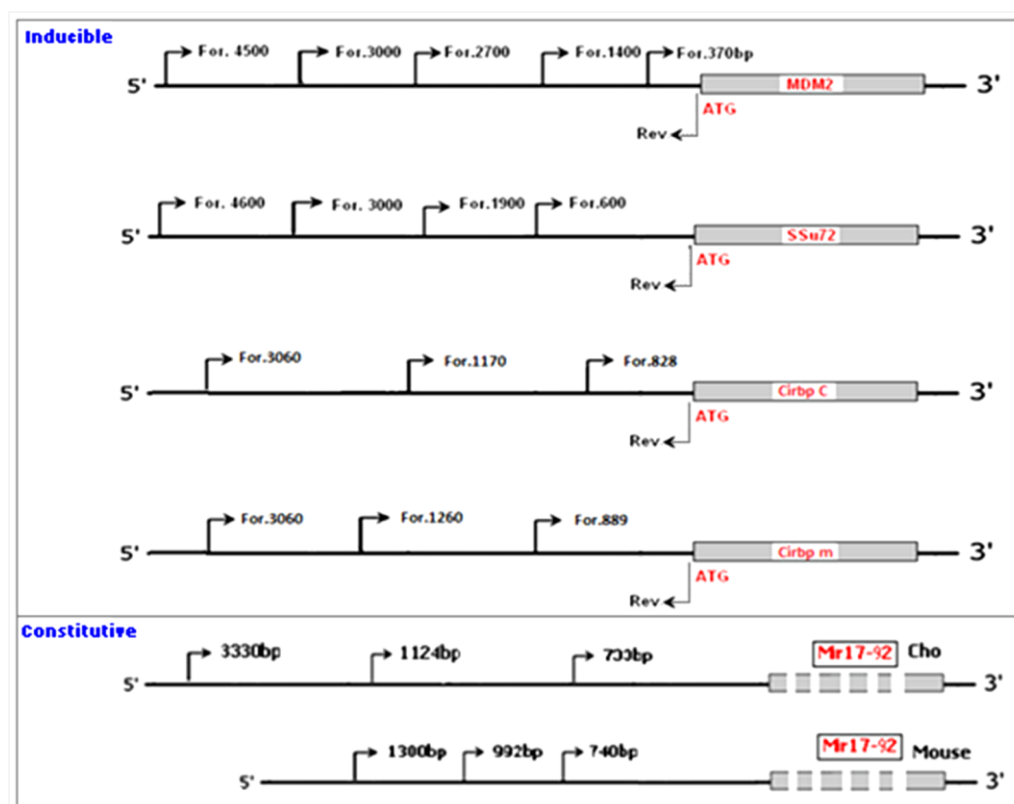
Having obtained the CHO specific sequence, next primers were designed to extract the putative promoter upstream of these genes by identifying regions of sequence conservation across mouse, rat and human orthologues.

Note: Before the CHO sequence became available the project began with designing and screening mouse-specific primers against CHO genomic DNA. This proved futile for amplifying CHO promoter sequence; however by isolating the mouse sequences we obtained promoters capable of driving transgene expression as a back-up to the CHO promoters. This was based on the assumption that promoter sequences from another rodent species would be active in CHO cells if the endogenous CHO sequences were too difficult to obtain. Primer design across species was reliant on sequence conservation like the example shown in figure 3.1.8.1.

The reverse primer was designed to bind upstream of the gene start codon [ATG] and a series of forward primers were designed to create a panel of progressive truncated promoter fragments for each prioritised gene. However, not all gene primers were shown in figure 3.1.8.2, owing to cloning issues explained in later sections.

<b>Cirbp</b>		<b>Forward Primer -291</b>		
mm9 (Mouse)	uc007gcc.1	GCGAAGGTAAACCAGCACTGACACTGACAGTCTCTGGTTTCCGTCAGTGAT	291	
rn4 (Rat)	NM_031147	GCGAAGCTAAACCAGCACTGACACTGACAGTCCTGGTTTCTGTCCGTGAT	494	
hg19 (Human)	CCDS12059.1	GAGGCTTTGGGGCCGC.CGAAGAGTAGTGACTGAGGGTCCTTGTAAAGCT	395	
-----				
		<b>Reverse Primer as.1</b>		
mm9 (Mouse)	uc007gcc.1	GGAGTATATCAGGCGGGACTCTGCGCTCCCCCTCGC	3000	
rn4 (Rat)	NM_031147	GGAGTATATCAGGCGGGACTCAGGCGCTCCCCCTC---	3000	
hg19 (Human)	CCDS12059.1	TGAGGATTTCATTGGTGTCTGCCACAGGCCGCC-----	3000	ATG ->

**Figure 3.1.8.1:** Cross-species alignments between mouse, rat, and human to design CHO-specific primer sequences for the target genes (forward and reverse primers for the Cirbp gene shown for illustration purposes). The principle being, that if the primers were designed in highly conserved regions, then there was a high chance the primer would facilitate PCR amplification and extraction from CHO and mouse gDNA templates.



**Figure 3.1.8.2:** Primer maps designed for isolation of a panel of varying lengths of promoter regions upstream of each prioritised CHO gene. Also shown were the sizing and nucleotide positions. MDM2, SSu72 and Cirbp were categorised into inducible and the miR-17-92 cluster was categorised as constitutive. (Cirbp m) denotes the mouse version while (Cirbp C) denotes the CHO version.

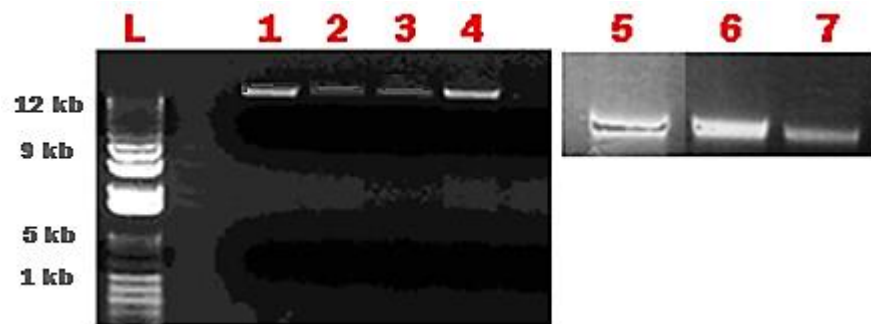
The 3 most promising gene promoters regarding temperature inducible differential expression (MDM2, SSu72 and Cirbp) can be seen here along with the truncated promoter primers for the Cirbp mouse orthologue control gene. The miR-17-92 mouse and CHO constructs were included with these prioritised gene promoters for further study as a comparison while the CHO-promoter sequence of this cluster is more novel.

Mouse primers for all genes from the list were also designed as a backup if isolating the CHO sequences proved problematic (Appendices section 6.2.1), but were not included in figure 3.1.8.1, as they ultimately were not cloned due to the CHO isolation being successful.

### 3.1.9: Promoter amplification and isolation

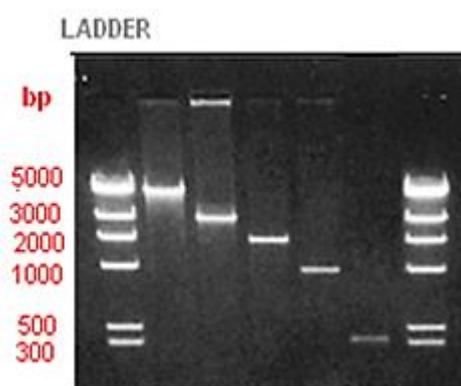
Having now generated a panel of primers for cloning, the next step was isolating the sequences upstream of each genes ATG start site from genomic DNA extracted from mouse and CHO cells. For the PCR template, total genomic DNA was extracted from CHO-K1 and mouse (min-6) cell pellets using the Promega Wizard® extraction kit.

Post-extraction we wanted to check this DNA template to see if it was suitable and not degraded in order to proceed to PCR. Agarose gel electrophoresis using a low percentage gel (0.6%) was performed to visualise the quality of the high molecular weight gDNA (Figure 3.1.9.1) and the gDNA band was estimated to be approximately 23kb. This was followed by NanoDrop™ results to check DNA integrity, a 260/280 ratio = 1.8 – 2.0 was indicative of high-quality DNA. Genomic DNA that would be considered unusable would be indicated by a large smear in the gel lanes, and if it was sheared then bands less than 12kb would be apparent.



**Figure 3.1.9.1:** Quality checks of the different extracted mammalian genomic DNA used over the project. L = Ladder. Human SNB-19 gDNA (wells 1, 2), CHO-K1 gDNA (wells 3, 4), CHO-K1-SEAP (well 5), min-6/murine gDNA (wells 6, 7).

Having identified suitable template for mouse and CHO, next we wanted to isolate the various sizes of each genes promoter sequence by using the primers designed from figure 3.1.8.2 and polymerase chain reaction (PCR). 0.8-1.2% agarose gels were run to identify the various sizes of fragment generated from PCR. As a representative example, MDM2-specific primers were used to amplify products so they could be extracted using gel extraction kit and purified for downstream cloning (Figure 3.1.9.2).



**Figure 3.1.9.2:** Amplification and isolation of MDM2 promoter fragments via PCR using the designed primer sets. Band sizes were 4562bp, 3000bp, 2708bp, 1400bp and 370bp and matched primer maps and sizing shown in figure 3.1.8.1.

Upon completion, several upstream promoter fragments were successfully amplified from CHO and mouse gDNA templates (Table 3.1.9.3). Ideally ~300-5000bp upstream was considered a good starting point to test regulatory regions.

**Table 3.1.9.3:** Library of isolated putative promoter fragments specific to mouse and CHO amplified by PCR with amplicon size in base pairs. N/A denotes no achievable promoter fragments isolated for that target gene.

	CHO	Mouse
<b>Cirbp</b>	828bp, 1170bp, 1260bp	889bp, 2736bp
<b>PPIA</b>	750bp, 1424bp, 4981bp	N/A
<b>HNRPa2b1</b>	1447bp, 2822bp, 4788bp	1326bp, 881bp
<b>Mir17-92</b>	1132bp, 733bp	1250bp + 990bp
<b>PPID</b>	560bp, 1025bp, 1450bp, 2100bp, 4900bp	N/A
<b>MDM2</b>	370bp, 1400bp, 2708bp, 4562bp	N/A
<b>SSu72</b>	600bp, 3048bp, 4673bp	N/A
<b>Nars</b>	400bp, 1055bp, 1900bp, 2900bp	2466bp, 1830bp, 1747bp, 918bp, 835bp
<b>AUP1</b>	N/A	1939bp, 1311bp, 724bp
<b>UBA52</b>	524bp, 1034bp, 4706bp, 2208bp	N/A

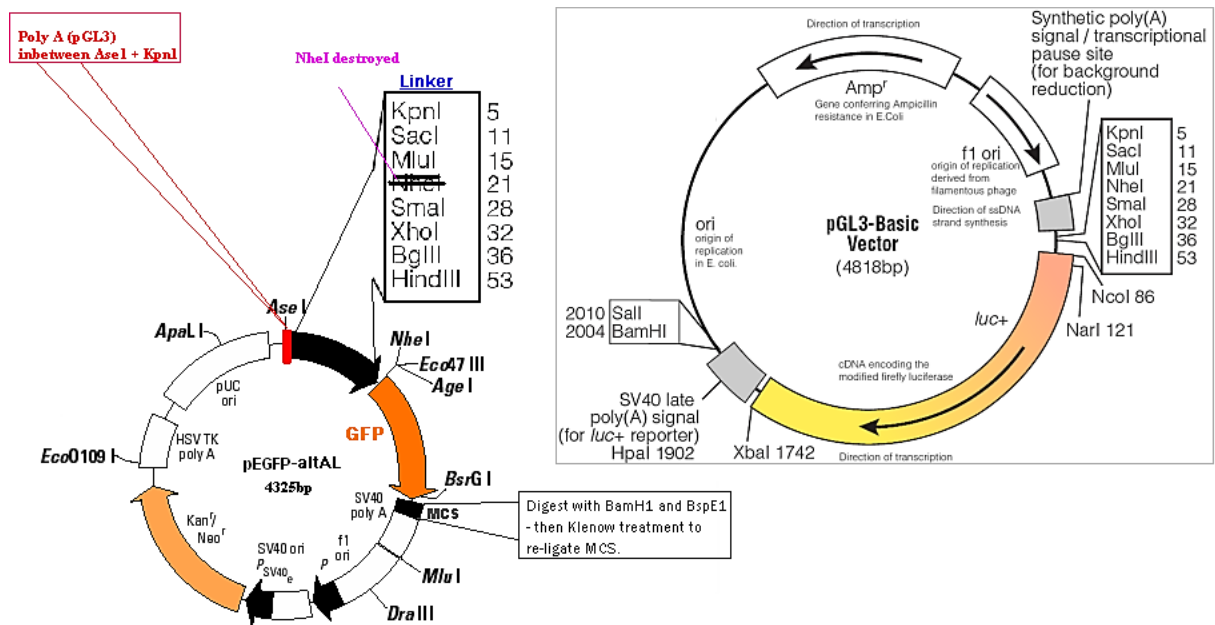
As mentioned briefly, halfway through the project our focus switched from mouse extraction to CHO once it was possible to obtain the CHO draft sequence from Genbank. As a result mouse experiments were sidelined to concentrate on extracting the CHO specific fragments (Table 3.1.9.3) and hence why there were numerically more CHO fragments isolated.

Having now created a library of various promoter fragments, we decided to screen them initially using a GFP-reporter to see if they could drive detectable GFP expression (Table 3.1.11).

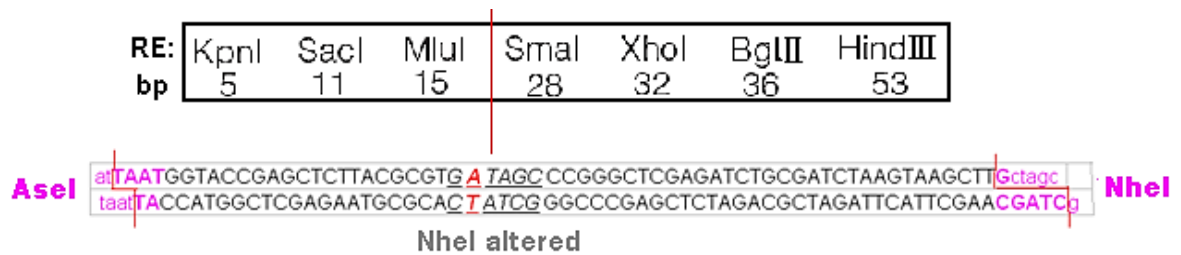
### **3.1.10: Cloning into Expression Vectors Design/Manipulation**

The promoter fragments isolated from table 3.9.1.3 were cloned using a pEGFP-C1 plasmid from Clontech Laboratories, Inc (USA) and a pGL3 Luciferase plasmid from Promega (USA) (Figure 3.1.10.1). The CMV promoter was first removed from pEGFP-C1 to allow insertion of a synthetic linker (Figure 3.1.10.2), which in turn allowed cloning of the isolated promoter fragments (containing restriction sites from the primer design) upstream of the GFP-reporter gene.





**Figure 3.1.10.1:** Illustrated are the two reporter vectors used to test the activity of the isolated promoters (by driving a reporter gene). An enhanced GFP (pEGFP-C1) was altered to generate (pEGFP-altAL) containing a linker (synthetic MCS) and was placed upstream of a GFP gene. Additionally, a polyA tail termination sequence was included upstream of the promoter. Also shown was the commercially available Luciferase (pGL3-Basic) which did not undergo any alterations.



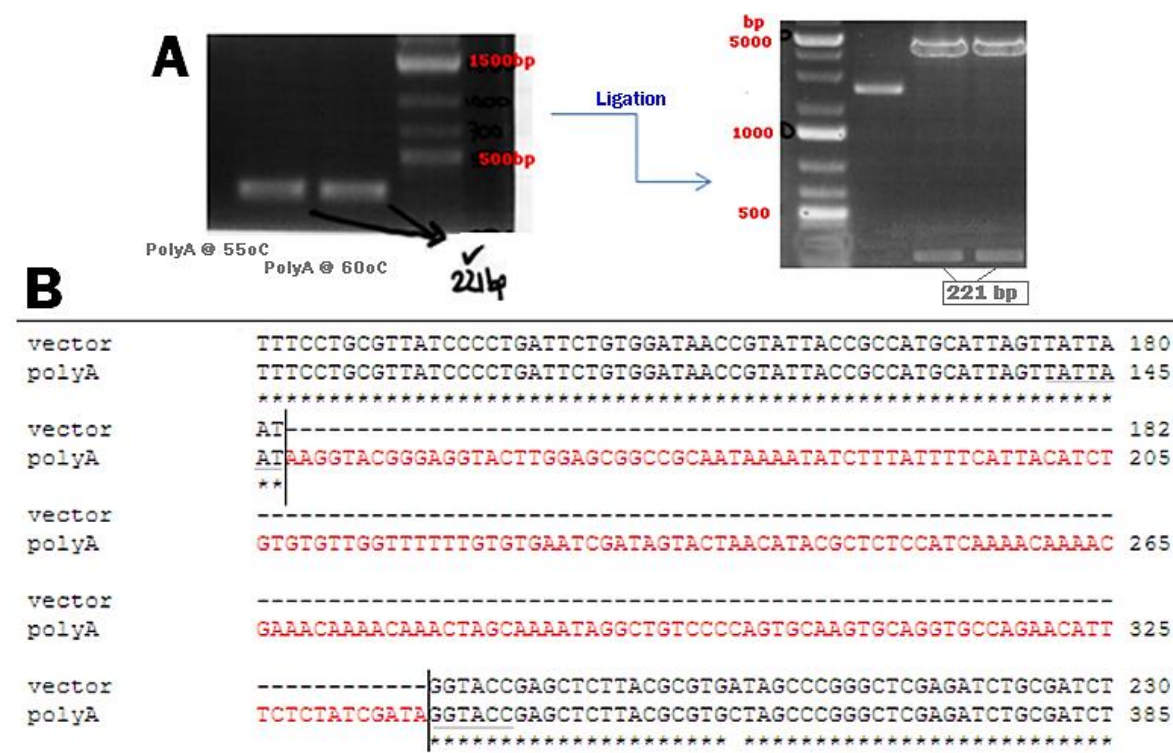
**Figure 3.1.10.2:** Illustration of synthetic 'linker' sequence containing multiple cloning sites was designed based on the MCS from pGL3-basic vector to complement the design of the cloning primers. Contained within the linker, was a NheI restriction site. It was altered so as not to have two sites that might impede cloning, as a NheI was already present upstream of the GFP gene. AseI and NheI (pink) sites flank the linker which allowed an insertion point for the linker into the pEGFP-C1 vector.

Some restriction sites existed twice as a result of linker insertion, so further digestion by BamHI and BspEI restriction enzymes removed the downstream multiple cloning site (MCS) and klenow treatment was used to blunt and re-ligate the plasmid backbone.

Additionally, to finalise the pEGFP vector for reporter work, a poly-A termination sequence was inserted upstream of the linker site to ensure background expression was quenched. First the poly-A sequence from the pGL3-basic was amplified by PCR and isolated. Then it was cloned with the following primers containing AseI and Acc65i restriction sites;

5'- ggccattaatAAGGTACGGGAGGTACTTGG – 3' Forward (AseI @ +4629bp from ATG)

5' – atatgtaccTTACCAACAGTACCGGAATGC – 3' Reverse (Acc65i @ -55bp from ATG)



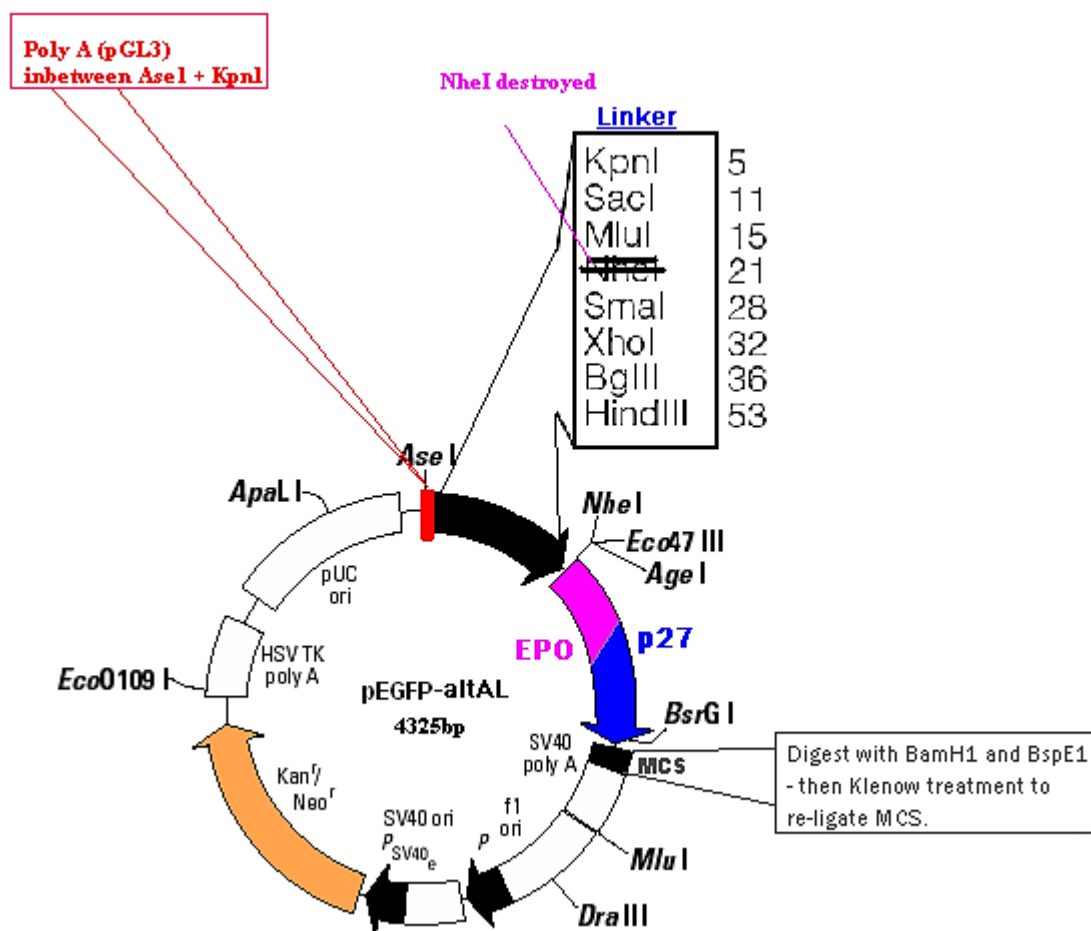
**Figure 3.1.10.3:** (A) Poly-A PCR gel electrophoresis result using the above primers at 55°C and 60°C annealing temperatures, followed by ligation into pEGFP with digestion verification using AseI + Acc65i restriction enzymes. (B) Sequencing result aligned against original pEGFP-C1 vector backbone sequence using ClustalW software, highlighting the inserted poly-A, denoted in red.

In addition to these two reporter vectors, we wanted to construct two more vectors to compliment the promoter findings with GFP and Luciferase. Erythropoietin/EPO (34kDa) is a glycoprotein hormone that controls erythropoiesis and it is a well established recombinant protein that is commercially produced.

We also chose to test a cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 1B (p27) a cell cycle inhibitor protein. In humans it is encoded by the **CDKN1B** gene. The encoded protein binds to and prevents the activation of cyclin E-CDK2 or cyclin D-CDK4 complexes, and thus controls cell cycle progression at G1. It is often referred to as a cell cycle inhibitor protein because its major function is to stop or slow down cell division.

p27 and EPO coding sequences were amplified and isolated from in-house vectors and cloned into the pEGFP-altAL vector, to replace the GFP sequence previously cloned. Primers were designed using the following primer sets detailing the melting temperature ( $T_m$ ), GC % content and nucleotide length (nt);

<b>p27</b>	[597bp]			<b>Tm</b>	<b>% GC</b>	<b>nt</b>
For	aatagctagcATGTCAAACGTACGAGTATCTAAC			60.3	38	24
Rev	aataggatccTTACGTCTGGTGTCTTCGGAG			61.2	52	21
<b>EPO</b>	[585bp]			<b>Tm</b>	<b>% GC</b>	<b>nt</b>
For	aatagctagcATGGGGGTGCACGAATGTC			59.5	58	19
Rev	aataggatccTCATCTGTCCCCTGTCCTG			59.5	60	19



**Figure 3.1.10.4:** Vector map detailing the creation of p27 and EPO vectors. The GFP gene was removed from pEGFP-altAL using *NheI* and *BamHI* and replaced by either the **EPO** or **p27** CDS. In parallel, EPO and p27 primers were designed to clone out the EPO and p27 CDS (585bp + 597bp respectively) from in-house vectors containing each gene.

In summary, we successfully constructed a GFP and reporter vector (pEGFP-altAL) with a MCS and poly-A termination sequence to be utilised in promoter studies. EPO is an example of a protein product, while p27 is an example of an engineering target, both of which may benefit under temporal expression control from potential promoter sequences, which was next to be examined.

### **3.1.11: Promoter fragments - Initial expression screen**

The next step was to examine these promoter fragments by cloning into the pEGFP-altAL vector in order to test GFP transgene expression. Rather than progressing with ligations for all promoter fragments generated from the previous section into all four vectors, we used the pEGFP-altAL reporter vector to initially screen the fragments from table 3.1.9.3. This initial screen was used to identify gene promoter fragments which would be suitable candidates for further testing and cloning into the other reporter vectors.

CHO-K1 cells were transfected in triplicate in 24-well format and GFP fluorescence measured 24-hours later, quantitatively on the Guava™ flow cytometry system and qualitatively using the Leica® fluorescent microscope. Four promoters, Cirbp, MDM2, SSu72 and miR-17-92, exhibited moderate to strong GFP expression when tested and followed the expected expression trend (Table 3.1.11).

This large panel screen gave us an insight to the initial expression behavior of the various isolated gene promoters and was a good starting point for further study. Additionally, it may also serve as a guide in future promoter studies, as to progress with all fragments was not a viable option. Full GFP expression quantification is reported in section 3.2.2.

Promoter/gene	pEGFP (+ fragment bp)		Expected effect	Observed effect	
	Mouse	CHO		Mouse	CHO
<b>Cirbp</b>	889bp, 2736bp	828bp, 1260bp	↑ exp @ 31°C	Both induce exp increase @ temp shift (+++)	Both induce an exp increase @ temp shift (+++)
<b>MdM2</b>	–	370bp	↑ exp @ 31°C	N/A	Good ↑ exp @31 but low @37 (++)
<b>SSu72</b>	–	600bp, 1900bp	↑ exp @ 31°C	N/A	Good ↑ exp with both fragments @31+37(+++)
<b>miR17-92</b>	990bp, 1250bp	733bp, 1132bp	constitutive exp	990bp > 1250bp both stronger than CHO (++)	low exp at both temperatures (+)
<b>PPIA</b>	–	750bp, 1424bp	constitutive exp	N/A	Basal level exp - both fragments no effect (-)
<b>UBA52</b>	–	524bp, 1034bp,	constitutive exp	N/A	No detectable expression by both fragments (-)
<b>AUP1</b>	1939bp, 1311bp, 724bp	–	constitutive exp	No detectable expression from all 3	N/A
<b>Nars</b>	835bp, 2466bp	400bp, 1055bp, 1900bp, 2900bp	↓ exp @ 31°C	Good ↑ exp with 2466bp, low with 835bp (+)	Very low exp from all 4, basal level (-)
<b>PPID</b>	–	560bp, 1025bp, 1450bp	↓ exp @ 31°C	N/A	Good ↓exp from two largest fragments (++)
<b>HNRPa2b1</b>	881bp, 1326bp	1447bp	↓ exp @ 31°C	Good ↓exp from 1326bp (+)	No detectable expression

**Table 3.1.11:** Initial mouse and CHO promoter fragment panel screen. Summary of GFP expression (exp) reporter results, expected and observed effects, and fragment sizing ligated into pEGFP-altAL designed vector. N/A denotes not applicable due to no cloning. (+) denotes GFP strength with (+++) being strongest, (-) denotes no detectable expression.

After screening all gene promoters of various sizes, efforts became focused on 6 promoter fragments of interest from 4 gene sources [*MDM2*, *SSu72*, *Cirbp*, *miR-17-92*]. These were categorised into 4 inducible promoters, three being novel to CHO (*MDM2*, *SSu72* and *Cirbp*) while a *Cirbp*-promoter from mouse was used as a control sequence as it was shown to be temperature inducible in previous studies. Additionally, 2 constitutive promoter fragments from the *miR-17-92* cluster were included (one for CHO and one for mouse).

We were disappointed that initial GFP reporter results showed no detectable expression from the other constitutive promoters investigated, namely *UBA52* and *PPIA* which showed substantial expression from the array data (Table 3.1.2.3). We hypothesised that perhaps essential promoter and indeed any temperature sensitive sequence was located further upstream and thus not contained within the isolated fragments.

Note: For these reasons, the fragment mapping seen in figure 3.1.8.2 contains all 6 of these promoters as representative of entire screen.

There were no similar promoter studies found in the literature based on these four promoters in CHO, while only *Cirbp* has been explored in murine models (Al-Fageeh and Smales 2009). The *miR-17-92* cluster was explored in various human models (Hayashita et al. 2005) (Lu et al. 2007) (Ji et al. 2011), however, the promoter was not.

In conclusion, 6 promoter fragments from 3 different target genes plus one miRNA cluster were successfully identified and cloned. These promoter fragments were subsequently chosen for progression to further promoter studies using the 3 additional vectors described previously. The mouse equivalent promoter fragments were not pursued, only the *Cirbp* and *miR-17-92* cluster mouse promoter fragments were progressed in tandem with their CHO orthologues. Furthermore, the *miR-17-92* promoter fragments were included due to their novelty in CHO.

## **3.2: Driving reporter-gene expression in a temperature-dependant manner**

### **3.2.1: Introduction**

All promoter constructs were cloned into the respective vectors as described in section 3.1.10. Some larger fragments were problematic to clone and coupled with the shorter sequences portraying good expression characteristics, shorter fragments were prioritised as being more attractive as regulatory tools. For this reason, the decision to halt further analysis of the larger variants was taken.

As a result the following promoter fragments were utilised from this point onward; 828bp CHO Cirbp, 370bp MDM2 and 654bp SSu72 fragment sizes were chosen based on having a favourable size as well as being capable of high GFP expression. Additionally, an 889bp mouse promoter fragment from Cirbp was included in all experiments, this fragment can be viewed as a temperature-sensitive control based on previous reports and being the most correlated between 37°C and 31°C from microarray profiling. In addition, it was used as a comparison for the Cirbp-*CHO* fragment which has not been investigated for temperature inducibility before and holds novelty compared to mouse Cirbp, which have been reported (Al-Fageeh and Smales 2009) (Sumitomo et al. 2012).

Furthermore, by including the mouse and CHO versions of Cirbp in all reporter experiments served two purposes, firstly it provided a control comparison for temperature inducibility for all other promoters and secondly to examine any potential differences between mouse and CHO, for which no reports currently exist for the latter in the literature.

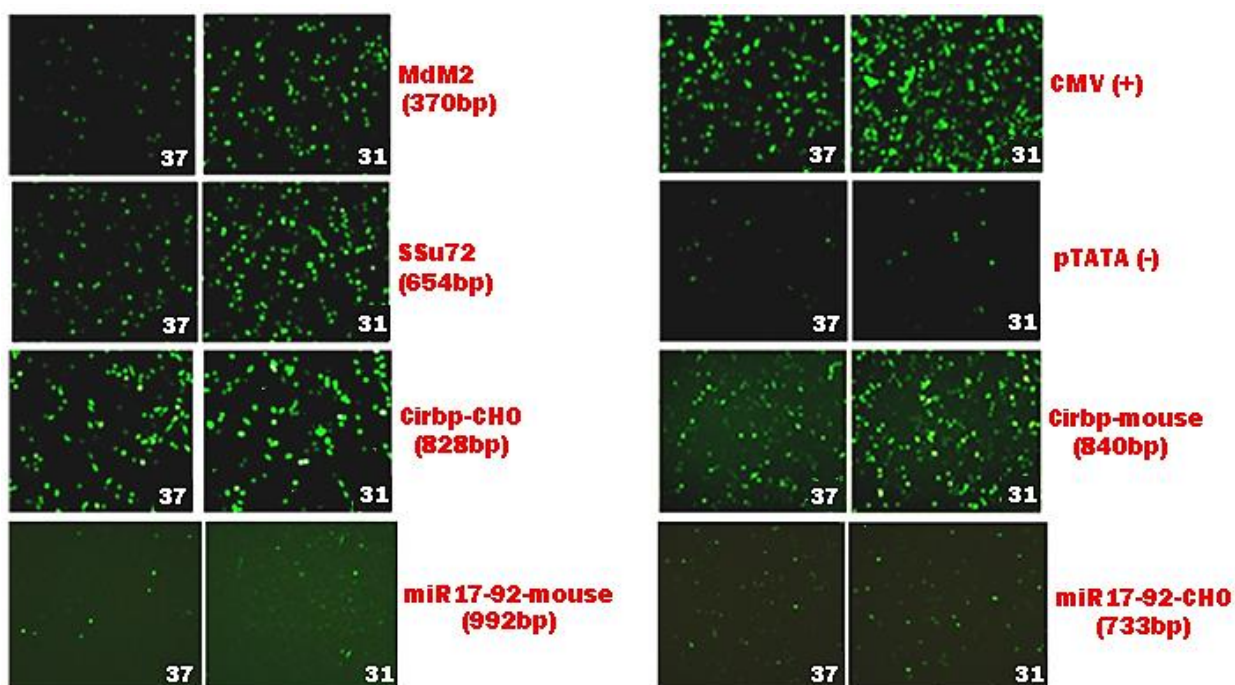
In conclusion, promoter choice influences the efficacy of specific gene expression, as does the cell type (Spenger et al. 2004). So ultimately the aim was to provide a complete representation of expression levels of these putative promoter fragments across all 4 reporter vector platforms to investigate the candidate promoters' utility in driving transgene expression.



### 3.2.2: GFP-reporter expression results

Firstly, we wanted to investigate these constructs both qualitatively and quantitatively. Using a combination of microscopy and flow cytometry to detect GFP expression resulting from a GFP reporter vector driven by these isolated promoter sequences. CHO-K1 cells were transiently transfected with the 8 GFP-promoter constructs and cells grown at 37°C or 31°C in parallel. GFP mean expression was typically measured 24-48 hours post-transfection using the Guava™ flow cytometry modus operandi. For qualitative analysis, GFP fluorescence images were also taken using the Leica® Fluorescent microscope at 37°C and 31°C for comparison (Figure 3.2.2.1).

The GFP expression results (pEGFP-altAL + 8 promoter fragments), included the inducible promoter constructs (*Cirbp-mouse* and *CHO*, *SSu72* and *MDM2*) along with the miR-17-92 promoter constructs from mouse and CHO. A positive control (*CMV*) vector, a promoterless negative control (*pTATA* (-)) plus the endogenous comparison control (*Cirbp-mouse*) were also included (Figure 3.2.2.1).



**Figure 3.2.2.1:** GFP fluorescence of CHO-K1 cells transfected with 8 GFP-promoter [pEGFP-altAL+ promoter] constructs. Cells were grown in 6-well plate format and incubated at 37°C and 31°C. Images were taken using the Leica® Fluorescent microscope 36 hours post-transfection.

All novel CHO promoters (*MDM2*, *SSu72* and *Cirbp*) gave an indication of being temperature sensitive promoters. Post-transfection into CHO cells, all 3 CHO promoters' showed increased GFP expression based on fluorescence intensity upon temp shift to 31°C from 37°C. The p-TATA (-) promoterless control showed basal level GFP intensity compared to all other constructs as expected.

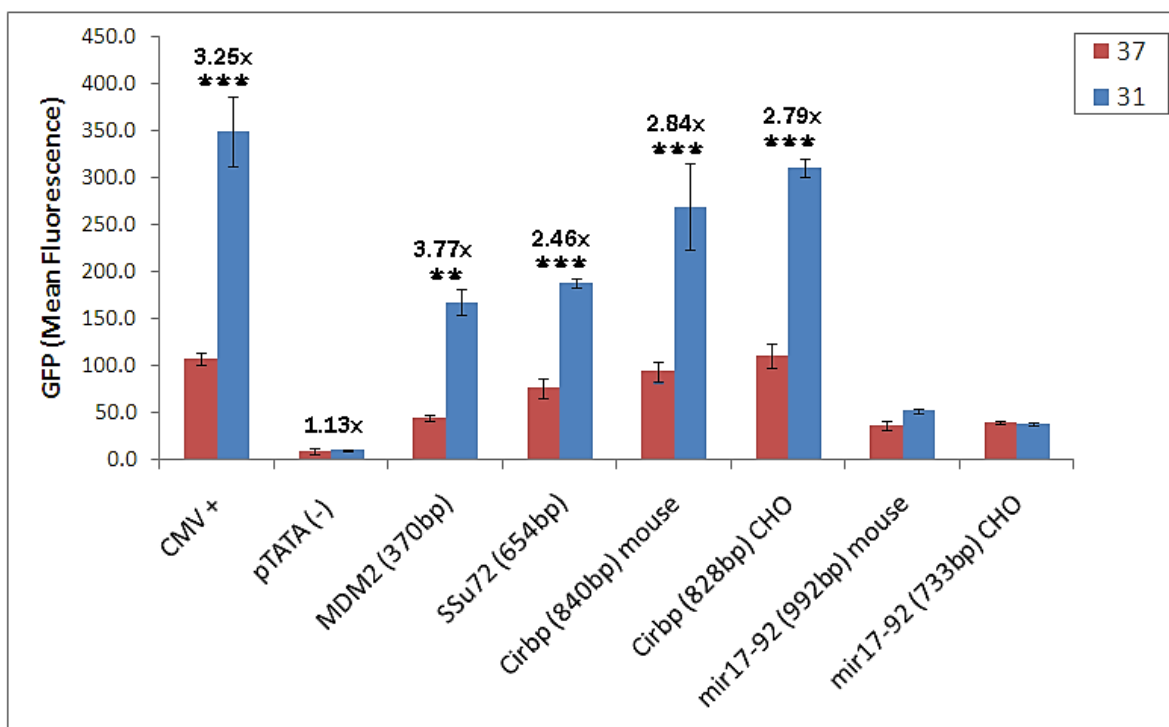
The *Cirbp-mouse* promoter appeared to have noticeably increased GFP fluorescence at 31°C compared to 37°C, indicating an increase in GFP expression owing to reduced culture temperature as expected of this comparison control construct.

Interestingly, the CMV promoter control also exhibited an increase upon temperature shift, which was unexpected and this observation will be discussed further in section 3.2.4. *MDM2* showed much lower GFP expression at 37°C which complies with the native expression levels seen from the qPCR validation (Figure 3.1.4.6), however, expression noticeably increases at 31°C.

Cells transfected with the SSu72 promoter construct showed a moderate GFP expression increase upon 31°C temperature shift and also had higher GFP intensity than MDM2 at 37°C, and SSu72 seemed to drive GFP expression strongly at both temperatures. Cells transfected with the Cirbp-*CHO* promoter performed as expected relative to Cirbp-*mouse* control, displaying increased GFP expression at 31°C.

Cells transfected with the miR-17-92 constitutive promoter constructs displayed lower GFP expression than expected considering it is acknowledged as a highly expressed cluster. In fact, increased saturation gain on the images for miR-17-92 samples was required to visualise positive GFP expressing cells (Figure 3.2.2.1).

Next the cells were analysed by flow cytometry in order to more accurately quantify the levels of fluorescence from each promoter construct transfected into CHO-K1 cells and tested at 37°C and 31°C again (Figure 3.2.2.2).

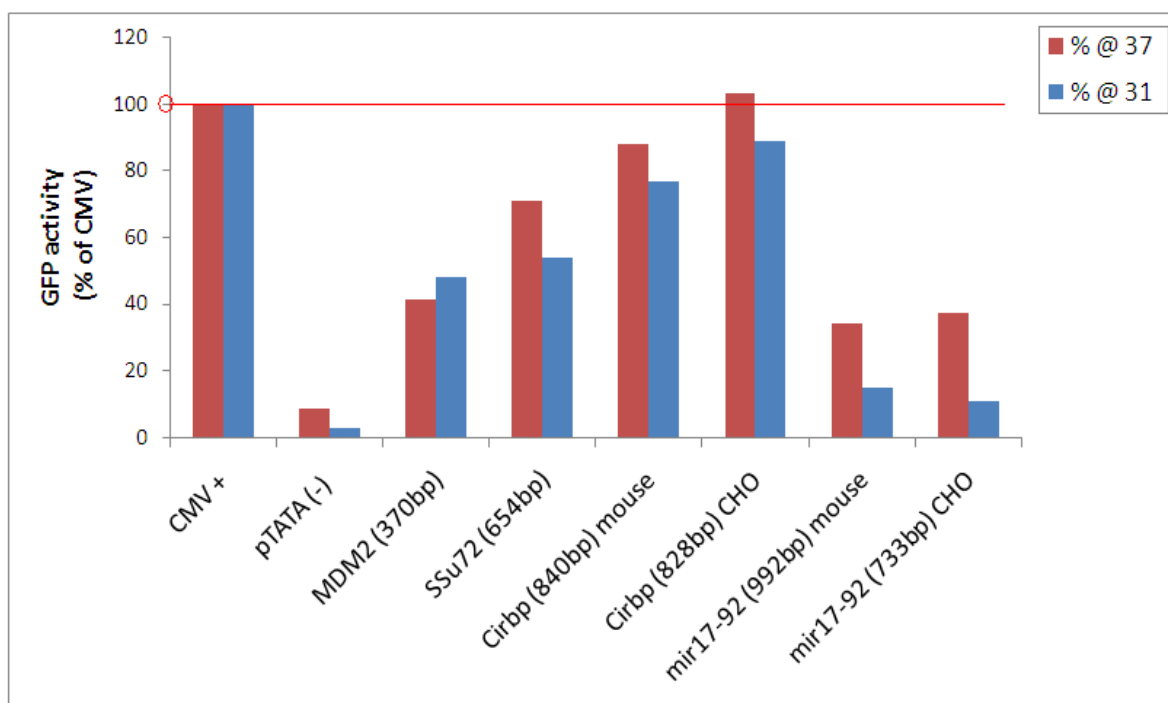


**Figure 3.2.2.2:** Average GFP mean fluorescence values of cell populations' transfected with promoter-pEGFP-altAL constructs. After transfection in 24-well plates, cells were incubated at 37 and 31°C (shifted after 6-8 hours) and measured for GFP activity 24-48 hours later. Error bars represent standard deviation ( $\pm$  SD) between biological triplicates of samples taken at both temperatures. The fold changes (x) represent 37v31 values to show relative expression change for each promoter. \* represents statistical significance p-value  $<0.05$ , \*\* p-value  $<0.01$ , \*\*\* p-value  $<0.001$ , determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples for both temperatures. (n = 9).

Figure 3.2.2.2 illustrates the strength of each promoter construct at each temperature plus the fold change between those temperatures - indicative of temperature inducibility. MDM2 had the biggest fold change (3.77x) followed by CMV (3.25x). With the expectancy that the inducible promoter constructs tested should portray a high fold change between temperatures, it was unexpected that the CMV-promoter displayed such temperature responsive expression also. Although the GFP expression of the Cirbp constructs for mouse and CHO mirrored each other, the CHO version showed higher GFP expression at both temperatures; however a slightly lower fold change of 2.79x was calculated.

The SSu72 construct, despite having the lowest fold change of 2.46x, drove higher GFP expression at both temperatures than MDM2, but lower than both Cirbp constructs and the CMV control. The CMV promoter drove strong GFP expression as expected and was marginally the best performing construct and had a mean fluorescence of ~350. The pTATA (-) control had very low GFP expression as expected with a fold change of 1.13x representing the basal/background level of GFP expression by the promoterless vector backbone.

The miR-17-92 cluster promoters did not drive strong GFP expression, but was detectable nevertheless and resulted in higher GFP expression than the basal control pTATA (-). The CHO version did however show slightly higher GFP expression at 31°C; perhaps indicating it may not be constitutive regulatory sequence as expected, while the mouse version expression was unchanged based on an insignificant p-value. The low levels of GFP expression resulting from these 2 promoter fragments would suggest that crucial parts of the regulatory sequence may be missing.



**Figure 3.2.2.3:** Relative GFP mean fluorescence values for all promoter constructs as a percentage compared to CMV-promoter control at each temperature. CMV activity was set to 100%.

Figure 3.2.2.3 illustrates the GFP expression differential between temperatures for all promoter constructs tested. Only the Cirbp-*CHO* construct had stronger expression strength relative to the CMV at 37°C, whereas the MDM2 construct has the lowest GFP expression at both temperatures but was very promising from a fold change viewpoint, while the activity relative to CMV was ~50% and ~48% for each temperature.

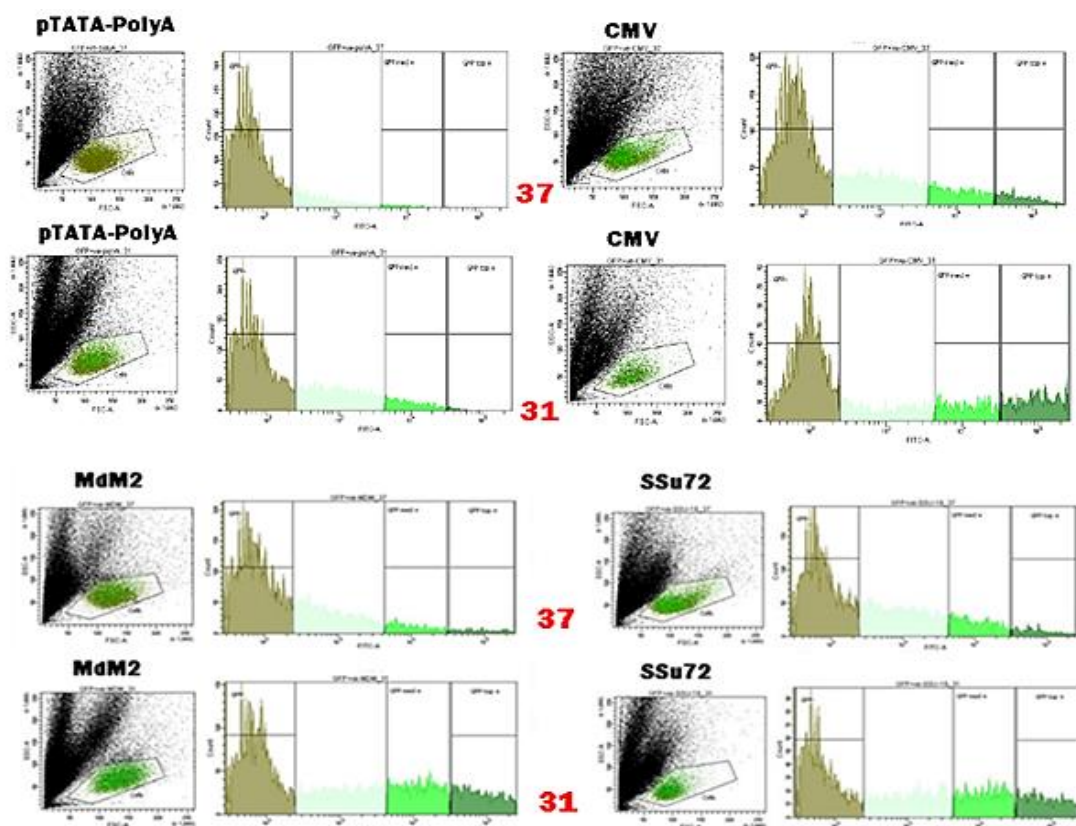
The SSu72 promoter showed higher expression at both temperatures than MDM2 and had ~75% activity relative to CMV at 37°C and ~45% at 31°C. The Cirbp-*CHO* promoter activity was ~103% and ~89% for 37°C and 31°C respectively and marginally outperformed the Cirbp-*mouse* control which correlated with the observations from the microscope images (Figure 3.2.2.1).

The miR-17-92 cluster promoters overall activity was much less than the 3 inducible promoters with activities between 20% and 10% relative to the CMV promoter. Nonetheless, these promoters could still have utility regarding control of lower transgene expression, as high constitutive expression is not always desirable and smaller incremental expression is needed depending on the transgene being expressed in a bioprocess.

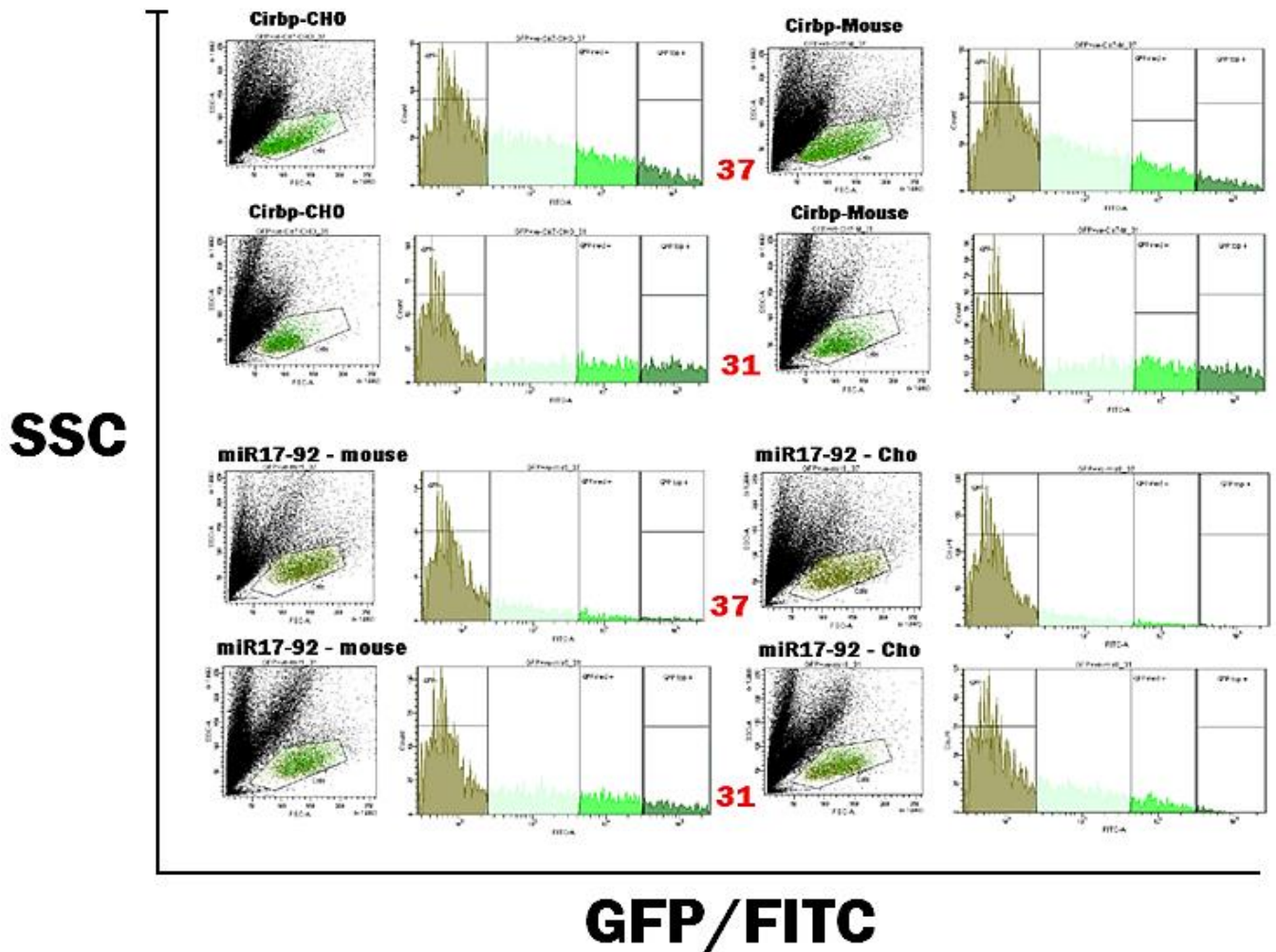
Finally, we repeated the same protocol but alternatively measured promoter activity using a second flow cytometer platform – a FACS Aria™ from BD Biosciences (Figure 3.2.2.4). We used a second flow cytometry platform in order to compare GFP expression results between two separate technologies.

The FACS is capable of detecting a much greater range of fluorescence intensity – several orders of magnitude greater than the Guava. This analysis was performed to ensure we were not missing a population of cells with expression levels outside the range detectable on the Guava.

**SSC**



**GFP/FITC**



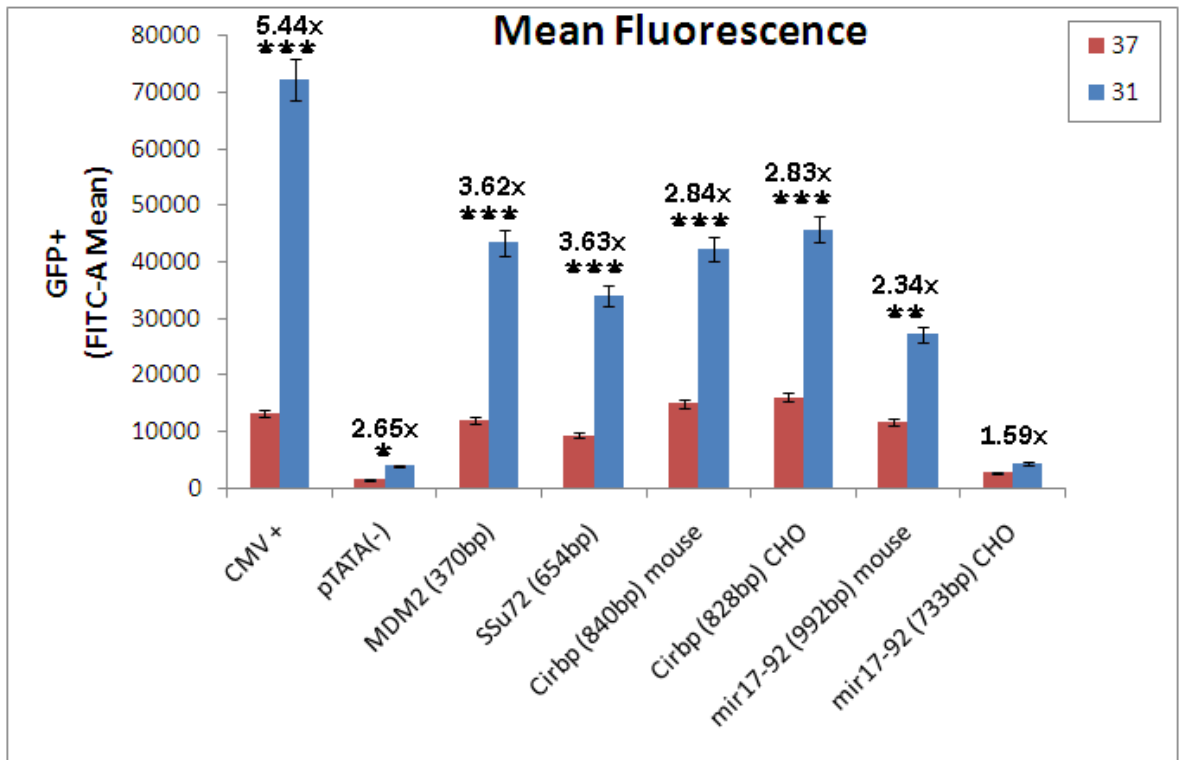
**Figure 3.2.2.4:** FACS results 36 hours post-transfection of 8 promoter constructs into attached CHO-K1 cells in 24-well format. Dotplots are shown in the left images below the label for each promoter construct with GFP+ cells gated using the software. This gate was further subdivided into mid to high FITC ranges as shown. On the X-axis is the GFP-FITC fluorescence and on the Y-axis is side-scatter (SSC) which is proportional to the granularity and overall size of the cells. Plots show the cell populations at both temperatures (37°C - top and 31°C - bottom). The left sector (black) indicates the non-fluorescent cell population. The far right sector displays the cells with highest GFP intensity (dark green). Cells transfected with the pTATA (-) and a cells only control were included as controls.



Once again, CHO-K1 cells were transfected with the 8 promoter constructs, cultured at either 37°C or 31°C and GFP fluorescence measured 36 hours later. In all cases, the GFP positive populations of cells were shifted to the right (more cells showing higher GFP fluorescence) upon temperature shift to 31°C (Figure 3.2.2.4).

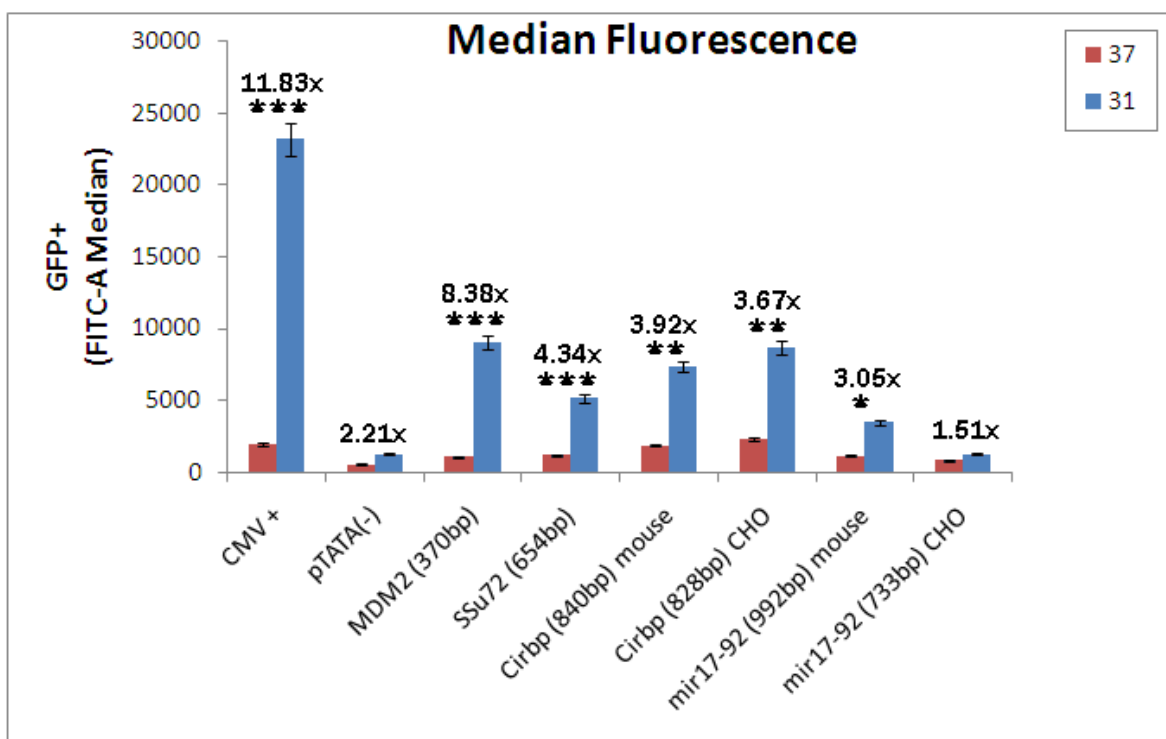
GFP intensity in all three low, mid and high sub-gate ranges increased at 31°C especially in the highest GFP intensity range (far right sector). The sector breakdown for medium and high GFP intensity plus the number of cells (#Events) in each of the gated populations can be seen in appendices 6.2.2.

The CMV control GFP intensity increased at 31°C in each gate compared to 37°C, and also was the strongest promoter once again. Interestingly, the *miR-17-92-mouse* promoter showed markedly more GFP expression and there was an obvious increase in expression at 31°C compared to 37°C. This would indicate that it is acting contrary to its expected constitutive nature. The *miR-17-92-CHO* counterpart showed expression levels equivalent to the pTATA (-) negative control.



**Figure 3.2.2.5:** FACS results for the GFP-promoter constructs transfected into CHO-K1 cells showing mean fluorescence of GFP+ gated populations (from figure 3.2.2.4) assayed 36 hours later. Shown as bar headers were the temperature shift fold change (x) values between 37°C and 31°C. Error bars represent standard deviation ( $\pm$  SD) between biological triplicates of samples taken at both temperatures. \* represents statistical significance p-value < 0.05, \*\* p-value < 0.01, \*\*\* p-value < 0.001, determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples for both temperatures.

The CMV promoter once again drove the highest GFP expression (~72000) and a 5.44x fold increase upon temperature shift to 31°C. The mouse miR-17-92 promoter had stronger expression at both temperatures than the CHO version, however, unlike the analysis performed using the Guava®, in this case, the promoter resulted in >2-fold increased GFP expression at 31°C compared to 37°C. This is not dissimilar to the changes seen in the Cirbp promoters.



**Figure 3.2.2.6:** Median GFP expression values in transiently transfected CHO-K1 cells. Error bars represent standard deviation ( $\pm$  SD) between biological triplicates of samples taken at both temperatures. In the bar headers showed the temperature shift fold change (x) values between 37°C and 31°C. \* represents statistical significance p-value <0.05, \*\* p-value <0.01, \*\*\* p-value <0.001, determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples for both temperatures.

The median figures were calculated by measuring the GFP intensity of the highest expressing cells within the gated population and here it demonstrated a very similar pattern to the mean values reported in figure 3.2.2.5. However, discrete differences were seen between data sets, especially at a fold change level. MDM2, for example, was double [8.38x] that of SSu72 [4.34x], while Cirbp-*mouse* had a higher median than the Cirbp-*CHO* ortholog, meaning that although the average FITC signal might be high, the median showed that some cells were of a higher GFP intensity range.

One of the most striking observations was the impact of temperature reduction on the activity of the CMV viral promoter. This will be addressed later in the section.

In conclusion, using GFP as a reporter gene, all of our novel isolated promoters can drive GFP expression albeit at various degrees of strength. MDM2, SSu72, miR-17-92-*mouse*, miR-17-92-*CHO* and Cirbp-*CHO* constructs all showed markedly increased fold changes due to temperature downshift (31°C) when compared to the strong CMV control and also compared favourably to the endogenous Cirbp-*mouse* control. Additionally, it was interesting to observe that the CHO version of Cirbp had marginally better expression than its mouse orthologue.

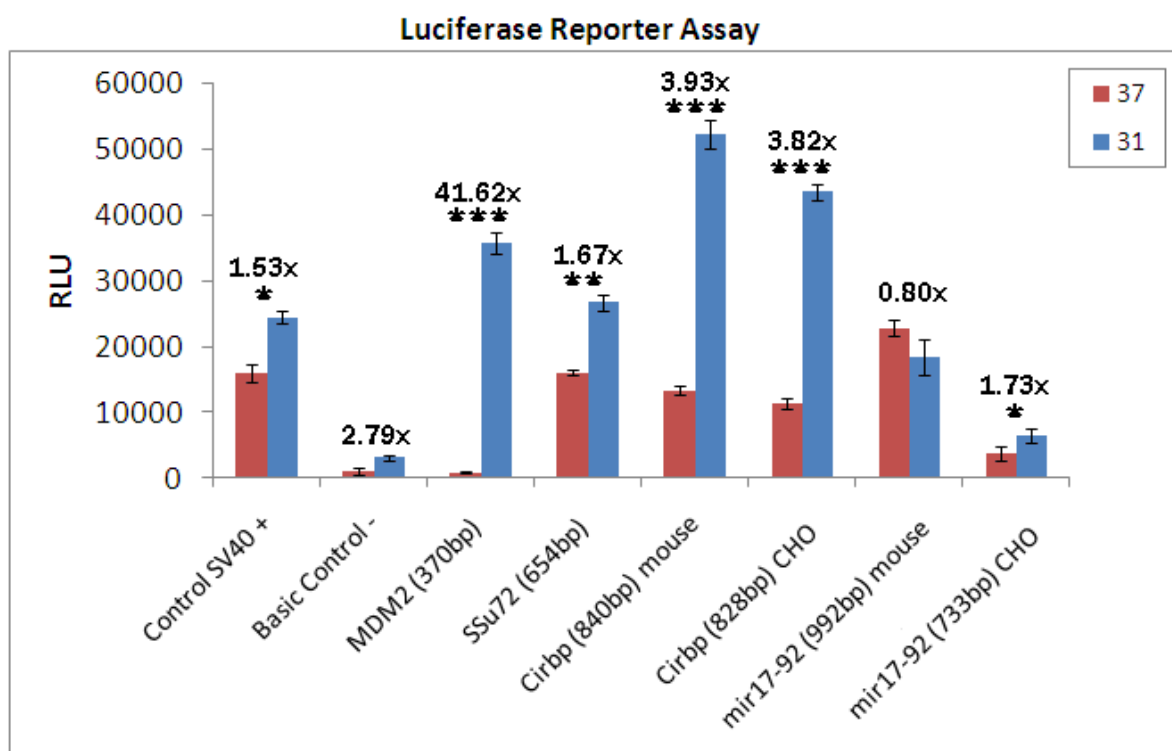
### 3.2.3: Luciferase reporter expression results

Having tested the various promoter fragments for their ability to drive GFP at 37°C and 31°C we then switched vectors to investigate their activity in another reporter gene, Luciferase.

The GFP assays didn't account for variations in transfection efficiency between the various promoter constructs. Therefore, by incorporating a second vector and reporter gene, in this case, a Renilla Luciferase from the sea pansy '*Renilla reniformis*' we now had a vector which could be included in every experiment as a normalisation control. This second vector was under the control of a CMV promoter and the resulting Luciferase signal from Renilla can then be used to account for small differences in transfection efficiency.

It became apparent that the Renilla vector was also temperature sensitive, presumably owing to the fact that Renilla expression was under a similar CMV promoter control. Therefore, this observation highlighted that the vector would not be a suitable control for normalisation between samples. To rectify this we reverted to using a Bradford protein assay to calculate total protein concentrations per sample in order to normalise across all samples. The Luciferase results of transfections normalised in this manner are shown in figure 3.2.3.1.

The positive control in this assay was a viral SV40 driven Luciferase (pGL3-Control), not a CMV as used in the GFP assays; finally a basic promoterless control (pGL3-basic) vector was used as a negative control.



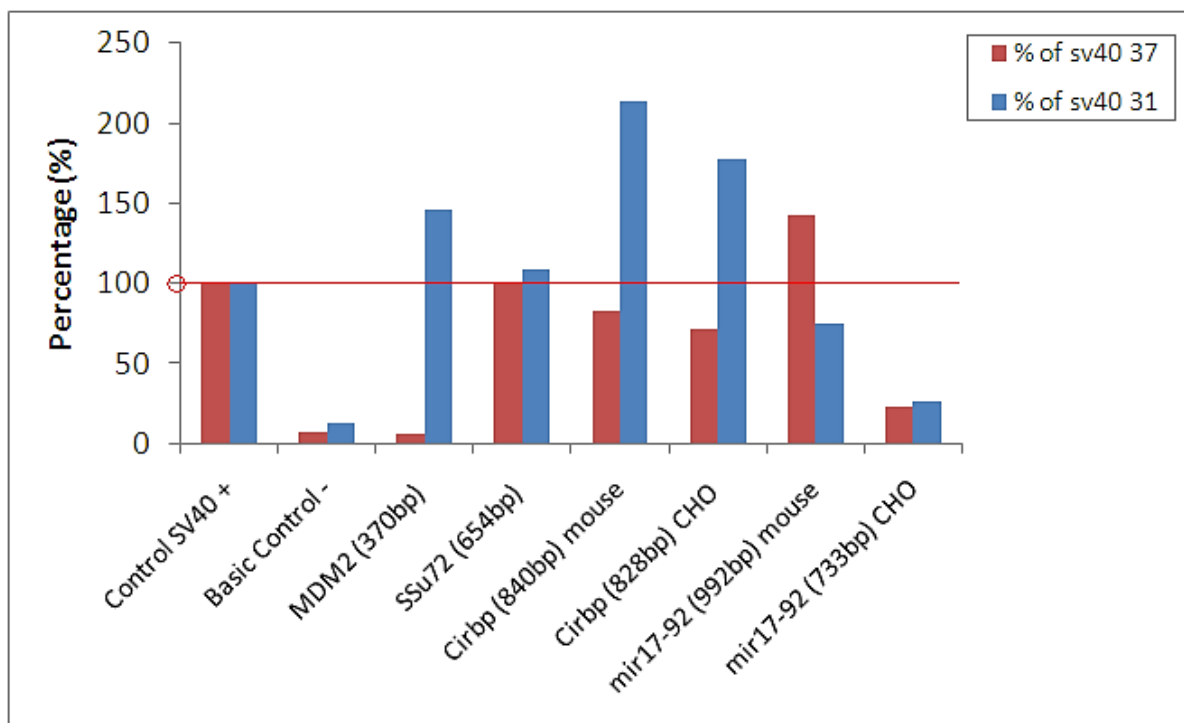
**Figure 3.2.3.1:** Luciferase results for CHO-K1 cells grown in 24-well plates. Cells were transfected with pGL3-plasmids containing promoters of interest driving expression of Luciferase gene and relative Luciferase units were measured on a BioTek® Plate reader 48 hours later. Included controls were a strong positive promoter (SV40) and a minimal-TATA negative promoter (pGL3-basic). The bar headers represent the temperature shift fold change (x) values between 37°C and 31°C. Error bars represent standard deviation ( $\pm$  SD) between biological triplicates of samples taken at both temperatures. \* represents statistical significance p-value <0.05, \*\* p-value<0.01, \*\*\* p-value<0.001, determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples for both temperatures. Luminescence (RLU) values were normalised to protein concentration measured using the Bradford assay.

The first point to note is that, unlike the GFP experiments, the positive control construct using another viral promoter (SV40) was much less responsive to a temperature downshift. However, there was a significant increase ( $\sim 1.5x$ ) in expression, but it was much more modest than the CMV-driven control in the GFP assays seen previous.

Interestingly, the *miR-17-92-mouse* promoter had the highest Luciferase expression at 37°C, while the *Cirbp-mouse* control promoter drove the strongest expression at 31°C, outperforming the CHO version in contrast to the GFP expression results. MDM2 had a markedly higher fold change of 41.62x in comparison to all other promoter constructs.

This large fold change was in contrast to the GFP results where it was only 3.77x higher at 31°C (Figure 3.2.2.2).

SSu72 had a more modest FC of 1.67x, however the promoter drove higher expression of Luciferase at both temperatures, similar to the SV40 control. The miR-17-92-*CHO* promoter displayed very low Luciferase expression, only slightly higher than the promoterless pGL3-*basic* control.



**Figure 3.2.3.2:** Relative promoter activity results measured by the Luciferase reporter assay. Data represented as a relative % of SV40 viral promoter control for both 37°C and 31°C temperatures. SV40 activity was set to 100%.

Interestingly, the miR-17-92-*mouse* promoter out-performed all other constructs at 37°C being ~42% stronger than SV40, while the CHO version was relatively lower at ~23%. In comparisons to the SV40 control at each temperature, MDM2 and SSu72 showed 5% and 99% activity at 37°C, but upon temperature shift this activity rose to 145% and 118% respectively. The MDM2 promoter demonstrated a large differential between 37°C and 31°C, indicating the strongest temperature responsiveness which was quite striking.

In this assay the Cirbp-*mouse* promoter outperformed the CHO equivalent by 11.9% at 37°C and 35.7% at 31°C, while both were more expressive than SV40 at 31°C by 113% and 77% respectively which was very promising. MDM2 and SSu72 promoters although less active than the Cirbp-promoters, also seemed to be interesting candidates for future study as their expression results were on par with SV40.

Furthermore, the SV40 control promoter did not illicit the same expression strength at either temperature compared to the CMV promoter used in the GFP experiments. In fact, the different results achieved using the two different reporter platforms highlight the importance of testing the activity of promoter sequences of interest in more than one experimental circumstance, in order to gain a complete picture of their transcriptional properties.

### 3.2.4: CMV and SV40: Poor viral controls

Upon completion of the above two reporter platforms for target promoters, one concern was continuously raised over the results. Why do the CMV and SV40 promoters display inducible expression when it is commonly accepted that they are constitutive promoters?

Having appropriate controls is important when conducting promoter studies; our results so far have demonstrated that these viral promoters were in fact not suitable controls in temperature shift promoter studies. CMV (also contained in commercial Renilla vector) and to a lesser extent SV40 promoters were all shown to be responsive to a low temperature culture shift.

In fact, Bruening et al demonstrated that CMV promoters were upregulated in response to stress, and was induced from reduction in available nutrients, accumulation of metabolic by-products and of course reductions in culture temperature. They showed that reduced temperature culture of mouse NIH-3T3 cells caused up-regulation of the early CMV promoter (*pCMV-lacZ*) after transfection, and appeared to result in activation of the MAP kinase cascade pathway. They concluded that if the CMV promoter (or any viral promoter control) can be up-regulated by cellular stresses like cold shock, inadvertent activation of the stress kinase pathways may complicate, if not invalidate, the interpretation of a wide range of experiments (Bruening et al. 1998).

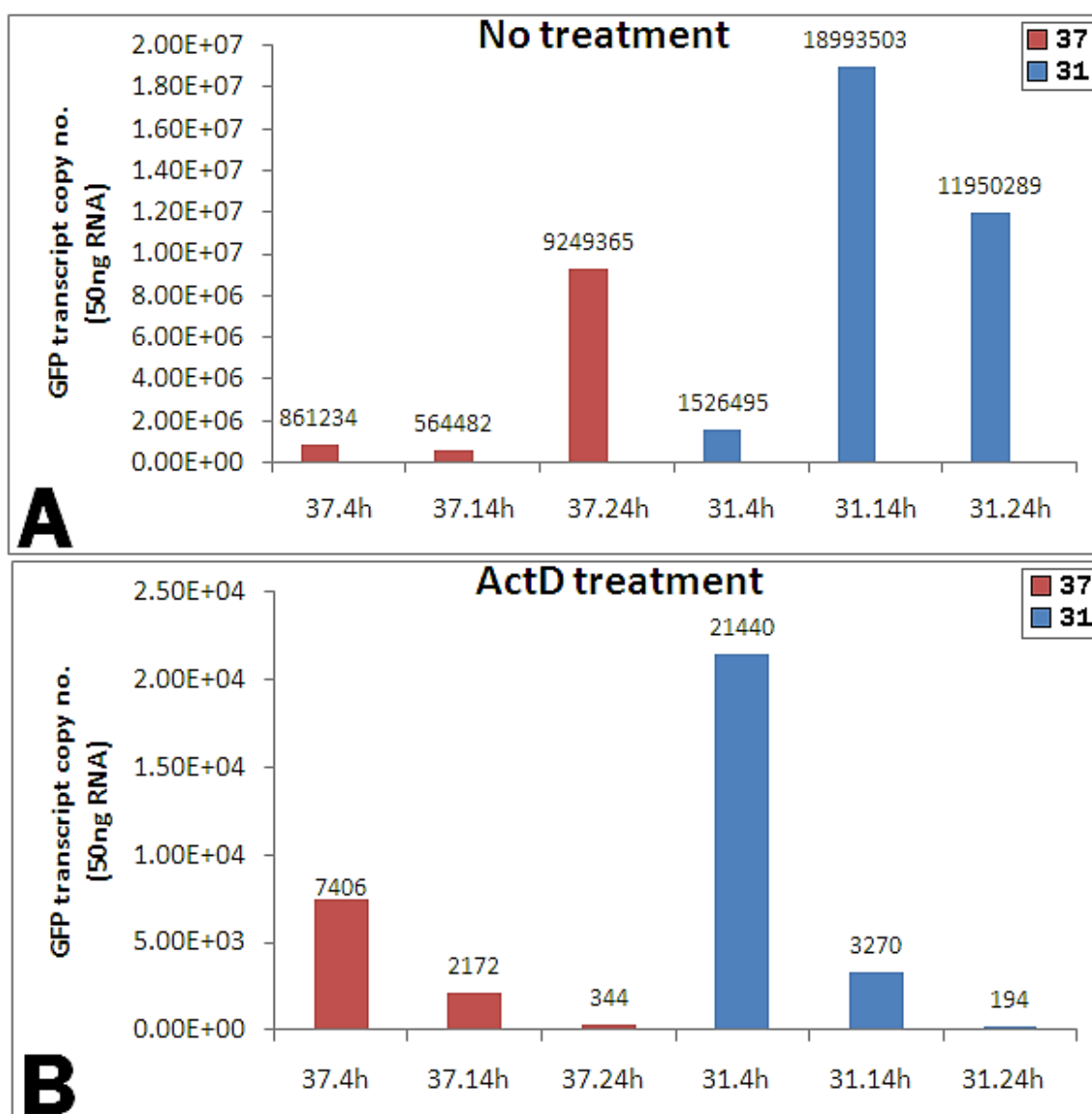
More commonly, it is believed to be an innate immune response to combat pathogenicity, although the exact mechanism is unclear, by viral DNA in order to survive and remain quiescent within a host until conditions become more favourable, in this case lower environment temperature (Bruggeman et al. 1995).

To test whether the CMV promoter was behaving as a temperature inducible promoter an experiment was designed to observe if the CMV-driven reporter gene expression increase at 31°C was occurring due to the mRNA being more stable or more transcriptionally active at this temperature.



CHO-K1 cells were transfected with the CMV-GFP vector and either treated with actinomycin D or fresh culture media only, coupled with a temperature shift to 31°C to investigate the effects of 31°C on the mRNA transcript level. Cells were harvested 4, 14 and 24 hours later and RNA was reverse transcribed and GFP mRNA levels quantified by qPCR.

The copy number in a given sample was calculated from a standard curve (see appendices table 6.2.2.1) as described previously in section 3.1.4.



**Figure 3.2.4.1:** Calculation of the mRNA stability of a GFP reporter gene driven by the CMV-promoter. GFP transcript copy numbers were calculated after using RT-qPCR. A pEGFP vector driven by the CMV-promoter was transfected into CHO-K1 cells in 6-well plate format and grown over 24 hours with no treatment (**A**) or actinomycin D treatment (**B**) at 37°C or 31°C. Samples were taken at 4, 14 and 24 hours (h).

Figure 3.2.4.1 A, illustrates the copy number of GFP transcripts over 24 hours at 37°C and 31°C. A no treatment control was included as a guide to the performance of the CMV promoter to drive GFP expression over 3 timepoints at both temperatures.

More critically, we wanted to examine the drop in GFP transcript number post-actinomycin D treatment over the same time points and at both temperatures (Figure 3.2.4.1 B).

In the untreated samples at 37°C, transcript copy numbers increased from  $8.61 \times 10^5$  at 4 hours to  $9.24 \times 10^6$  after 24 hours while at 31°C copy numbers increased from  $1.52 \times 10^6$  at 4 hours to  $1.19 \times 10^7$  after 24 hours (Figure 3.2.6.1 A). Interestingly, there was more GFP transcript measured at 14 hours compared to 24 hours at 31°C, which was unexpected. This could indicate that there is interplay between stability and transcript turnover yet to be fully understood between 14 and 24 hours at mild hypothermia and may be cell cycle related.

There was some fluctuation in copy number over the 3 timepoints which was unexpected; however, Al-Fageeh and Smales also reported such anomalies between timepoints. They observed that between 2, 6 and 12 hours the transcript levels of mouse Cirbp mRNA transcripts varied significantly upon 31°C cold-shock with copy number being lower at 12 hours compared to the copy number 6 hours previous (Al-Fageeh and Smales 2009).

During the first 4 hours at 31°C, GFP transcript numbers were 2-fold higher than the numbers at 37°C, owing to more GFP expression being driven under the CMV under normal (no treatment) conditions (Figure 3.2.4.1 A). The expected transcriptional increase at 31°C by CMV in the untreated samples only becomes substantial from 4 hours onwards. The difference in copy number between temperatures after 4 hours was  $2.97 \times 10^5$  compared to the difference after 14 and 24 hours, which were  $8.68 \times 10^6$  and  $7.72 \times 10^6$  copies respectively, thus showing a strong increase in transcription upon temperature shift after the initial 4 hours (Figure 3.2.4.1 A).

The absolute copy number of GFP transcripts dropped as early as 4 hours in the actinomycin D treated samples and more so after 24 hours, where the transcript level had dropped by approximately 21-fold at 37°C and 110-fold at 31°C. Transcripts also decayed more quickly during the first 10 hours at 31°C than the same time period at 37°C (Figure 3.2.4.1 B).

Overall, the GFP mRNA under control of the CMV promoter appeared to be less stable at 31°C than at 37°C based on higher decay rates and lower half-life of GFP mRNA between 24 hours and 4 hours. The half-life at 37°C was calculated to be 4.51hr<sup>-1</sup> compared to 2.45hr<sup>-1</sup> at 31°C over the 20 hours in culture (Table 3.2.4.2).

We assume this accounted for the increased GFP expression caused by temperature downshift shown in the reporter assays previous. The complete decay rate and half-life values between each time-point were shown in table 3.2.4.2.

**Table 3.2.4.2:** Decay rate ( $k$  in h<sup>-1</sup>) and half-life ( $t_{1/2}$ ) for actinomycin D treatment at both temperatures representative of figure 3.2.4.1 results.

ActD @	Time	( $k_{\text{decay}}$ ) h <sup>-1</sup>	t 1/2
<b>37°C</b>	<b>24h-4h</b>	-0.1535	<b>4.51</b>
	24h-14h	-0.1843	3.76
	14h-4h	-0.1227	5.64
<b>31°C</b>	<b>24h-4h</b>	-0.2824	<b>2.45</b>
	24h-14h	-0.1881	3.68
	14h-4h	-0.235	2.94

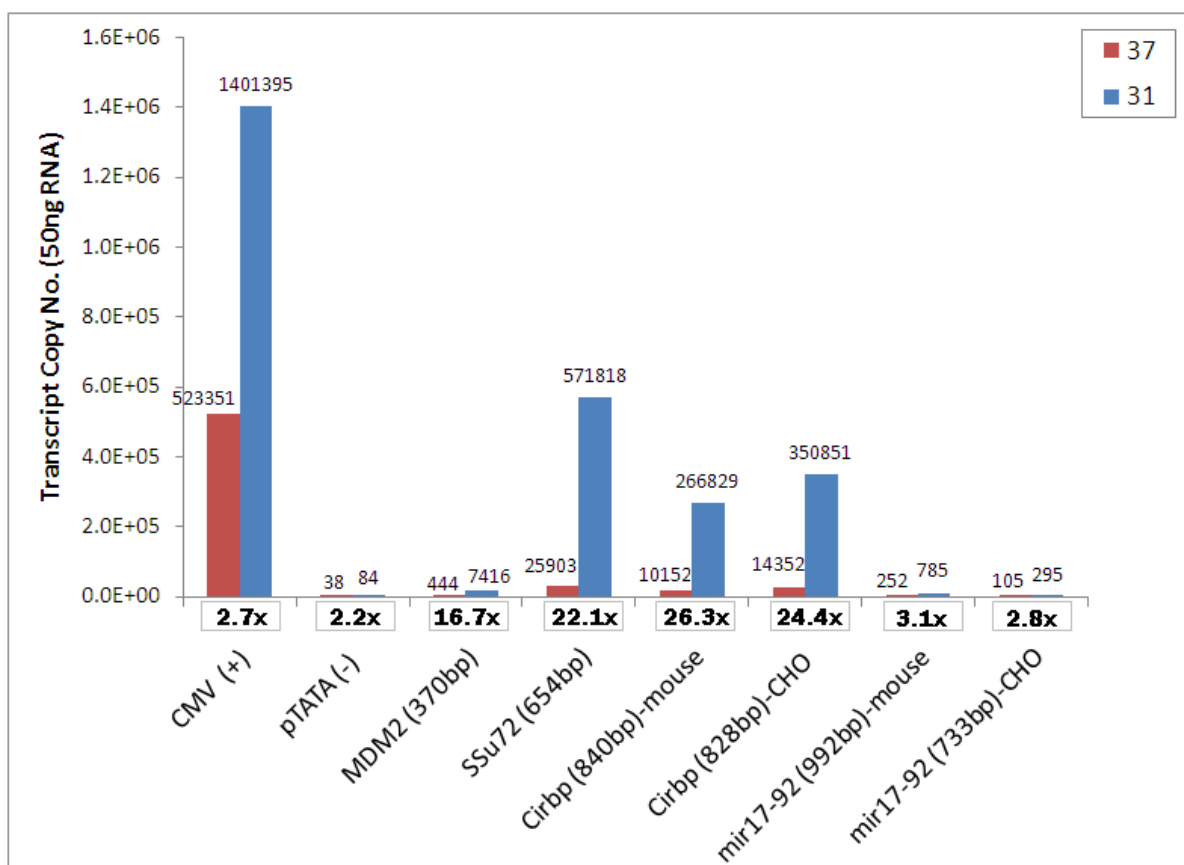
We conclude that the change in mRNA abundance can be attributed to a transcriptional rate change, and not increased transcript stability caused by the CMV promoter within the cells. It was also observed that in the untreated control samples at 37°C and 31°C, the transcript copy numbers increased over time at 31°C while with the addition of actinomycin D the reverse was seen. In other words, we saw reduced stability at 31°C versus 37°C and comparatively increased transcriptional activity at 31°C after 24 hours. Finally, the CMV promoter used in these studies appears to be more transcriptionally active at 31°C and therefore will no longer be referred to as a reporter control.

### 3.2.5: Driving expression of a bioprocess product (EPO)

Erythropoietin was the first recombinant protein from mammalian cells to achieve blockbuster status, with sales over \$1 billion annually (Wurm F. 2004).

We chose it to investigate whether its synthesis could be controlled according to culture temperature and, as a result, whether yield of the protein was better or worse than in isothermic culture. The hypothesis being that reduced expression at 37°C early in the bioprocess may allow cells reach higher density, followed by a switch to 31°C which slows growth and directs cellular energy to produce more EPO in parallel with these temperature inducible promoters to increase productivity. It also would showcase the promoter's potential in driving expression of an important biopharma product.

As in the case of Luciferase and GFP, the promoter sequences were cloned into an EPO vector and transfected into CHO-K1 cells to investigate EPO transgene expression. Two out of the three novel endogenous CHO promoters were shown to drive EPO expression (Cirbp-*CHO* and SSu72) in a temperature dependent manner, with a definite expression gradient between 37°C and 31°C. The Cirbp-*mouse* promoter control EPO vector also functioned well by exhibiting strong EPO expression at both temperatures (Figure 3.2.5.1).



**Figure 3.2.5.1:** EPO mRNA transcript copy number calculated after RT-qPCR. The 8 promoter-EPO constructs were transfected into CHO-K1 cells and cultivated at 37°C and 31°C over 36 hours. Total RNA was extracted and 1µg was DNase treated and reverse-transcribed to generate cDNA. Fold change between 37°C and 31°C was denoted by [x] under each sample.

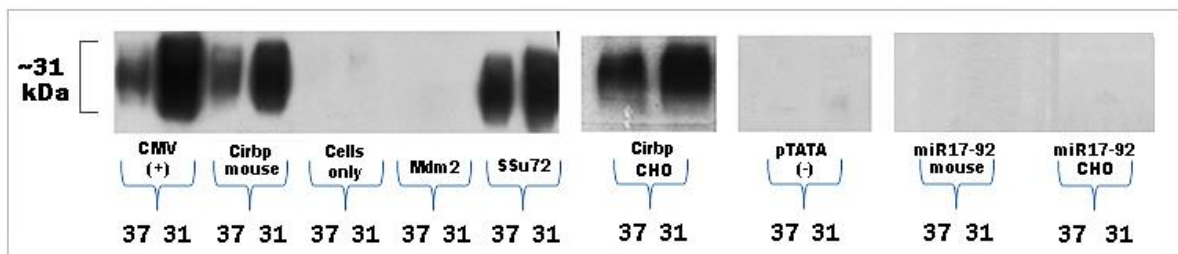
At the transcriptional level the CMV promoter drove the highest level of EPO at both temperatures, with copy numbers reaching  $\sim 5.23 \times 10^5$  at 37°C and  $\sim 1.40 \times 10^6$  at 31°C. However, the effect of temperature shift on transcript copy number was not as apparent as with GFP and Luciferase assays with a smaller fold change of 2.7x observed between temperatures. This is more in-line with an expected result from a constitutive promoter but this was not seen at a protein level where there was quite an obvious shift in protein expression for the CMV samples between 37°C and 31°C (Figure 3.2.5.2).

Out of the novel CHO promoters, MDM2 only expressed 444 copies at 37°C and 7416 copies at 31°C, however, the fold change between temperatures was much larger being 16.7x which was comparable to the Cirbp-promoters.

The SSu72 promoter performed the best of all the promoters tested (excluding CMV) regarding transcript abundance at both temperatures and indeed at the protein level at both temperatures (Figure 3.2.5.2).

The basal pTATA (-) control produced low levels of EPO transcript as would be expected of a minimal promoter. The miR-17-92-*mouse* promoter expressed marginally more transcripts than the CHO version, while both promoters drove transcription slightly better at 31°C. The abundance of EPO transcripts varied greatly from the Luciferase values produced by the miR-17-92 promoters. The miR-17-92 mouse promoter only produced 785 copies at 31°C while the CHO ortholog produced 295 copies at 31°C.

For the Cirbp-promoters, the effect of temperature shift to 31°C was shown to increase EPO transcript copy numbers in both orthologs tested. Although the CHO sequence generated more transcripts at each temperature, the temperature inducibility was less pronounced with the fold change being marginally less (24.4x) than the Cirbp-mouse promoter, with itself been the most temperature responsive among all promoters and had a 26.3-fold difference between 37°C and 31°C.



**Figure 3.2.5.2:** Western blots for the 8 promoter-EPO constructs plus a cells only control. CHO-K1 cells were transfected with the promoter constructs and cultured in 24-well plates at 37°C and 31°C. Supernatant from each sample well was harvested 48-hours later. Supernatant was subsequently loaded onto a 4-12% SDS/Bis-Tris gel and probed with anti-EPO antibody from Abcam®. As extracellular EPO was secreted into the growth media; no loading control for EPO was available.

Figure 3.2.5.2 shows that no EPO protein was detected for pTATA (-), MDM2 or either miR-17-92 promoter; this was unexpected in lieu of previous results in Luciferase and GFP assays. Surprisingly, the MDM2 promoter resulted in very low EPO mRNA levels, and

consequently no protein was detectable by western blot. This result was evidently different to what was observed for the two reporter proteins previously.

Chen et al see such anomalies as well, using only two reporter protein platforms for analysis of transgene expression (GFP and Luciferase). They tested two putative promoter CHO fragment sequences derived from a promoter-trap method that underwent hygromycin selection. They showed that clone #2 was strong enough to drive GFP expression but not Luciferase. Furthermore, clone #2 only exhibited ~20% GFP expression strength for compared to the SV40 viral promoters used in the study (Chen et al. 2013). Our promoters, although varying in strength across reporter platforms, performed to relatively higher levels than the 20% of the CMV and SV40 promoters. As a result, we conclude that MDM2 might not be suitable for EPO production but could still hold value in other protein production settings.

Both Cirbp promoters drove expression of EPO as evidenced by qPCR and western blotting data (Figure 3.2.5.1 and 3.2.5.2). At a transcriptional level the Cirbp-*CHO* promoter expressed more copies of EPO than the Cirbp-*mouse* version at both temperatures. This was encouraging as a novel finding because so far, only Cirbp promoters from mouse had been reported in the literature (Al-Fageeh and Smales 2006).

Furthermore, the lack of EPO expression from the miR-17-92-*CHO* promoter was not surprising due to its low level GFP and Luciferase expression compared to the other promoters in previous sections. Moreover, the miR-17-92-*mouse* promoter had an extra 259bp which may contain additional regulatory sequence. However, to recount, this was not apparent after cloning in a 1.1kb fragment of the miR-17-92-*CHO* during the initial promoter fragment GFP screen (Table 3.1.11), but the landscape of both promoters may be different. Regardless, in theory, the miR-17-92 CHO promoter could still be utilised to drive expression of genes that are not required at high levels, such as toxic proteins or dose-dependent engineering targets that do not require strong expression.

In conclusion, three of the novel isolated promoters [SSu72, Cirbp-*CHO*, and Cirbp-*mouse*] have shown their utility from a bioprocess product viewpoint. They drove expression of a well-known and important therapeutic glycoprotein [EPO] at both 37°C and 31°C, with markedly increased expression seen at 31°C.



### 3.2.6: Driving expression of an cellular engineering transgene (p27)

In the previous section, we investigated the use of several promoters on the production of EPO at different temperatures. Realistically the product gene is unlikely to be expressed in an inducible manner such as this, although there have been examples reported (eg: Regenerons' ciliary neurotrophic factor (CNTF)/Axokine and interleukin-1) (Preti 2003) (Gabay 2003).

Inducible promoters are more likely to be useful for controlling the temporal expression of a cell engineering transgene. Therefore, our next experiment was to consider their use in this manner. We chose to use cyclin-dependant kinase inhibitor 1B (p27) to investigate whether they could drive expression of an engineering target to influence a phenotype in culture. Successful induction of p27 should result in reduced cellular growth via cell cycle inhibition in the G1 phase.

Controlling p27 expression by inducible promoters could be utilised in a CHO cell line bioprocess to arrest cell growth and to quickly transition cells into a productive phase to increase protein production for example.

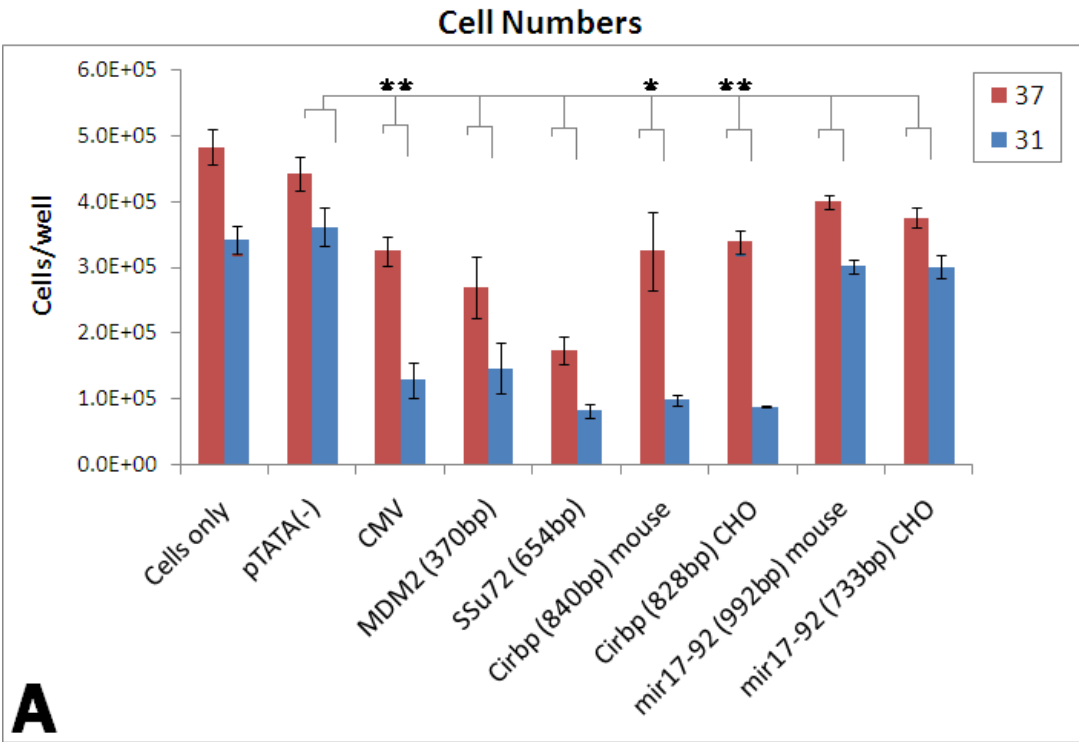
Here the effect of p27 expression was reported after transfecting the promoter constructs into attached parental CHO-K1 cells as well as a specially adapted in-house suspension CHO-K1-*SEAP* cell line.

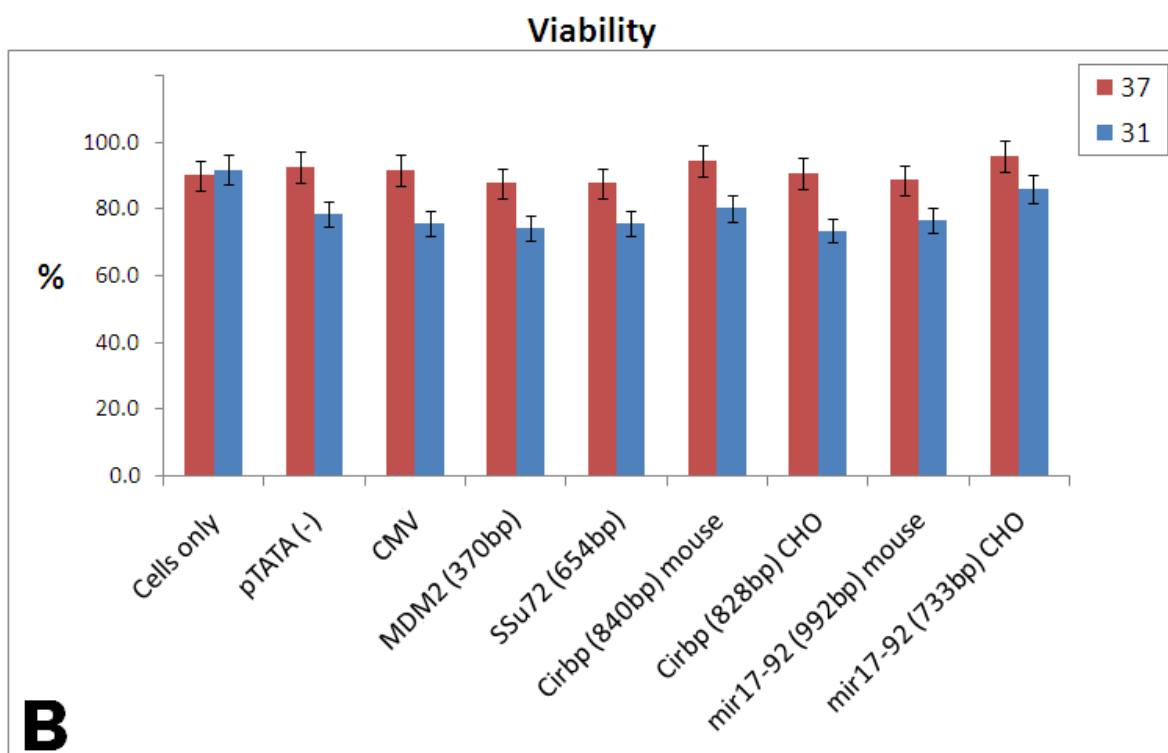
We chose a second cell line for two reasons. Firstly to see if p27 could be induced in more than one cell type in order to impact proliferation and secondly we also wanted to measure the SEAP productivity of the cells at different cell densities by the varying p27 expression resulting from the different promoters.

Finally, including a suspension culture will provide data on the utility of these promoters in a format more relevant to industrial bioprocesses.

### 3.2.6.1: Temperature responsive p27 expression in ‘attached’ culture

CHO-K1 parental cells were seeded and grown at 37°C in 24-well plates for 12 hours prior to transfection of promoter constructs driving p27. Six hours after transfection, half the cultures were switched to a 31°C incubator and 66 hours later all cultures were trypsinised and subsequently stained for viability and analysed by flow cytometry (Figure 3.2.6.1). In addition, we calculated relative cell density normalised to the pTATA (-) control for all samples at each temperature (Figure 3.2.6.2).





**Figure 3.2.6.1:** (A) Cell densities were measured 72 hours post-transfection with p27-promoter constructs. Guava™ flow cytometry was used to calculate cell numbers for attached CHO-K1 cells grown in 24-well plate format. Error bars represent standard deviation ( $\pm$  SD) between biological triplicates at both temperatures. \* represents statistical significance  $p$ -value  $<0.05$ , \*\*  $p$ -value  $<0.01$ , determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between the pTATA (-) control and all other constructs over 3 replicate experiments. ( $n = 3$ ). (B) Percentage viability values were also measured by flow cytometry 72 hours later at 37°C and 31°C.

Post-transfection, all promoter constructs caused a reduction in cell number at 37°C compared to the pTATA (-) control (Figure 3.2.6.1 A). Interestingly, both MDM2 and SSu72 constructs caused greater growth suppression than CMV at 37°C, plus SSu72 caused greater suppression at 31°C also. The Cirbp promoters had a similar effect as CMV, whereas the miR-17-92 promoters only caused slightly reduced cell densities compared to pTATA (-) control at 37°C. Switching the cells to a 31°C incubator resulted in  $6 \times 10^4$  less cells per well in the pTATA (-) control samples, representing approximately a 18% drop compared to cells maintained at 37°C and this was taken to be in response to temperature shift alone, on cell growth. All promoter constructs tested had a higher cell density differential when compared to this value from the pTATA (-) control.

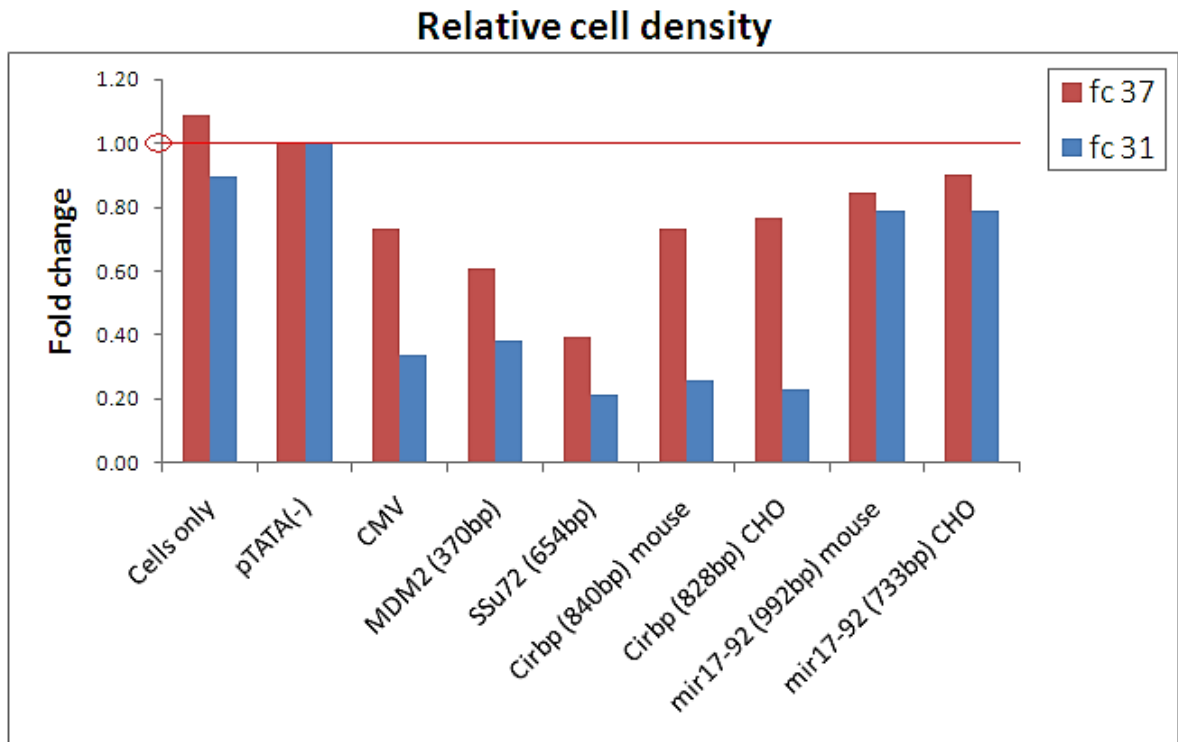
In contrast, the CMV promoter transfected cells had ~60% reduction in cell numbers at 31°C compared to 37°C, presumably due to the added effect of transgenic p27 expression and its subsequent added suppression on proliferation. MDM2 and SSu72 both displayed a 45% and 53% reduced cell density upon temperature shift. However, the greatest impact caused by temperature shift on relative cell density, between 37°C and 31°C, was in cultures transfected with the Cirbp promoters, as highlighted by significant P-values across 3 similar experiments (Figure 3.2.6.2).

Cirbp-*CHO* had the biggest differential between temperatures being  $2.51 \times 10^5$  cells/well; this represented a reduction of 74% of 37°C cell numbers. The Cirbp-*mouse* promoter had the next highest cell number differential of  $2.26 \times 10^5$  cells/well; this represented a reduction of 70% of 37°C cell numbers. By taking into account the pTATA (-) control at 18%, we calculated the more accurate cell number reduction percentages of 55% (Cirbp-*CHO*) and 51% (Cirbp-*mouse*) as a result of normalising to the pTATA (-) control. For the full figures and % cell number reductions for each p27 construct see tables 6.3.1 and 6.3.2 in the appendices.

The CMV cell number differential between temperatures was  $1.97 \times 10^5$  cells/well compared to MDM2 and SSu72 being  $1.23 \times 10^5$  and  $9.20 \times 10^4$  cells/well respectively. This resulted in a larger fold change seen in the CMV promoter samples than MDM2 and SSu72 samples and appeared to be more inducible upon temperature shift providing further evidence that CMV was not a good control.

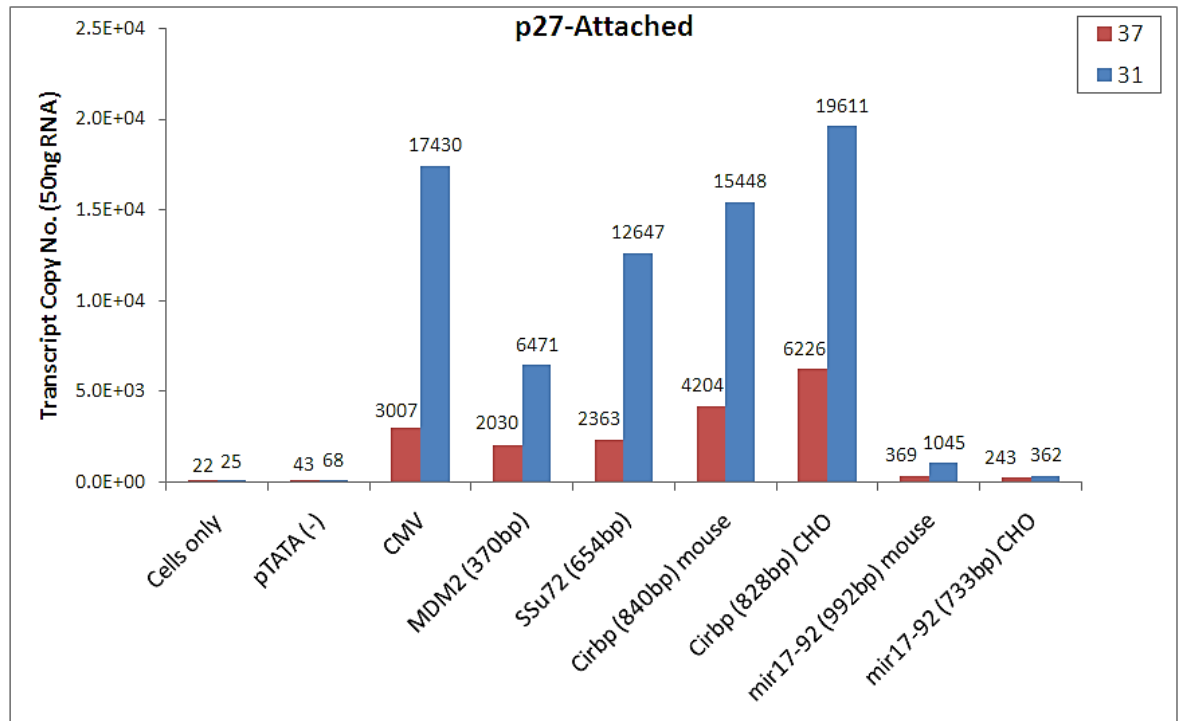
Interestingly, the viability values measured at 31°C were marginally lower overall than the viability values at 37°C (Figure 3.2.6.1 B). This was unexpected, as lower cultivation temperature is usually reported to increase viability. There are potentially two reasons why this may have been observed. One is that maybe the cells were still only adjusting to cold shock after 3 days and secondly, perhaps the transfection procedure was more impactful at 31°C. Indeed as the viability was lower in all samples that underwent transfection, whereas the cells only samples had slightly higher viability at 31°C being 97.8% compared to 96.8% at 37°C.

The miR-17-92 promoters had minimal impact on cell density at 37°C but showed reduced cell numbers at 31°C compared to the pTATA (-) control. However, their impact was not comparable to the other promoters at either temperature and had the least relative cell density reduction compared to the pTATA (-) control (Figure 3.2.6.2). This correlated to the RT-qPCR validation which showed much less p27 mRNA transcripts (Figure 3.2.6.3). Additionally, they showed a significant response to temperature shift ( $p < 0.05$ ) at an mRNA transcript level which again is not what one would expect of constitutively active promoters.



**Figure 3.2.6.2:** Relative CHO-K1 cell density fold-change (fc) in attached culture. Cell densities were normalised to the promoterless (pTATA-) negative control sample (Set to 1.0) of its respective 37°C versus 31°C values.

Overall, there was a correlation between increased copy number and the effect on growth due to overexpression of p27 (Figure 3.2.6.1 A). For example; MDM2 and SSu72 had the biggest effect on the cell growth and this correlated with greater p27 mRNA transcript abundance (Figure 3.2.6.3).



**Figure 3.2.6.3:** Quantification of p27 transcript expression in CHO-K1 cells transfected with 8 promoter-p27 constructs and cultured at 37°C and 31°C. Absolute transcript copy number was measured by RT-qPCR and calculated using a standard curve for p27. Total RNA was extracted 72 hours after transfection and 1µg was DNase treated and reverse-transcribed to generate cDNA. Bar headers showed the absolute values for p27 transcript copy numbers for each sample.

The Cirbp-*CHO* promoter was shown to be the most transcriptionally active promoter, reaching  $6.23 \times 10^3$  transcripts at 37°C and  $1.96 \times 10^4$  transcripts at 31°C after 72 hours. The Cirbp-*mouse* promoter was marginally less active at driving p27, than its CHO counterpart, however Cirbp-*mouse* had a larger transcript fold change between temperatures at 3.7-fold whereas Cirbp-*CHO* was 3.1-fold. The CMV construct produced the highest transcript fold change between temperatures, at 5.8-fold.

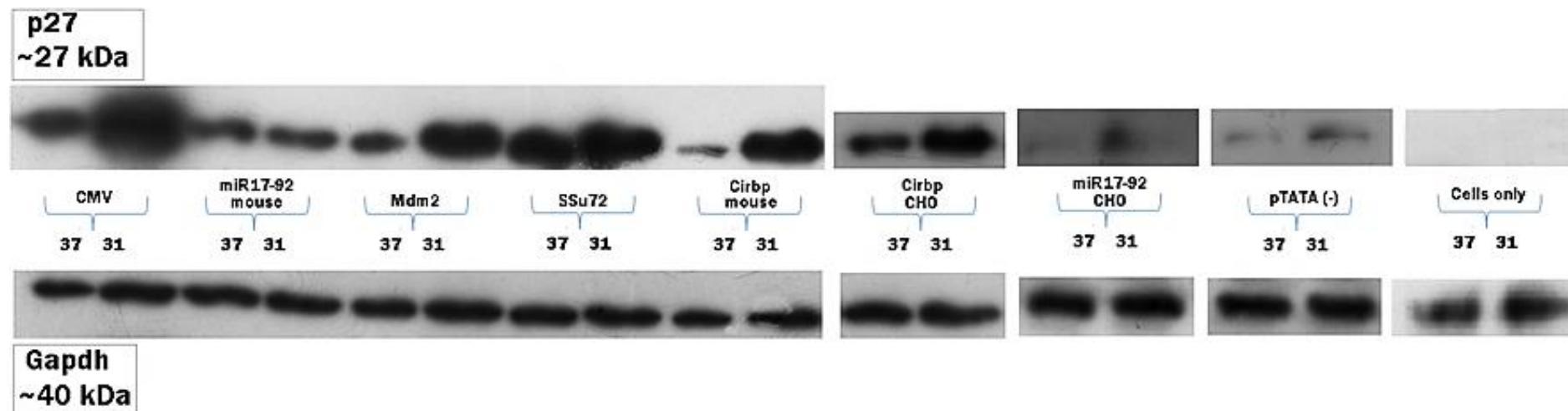
The MDM2 and SSu72 promoters appeared to be less active, with less transcripts detected at both temperatures compared to the Cirbp promoters, however they both had large transcript fold changes between temperatures.

The fold change between 37°C and 31°C for MDM2 and SSu72 copy numbers were calculated to be 3.4-fold and 5.4-fold respectively, indicating that they were the most temperature responsive at a transcriptional level when driving p27.

The observed correlation between growth arrest and p27 transcript abundance encouraged us to investigate the levels of p27 protein present in the cells using western blot analysis (Figure 3.2.6.4).

There was an obvious increase in p27 protein (band intensity) expression in the 31°C samples compared to the 37°C samples overall. The pTATA (-) control detected low levels of p27 protein at 37°C and slightly more at 31°C; this was also seen at a transcriptional level (Figure 3.2.6.3). There was no endogenous level of p27 detected in the cells only sample at either temperature.

The CMV promoter appeared to drive the most amount of p27 protein at 31°C. MDM2 and SSu72 also produced strong detection at 31°C and interestingly, SSu72 had similar detection at 37°C (Figure 3.2.6.4). The Cirbp-promoters had dissimilar results compared to each other. The Cirbp-*mouse* promoter had a bigger differential between temperatures than the Cirbp-*CHO* and the CHO version as more p27 was detected at 37°C; however less p27 was detected than in the CMV samples. The miR-17-92 mouse promoter appeared to drive reasonable p27 protein expression based on the protein detected with no apparent intensity difference between temperatures.



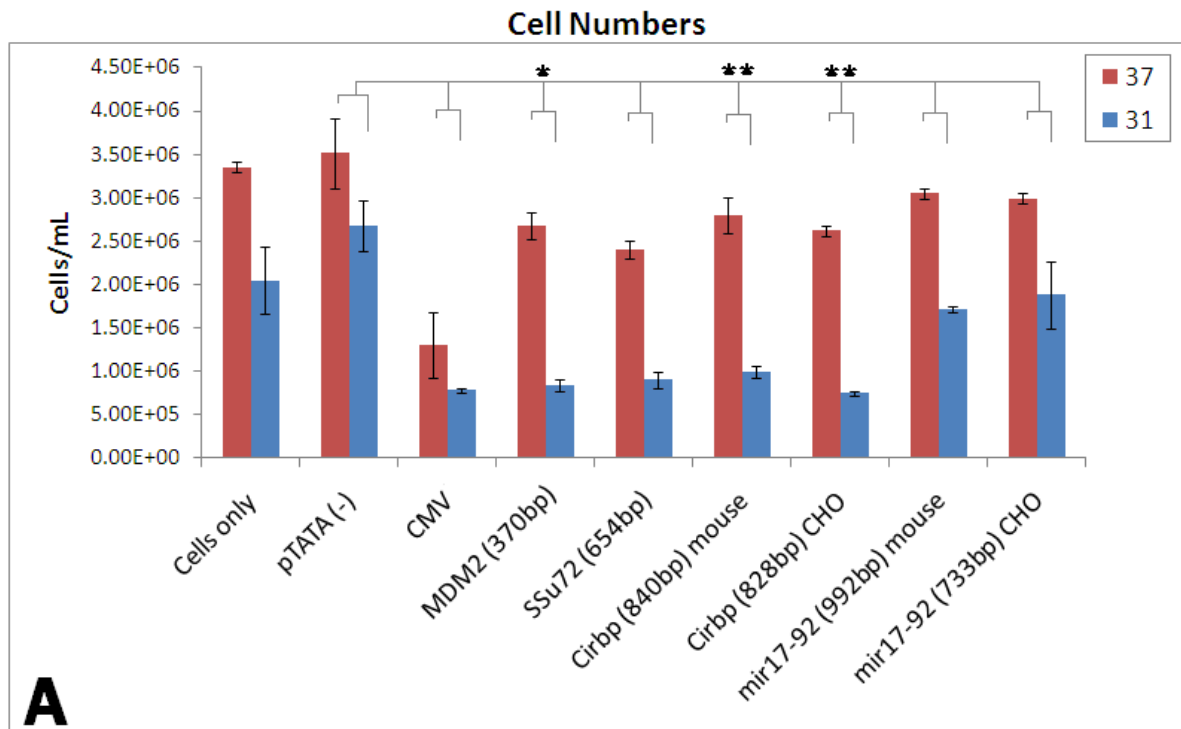
**Figure 3.2.6.4:** Western blots for the 8 promoter-p27 constructs plus a cells only control. CHO-K1 cells were transfected with the p27 promoter constructs and cultured at 37°C and 31°C.  $1 \times 10^6$  cells were trypsinised and then lysed 72 hours post-transfection with an in-house lysis buffer cocktail. A Bradford assay was performed to calculate protein concentration for all samples. 10µg of protein was subsequently loaded onto a 4-12% SDS/Bis-Tris gel and probed with anti-p27 antibody from Abcam® and a house-keeping gene GAPDH as a loading control. [p27 = ~27kDa and GAPDH = ~40kDa].

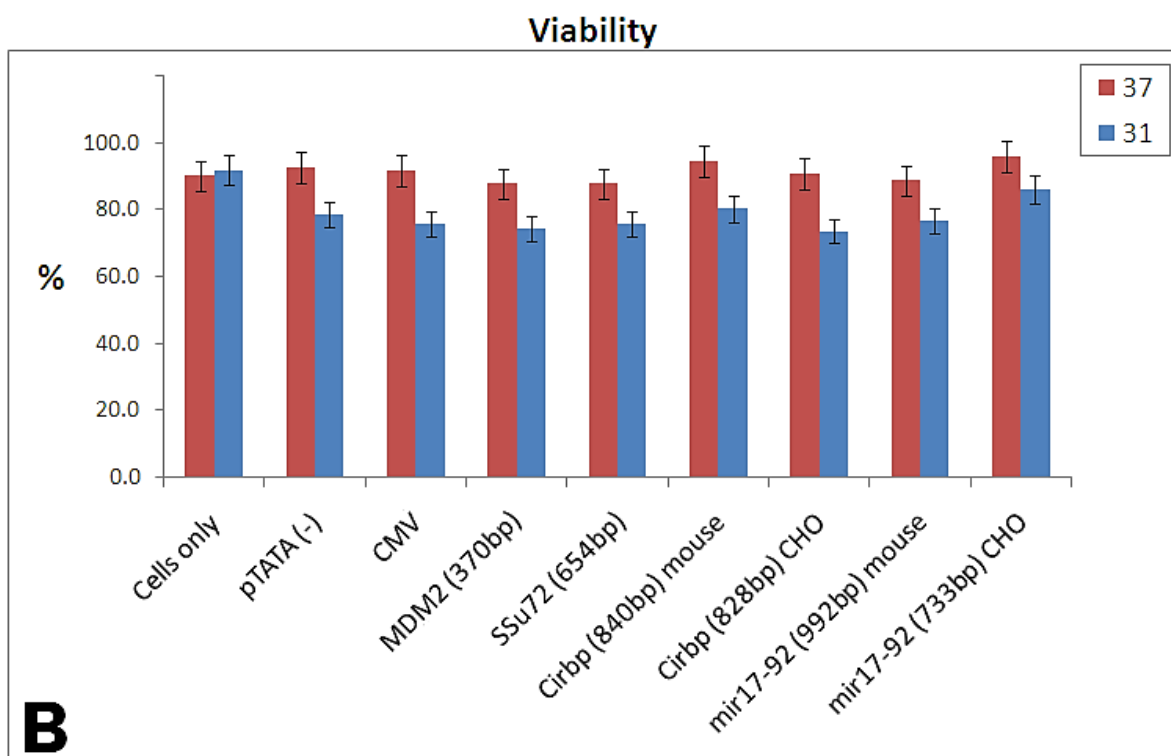


### 3.2.6.2: Temperature responsive p27 expression in ‘suspension’ culture

Our early experiments had illustrated the transcript-dependent nature of the activity/inducibility of these promoters. Having observed such interesting and encouraging results with p27 – under the transcriptional control of the Cirbp promoters in particular – we wanted to assess whether this effect was maintained in cells grown in a different culture format i.e.: suspension culture.

This is important, as ultimately the aim was to develop tools for use in commercial bioprocesses in bioreactors and oftentimes the dynamics of different culture formats can have adverse effects on gene expression. Feng et al examined differential expression of two viral promoters (SV40 and CMV) and one mammalian (beta-actin) and they found that beta-actin and SV40 promoters exhibited suppressed gene expression of 70 and 56%, respectively, in suspension cells. They conclude that regardless of mammalian or viral vectors, one cannot assume that all expression vectors behave similarly in both suspension and adherent state. (Feng, Hicks and Chang 2003).





**Figure 3.2.6.2.1:** (A) Guava™ flow cytometry was used to calculate cell numbers for suspension CHO-K1-SEAP cells grown in 24-well suspension plate format. Cell densities were measured 72 hours post-transfection with p27-promoter constructs. Error bars represent standard deviation ( $\pm$  SD) between biological triplicates at both temperatures. \* represents statistical significance  $p$ -value  $<0.05$ , \*\*  $p$ -value  $<0.01$ , determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between the change in cell numbers at 37°C and 31°C between pTATA (-) control and all other constructs over 3 replicate experiments ( $n = 3$ ). (B) Percentage viability values were also measured by flow cytometry 72 hours later at 37°C and 31°C.

All constructs displayed reductions in cell numbers for both temperatures compared to the pTATA (-) control (Figure 3.2.6.2.1). Switching the cells to a 31°C incubator resulted in  $6 \times 10^4$  less cells per well in the pTATA (-) control samples, representing a 23.6% drop compared to cells maintained at 37°C and this impact on cell growth was taken to be in response to temperature shift alone. All promoter constructs tested had more substantial reductions at 31°C compared to their 37°C counterpart samples.

Cirbp-CHO had the largest drop at 48.2% followed closely by the MDM2 and SSu72 constructs which showed 45.2% and 39% reductions in cells at 31°C compared to cells maintained at 37°C when normalised to the pTATA (-) control. The MDM2 and SSu72 promoter cell densities between temperatures showed differentials of  $1.84 \times 10^6$  cell/mL and

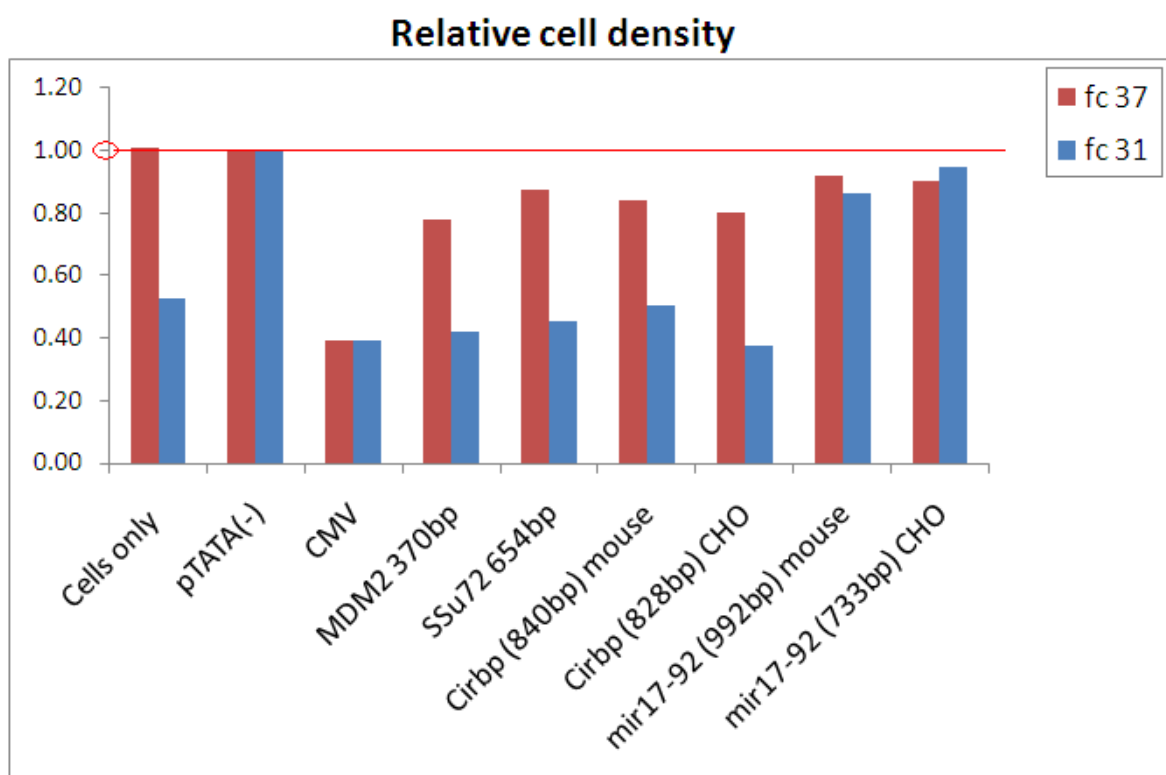
1.51x10<sup>6</sup> cells/mL respectively, and both caused substantial growth suppression at both temperatures. However, only MDM2 was shown to be statistically significant over 3 similar experiments. For the full figures and % cell number reductions for each p27 construct see tables 6.3.1 and 6.3.2 in the appendices.

The transfected CMV promoter resulted in the fewest cell numbers at both temperatures presumably due to strongly driving p27 expression. Surprisingly, this was the opposite of the attached culture results (Figure 3.2.6.1.1 A), whereby the MDM2 and SSu72 promoters caused a bigger reduction in cell numbers than the CMV promoter. However, the cell number differential between 37°C and 31°C for CMV was only 5.18x10<sup>5</sup> cells/mL and was less than the differential between 37°C and 31°C for pTATA (-) control which was 8.31x10<sup>5</sup> cells/mL. This perhaps indicated that CMV was the least temperature responsive promoter in suspension CHO-K1-SEAP culture, however, CMV did show a 16% reduction after normalisation to the pTATA (-) control.

The Cirbp-*CHO* promoter had the largest cell density differential at 1.91x10<sup>6</sup> cells/mL while the Cirbp-*mouse* ortholog promoter had a difference of 1.80x10<sup>6</sup> cells/mL between temperatures. Both Cirbp promoters, like the attached culture results, showed significant P-values from 3 replicate experiments when compared to the pTATA (-) control.

The miR-17-92 constructs had a similar impact on suspension CHO cells compared to the attached cells but once again the impact on cell numbers was modest but not overwhelming. Again the mouse version outperformed the CHO version, when normalised to the pTATA (-) control, miR-17-92-*mouse* promoter resulted in a 20.4% reduction in cell numbers compared to a 13.5% reduction from the miR-17-92-*CHO* promoter.

Overall, the viability % in the suspension cultures was lower compared to attached culture (Figure 3.2.6.2.1 B). This could be attributed to suspension cells being more sensitive to the transfection process and hypothermic environment. The reduced viability seen previously in attached culture was evident again, with all 31°C samples having been less viable following flow cytometry analysis. However, we also see that the cells only control samples which did not undergo transfection showed marginally (1.6% increase) higher viability at 31°C was more in-line with what we expected.

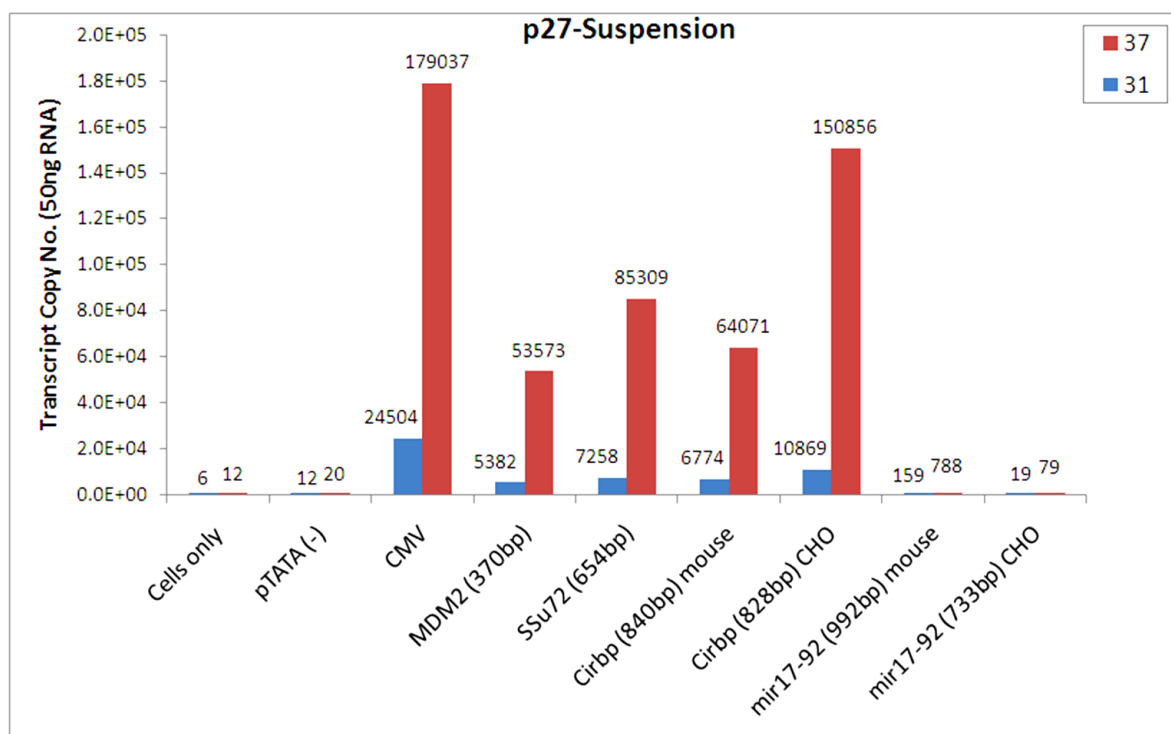


**Figure 3.2.6.2.2:** Relative CHO-K1-SEAP cell population density as a fold-change (fc) in suspension culture. Cell densities were normalised to the promoterless (pTATA-) negative control sample (Set to 1.0) of its respective 37°C versus 31°C values.

All promoter constructs showed decreased cell density relative to the pTATA (-) basal control, suggesting that all constructs drove p27 expression sufficiently to inhibit growth at varying strengths. Once again, the miR-17-92 promoters had the least impact on growth – having between ~5-14% lower growth than pTATA (-) across both temperatures. The CMV had the biggest impact and indeed similar reduction of ~60% at both temperatures after normalisation to the pTATA (-) control values for both 37°C and 31°C (Figure 3.2.6.2.2).

The Cirbp-CHO promoter showed the strongest effect at 31°C compared to all other promoters with a 62% reduction in cell density, marginally more than the CMV promoter. It also had the largest response to temperature with a 2.12-fold reduction in cell density. MDM2 and SSu72 promoter constructs had moderate effects on cell growth at both temperatures with 52% and 55% reductions when normalised to the pTATA (-) control values at both temperatures. Furthermore, both had cell density differentials between 37°C and 31°C of 1.85-fold and 1.93-fold respectively.

Finally, the CMV promoter did cause cell growth to be reduced significantly but there was a very small difference between temperatures. This indicated that the CMV promoter was less temperature responsive in this experiment also. We hypothesised that this was maybe due to the growth repressive effect of p27 expression reaching saturation within the cells, whereby the natural growth of the suspension cells could simply not be reduced any lower than  $\sim 7.82 \times 10^5$  cells/mL (Figure 3.2.6.2.1 A).



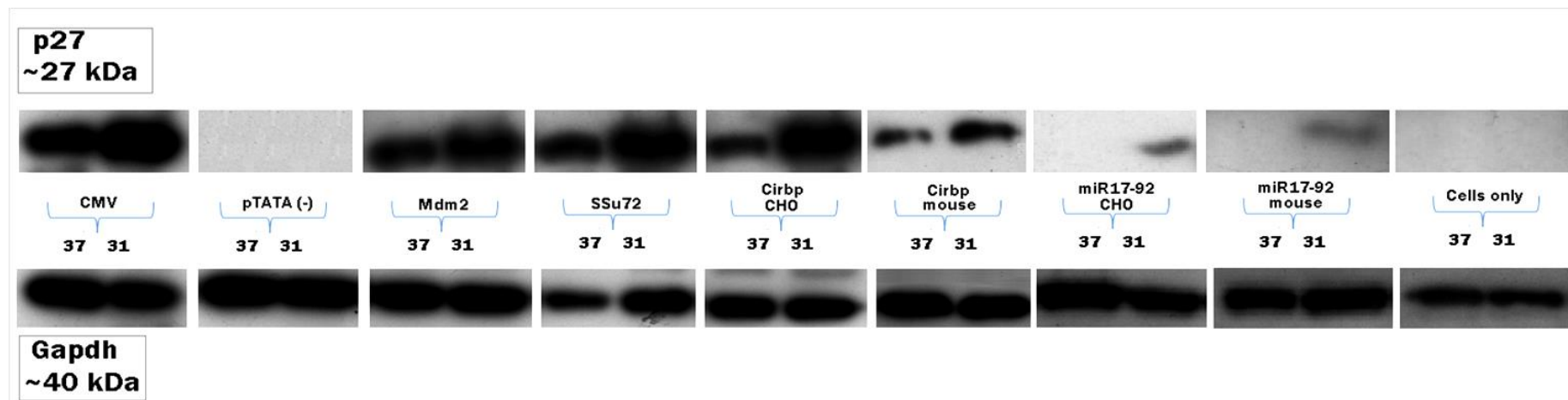
**Figure 3.2.6.2.3:** Absolute transcript copy number results from RT-qPCR analysis. Suspension culture CHO-K1-SEAP cells were transfected with all eight p27-promoter constructs. RNA was extracted from the cells after 72 hours in culture at 37°C and 31°C. RNA was then reverse transcribed to generate cDNA for qPCR and analysed using a HT7900 applied Biosystems™ PCR thermal cycler.

The activity of the CMV promoter resulted in more p27 transcript expression compared to all other promoter constructs. Cells only and pTATA (-) controls showed very low levels of p27 as expected. The miR-17-92 constructs did not seem to drive p27 at as high a level as the four temperature sensitive promoters (Figure 3.2.6.2.3).

However, the mouse version did perform better than the CHO version, having 8.3-fold and 9.9-fold more transcripts at 37°C and 31°C respectively.

Interestingly, MDM2 and SSu72 showed lower amounts of transcripts at both temperatures compared to the CMV contrary to the attached culture result (Figure 3.2.6.3). MDM2 and SSu72 promoters along with the Cirbp-promoters showed quite varying amounts of p27 transcripts than what was expected, based on the cell growth numbers being reported as consistently reduced among all four promoters (Figure 3.2.6.2.1 A). The Cirbp-*CHO* promoter was the only construct that expressed p27 transcripts to a similar level as the CMV promoter after temperature shift to 31°C.

Because qPCR only measured mRNA expression and not total protein synthesis, it is important to be aware that disparities can exist between qPCR (transcript) and western blot (protein) results (Figure 3.2.6.2.4).



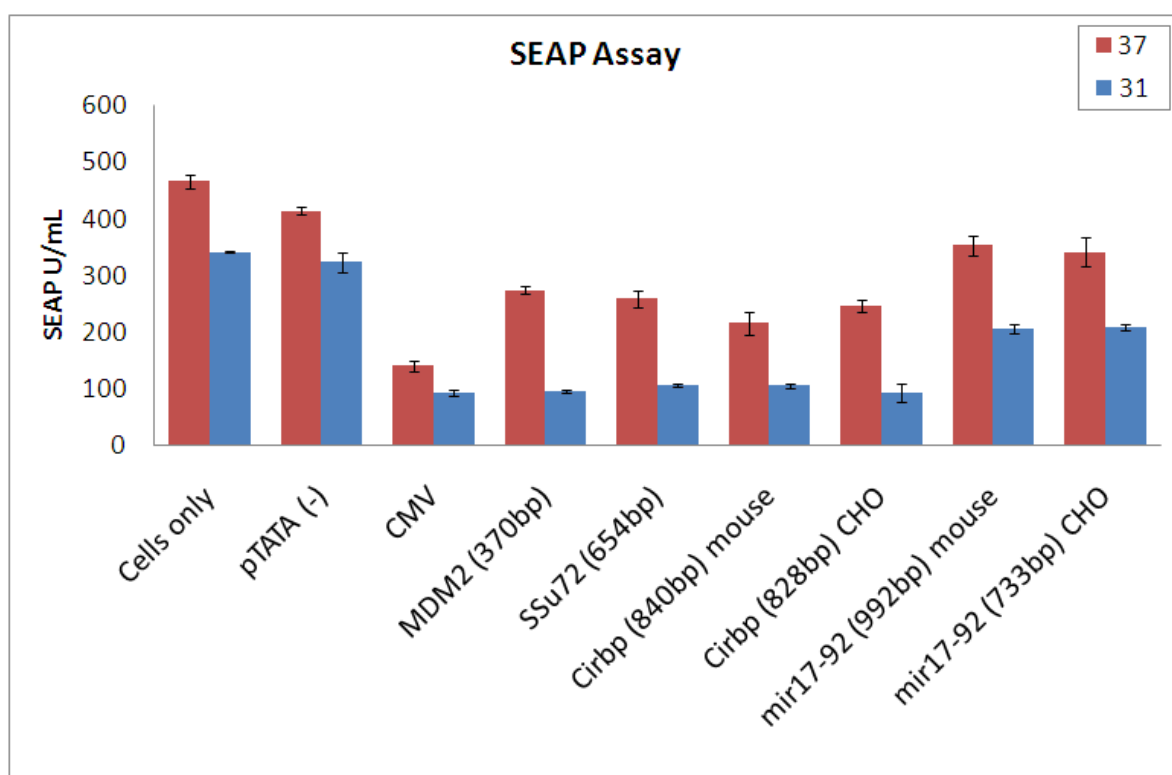
**Figure 3.2.6.2.4:** Western blots for the 8 promoter-p27 constructs plus a cells only control. CHO-K1-SEAP cells were transfected with the p27 promoter constructs and cultured at 37°C and 31°C.  $2 \times 10^6$  cells were lysed 72 hours post-transfection with an in-house lysis buffer cocktail. A Bradford assay was performed to calculate protein concentration for all samples. 10µg of protein was subsequently loaded onto a 4-12% SDS/Bis-Tris gel and probed with anti-p27 antibody from Abcam® and a house-keeping gene GAPDH as a loading control. [p27 = ~27kDa and GAPDH = ~40kDa].

Similar to the attached culture transfections, all constructs showed increased p27 protein expression at 31°C (Figure 3.2.6.2.4). Cells only and pTATA (-) controls did not drive p27 to a detectable level. The 3 CHO promoters, MDM2, SSu72 and Cirbp all had similar p27 detection based on band intensity (Figure 3.2.6.2.4), however the *Cirbp-mouse* promoter appeared to have less p27 detected and indeed not as an obvious increase at 31°C. Surprisingly, both miR-17-92 promoters appeared to drive p27 protein at 31°C only, with the mouse version having a marginally bigger band.

### **3.2.6.3: p27 effect on SEAP activity in CHO-K1-SEAP**

Additionally, as we used a suspension CHO-K1-SEAP adapted cell line created in-house by Dr. Niraj Kumar a secreted alkaline phosphatase (SEAP) assay was performed having taken the cell supernatants 72 hours post-transfection with the p27 plasmid constructs. This exercise was to see if SEAP productivity was affected by using temperature-inducible expression of a growth-associated gene i.e: p27.





**Figure 3.2.6.3:** Secreted Alkaline phosphatase (SEAP) production (units/mL) by SEAP-secreting CHO-K1 cells 3 days post-transfection with p27 constructs. Error bars represent  $\pm$  SD. A cells only control was included as an indicator of the intrinsic SEAP productivity at each temperature.

SEAP yield seemed to be proportional to the amount of cells present (see figure 3.2.6.2.1 A) and SEAP production wasn't affected by inducing p27 expression with a temperature shift to 31°C. The hypothesis was that the more active a promoter was in driving p27, the less SEAP that should accumulate in the supernatant as a result of less cells being present. For example, there was more SEAP protein present as expected in the basal pTATA (-) control at both temperatures (~414 and 323 SEAP units per mL respectively) than all other transfected constructs. All transfected promoter constructs [MDM2, SSu72 and both Cirbp orthologs] had an indirect effect on SEAP productivity, we saw lower SEAP detected at 31°C and all had similar levels of SEAP, with Cirbp-CHO having the lowest at 92 SEAP units per mL (Figure 3.2.6.3).

All transfected promoters had a larger SEAP differential between 37°C and 31°C, in comparison to the cells only and pTATA (-) controls. Assuming the 37°C samples were 100% we found that the % drop in SEAP was lowest in the CMV promoter samples (~11%)

while the largest drop was seen in the MDM2 promoter samples (~43%) followed by Cirbp-*CHO* (~40%). MDM2 showed the largest differential in SEAP and was represented with a fold change of 2.86-fold drop in SEAP units between 37°C and 31°C samples.

The cells transfected with the miR-17-92 promoters showed the highest SEAP concentrations, directly linked to the growth numbers (Figure 3.2.6.2.1 A), and presumably indirectly linked to their modest ability to drive p27 expression. They did show a reduction in SEAP at 31°C compared to 37°C, albeit much less of a reduction than the other endogenous promoters but interestingly showed a higher reduction than the CMV (11%), with a 19% reduction for the mouse and a 16% reduction for the CHO version.

Cells transfected with the CMV constructs showed the lowest SEAP concentration at both temperatures but had a lower fold change of 1.49-fold and the response to temperature shift was not as impactful on SEAP productivity as the inducible endogenous promoters.

As hypothesised from the attached culture results seen previous, this may be attributed to a saturation of p27 overexpression by the CMV promoter, whereby the cells were not going to be growth inhibited any further at 31°C as there is already a strong inhibitory effect on growth in the 37°C sample. Additional growth inhibition by p27 overexpression caused by the temperature downshift by the CMV promoter samples may have experienced an expression overloading on the cells, preventing a further reduction in growth.

Cells transfected with the Cirbp promoters showed marginally lower SEAP overall compared to cells transfected with the MDM2 and SSu72 promoters, this was more than likely due to Cirbp being marginally more active at driving p27 expression leading to a reduced cell growth and therefore lower SEAP concentration.

In conclusion, our data demonstrated that placing novel CHO and mouse promoter sequences upstream of a cytostatic growth gene (p27), can cause a phenotypic and metabolic effect on two CHO cell lines especially MDM2 and SSu72 promoters. Variation was seen between attached and suspension culture probably due to different growth dynamics. One cannot assume that all expression vectors behave similarly in both suspension and adherent state as shown by (Feng, Hicks and Chang 2003). The miR-17-92 cluster promoters performed the poorest in driving p27 and like the EPO section, the promoters seem limited in their functionality, with the mouse performing marginally better.

Furthermore, all transfected promoters resulted in quite variable levels of transcripts and protein levels, highlighting one of our main findings; that if these inducible promoters are to be used as tools in gene expression/regulation, then it is important to match the most suitable promoter to the right gene of interest GOI (Table 3.2.7).

### **3.2.7: Promoter – Ranking to GOI**

To summarise the performance of our promoters over all four reporter platforms used in this project, table 3.2.7 was devised to establish a somewhat subjective promoter ranking catalogue. The ranking was based on total expression strength based on protein levels (A) and temperature inducibility (B) depending on the promoter's purpose. We believe this catalog can be expanded as future work contributes further to the promoter toolkit for use in fine-tuning gene regulation.

From analysing the performance of all promoters across all 4 reporter systems, there was no obvious behavioral trend apparent by any promoter post-ranking. MDM2, SSu72 promoters and both orthologs of Cirbp vary from one reporter assay to the next.

For example, the MDM2 promoter was ranked 4<sup>th</sup> compared to Cirbp-*CHO* in 1<sup>st</sup> for GFP expression and ranked 3<sup>rd</sup> compared to Cirbp-*mouse* in 1<sup>st</sup> in driving Luciferase expression (Table 3.2.7 A). However, regarding inducibility at 31°C as indicated by the fold changes measured between both temperature expression values, MDM2 was ranked higher within the GFP and Luciferase assays than all other promoters. The miR-17-92 cluster promoters were consistently the weakest performing promoters within the study but represent very novel sequences capable of driving transgene expression nonetheless.

**Table 3.2.7:** Ranking of gene promoters [#1-6] from this study, excluding CMV and SV40 promoters, based on reporter gene expression. (1 = best). **(A)** Represents an indication of promoter strength. Ranking based on accumulative total expression from both temperatures. **(B)** Represents an indication of the strength of promoter temperature inducibility. Ranking was based on the fold change between 37°C and 31°C in each reporter case. (-) denotes an equal rank value.

Expression level [37+31]				
	Rank #			
	<i>GFP</i>	<i>Luciferase</i>	<i>EPO</i>	<i>p27</i>
<b>MDM2</b>	4	3	4	2
<b>SSu72</b>	3	4	1	1
<b>Cirbp-CHO</b>	1	2	2	3
<b>Cirbp-mouse</b>	2	1	3	4
<b>mir17-92-CHO</b>	5	6	5	5
<b>mir17-92-mouse</b>	6	5	6	6

Temp shift FC [31/37]				
	Rank #			
	<i>GFP</i>	<i>Luciferase</i>	<i>EPO</i>	<i>p27</i>
<b>MDM2</b>	1	1	3	3
<b>SSu72</b>	3	4	4	2
<b>Cirbp-CHO</b>	2	3	2	1
<b>Cirbp-mouse</b>	4	2	1	4
<b>mir17-92-CHO</b>	6	6	5-	5
<b>mir17-92-mouse</b>	5	5	5-	6

### **3.3: Bioinformatics / *In-silico* analysis of promoter sequences**

#### **3.3.1: Introduction**

As a general rule, promoter regions tend to be located 1500-50bp (but could be thousands of base pairs further away) from the transcriptional start site (TSS). *Enhancer* elements and *trans*-acting molecules can be located several thousand base pairs away and even on different chromosomes for example, making analysis as well as isolation difficult (Khambata-Ford et al. 2003). Several open source promoter prediction programs are available for public use and can be used to evaluate prospective DNA sequences.

Several online tools (Genomatix, UCSC) were used throughout to provide a comprehensive analysis of the isolated promoter sequences. Transcription factor binding sites (TFBS) and polymerase-II binding sites can be located within a promoter sequence to build a framework of each promoter.

One of the important goals in the post-genomic era is to predict gene expression regulation on the basis of presence of TFBS in promoter regions (Ding et al. 2013). Genome wide comprehension of TFBS would be useful to build a transcriptional regulatory network in CHO biology however understanding of Transcription Factors (TF's) and TFBS remains relatively poorly understood, especially in CHO cells.

#### **3.3.2: Promoter mapping**

##### **3.3.2.1: Cross-species alignments and TFBS location**

There is a plethora of software tools and algorithms at present but for this project we concentrated on four resources, Genomatix EIDorado™ (MatInspector/FrameWorker applications), the web resource Regulatory Sequence Analysis Tools (RSAT), 'Cpgplot' and the UCSC genome browser. The specificity of a transcription factor can be described by a sequence pattern. Two alternative formats are currently used to identify these regulatory patterns: strings (including the IUPAC alphabet for ambiguous nucleotides) or position-specific scoring matrices (PSSM) (van Helden 2003)

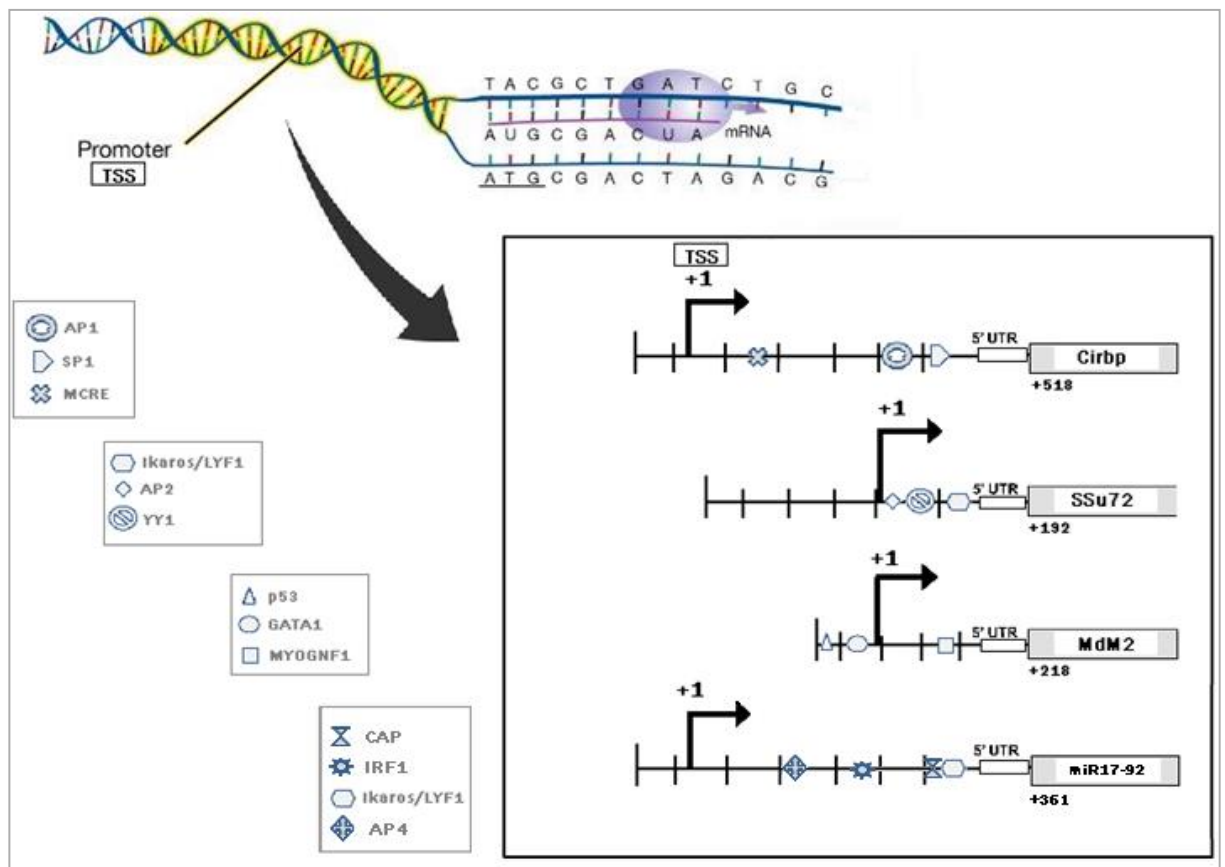
Figure 3.3.2.1 illustrates a multi-alignment conservation snapshot of each promoter sequence; the ATG start codons and predicted transcriptional start sites (TSS) were also shown. Various transcription factors were identified as a result of highlighting conserved sequence across evolutionary related organisms and which is often indicative of regulatory sequence.

This comparative cross species alignment of all 4 promoter sequences [MDM2, SSu72, Cirbp and miR-17-92] from Rat, Mouse and CHO was done to try and provide detailed representative maps for identifying the promoter framework encompassing TFBS, core promoter and possible temperature sensitive regions (Figure 3.3.2.2).



**Figure 3.3.2.1:** Cross-species alignments using ‘ClustalW’ multiple alignment software by inputting the respective promoter sequences in FASTA format. TF’s were identified using the PROMO:ALGEN™ transcription factor analysis tool which utilises the TRANSFAC™ database. Shown are the predicted TFBS loci and sequence conservation between species for the 4 novel promoters used in this study. Mouse orthologs for miR-17-92 and Cirbp are included. The predicted TSS’s are denoted by (\\). [ denotes the ATG start site.

The predicted TSS positions from the translational start site 'ATG' were as follows; MDM2 -218, SSu72 -192, miR-17-92 -361 and Cirbp at -387. Additionally, a second TSS was found in the Cirbp sequence at -1170. This was interesting, in light of Cirbp being reported by Al-Fageeh and Smales, as being modulated by alternative mRNA leader sequences and exhibits internal ribosome entry segment (IRES)-like activity (Al-Fageeh and Smales 2009).



**Figure 3.3.2.2:** Representative promoter mapping of the predicted TSS and TFBS loci and annotation for all 4 promoter sequences. Transcription factors across evolutionary related organisms (mouse, rat and CHO) between sequences were highlighted and mapped for each promoter. (+1) denotes the transcription start sites.



**Table 3.3.2.1:** Identity matrix showing the sequence homology %. Analysis performed across all four promoter sequences against promoter sequences from two other rodent species sequences. Analysis was performed by the ClustalW Omega™ software.

Percentage Identity Matrix (%)				
MDM2-CHO	(	100	74	67
MDM2-mouse		67	100	75
MDM2-Rat	)	74	75	100
miR17-92-CHO	(	100	61	63
miR17-92-mouse		61	100	78
miR17-92-Rat	)	63	78	100
SSu72-CHO	(	100	51.3	51.4
SSu72-mouse		51.3	100	58
SSu72-Rat	)	51.4	58	100
Cirbp-CHO	(	100	66	70
Cirbp-mouse		66	100	82
Cirbp-Rat	)	70	82	100

Interestingly, the CHO sequence tested in all cases was shown to be more homologous to rat than mouse when an identity matrix calculation was used to examine the sequence conservation of all three species. For example; the CHO Cirbp sequence shared 66% homology with mouse and 70% with rat (Table 3.3.2.1).

It is generally known that miRNAs themselves are well conserved across species and evolution but tend to have indistinct promoter regions. Interestingly however, the promoter sequence alignment across species did reveal a relatively high conservation based on a high identity matrix percentage. The CHO miR-17-92 sequence was shown to be 61% homologous to mouse and 63% to rat.

In fact, the CHO SSu72 promoter showed the least conservation with only 51.37% and 51.42% compared to mouse and rat respectively. The highest conservation was seen in MDM2 with the CHO promoter being 67% and 74% respectively.

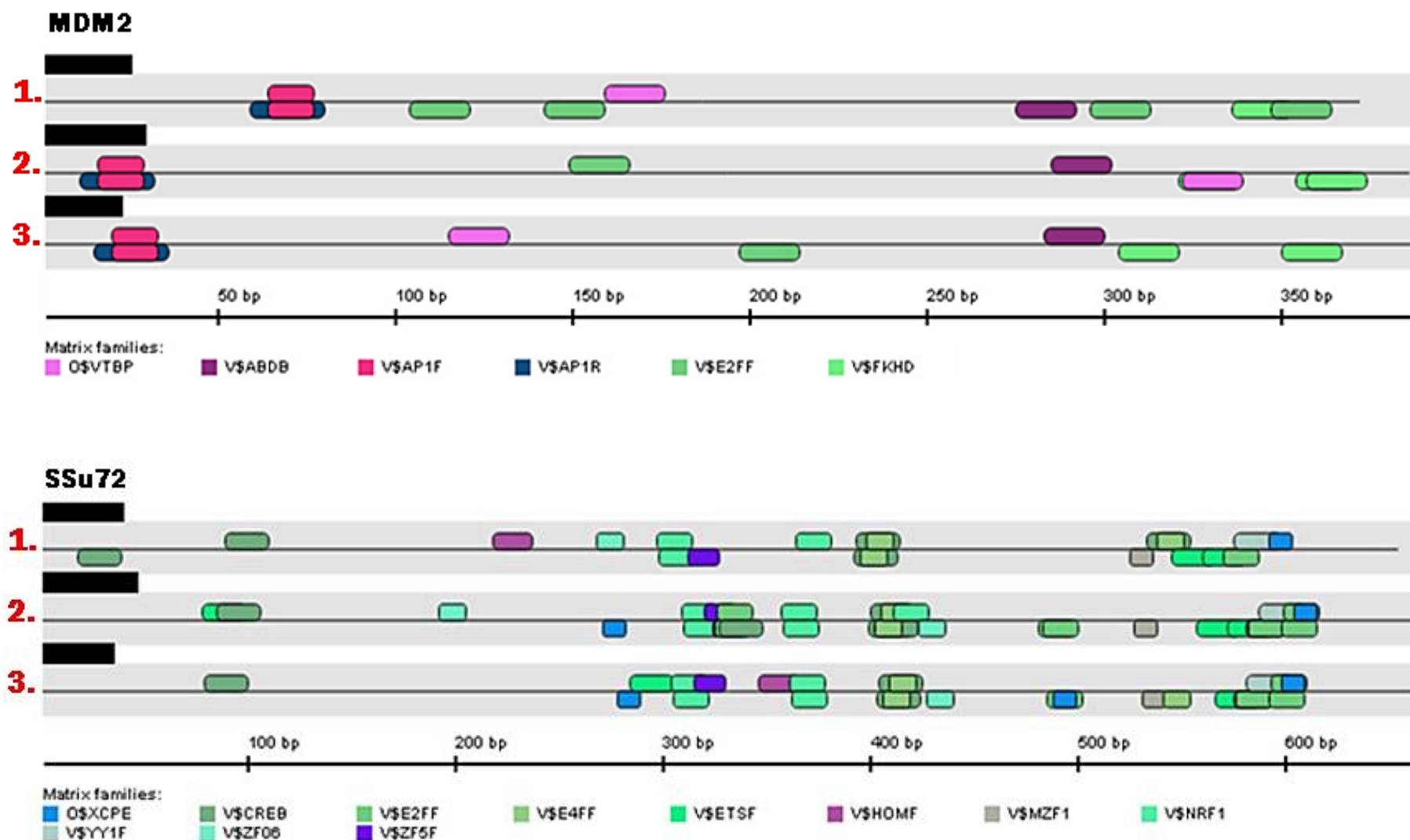
Finally, we noticed that in all cases, at a gene as well as promoter conservation level, rat was always more analogous to CHO, which was interesting as the general consensus is that mouse is the nearest neighbour in evolution (since its genome was sequenced).

### 3.3.2.2: Genomatix™ analysis

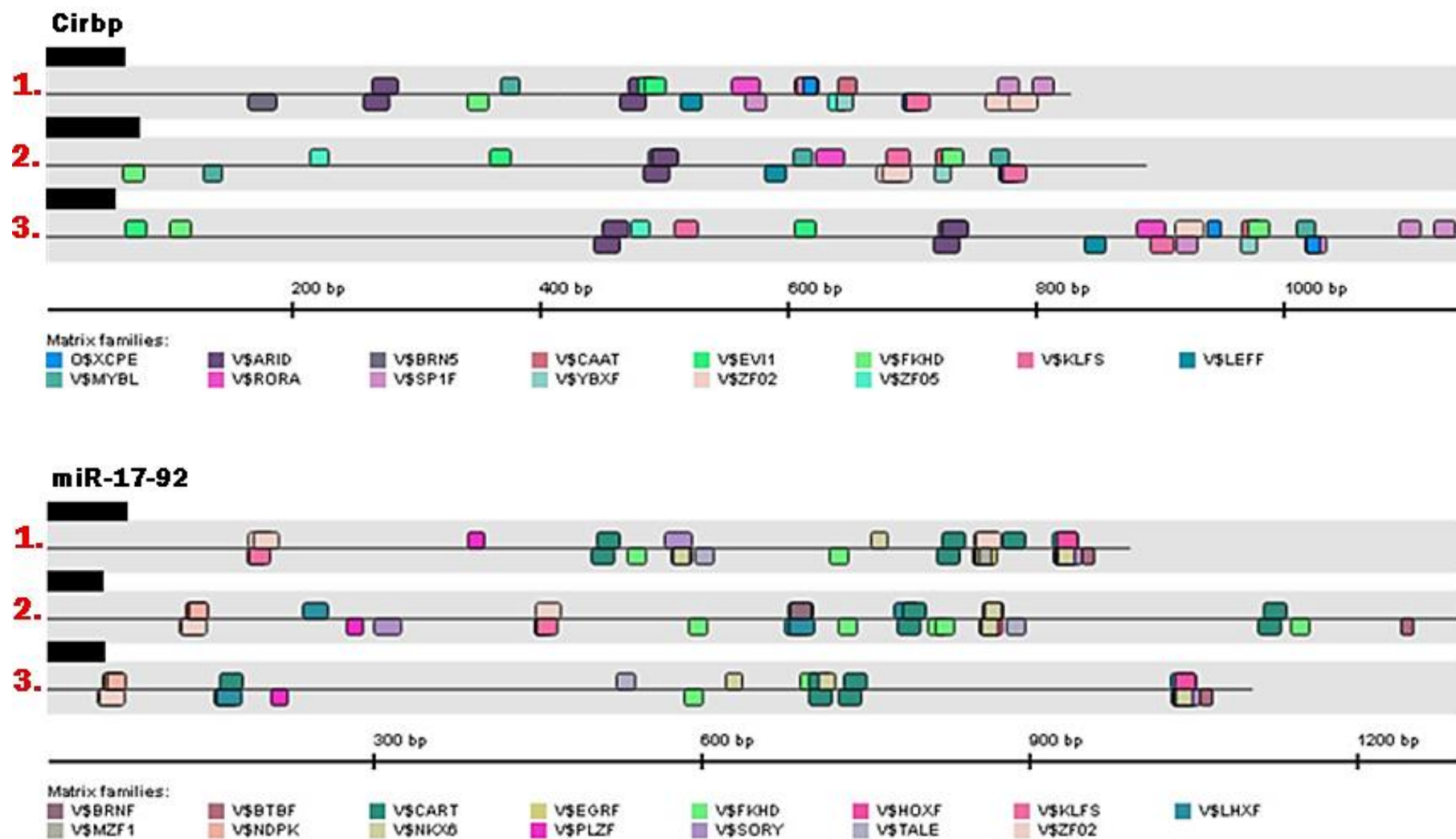
Additionally, we used the reputable Genomatix™ website to investigate transcription factor binding sites further. MatInspector™ is a software tool contained in the website that utilizes a large library of matrix descriptions for TFBS in order to locate matches in DNA sequences. MatInspector has been shown to not be as fast as searching for 'IUPAC' strings but has been shown to produce superior results. It assigns a quality rating to matches and thus allows quality-based filtering and selection of matches (Quandt, K. 1995).

The FrameWorker™ software uses a genome annotation system called 'ElDorado'; it stores biological data consisting of annotation and gene network data plus all transcription factor information that is contained in MatBase. This lets researchers analyse and interpret their experimental results in an *in silico* biological context for more than 30 different species.

Figure 3.3.2.2.1 illustrates the FrameWorker™ output for each of the four CHO promoters used in this study. Mouse sequences were automatically tested for TFBS homology in parallel for Cirbp and miR-17-92 promoters. It was shown that the amount of TFBS was proportional to the size of the promoter sequence examined. For example, there were 6 TFBS identified in MDM2 and 15 TFBS identified in miR-17-92 sequences, with the miR-17-92 sequence being ~620bp longer. There were 11 TFBS identified within the SSu72 promoter sequences and 14 TFBS identified in the Cirbp promoter sequences.



**Figure 3.3.2.2.1 A:** MatInspector™ / FrameWorker™ analysis on MDM2 and SSu72 promoter sequences across CHO (1), rat (2) and mouse (3) using the software suite with *Eldorado* annotation for the species within the database. The TFBS shown were generated by using a high core and matrix similarity cutoff (>0.90) where >0.80 is considered a good match. The matrix families were denoted by V = Vertebrate and O = Other functional elements. Black bars indicate the relative size of the input sequence. Above the line represents the sense strand directionality, and below the line represents the anti-sense strand.



**Figure 3.3.2.2.1 B:** MatInspector™ / FrameWorker™ analysis on Cirbp and miR-17-92 promoter sequences across CHO (1), rat (2) and mouse (3) using the software suite with *Eldorado* annotation for the species within the database. The TFBS shown were generated by using a high core and matrix similarity cutoff (>0.90) where >0.80 is considered a good match. The matrix families were denoted by V = Vertebrate and O = Other functional elements. Black bars indicate the relative size of the input sequence. Above the line represents the sense strand directionality, and below the line represents the anti-sense strand.

### 3.3.2.3: '*Cpgplot*' results

CpG islands are typically located near transcription start sites and are commonly associated with promoter regions for most genes. Promoters can often be broadly classed into either TATA-based or CpG island-based promoters (Carninci et al. 2006).

The European Molecular Biology Open Software Suite (EMBOSS) is a high quality, well documented package of open source software tools for molecular biology (Rice et al. 2000).

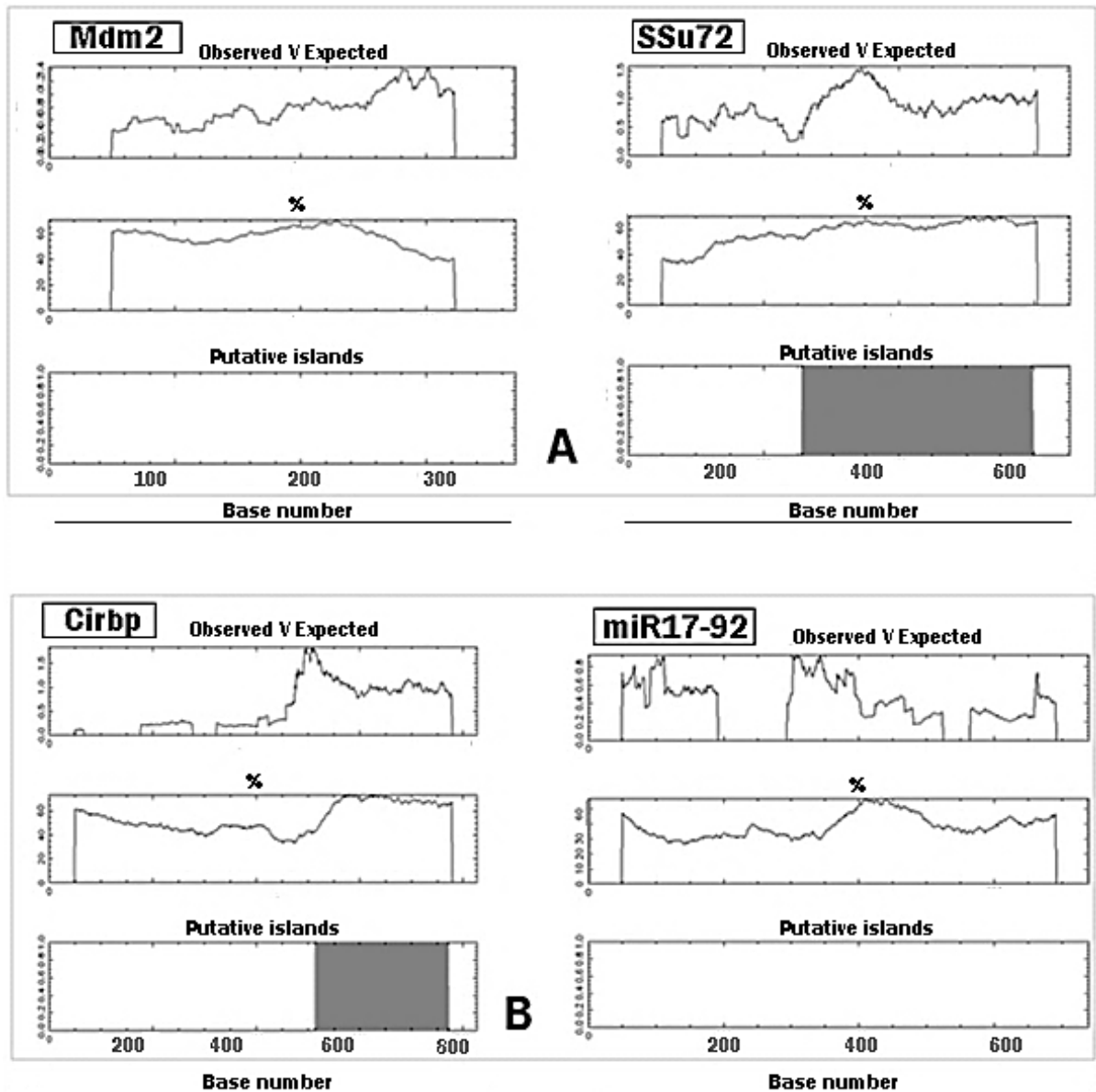
CpG islands scoring (The CpG score is the number of CG dinucleotides in the putative island sequence). CpG islands are associated with genes, particularly housekeeping genes, in vertebrates. Getting a relative CpG island score for each promoter will aid in their characterisation.

The EMBOSS suite is found at <http://www.sanger.ac.uk/Software/EMBOSS/>.

The CHO sequence for all four promoters was put into the EMBOSS *Cpgplot* software. The ratio of observed to expected number of GC dinucleotides patterns is calculated over a window of user-specified size (-window parameter). The window moved along the input sequence and the ratio was recalculated until the end of the sequence was reached.

By default, *Cpgplot* defines a CpG island as a region where the calculated (%G + %C) content was over 50% and the calculated Observed/Expected ratio was over 0.6. The calculated ratios were then plotted graphically, together with the regions which match the program's definition of a putative "CpG island" (a window containing a CG dinucleotide rich area).

Both the SSu72 and Cirbp CHO promoters were identified as having putative islands present in their input sequences, while MDM2 and miR-17-92 promoters did not (Figure 3.3.2.3.1). For the SSu72 promoter sequence, a CpG rich region was located between the 340 and 684 nucleotides, while the Cirbp sequence contained a CpG rich region between nucleotides 583 and 816.



**Figure 3.3.2.3.1:** (A) Emboss® output results for CpG island analysis of MDM2 and SSu72. (B) Emboss® output results for CpG island analysis of Cirbp and miR-17-92. The grey boxes indicate the putative CpG islands, while analysis was performed using default settings.

Furthermore, CpG based promoters can also be sub-divided into high CpG (HCG) content or low CpG (LCG) content as a further classification step. Saxonov et al adopted a direct and comprehensive survey to identify the locations of all CpGs in the human genome and found that promoters segregate naturally into two classes by CpG content.

Overall they found that 72% of promoters belong to the class with high CpG content (HCG), and 28% were in the class whose CpG content is characteristic of the overall genome (LCG) (Saxonov et al. 2006). Finally, new methods are being explored to genome sequence exploration, Chuang et al proposed a specific CpG islands prediction analysis platform (CpGPAP). The platform's supported algorithms (CPSO and CGA) provide a higher sensitivity and a higher correlation coefficient when compared to *Cpgplot*, however we did not compare results (Chuang et al. 2012).

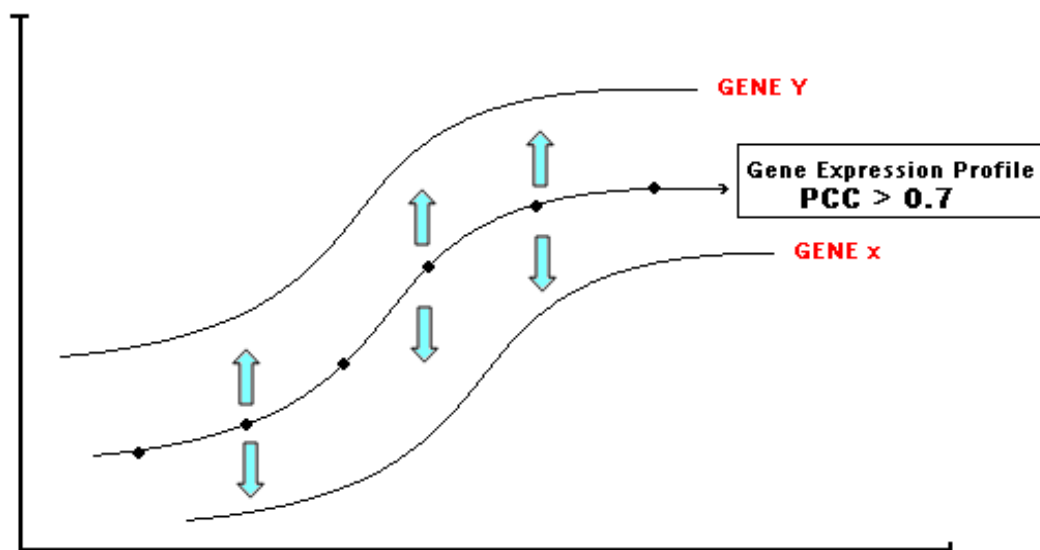
### **3.4: Co-expression pattern analysis (PCA)**

Next we performed co-expression pattern analysis on *Cirbp*, *SSu72* and *MDM2* (Figure 3.4.1); unfortunately this cannot be done for the miR-17-92 miRNA cluster, due to its lack of a clearly defined open reading frame (ORF) and software input limitation.

This co-expression analysis was based on the hypothesis that groups of genes that display similar expression patterns are likely to be; 1) involved in similar pathways/processes and more importantly for our study, 2) under the same regulatory control sequences.

In other words, if one takes a large scale profiling dataset (such as the one used to identify our target promoters originally) and look for subsets of genes whose expression behaviour over time (or treatment) is very highly correlated, many of these will contain common regulatory elements within their promoter sequences. The hypothesis was that by aligning and comparing the promoter regions of these co-expressed genes, it should be possible to identify common elements.

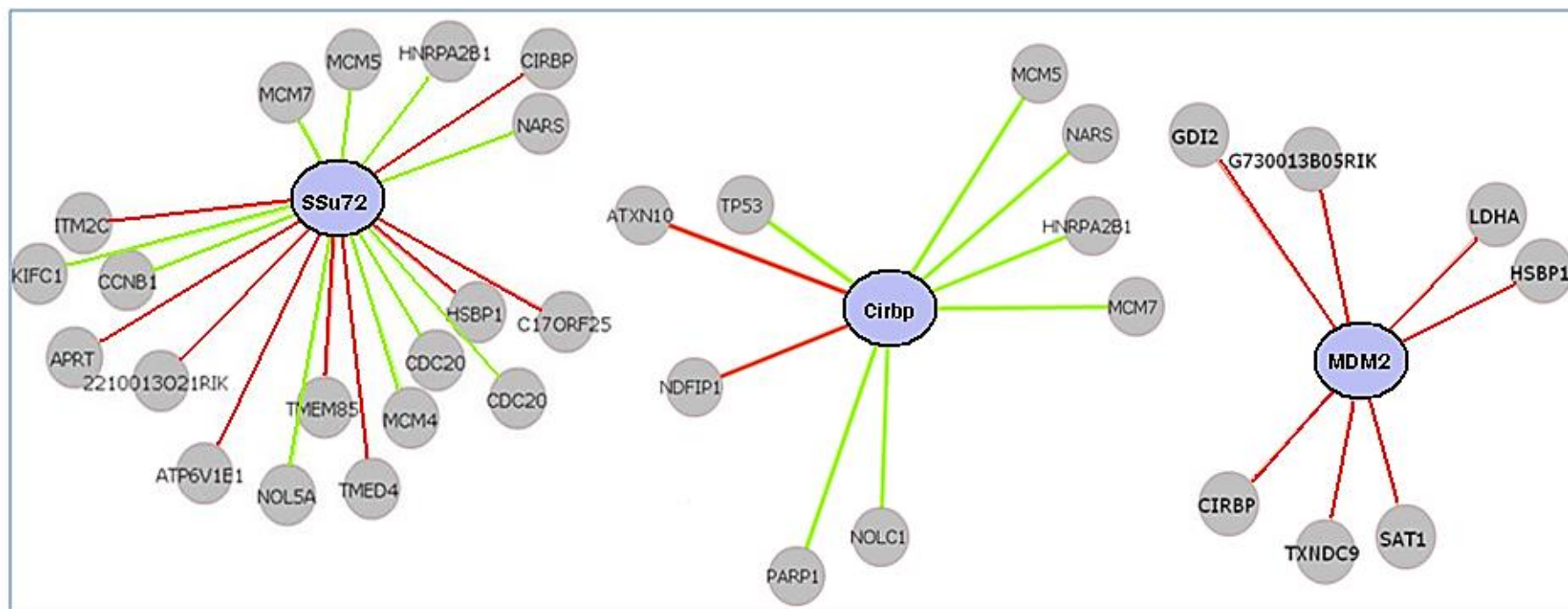
To perform this co-expression analysis we took all the expression information contained in the profiling dataset and correlated the expression of every gene in each sample with the expression of; *MDM2*, *SSu72* and *Cirbp*. Only genes with a Pearson correlation coefficient (PCC) value of  $>0.7$  were chosen for further analysis (Figure 3.4.1).



**Figure 3.4.1:** Graph representing co-expression theory of genes following a similar expression profile. We used the Pearson correlation coefficient (PCC) to identify genes that followed the same expression pattern from the in-house microarray dataset. The PCC cutoff was set to 0.7 and ranges from [0-1]. This range represented how close genes were in comparison to each other.

The co-expressed gene maps were then grouped by the software and showed genes with similar expression pattern coefficients based on strength of the relationship between genes, with 1 or -1 being the highest and lowest similarity (Figure 3.4.2).





**Figure 3.4.2:** Co-expression result for the 3 genes used during this project. Analysis was done using the software at [www.cgcd.org](http://www.cgcd.org), genes joined by **red** lines were indicated as having a positive correlation and **green** lines indicated an anti-correlation. Ssu72 had 9 co-expressed genes based on the stringent 0.7 PCC cut-off, while Cirbp and MDM2 had 2 and 7 genes co-expressed respectively. Full gene annotation is described in the appendix.

Having now identified these 16 co-expressed CHO genes using the software at [www.cgcd.org](http://www.cgcd.org), all respective promoter sequences from ~800bp upstream of the start codon (ATG) for each gene was extracted from the Genbank database. These 16 putative promoter sequences were compiled and formatted for further analysis (see supplementary data).

We used the Genomatix™ conserved TF families suite, using the most stringent cutoffs, 3 novel transcription factors were identified in all 16 gene promoter sequences tested. These were the Ecotropic viral integration site-1 (EVI1), the testis-determining factor (TDF), also known as Sex-determining region Y (SRY) protein and the Forkhead (FKHD) transcription factor which consists of many family members.

All three transcription factor binding sites were found in all 16 sequences but interestingly they had no previous association with CHO or any promoter related studies based on a comprehensive literature search.

Additionally, a single consensus motif ‘CCCCAGC’ was identified, using the motif finder from Genomatix™, in all 16 co-expressed gene upstream promoter sequences, including all 4 novel CHO promoters from this study (Table 3.4.3). This motif may be essential for the temperature sensitive nature of these said sequences.

**Table 3.4.3:** Determination of consensus sequence ‘CCCCAGC’ which was present in all 16 co-expressed temperature sensitive gene promoter sequences. Gene name, stepwise alignment, nucleotide position and matrix similarity values were shown. A matrix similarity of 1 was only assigned if only if the candidate sequence corresponded to the most conserved nucleotide at each position of the matrix. A score above 0.8 was indicative of a good match.

Motif 1: Core CCCCCAGC detected in 16 sequences, number of final matches: 16

Gene ID	Position (nt)	Strand	Motif Alignment	Matrix similarity score
ITM2c	<u>676 - 684</u>	<u>(+)</u>	A <u>CCCCAGG</u> G	0.842
TMED4	<u>188 - 196</u>	<u>(+)</u>	C <u>CCCCAGC</u> C	0.997
TMEM85	<u>322 - 330</u>	<u>(+)</u>	A <u>TCCCCAGC</u> A	0.932
ATP6V1E1	<u>111 - 119</u>	<u>(+)</u>	T <u>TCCCCAGC</u> C	0.936
APRT	<u>823 - 831</u>	<u>(+)</u>	A <u>CCCCAGC</u> C	1.000
Hsbp1	<u>94 - 102</u>	<u>(+)</u>	A <u>CCCCATC</u> C	0.896
TXNDC9	<u>128 - 136</u>	<u>(+)</u>	T <u>CTCCAGC</u> T	0.928
GDI2	<u>700 - 708</u>	<u>(+)</u>	A <u>CCCCAGC</u> T	0.992
LDHA	<u>111 - 119</u>	<u>(+)</u>	C <u>CCCCAGC</u> C	0.997
Sat1	<u>638 - 646</u>	<u>(+)</u>	G <u>CTCCAGC</u> G	0.925
NDFIP1	<u>295 - 303</u>	<u>(+)</u>	A <u>TCCCCAGC</u> A	0.932
ATXN10	<u>183 - 191</u>	<u>(+)</u>	C <u>CACCCAGC</u> C	0.936
MDM2	<u>179 - 187</u>	<u>(+)</u>	T <u>CCGCGAGC</u> T	0.840
SSu72	<u>248 - 256</u>	<u>(+)</u>	G <u>CACCCAGC</u> A	0.927
Cirbp	<u>637 - 645</u>	<u>(+)</u>	A <u>TCCCCAGC</u> C	0.939
miR-17-92	<u>51 - 59</u>	<u>(+)</u>	C <u>CCCCAGC</u> C	0.894

consensus seq  
CCCCAGC

### **3.5: Viral versus Endogenous stability**

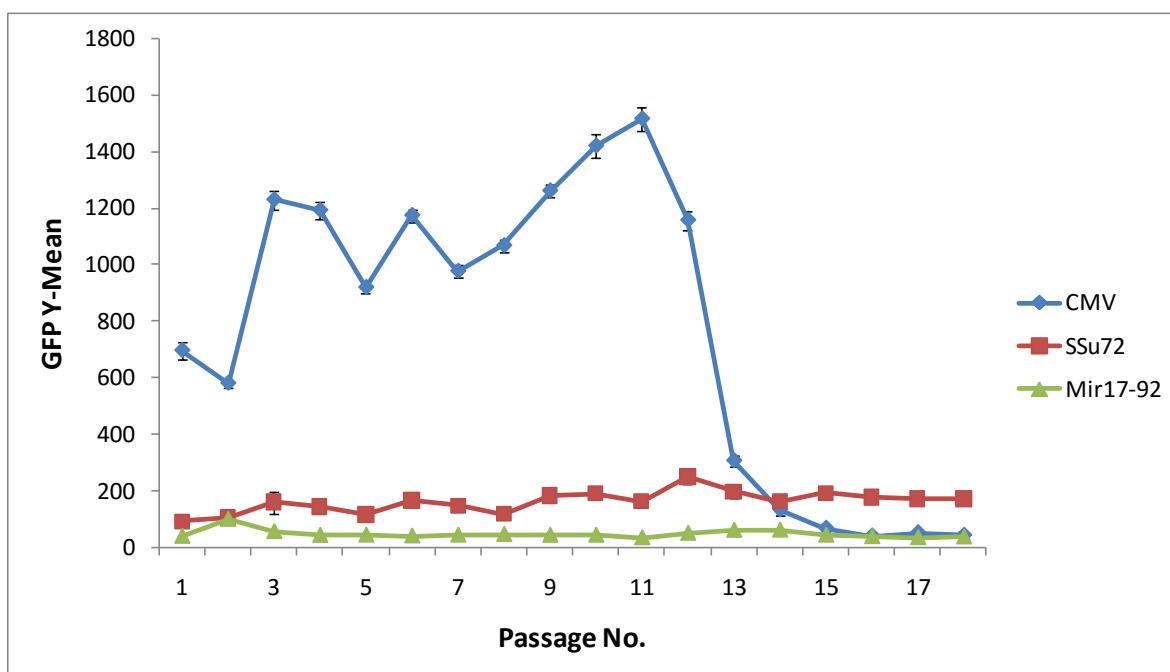
To establish if there was a difference between viral and endogenous promoter sequences we wanted to investigate the stability between the CMV promoter and two of the novel CHO promoters, miR-17-92 and SSu72. Viral sequences can become silenced over time leading to cell line instability (Williams et al. 2005). Investigating endogenous promoter sequences may provide a means of overcoming this.

We transfected the pEGFP-altAL reporter plasmid into CHO-K1 cells, the GFP reporter containing these three test promoters to measure GFP transgene expression over time in stable mixed and stable single cell populations. By transfecting the CMV, CHO SSu72 (654bp) and miR-17-92 (992bp) promoter constructs we wished to examine and compare GFP reporter expression and therefore stability over an extended culture timecourse.

#### **3.5.1: GFP-stability - Mixed population results**

Post-transfection, G418 (Gentamycin) was used to select a stable mixed population over 3-4 weeks, for each of the 3 constructs. This provided us with a viral promoter (CMV) versus two endogenous promoters (one strong inducible and one weak constitutive) chosen based on previous reporter results, for a 3 month transgene stability experiment.

In addition to measuring GFP over an extended period in the mixed populations (Figure 3.5.1), we also performed FACS sorting on these populations in order to separate high, medium and low GFP positive cells into single cell colonies for further stability analysis. This allowed comparison of stability in mixed stable populations as well as single cell clones.



**Figure 3.5.1:** Guava™ flow cytometry GFP stability sampling results from 3 promoter variants (CMV, SSu72 and miR-17-92) stably transfected into CHO-K1 cells. Graph illustrated the progression of the 3 stable mixed populations during twice weekly passages by measuring GFP mean expression.

Figure 3.5.1 illustrates the progression of the mixed population over sampling points; the cells stably expressing GFP under CMV control resulted in much higher GFP expression overall (~1000) but varied considerably over the first 5 timepoints. The SSu72 promoter driven stable GFP cells showed lower GFP expression in comparison (~200) but seemed more consistent and did not appear to fluctuate over the timecourse. Finally, the cells stably expressing GFP under control of the miR-17-92 promoter resulted in very faint GFP expression (~90), in keeping with previous GFP reporter results.

The most striking feature of the data was the collapse in GFP expression in the CMV stably transfected cells after passage 9, dropping to 5.9% (a decrease of 94.1%), of the original expression. Conversely the SSu72 and miR-17-92 transfected cells remained consistent in their levels of GFP intensity.

Furthermore, the SSu72 promoter seemed to marginally enhance GFP expression over time (Figure 3.5.1). This was verified as the average expression figures indicated a rise from ~90 mean GFP to ~170 mean GFP over the time period. Finally, cells transfected with the miR-17-92 promoter, showed a reduction to 94% (decrease of 6%) of the original value which was not as severe as the CMV promoter effect.

### **3.5.2: GFP-stability - Single cell populations**

Next we examined the clonal cell lines that were generated from FACS sorting (see Appendices 6.3.3) at weekly intervals for 14 weeks. Clones were sorted based on high, medium and low GFP expression this was done in order to eliminate high CMV expression levels seen in the mixed population results, as the cause of instability.

After sorting, cells were maintained under selective pressure with intermittent G418 addition to the ATCC media every 3 weeks. Cells were passaged twice weekly and GFP fluorescence was measured using the Guava™ flow cytometry system during one of these passages (Figure 3.5.2).

We observed that all CMV driven GFP stable single cell clones show markedly reduced GFP expression over the 14 week timecourse in comparison to our two novel endogenous SSu72 and miR-17-92 driven GFP stable clones which stayed remarkably consistent. The drop-off in expression in single cell clones was not as obvious as was seen in the mixed population experiment; CMV ([clone 11](#)) was the only clone that did not yield lower GFP expression by the end of the experiment (GFP mean of 155 at beginning and 161 at the end of the timecourse) (Figure 3.5.2 A).

Although GFP expression in the stable SSu72 clones fluctuated over the timecourse, whereby during weeks 3-7 we saw 6 out of 12 clones increase their GFP expression but ultimately returned to the original expression level by weeks 9 and 10 (Figure 3.5.2 B). GFP expression exhibited by the miR-17-92 clones was again relatively lower compared to the CMV and SSu72 clones but was noticeably consistent over the timecourse with the

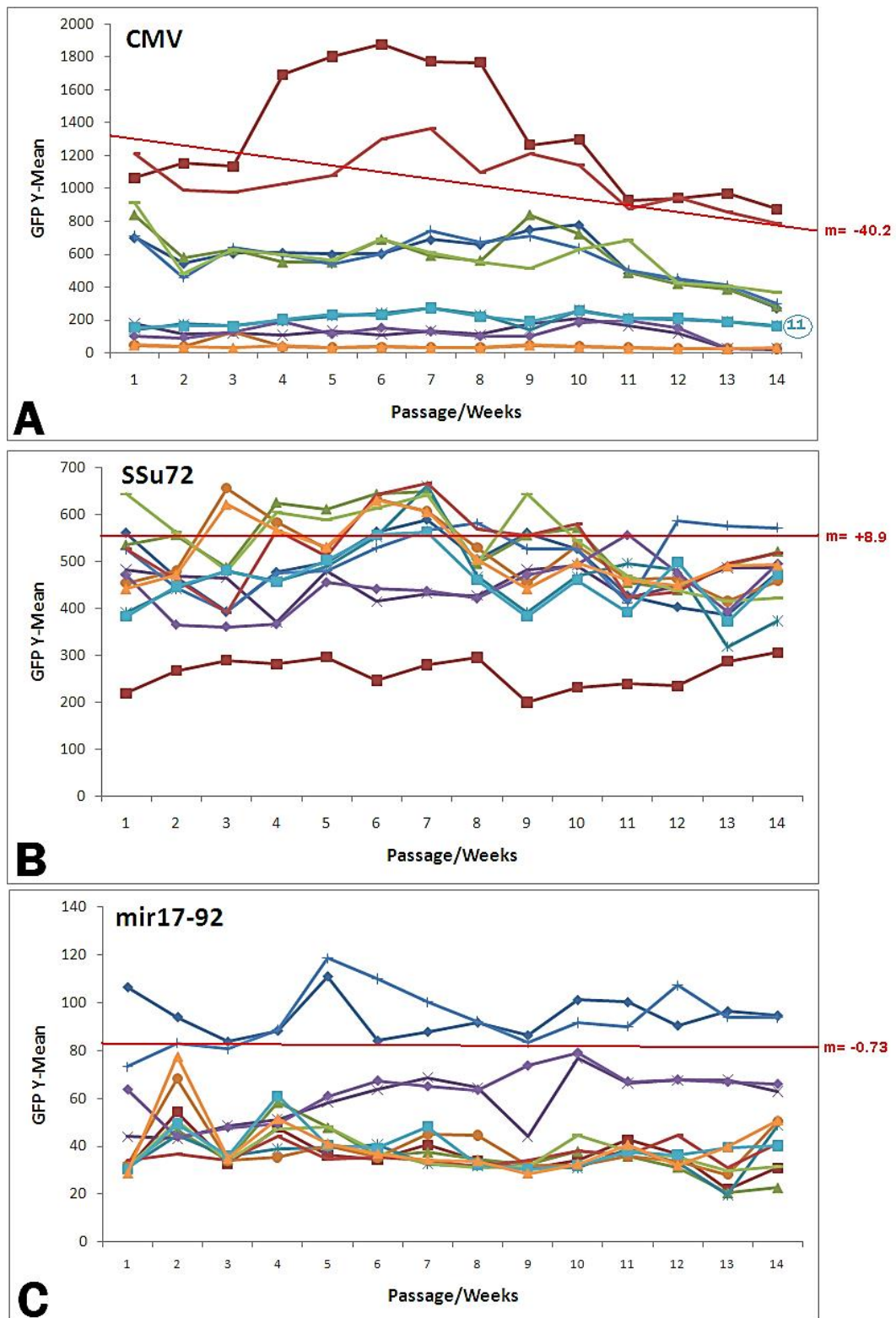
majority of clones having higher GFP expression, albeit marginally by the last timepoint (Figure 3.5.2 C).

In addition, we calculated the overall trend of the 12 clones for each gene promoter. The slope (**m**) of the trendline for each clones set of data points was calculated in Excel (Supplementary data). Then the average slope value across all 12 trendlines was calculated and imposed onto each graph to represent the overall trend of GFP expression for the entire 12 clonal populations (Figure 3.5.2).

CMV driven single cell clones had the largest slope of -40.2 which was indicative of the largest decrease in GFP expression, the minus representing a decrease. Interestingly, SSu72 clones showed an increased trend in GFP expression levels with a slope of +8.9. Finally, miR-17-92 clones showed a decrease in GFP expression, but this was minute compared to the CMV with a slope of -0.73.

In conclusion, this demonstrated that both endogenous promoter sequences tested can maintain GFP expression strength compared to a viral counterpart. Furthermore, they appeared to be exempt from promoter silencing over extended culture time, thus showcasing their potential for use in driving transgene expression in bioprocessing, by offering an alternative to commonly used viral promoter sequences.





**Figure 3.5.2:** FACS sorted stable single cell clonal plots for each promoter sampled over the same time period. Guava™ flow cytometry was used to take samples over the timecourse. Red line denotes overall average **slope** of all 12 populations for each gene promoter (CMV, SSu72 and miR-17-92).



# **Section 4.0**

## **Results**

### **Project 2**

XIAP as an anti-apoptotic genetic engineering target in CHO and a subsequent 'MiR-Capture' affinity pulldown technique to identify miRNAs targeting XIAP mRNA.

## **4.1: XIAP as a novel target for engineering in CHO**

### **4.1.1: IAPs and their origin**

The Inhibitor of Apoptosis protein (IAP) family are characterised by a novel domain of ~70 amino acids termed the baculoviral IAP repeat (BIR) one of the 3 domains defining the family, the name of which derives from the original discovery of these apoptosis suppressors in the genomes of baculoviruses by Lois Miller and her colleagues (Crook, Clem and Miller 1993) (Birnbaum, Clem and Miller 1994).

First discovered in baculoviruses, IAPs were shown to be involved in suppressing the host cell death retort to viral infection. Interestingly, ectopic expression of some baculoviral IAPs blocks apoptosis in mammalian cells, suggesting conservation of the cell death program among diverse species and commonalities in the mechanism used by the IAPs to stall apoptosis in very complex mechanisms and thus be suitable targets for gene therapy (Smolewski and Robak 2011).

More recently, a second group of BIR-domain-containing proteins (BIRPs) have been identified that includes the mammalian proteins *Bruce* and *Survivin* as well as BIR-containing proteins in yeasts and *Caenorhabditis elegans* (Verhagen et al. 2001).

### **4.1.2: XIAP in Glioblastoma**

We became interested in the possibility of using one of these IAPs, more specifically XIAP, as an engineering target in CHO cells after having contributed to a project entitled “MiR-23b targets the X-Linked Inhibitor of Apoptosis (XIAP) gene in Glioblastoma”. Glioblastoma multiforme (GBM) is the most common and most aggressive malignant primary brain tumor in humans.

It was established that XIAP expression correlated with faster growing more invasive Glioma cell lines. It was concluded that by increasing the expression of miR-23b in the established Glioma cell line SNB-19, a 30% decrease in proliferation was achieved. Furthermore, from qRT-PCR analysis a 65.3% knockdown of XIAP was seen; western blot

analysis of the XIAP protein confirmed the expression was strongly inhibited and that there was a correlation between miR-23b and XIAP and both could be potential candidates for targeted treatment options in cancer. It is possible that a decrease of miR-23b expression in Glioblastomas, and subsequent unregulated expression of XIAP, has contributed to the ability of glioblastoma cells to evade apoptosis.

#### **4.1.3: XIAP – from human to CHO engineering**

This previous work on XIAP in the SNB-19 GBM cell line encouraged us to consider the use of XIAP as an engineering target in CHO cells.

We settled on an approach to combine and apply both miRNA - XIAP anti-apoptotic theory and practice to the CHO environment. The first step was to see if XIAP was detectable in various CHO cell lines using the human SNB-19 Glioma cell line (Figure 4.1.4.1) as a comparison control.

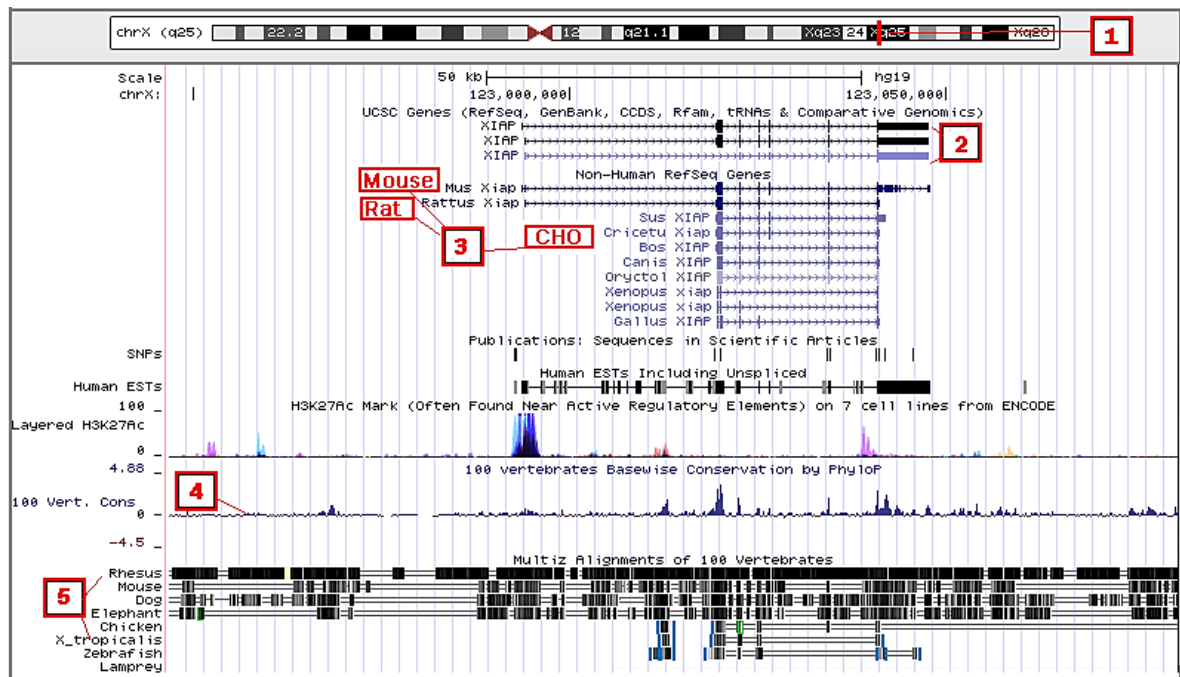
In parallel, a human XIAP overexpression vector (Origene – TruClone™) was transfected into CHO-K1 cells for the following reasons. **1)** To have positive controls for the initial XIAP western, to make sure XIAP antibody detects XIAP expression in CHO cell lines and also to see difference between stable and transient transfection of the XIAP vector in CHO. **2)** To investigate whether overexpression of XIAP in CHO-K1 cells displays an anti-apoptotic phenotype/survival compared to control cultures. We planned to measure this in extended time-course experiments in conjunction with using spent medium (Day 9) and sodium butyrate (NaBu) addition to mimic an apoptotic culture environment.

Questions to be answered in this part of the project include; is XIAP expressed in CHO? Does over expression of XIAP in CHO stable clones inhibit the onset of apoptosis? Can XIAP specific miRNAs be identified through an *in vivo* capture method? Is XIAP a useful target in CHO engineering?

#### 4.1.3.1: XIAP sequence comparison – Human and CHO

Before progressing further, as we were investigating XIAP between both species a comparison between XIAP sequences from CHO and human was performed. Until recently the UCSC genome browser (<https://genome.ucsc.edu/>) did not have a CHO sequence interface for searching CHO-specific sequence until Xu et al released the first draft of the CHO-K1 genome in 2011, but now the sequence information has been integrated into the UCSC website (Xu et al. 2011).

After initial inspection, the human XIAP full genomic sequence size appeared to span 54.1kb compared to 21.5kb in CHO (Figure 4.1.3.1). In addition, the full mRNA transcript size was 8.4kb compared to 1.5kb in CHO. The 3'UTR was found to be 6791bp long in human XIAP whereas it was found to be 28bp in CHO.



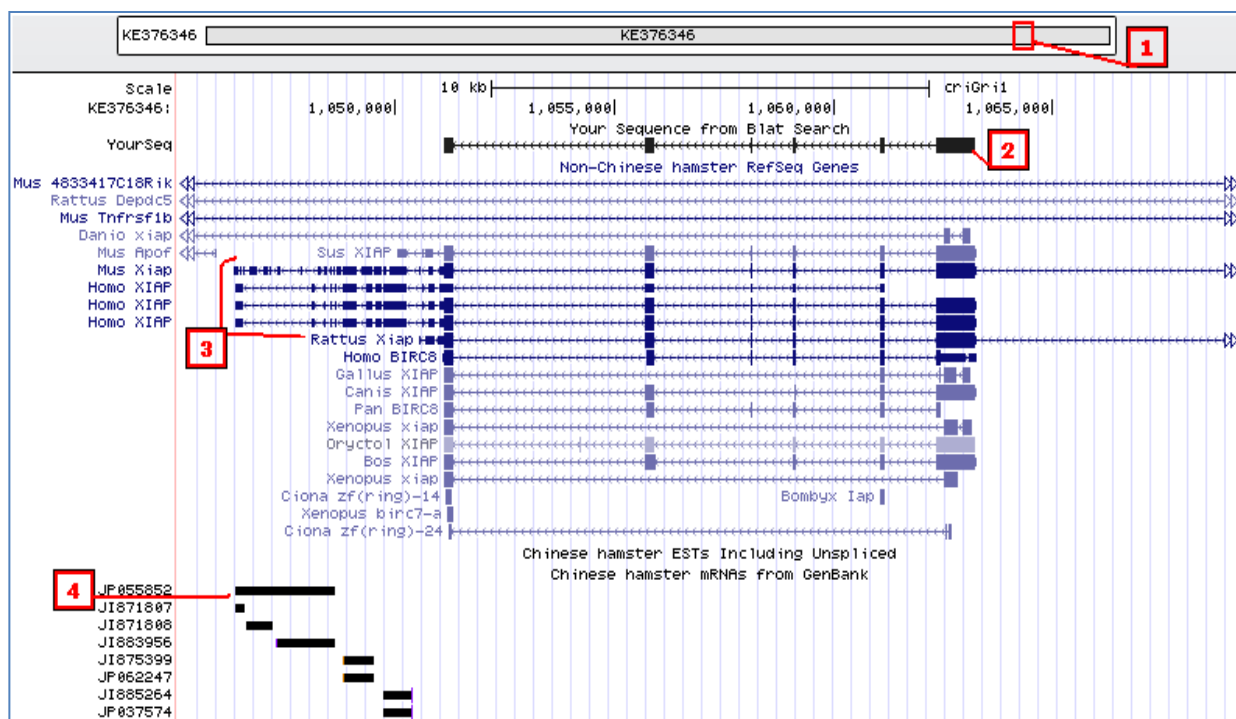
**Figure 4.1.3.1:** UCSC genome browser BLAT output illustrating the incomplete mapping of 54.1kb of human XIAP total sequence as a comparison across other species. [1] denotes the chromosomal location (chrX = x chromosome). [2] denotes the 3 transcript variants of human XIAP. [3] Mouse, Rat and CHO homolog's highlighted as Refseq versions of XIAP. [4] denotes the species conservation comparisons for the mRNA coding sequences. [5] denotes the overall species conservation across 8 additional species for comparison in that region.

Mouse ([Mus](#)) and Rat ([Rattus](#)) homologs share similarity with the 3 human transcript variants shown, both span the same sequence distance, while the CHO ([Cricetulus](#)) homolog was markedly shorter (Figure 4.1.3.1). A comparison between the human XIAP mRNA sequence and CHO mRNA sequence revealed that in the human mRNA there was 6879 more nucleotide bases, nevertheless, the sequences were found to be 88.76% homologous using ClustalW®.

However, we believed this discrepancy in transcript length was highly unlikely and proposed that the end of the CHO XIAP 3'UTR was poorly annotated and ill-defined owing to the draft-nature of sequence annotation (Figure 4.1.3.1). Therefore, we downloaded the CHO XIAP sequence from [www.CHOgenome.org](http://www.CHOgenome.org), where the *Cricetulus griseus*/CHO sequences are publicly available, to establish the boundary for the CHO XIAP 3'UTR using manual annotation.

The scaffold containing the XIAP gene was identified as NW\_003615119 from GenBank. By mapping the human XIAP 3'UTR to this CHO scaffold we were able to align conserved putative 3'UTR sequence for CHO. This allowed us to search for CHO-specific expressed sequence tags (ESTs) which provide further evidence of the true extent of the 3'UTR sequence. When tested in BLAT on the UCSC genome browser, the chromosomal location in the UCSC browser was found to be annotated as KE376346, not chromosome-X as expected. However, using Ref-Seq and expressed sequence tag (EST) comparisons, the location was established.

The CHO 3'UTR sequence length cut-off was estimated based on a BLAT search of human XIAP 3'UTR against available *C.griseus*/CHO sequences using the most 3' EST (JP055852). Thus we identified the transcript with the most 3' EST sequence homology (TSA: *Cricetulus griseus* Contig13990.Crgrv2 mRNA sequence)(Figure 4.1.3.2).

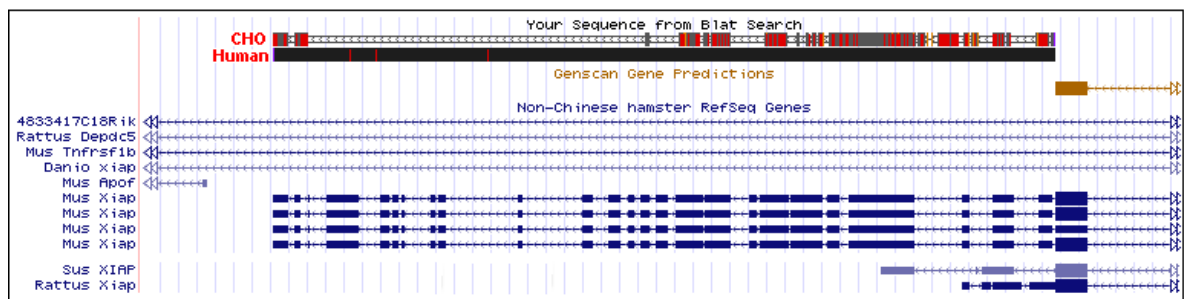


**Figure 4.1.3.2:** BLAT output mapping the CHO-specific XIAP mRNA using the UCSC genome browser software. [1] denotes the chromosomal location. [2] denotes the input CHO XIAP mRNA sequence from GenBank with exons in solid blocks and introns as arrowed lines (arrows show direction of expression). [3] denotes the species conservation comparisons. [4] denotes the 3' outermost EST reads JP055852 (long) and JI871897 (short). Note: The orientation is 3'-5' as XIAP in CHO is on the anti-sense strand.

The next step was to use the multi-sequence alignment tool ClustalW® to align the XIAP mRNA transcript (CDS and 3'UTR only) from both species to investigate the conservation (see Appendices 6.2.3.1). It was found that the CHO total sequence size was 6300bp with a 4782bp 3'UTR while the human total sequence size was 8413bp, 6791bp being the 3'UTR. The full transcripts had 81.01% similarity after alignment whereas the alignment for both 3'UTR regions alone revealed 64.22% similarity.

Figure 4.1.3.2 [3], shows that the rat 5'UTR is longer than the human and CHO homologs but is similar to mouse and extends outside the cropped image. Furthermore, the rat XIAP 3'UTR is a shorter sequence compared to CHO, mouse and human. The human has 2113 nucleotides more than the CHO transcript. One implication of this is that it may potentially contain more miRNA binding sites compared to rodent species.

Finally, the human XIAP codes on the + strand while the CHO XIAP codes on the –strand. In summary, using manual annotation and *in silico* mapping, we performed a comparison between both the CHO and Human XIAP gene sequence. The coding sequence was found to be 99% homologous (result not shown), however the 3'UTRs were less so at 64.22%, and the sequence similarity was interspersed even though it spans the same chromosomal distance (Figure 4.1.3.3). Furthermore, the CHO XIAP 3'UTR was deduced to be 2113bp shorter in size compared to the human version although the CHO does span the same chromosomal distance. It remains to be seen if this interspersed additional sequence will impact the amount of miRNAs detected with the expectation that miRNAs are likely to find binding sites on longer 3'UTR sequences.



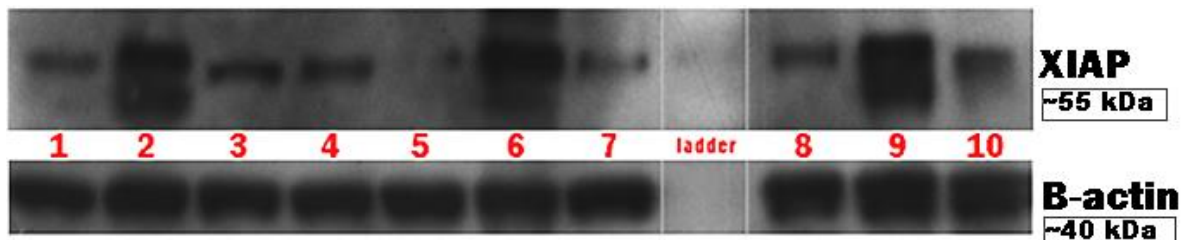
**Figure 4.1.3.3:** BLAT sequence of XIAP 3'UTR from CHO compared to human. Also shown are the transcript variants for mouse (**Mus XIAP**), wild boar (**Sus XIAP**) and rat (**rattus XIAP**) as a general comparison to the difference in conservation across species.

#### 4.1.4: XIAP expression in various cell lines

If we were to implement XIAP as an engineering target it was important to first establish the levels of endogenous expression in CHO cells. Using an antibody specific to XIAP, we performed a western blot (Figure 4.1.4) on the following cell lines (Table 4.1.4): CHO-K1 parental and CHO-K1-SEAP cells to test for endogenous XIAP expression, CHO cells transiently and stably transfected with the human XIAP plasmid as positive control and to examine the level of XIAP protein in a stable population. Two Glioblastoma (GBM) cell lines (DK-MG and SNB-19) and a normal human astrocyte (NHA) cell line were also included as controls.

**Table 4.1.4:** Various human and CHO cell lines (Wells 1-10) for western blot analysis, covering different clonal populations denoted as (1) or (2), and CHO transient and stable lines overexpressing XIAP.

well	cell line
1	CHO-k1-SEAP (1)
2	SnB-19 GBM human (1)
3	DK-MG GBM human
4	CHO-K1 parental
5	Normal human astrocyte
6	XIAP CHO transient
7	XIAP CHO stable (1)
8	XIAP CHO stable (2)
9	SnB-19 GBM human (2)
10	CHO-k1-SEAP (2)



**Figure 4.1.4.1:** Western result for XIAP protein expression on a 4-12% SDS-Bis/Tris gel using protein lysates from the ten cell lines (Table 4.1.4.1). XIAP expression was detected at ~55 kDa along with beta-actin expression (~40 kDa) using a beta-actin house-keeping antibody as a loading control. XIAP was not detected in the NHA cell line (lane 5).

Figure 4.1.4.1 showed that all cell lines except the ISPB-18 cell line in well 5, possessed detectable levels of XIAP. The CHO cells in wells 1, 4 and 10 displayed moderate endogenous XIAP expression. Wells 6 and 7 contained cell lysates from a transient and stable (mixed population) CHO-K1 parental cell line transfected with the XIAP overexpression vector (Origene – TruClone™ cat. #SC119404).

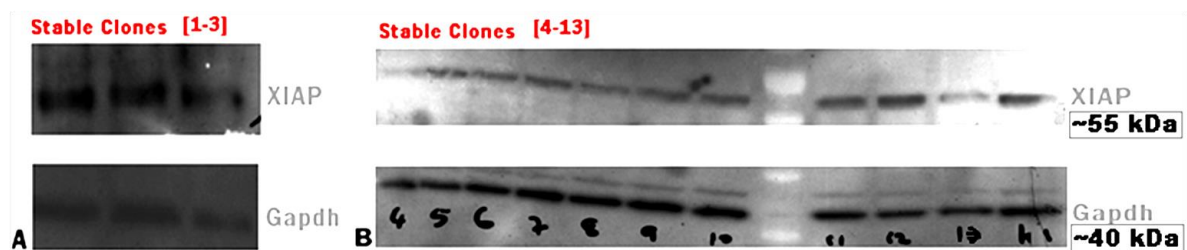
Note: In the SNB-19 cells the XIAP protein had a double-band, which has been reported before (Spee et al. 2006).



#### 4.1.5: Single cell cloning/Isolation of XIAP high producers

Stable XIAP-overexpressing CHO cells were generated by co-transfection of the XIAP vector with another vector encoding red-fluorescent protein and neomycin phosphotransferase (RFP-*Neo*). Following transfection, selection media containing *G418/Geneticin* was used to generate mixed pools from which to derive single cell clones from, using the single cell cloning method (see section 2.17.1).

After 4 weeks, 13 XIAP-positive single cell clones were isolated. A western blot was subsequently performed on all 13 clones. The highest XIAP expressers were identified from this panel to perform further functional studies (Figure 4.1.5).



**Figure 4.1.5:** Western blot of stable XIAP clones isolated from single cell cloning. (A) Stable XIAP overexpression clones and GAPDH loading controls [1-3]. (B) XIAP clones [4-13] plus CHO-K1 parent transiently transfected with XIAP overexpression vector as a positive control (XIAP ~55 kDa) (GAPDH ~40 kDa).

From figure 4.1.5, it was evident that clone 12 was the highest XIAP expresser. This was based on the signal strength of XIAP detected, plus the fact that it displayed a slightly lower signal of GAPDH protein in the loading control. This indicated there was slightly less protein loaded. Clones 5, 10 and 11 were also chosen for the next series of functional studies. The stable clones were transferred into T25 flasks and expanded while frozen stocks were also generated for future work.

In parallel, the RFP-*Neo* vector only, was stably transfected into CHO-K1 cells and a stable mixed population was used as a comparative control for apoptosis studies as it represents the same composition apart from the XIAP cDNA. This RFP-*Neo* therefore represented a non-functional transgene control.

## **4.2: Apoptosis functional validation on cells over expressing XIAP**

Now that these XIAP stable cell cultures were derived, a series of experiments was performed to examine if XIAP overexpression had a beneficial phenotypic effect such as; increased growth, extended viability, or resistance to apoptosis.

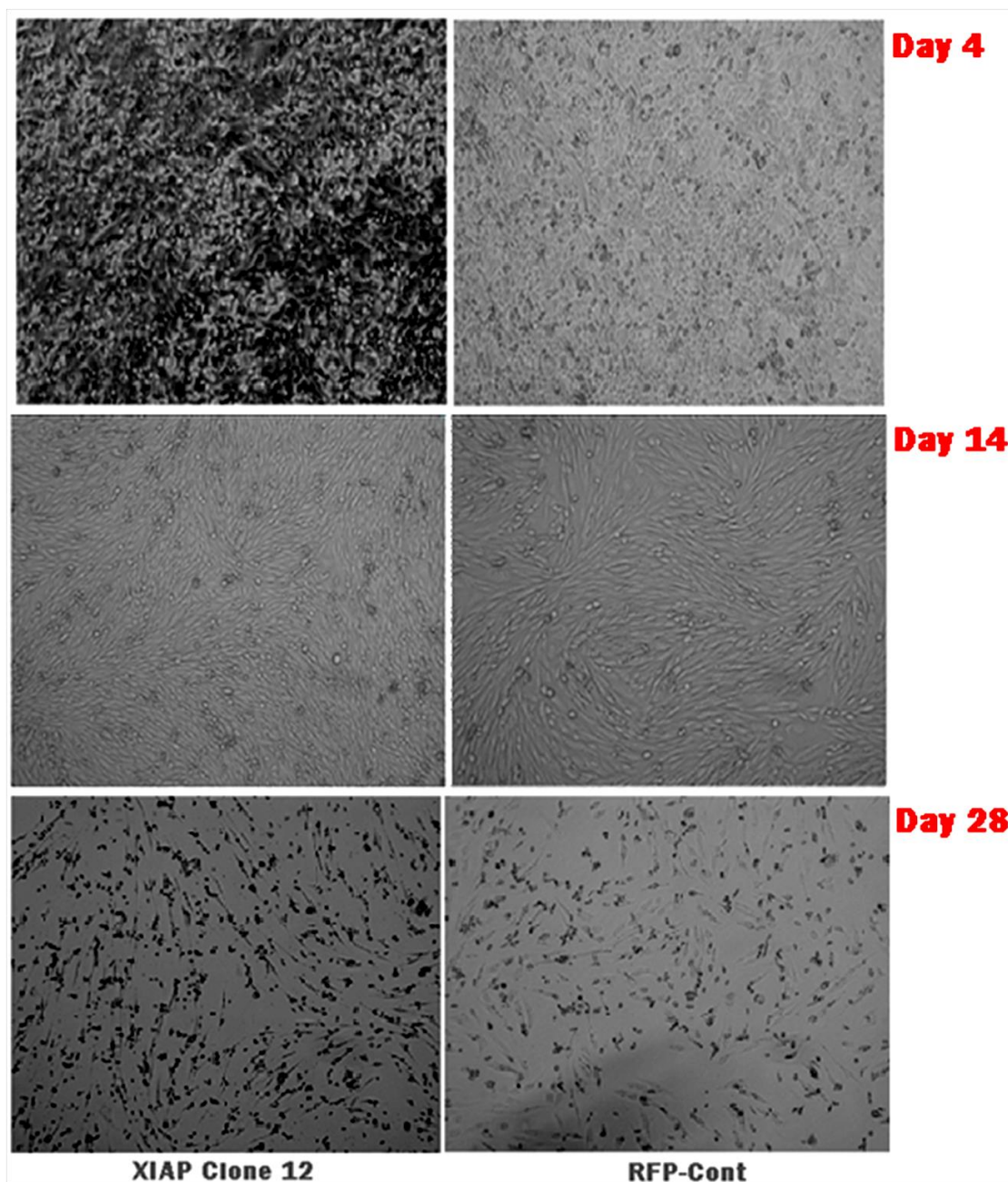
A study by Druz et al, used day 9 spent media to induce/trigger apoptosis in early stage culture settings to test apoptosis regulation by miRNAs (Druz et al. 2011). We took a similar approach by cultivating CHO-K1 cells for 9 days and extracting the spent media to use in this manner.

We also utilised *Sodium Butyrate* (NaBu) which is well documented to increase cellular productivity, but can also induce apoptosis at higher concentrations in culture. Sodium butyrate is an inhibitor of histone deacetylation, and possibly, increases gene transcription by enhancing gene accessibility to transcription factors (Jiang and Sharfstein 2008). On the contrary, combinational strategies using NaBu and RNAi to both induce and curtail apoptosis have been shown to lead to increased production of a range of foreign proteins such as; EPO, iL-2,  $\beta$ -interferon etc (Yoon, Hong and Lee 2004) (Kim and Lee 2000) (Hong et al. 2011) (Sung et al. 2007).

Subsequently, addition of NaBu was found to inhibit cell growth and decrease cell viability in a dose-dependent manner after optimisation (results not shown), and was chosen as a positive control/trigger during functional validation.

### **4.2.1: Preliminary testing – cell behaviour in apoptosis-inducing conditions**

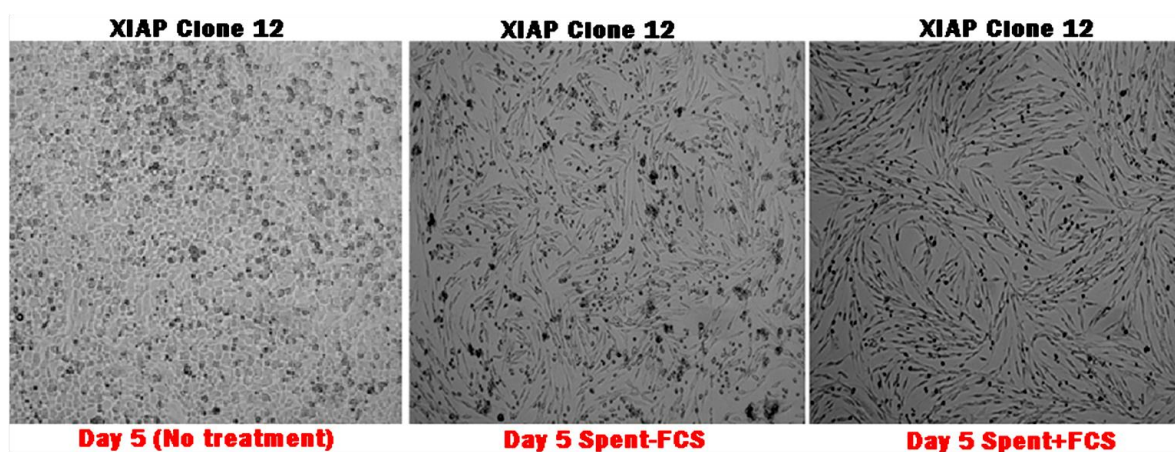
To begin, we tested the effect of NaBu and spent media treatment on XIAP clone 12 and RFP-Control stable populations. Cells were seeded at  $2 \times 10^5$ /well using 6-well plate format which allowed 4-5 days of growth before reaching 100% confluency. The impact on cell morphology over time can be seen in figures 4.2.1(1, 2 & 3). We also had an untreated control plate seeded in parallel to monitor the progression of growth and morphology over time with no apoptosis inducing treatment.



**Figure 4.2.1.1:** Growth and cell morphology was monitored over 28 days in 6-well plate format. The comparison was between XIAP clone 12 and RFP-Control (Cont) stable cell lines cultured in ATCC media only. Images were taken by the Leica™ microscope imaging suite on various days in culture (3 of which were shown).

RFP-Control cells reached confluency by day 4, while XIAP clone 12 reached it approximately 24-36 hours earlier. By day 14, both populations appeared to be highly condensed on the plate surface, while the XIAP clone 12 populations had a more elongated morphology compared to the RFP-Control populations. At this early stage it seemed that XIAP not only conferred faster growth but seemed to result in notably less death/apoptosis. Furthermore, by day 28, clone 12 cells appeared healthier morphologically and RFP-Control cells looked unhealthier, i.e: more detached and much grainier.

Next an independent test was performed to examine if the day 9 spent media (section 2.14.1) could be used to trigger growth arrest/apoptosis. Two types of spent media were used; ATCC supplemented with fetal calf serum (FCS) and ATCC without FCS, sourced from two populations of cells grown over 9 days. Cells were seeded at  $5 \times 10^4$ /well in 24-well plates and allowed attach for 24 hours before addition of spent media and incubated for 5 days at 37°C (Figure 4.2.1.2).



**Figure 4.2.1.2:** Effect of ATCC day 9 spent media on XIAP clone 12 after 5 days in culture in 24-well plate format. Comparison was done between No treatment (fresh ATCC media) versus ATCC spent media without FCS (-) versus ATCC spent media with FCS (+). Images were taken by the Leica™ microscope imaging suite using default settings.

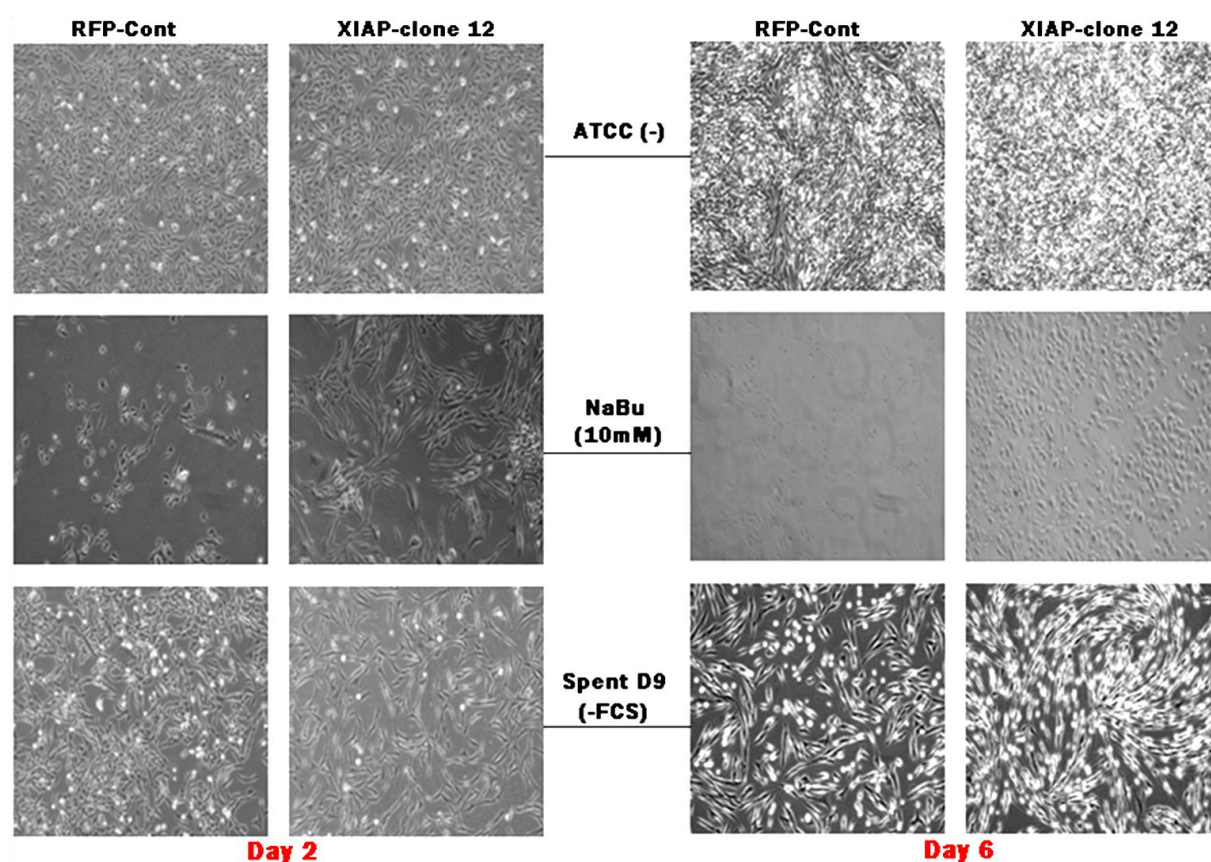
The absence of FCS caused more death and detachment of cells and led to an unhealthier cell state in both cell lines. However, the spent media containing FCS still had a morphological effect (spiral and elongated cell structure) on the XIAP clone 12 compared to the non-treated control cells (Figure 4.2.1.2).

This morphology shown may be a defensive mechanism for cell survival or in response to harsh culture conditions and allowed stronger attachment/adhesion to the substratum. There is no evidence of this after a literature search, however, many publications have explored bacteria and cell morphology over extended culture. One publication showed that long term survival was dependant on the cell wall integrity and that *S. aureus* cells decreased their cell size significantly when starved of fresh medium (Watson et al. 1998).

Interestingly, CHO cells elongated and seemed to get larger in harsh culture conditions. Future experimentation would be required involving isolating cells when they are in this state and testing for cell adhesion molecules (CAMs) such as integrins, selectins, CD44 and N-cadherin under flow/shear conditions.

Having observed this abnormal morphological effect we repeated the experiment in 6-well plates to test over longer time period, owing to increased surface area. We used spent media once again, but this time included an ATCC media control with no FCS (-) and NaBu treatment (10mM) on XIAP clone 12 and RFP-Control cultures (Figure 4.2.1.3).





**Figure 4.2.1.3:** Growth and morphology of XIAP clone 12 and RFP-Control cells exposed to three treatments; ATCC (-) growth media without FCS, ATCC media supplemented with NaBu at a 10mM concentration and finally spent day 9 media also without FCS (-). Cells were seeded at  $5 \times 10^5$ /well and allowed cells to attach in 6-well format for 12 hours before each treatment step. Cells were cultured over 6 days and images taken at day 2 and day 6 time points.

Observations suggested that in ATCC media, the XIAP clone 12 grew to higher densities with the well becoming overcrowded, however without any obvious sign of death. The RFP-Control also grew well albeit not to the same high densities and cells tended to become detached more easily, i.e: more floating cells (circular morphology) in the media observed (Figure 4.2.1.3).

The NaBu treatment resulted in the biggest difference in cell numbers and cell morphology between the RFP-Control and clone 12 populations. After 2 days, growth was visibly reduced based on comparison to ATCC (-) fresh media samples, but the XIAP clone 12 had more cells (ie: less affected by NaBu treatment presumably owing to the stable XIAP overexpression) than the RFP-Control samples.

This was even more evident at day 6, where the RFP-Control sample wells showed very low viable cell numbers and although the XIAP clone 12 samples had less cell growth in the NaBu treated wells than the ATCC (-) treated wells, clone 12 wells had markedly more growth than the corresponding RFP-Control wells regardless of condition. This would suggest greater resilience to death/apoptosis due to overexpression of XIAP.

The spent media samples gave contrasting results, at day 2 there seemed to be more cells in the RFP-Control, however by day 6, XIAP clone 12 samples exhibited a change in morphology (cells became more elongated and spiral patterns were seen). Clone 12 also seemed to be more confluent than the RFP-Control samples beyond day 4-5.

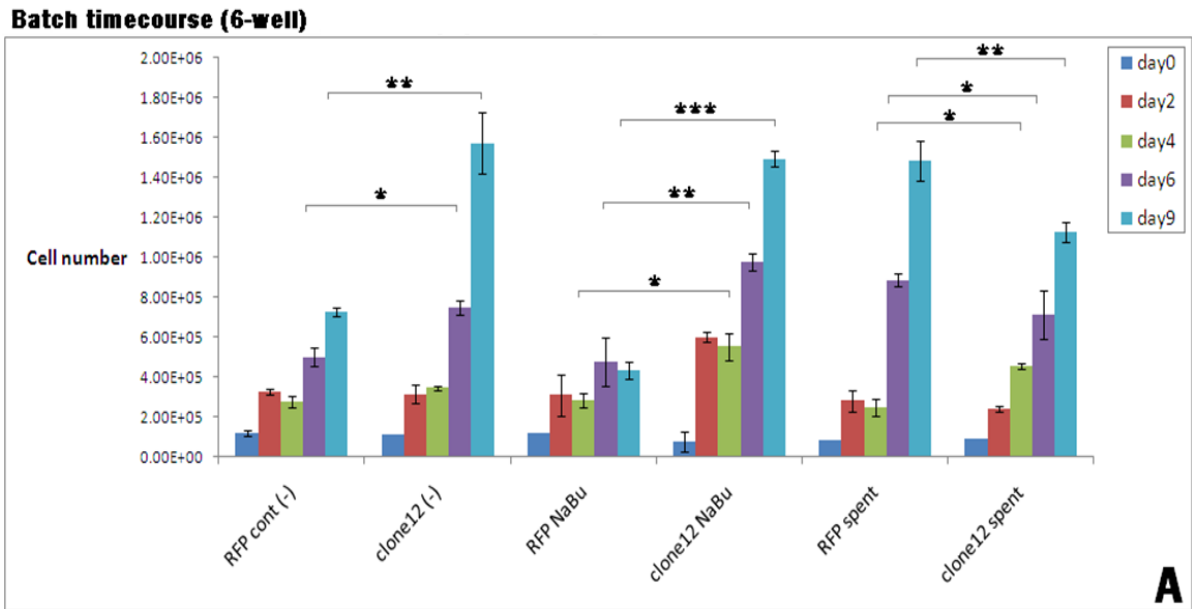
The NaBu treatment method appeared to be more consistent and is more routinely used in the literature than spent media to induce apoptosis (often there can be gross differences between spent media collection batches); however spent media is more representative of late-stage conditions in a industrial bioprocesses.

#### 4.2.2: Growth and viability in adherent culture

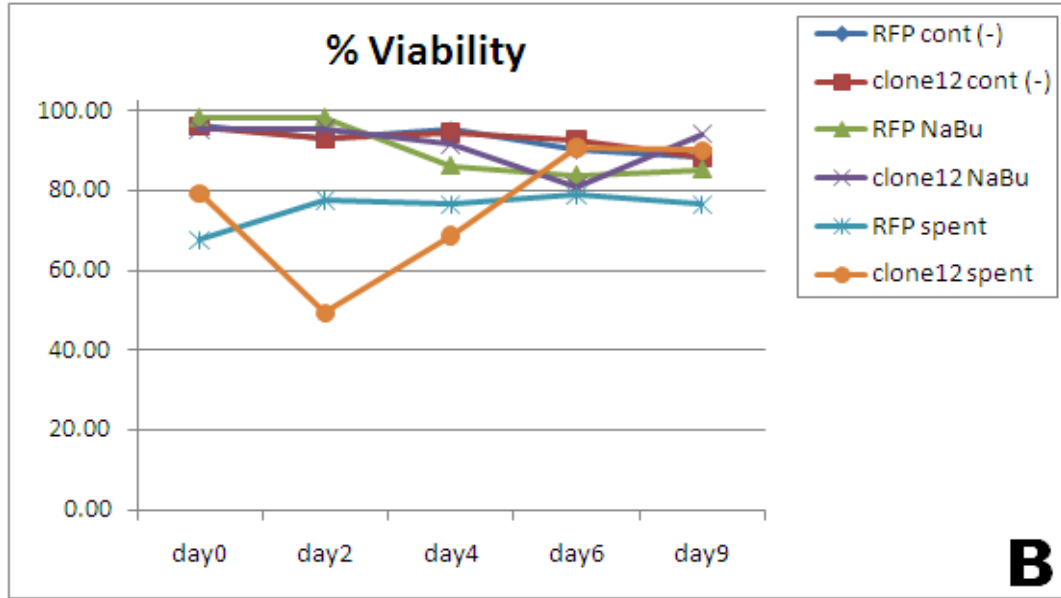
By performing batch timecourse experiments over 9 days, we wanted to see if differences in cell numbers existed between the XIAP clone 12 stable cell line and the control vector (RFP-Control) stable cell line. To achieve this we measured cell density, viability and prolonged culture survival cultured in fresh ATCC media, ATCC media supplemented with sodium butyrate or day 9 spent media as mentioned previously (Figure 4.2.2.1).

The non-treated samples were indicative of a natural timecourse progression, giving an insight into the behaviour between clone 12 stably expressing XIAP and the RFP-Control population. In addition, we tested the effect on cell numbers after the induction of two previously reported apoptosis triggers (NaBu and day 9 spent media).

Note: A NaBu concentration of 10mM was found to be optimal by titration experiments to check the effect of NaBu on healthy CHO-K1 cells, indicated by a substantial decrease in viability, prior to commencement of the timecourse experiment (results not shown).







**Figure 4.2.2.1: (A)** A 6-well batch culture testing growth characteristics via Guava™ flow cytometry Viacount®. Cell numbers calculated for stable clones expressing RFP-*Neo* (**RFP cont**) in comparison with XIAP (**clone 12**) over three treatment conditions. (No treatment/ATCC (-), 10mM NaBu treatment and day 9 spent media added on day 1). Cells seeded on day 0 at  $5 \times 10^4$  in 6-well plates and counted 6 hours later to allow attachment for day 0 time point. \* represents statistical significance  $p$ -value  $< 0.05$ , \*\*  $p$ -value  $< 0.01$ , determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples for RFP-Control and XIAP populations. Error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples. **(B)** Percentage viability averages over the timecourse experiment. Standard deviation was so minute that it was not included. ( $n = 4$ ).

Interestingly, NaBu showed a growth promoting effect on Clone 12 over the first 6 days (4.2.2.1 A) when compared to no treatment (-) control whereas in the RFP-Control samples treated with NaBu, growth was arrested if not reduced markedly. Perhaps the treatment with NaBu increased the expression of XIAP from the CMV promoter (NaBu is a deacetylase inhibitor) in clone 12, hence improving cell growth early in culture. Further analysis of transcript levels would be required to establish whether this was the case. It was also concluded that XIAP clone 12 out-performed the RFP-Control (RFP cont) regarding growth in the no treatment/ATCC and NaBu samples, with more significant difference seen at later culture time points. For example; in the no treatment samples at day 9, RFP-Control cell numbers reached  $7.20 \times 10^5$  cells/well whereas clone 12 cell numbers reached  $1.55 \times 10^6$

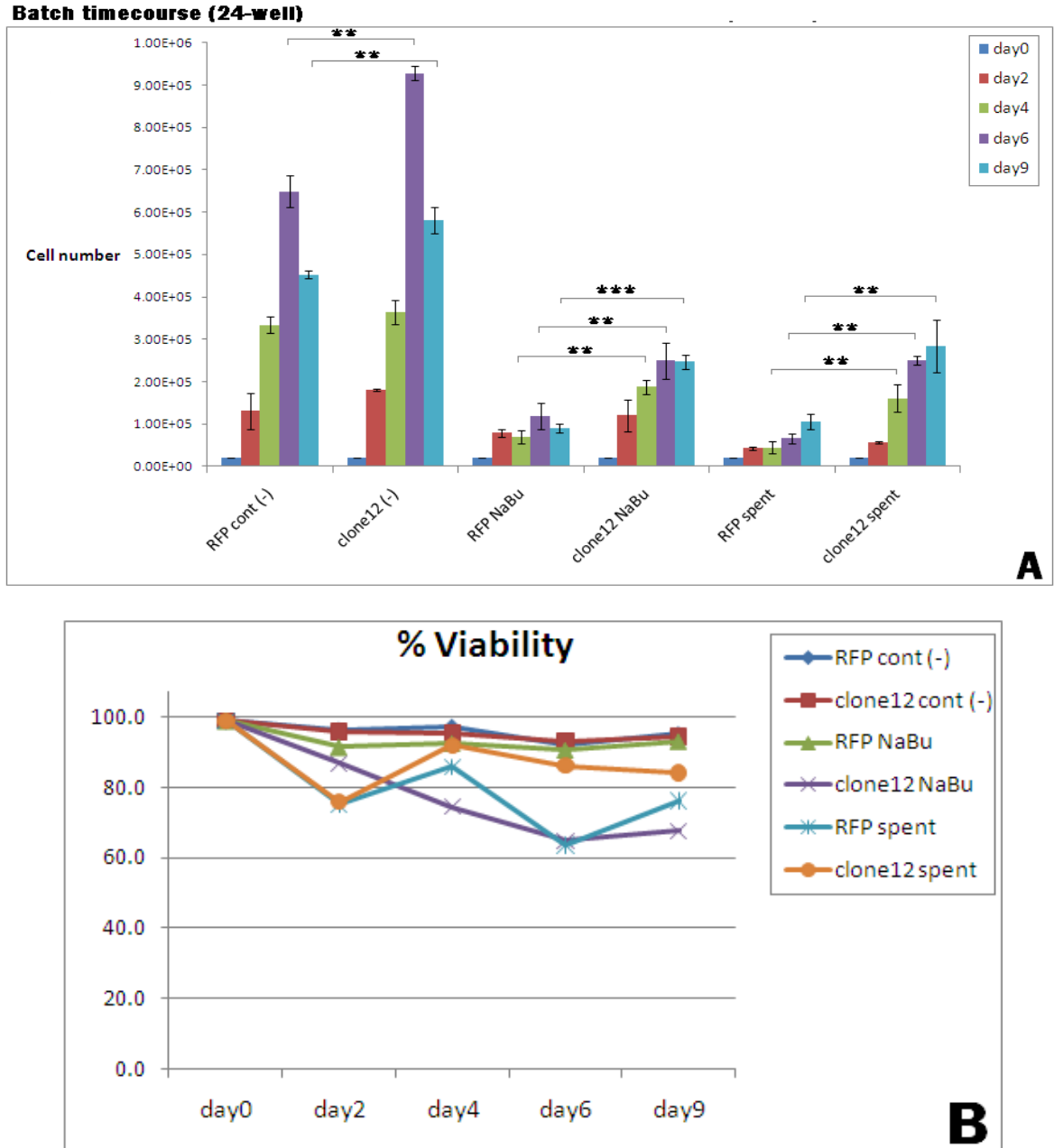
cell/well. In NaBu containing media samples, clone 12 reached  $1.48 \times 10^6$  cells/well at day 9 compared to  $4.33 \times 10^5$  cells/well for RFP-Control.

NaBu treatment appeared to trigger growth arrest and even decline based on counts from day 4 onwards compared to no treatment (-) populations. As early as day 2 the XIAP clone 12 not only seemed to be less affected by treatment and recovered faster but rather continued to exhibit strong growth up to day 9.

Although the spent media addition did trigger growth arrest in early culture, contradictorily the RFP-Control had infact higher growth on days 6 and 9 compared to clone 12 while the XIAP clone 12 counts were only higher [1.8x] than the RFP-Control on day 4, being  $2.46 \times 10^5$  and  $4.54 \times 10^5$  cells/well respectively.

Figure 4.2.2.1 (B) illustrates the cellular viability over the timecourse; viability for four of the six sample populations remained relatively high and constant whereas the two spent media treated populations showed reduced viability. Interestingly, the RFP-Control spent population seemed less affected by spent media addition than the XIAP clone 12 population in day 2, 4 timepoints. However, XIAP clone 12 did recover back up to ~96% in the two later timepoints while the RFP samples remained the same at ~76-78%. There was variation seen in both spent media samples (RFP-control and clone 12 populations) on day 0. This may possibly have been because we took the day 0 sample a few hours after seeding – hence the spent media had already been detrimental to the culture and thus the viability of the cells.

Next we wanted to test this same approach in smaller scale 24-well plate adherent format (Figure 4.2.2.2). This was to observe cell behaviour in two scale formats as at different scales, cellular dynamics can often be varied (Feng et al. 2003). Even when seeded at a low density, 24-well scale only allowed for 5-6 days of culture due to confluency on the wells surface. Once CHO cells become confluent, growth rates typically decrease and true differences between cell growth counts can become less accurate. Therefore, cells were seeded at a lower density of  $2 \times 10^4$  cells/well to extend the culture timecourse, and although cells became confluent ~day 6/7, a day 9 time point was included nevertheless.



**Figure 4.2.2.2:** (A) A 24-well batch culture testing growth characteristics via Guava™ flow cytometry Viacount®. Cell numbers calculated for stable clones expressing RFP-*Neo* (**RFP cont**) in comparison with XIAP (**clone 12**) over three treatment conditions. (No treatment (-), 10mM NaBu treatment and day 9 spent CHO-SFM-II media added on day 1 cells have attached o/n). RFP-Control and XIAP clone 12 stable cells seeded on day 0 at  $2 \times 10^4$  /well in 24-well plates and were allowed attach for 24 hours before treatment step. \* represents statistical significance  $p$ -value  $< 0.05$ , \*\*  $p$ -value  $< 0.01$ , \*\*\*  $p$ -value  $< 0.001$  determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples. Error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples. (B) Percentage viability averages over the timecourse experiment. Viability of day 0 cells was set to 99%. Standard deviation was so minute that it was not included. ( $n = 3$ ).

Figure 4.2.2.2 shows the comparisons between RFP-Control and XIAP clone 12 over 9 days in culture. In all cases the XIAP overexpressing clone 12 outperformed the RFP-Control regarding growth and reduced onset of death and presumably apoptosis. The cell numbers correlate positively with preliminary observations seen in section 4.2.1 suggesting increased XIAP expression can benefit the longevity of adherent CHO cell culture.

Both NaBu addition and spent media treatment appeared to trigger growth arrest thus allowing observations of apoptosis in CHO cells to test the effects of XIAP stable overexpression in apoptosis-inducing culture.

However, contradictorily, NaBu addition onto clone 12 cells appeared to cause an additional growth increase compared to untreated (-) clone 12 cells. NaBu is a known inhibitor of histone deacetylase – perhaps treatment of Clone 12 increased acetylation of the viral promoter thus enhancing XIAP expression and improving the growth/survival of those cells. However, this would require further investigation.

The viability percentages can be misleading in some cases where the population densities of the samples are not taken into account. In other words, the viability for clone 12 samples were not significantly better than the RFP-Control based on the Viacount assay, however this does not take into consideration that there was a large disparity between population numbers.

Visually we observed that XIAP clone 12 underwent a change to its cellular morphology (spiral/elongated) when treated with spent media in all cases. The presence of FCS in the spent media also prolonged and protected the cells from death for up to 4 weeks compared to no FCS spent media; Clone 12 seemed to enter a state of arrest/senescence while RFP-Control cells consistently died off.

Cell counts indicated that clone 12 had extended growth and longevity but whether this was a result of a direct anti-apoptotic effect was unclear at this point until we measured apoptosis directly via Nexin® assay (See section 4.2.5).

Clone 12 also seemed to display extended survival in culture when compared to the RFP-Control in most instances, early day 2 spent treatments being the only exception. The cells

morphology seemed to respond to spent media in XIAP clone 12, while the NaBu treatment seemed to trigger growth arrest and death in both stable cell lines tested. But the XIAP clone 12 appeared to be more resilient overall and thus seemed to be a promising engineering target in CHO at this early stage.

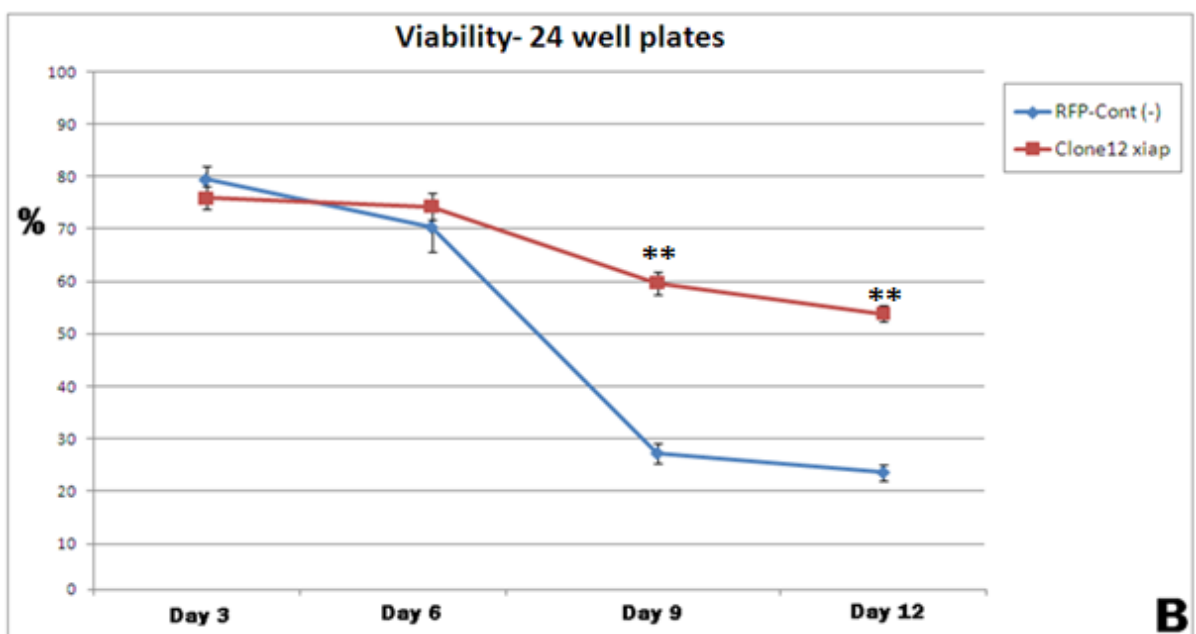
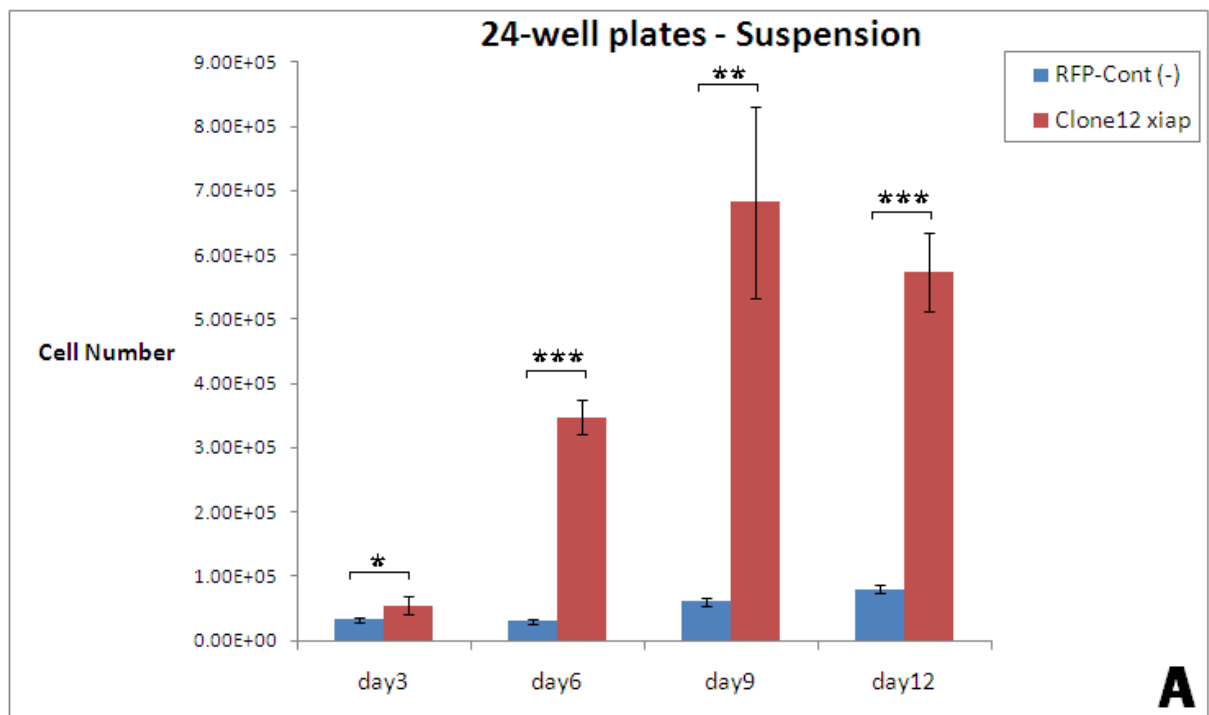
Overall there was a difference between culture formats regarding spent media addition. The 6-well experiment showed that spent media had a positive impact on growth but a negative impact was seen on growth in the 24- well plates. This may have been due to the fact that we used different spent media batches, even though both batches were extracted in a similar fashion. However, subtle variations in composition from batch to batch may have occurred. They may have contributed to the conflicting observations on growth.

#### **4.2.3: Growth and viability in suspension culture**

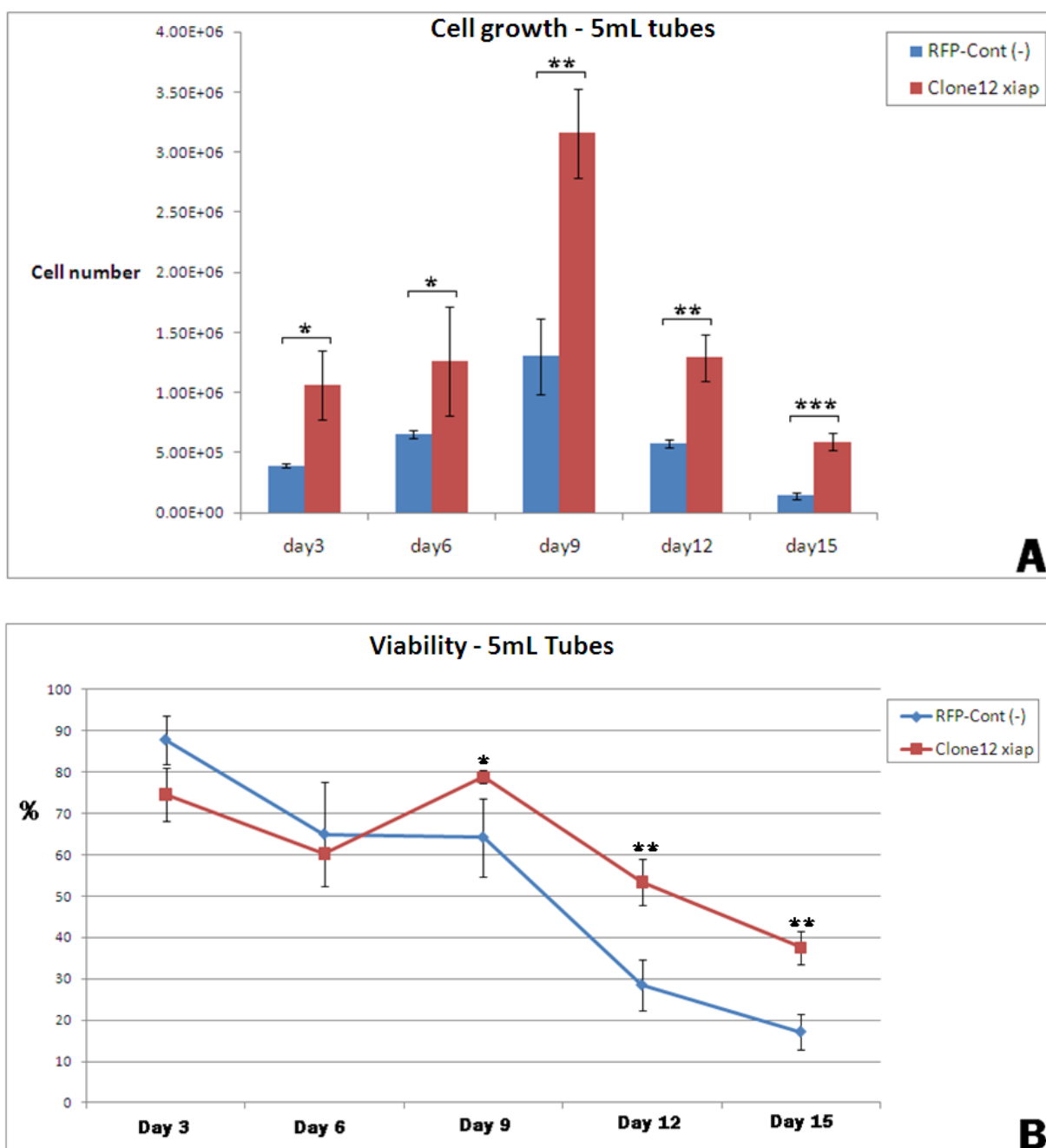
Commercial bioprocessing is customarily performed in suspension culture, so we wanted to observe cellular behaviour in a suspension setting by first adapting both stable cell lines [XIAP clone 12 and RFP-Control] to suspension growth.

Once populations were adapted after 3-4 weeks under G418 selection (Geneticin), selection and growth was monitored in suspension tubes in 1mL media and sub-cultured twice a week. After 4 weeks it was deemed that cell viability of both clone 12 and RFP-control cells had reached ~90% after each subsequent passage. However, when RFP-control cells were grown in 50mL tubes in 5mL volume, RFP-control cells had anemic growth which may have been a result of incomplete adaption to larger volumes and thus may not have been a suitable control.

Dedicated suspension culture 24-well plates (Cellstar®) were used to cultivate the adapted lines (Figure 4.2.3.1). Additionally we used 50mL spin tubes (5mL working volume) formats in order to assess two different scales of suspension culture (Figure 4.2.3.2).



**Figure 4.2.3.1:** (A) Impact of XIAP overexpression on cell growth. Cell numbers for RFP-Control and XIAP clone 12 in 24-well suspension plate format. Cells were seeded at  $2 \times 10^5$ /well in CHO-SFM-II serum free media and measured via Guava™ flow cytometry. Error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples. (B) Cellular % viability over the 12 day timecourse. Error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples. \* represents statistical significance p-value <0.05, \*\* p-value<0.01, \*\*\* p-value<0.001 determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples. (n = 3).



**Figure 4.2.3.2: (A)** Impact of XIAP overexpression on cell growth. Cell numbers for RFP-Control and XIAP clone 12 in 5mL suspension tubes. Cells were seeded at  $2.5 \times 10^5$ /mL in CHO-SFM-II serum free media and measured via Guava™ flow cytometry. Error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples. **(B)** Cellular % viability over the 15 day timecourse. Error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples. \* represents statistical significance p-value <0.05, \*\* p-value <0.01, \*\*\* p-value <0.001 determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples. (n = 3).

Figures 4.2.3.1 and 4.2.3.2, illustrate the difference in growth and viability between XIAP clone 12 compared to the RFP-Control stable cell lines in two separate culture formats. The larger 5mL volume format allowed extension of culture up to day 15 compared to day 12 for 24-well plates. Interestingly, the behavior for XIAP clone 12 is similar in both formats, with day 9 showing the largest cell density differential between cell lines. At each time-point, the differences in cell numbers were significantly higher in the clone 12 samples.

In the 24-well results, RFP-Control day 9 cell numbers reached  $6 \times 10^4$  cells/mL compared to  $\sim 7 \times 10^5$  cells/mL for clone 12 - whether the low seeding density suited clone 12 more than the RFP-Control remains to be seen. Other seeding densities were tested but due to cell clumping in the RFP-Control early in culture, higher seeding densities were not pursued. Day 9 cell numbers in 5mL culture reached over  $3 \times 10^6$  cells/mL compared to RFP-Control cell samples reaching less than half that at  $\sim 1.40 \times 10^6$  cells/mL.

However, there were differences in viabilities seen between formats. In 24-well plates the cellular viability for clone 12 was relatively high considering the late stage of culture, being  $\sim 53\%$  compared to  $\sim 23\%$  in RFP samples on day 12. From the 2mL results on days 3 and 6, RFP samples actually had higher viability, RFP being  $\sim 89\%$  after day 3 and  $\sim 66\%$  after day 6, compared to clone 12 being  $\sim 74\%$  after day 3 and  $\sim 61\%$  after day 6.

However, cell numbers on these two days were double in the clone 12 samples compared to RFP, so we attributed some of this viability difference to a faster growth phenotype displayed by clone 12. Regardless, it appears clone 12 exerted its superior resistance to death/apoptosis and a switch was seen between days 6 and 9 (Figure 4.2.3.2 B), culminating in clone 12 having a viabilities of 39% compared to 18% for RFP-Control after 15 days in culture.



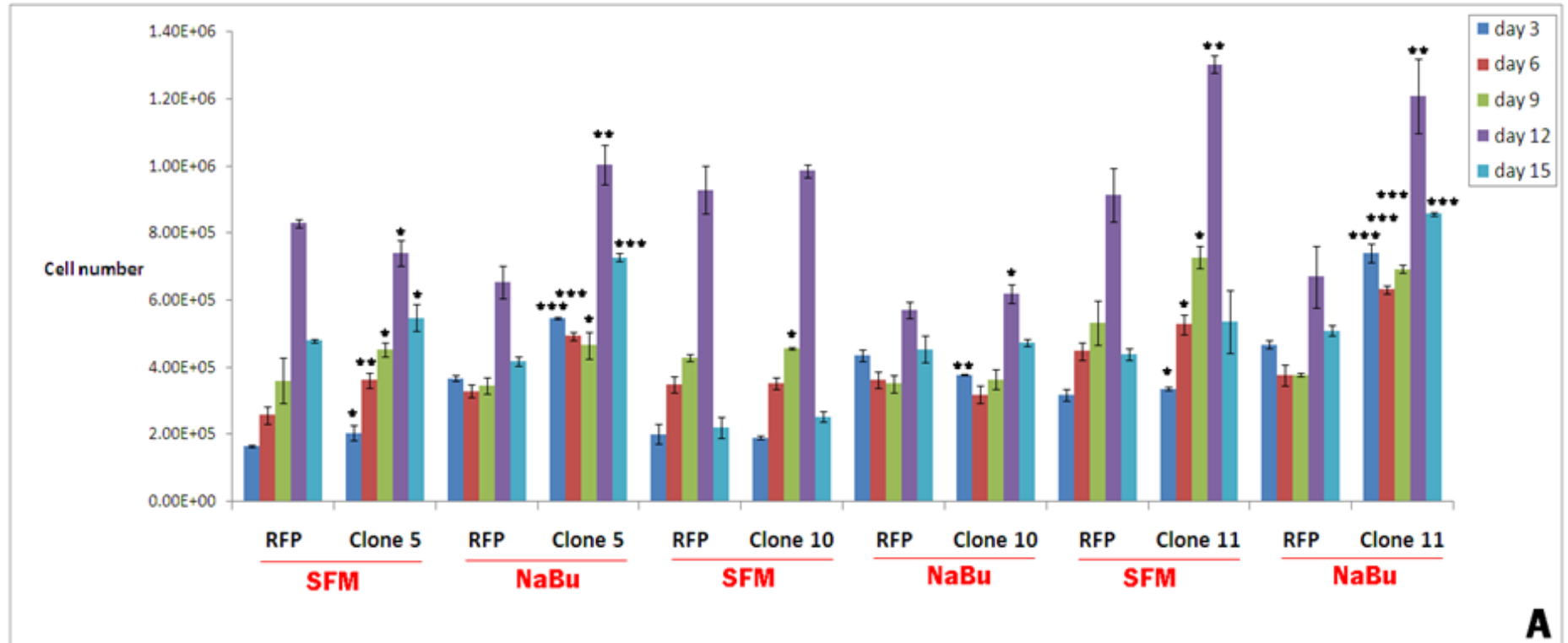
#### **4.2.3.1: XIAP clonal variation – Growth in suspension culture**

In order to discount the possibility of simple clonal effects as the source of the beneficial phenotypes we wanted to adapt and test the other XIAP clones [5, 10 and 11] previously isolated to see if they follow the same phenotype as clone 12. This was conducted using the same experimental design but with CHO-SFM-II serum free media as the no treatment control instead of ATCC used previously and again NaBu addition was used to induce apoptosis to see if clonal differences were apparent.

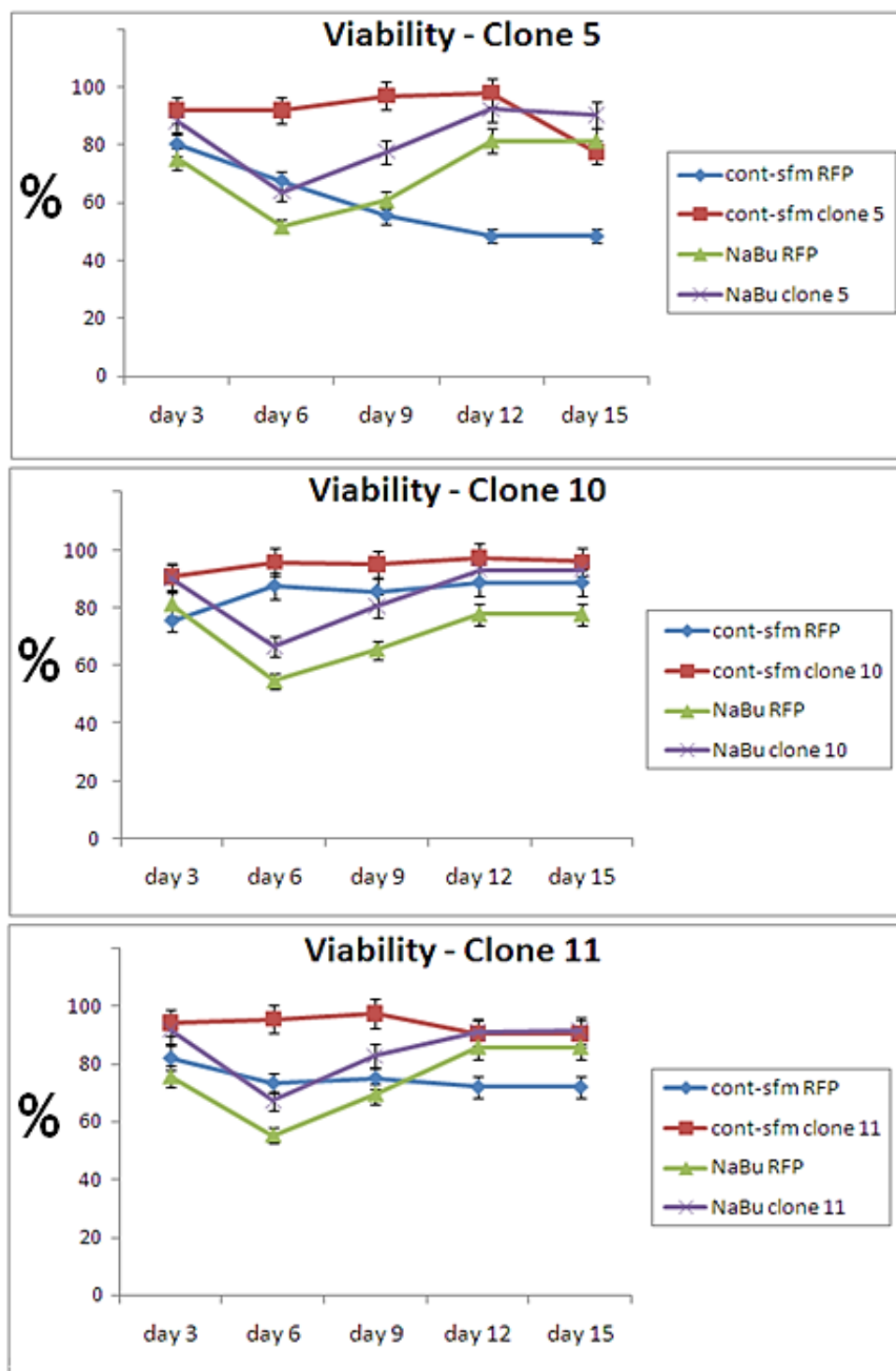
From the western (Figure 4.1.5) we saw that after FACS sorting of XIAP clones (1-13) had slightly varying levels of XIAP expression and all lower than clone 12 (hence why it was chosen originally), clones 5, 10 and 11 were chosen along with clone 12 to test further. To recap, the RFP-Control is a mixed population of CHO cells transfected with the RFP-*Neo* vector, which was co-transfected with the XIAP overexpression vector originally to facilitate cloning selection.

These three XIAP overexpressing clones were first adapted to serum-free suspension culture. This was achieved by growing the cells in T25 flasks for 4 weeks while continuously titrating to lower % FCS and a blend of CHO-SFM-II and ATCC media. Finally, as the cells no longer needed FCS they were cultured in CHO-SFM-II serum free media specially formulated for suspension growth.

### Viable cell counts - XIAP clonal variation



**Figure 4.2.3.1.1: (A)** Cell numbers for RFP-Control stable CHO-K1 cell line and XIAP clones 5, 10 and 11 grown in 24-well plate suspension culture format. Cells were seeded at  $2.5 \times 10^4$ /well in 1mL CHO-SFM-II serum free media and or NaBu treatment 12 hours post seeding. Cell were measured via Guava™ flow Cytometry and viacount® reagent. \* represents statistical significance p-value <0.05, \*\* p-value <0.01, \*\*\* p-value <0.001 determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples with the asterisk placed on the XIAP clone sample bars representing its corresponding RFP-Control bars. Error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples. (n = 3).



**B**

**Figure 4.2.3.1.1: (B)** Cell percentage viability of samples seen in figure 4.2.3.1.1. Cells measured via Guava™ flow Cytometry and Viacount® reagent over a 15 day timecourse. Error bars represent standard deviation between biological triplicates. (n = 3).

Overall the same trend was observed, regardless of scale between 24-well and 5mL in suspension, where XIAP clone 12 surpassed the RFP-Control in growth and extended viability in culture. Whether this was due to a direct anti-apoptotic effect to mitigate death/apoptosis will be investigated with the Nexin® assay in section 4.2.5.

These results suggested our previous observations for clone 12 were not a clonal anomaly as we provide evidence using three other XIAP clones (5-10-11) that perform in a similar fashion, albeit with clone 10 to a lesser extent in control CHO-SFM-II and NaBu treatment samples from figure 4.2.3.1.1 (A). Although higher counts were seen in XIAP clone 10 at all timepoints irrespective of treatment, clone 10 cell counts were only significantly different at day 9 for SFM samples being  $4.29 \times 10^5$  cells/mL in RFP-Control versus  $4.57 \times 10^5$  cells/mL in clone 10. While in the NaBu samples, the same trend was observed with the XIAP clone 10 having higher cell counts but the differential between RFP-Control and clone 10 were only significant on days 3 and 12.

This observation correlates well with the initial western blot clonal screening where clone 10 had a lower XIAP expression (and thus perhaps less anti-apoptotic influence) compared to clones 5, 11 and clone 12 which displayed the highest XIAP expression although this was not quantified directly but based on visual interpretation of the western blot (Figure 4.1.5).

The viability of clones 5, 10 and 11, grown in the control serum-free media in all cases was highest over the batch timecourse, with the only exception on day 15 for clone 5, whereby viability dropped below both NaBu treated samples. There was also a noticeable drop in viability at day 6 in all NaBu treated samples, presumably due to the effect of the NaBu influencing the cells more strongly. Interestingly, both the RFP-Control and all 3 clones appeared to recover at similar rates, however, the XIAP overexpression does seem to allow recovery to higher viability percentages (Figure 4.2.3.1.1 B).

#### **4.2.4: Fed-batch culture – Growth and viability in suspension culture**

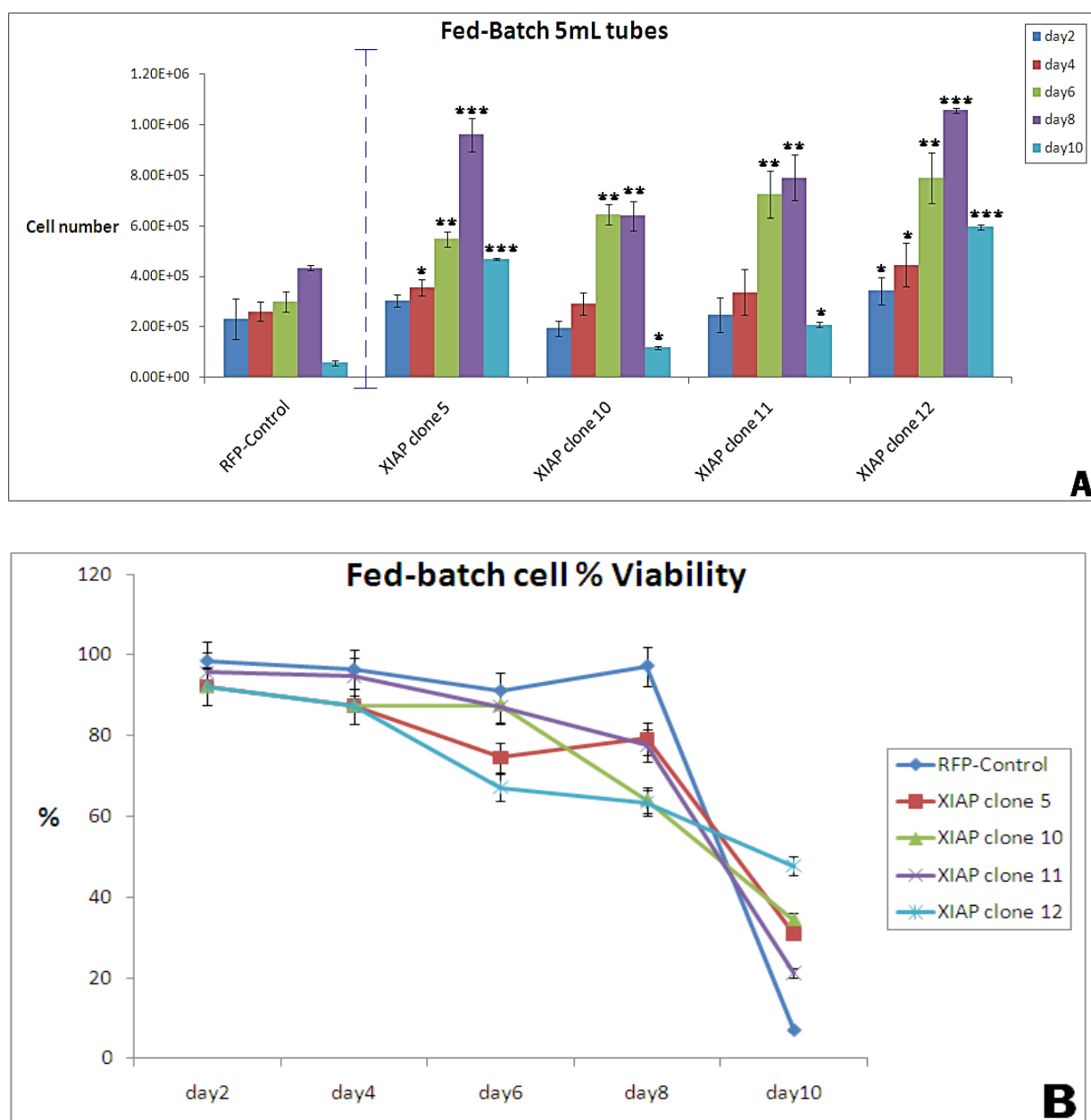
This positive impact in a batch culture setting led us to consider whether it would be equally beneficial in a fed-batch setting. Having previously adapted all stable clones [RFP-Control and XIAP clones 5-10-11-12] to suspension growth, clones were monitored in 5mL volumes in 50mL suspension culture tubes over the same timecourse with batch feeding (CHO CD Efficientfeed™ A) - every second day to replace 10% of media volume.

The question of whether the advantageous phenotypes carry over into a fed-batch setting was investigated and the growth and viability results were shown in figures 4.2.4.1 (A, B). The reasons for this experiment were two-fold. Firstly, to investigate XIAP overexpressing clones in a small-scale fed-batch setting and secondly, to confirm clonal variance wasn't seen in fed-batch culture.

Factors impacting on density can be attributed to non-optimal feeding, coupled with the much smaller seeding density of  $5 \times 10^4$  cells/mL compared to  $2 \times 10^5$  cells/mL, more commonly used for timecourse experiments. Since the aim was to capture as much of the cell behaviour over the longest possible time range, cell seeding needed to be this low.

Cells proliferated exponentially over the first 2 days based on seeding of  $5 \times 10^4$  cells/mL reaching  $\geq 2 \times 10^5$  cells/mL by day 2, but growth appeared to slow after the first supplement of Efficientfeed™. The feeding was perhaps not optimal for exponential growth past day 4, however it did allow enough time for the cells to be observed up to day 10.

Osmolality, substrate inhibition and nutrient turnover may be limiting parameters here also; but without the same resources to investigate these more complex factors of a fed-batch culture the interplay between these factors remains unclear.



**Figure 4.2.4.1: (A)** Cell numbers for RFP-Control stable cell line and XIAP clones 5, 10, 11 and 12 cell lines in 50mL tube suspension fed-batch format (5mL working volume). Cells were seeded at  $5 \times 10^4$  cells/well in CHO-SFM-II serum free media and measured via Guava™ flow Cytometry viacount® over 10 days. \* represents statistical significance p-value <0.05, \*\* p-value<0.01, \*\*\* p-value<0.001 determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples with the asterisk placed on the XIAP clone sample bars representing the difference between the corresponding RFP-Control bars on left of blue line. Error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples. 0.5mL of culture was removed and supplemented with 0.5mL Efficientfeed™ every 2 days (10%). **(B)** Cell percentage viability of samples seen in (A) over 10 days. Error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples. (n = 3).

Two observations were reported. All 4 stable XIAP clones tested against the RFP-Control exhibited greater propensity for higher growth densities at each timepoint, for example, clones 5 and 12 had 5-6-fold greater cell numbers than RFP at day 10 (Figure 4.2.4.1 A).

Interestingly, the RFP-Control viability was higher than all clones apart from on day 10 (Figure 4.2.4.1 B), again this observation may be attributed to higher cell densities in all XIAP clones overall. Clone 10 again appeared to exhibit less of a growth effect than the other XIAP clones regarding growth rate and survival compared to the RFP-Control, mirroring results seen in figure 4.2.3.1.1. Viability of the RFP-Control dropped 7% on day 10 while all XIAP clones were markedly higher with clone 12 having the most viable cells at 47%. XIAP clones 5 and 11 had larger decreases in viability between days 8 and 10, being 48% and 56% respectively (Figure 4.2.4.1 B).

These results demonstrate that stable expression of anti-apoptotic gene XIAP can increase the growth and survival in a CHO cell line over a range of culture formats and scale. As mentioned clumping was an issue for the RFP-Control, where the population began clumping after day 4; this was circumvented to some extent with the supplementation of polyvinyl alcohol (PVA) in the media. PVA is a water soluble non-toxic synthetic polymer which prevented clumping in all XIAP clones after day 6, but was less effective in RFP-Control samples, maybe highlighting further the utility of XIAP overexpression in suspension culture.

However, the experiment appeared to suffer from some constraints compared to batch culture, such as; the RFP-Control cells did not grow well in larger suspension volume and exhibited cell clumping after day 4 in culture, likewise none of the populations seem to fulfill their potential for high viable cell density (AIVCD) as seen in other fed-batch experiments, with cells normally reaching  $5 \times 10^6$  cells/mL in 5mL total volumes as reported by (Hewitt and Nienow 2007)( Yang et al. 2014)(Lee et al. 1999).

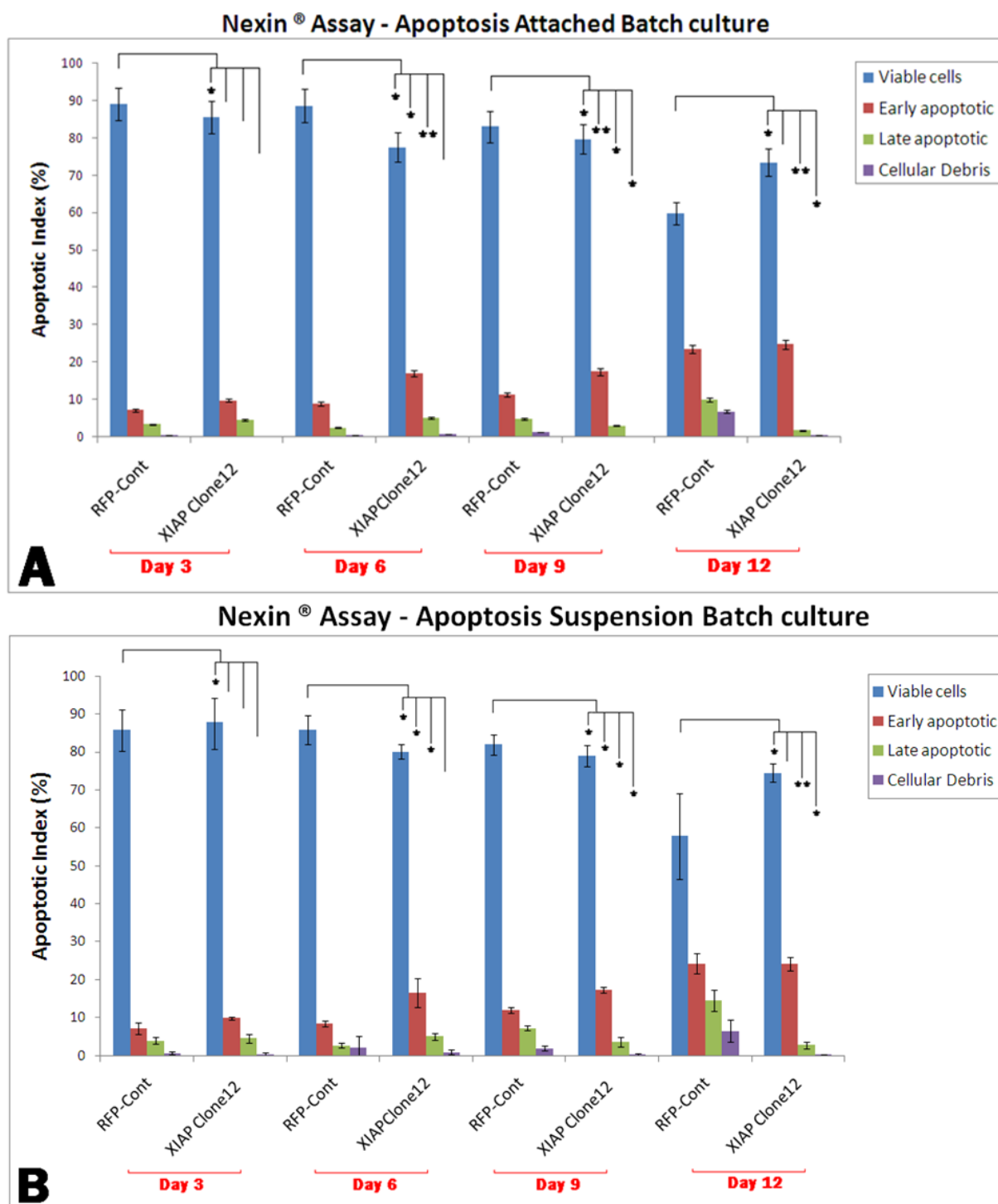
Finally, although XIAP would be expected to mediate its effect on cell density via inhibition of apoptosis, this only appeared to be the case later in culture. At earlier timepoints, if anything, the viability seemed to be routinely higher in the RFP-Control cell line; this was confirmed later in the Nexin® assay.

#### **4.2.5: Apoptosis - Nexin® Assay on adherent and suspension culture**

In the early stages of apoptosis, changes occur at the cell surface which can be difficult to recognise and differentiate between the stages of death. The Nexin® /Annexin V assay, offers the possibility of detecting early phases of apoptosis before the loss of cell membrane integrity and permits measurements of the kinetics of apoptotic death (Vermes et al. 1995).

The assay uses the Annexin V protein to tag apoptotic and dead cells within a culture, the numbers are then counted by Guava® flow cytometry. The mix-and-read Guava Nexin Assay relies on a two-dye strategy. The assay utilises Annexin V-PE to detect the translocation of phosphatidylserine (PS) to the external surface of the membrane of apoptotic cells, an early indication of commitment to apoptosis. The Guava Nexin Assay incorporates this PS-Annexin V-PE binding as an indicator of early stage apoptotic cells. The cell impermeant dye 7-AAD is included in the Guava Nexin Reagent as an indicator of membrane structural integrity. 7-AAD is excluded from live healthy cells and early apoptotic cells, but permeates late stage apoptotic and dead cells.





**Figure 4.2.5.1:** Measuring Apoptosis via Nexin® Assay apoptotic index for RFP-Control and XIAP clone 12 cell lines. Cells were evaluated using the Guava™ flow cytometry over a 12 day timecourse in 24-well adherent culture. Error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples. \* represents statistical significance p-value <0.05, \*\* p-value<0.01, \*\*\* p-value<0.001 determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples with the asterisk placed on the XIAP clone sample bars representing the difference between its corresponding RFP-Control bars.

In keeping with the earlier viability measurements, XIAP clone 12 was found to have higher levels of apoptotic cells on days 3 and 6 compared to the RFP-Control. However on day 9 a shift occurred where XIAP clone 12 still maintained a higher percentage of cells in early apoptosis but actually had fewer cells progressing to late apoptosis unlike the RFP samples (Figure 4.2.5.1). For example; out of 2500 events measured by flow cytometry on day 12, RFP-Control samples had on average 703 cells in early apoptotic state and 328 cells in late apoptosis, compared to clone 12 which had 734 cells in early apoptosis but only 58 cells in late apoptosis.

It is important to note that total cell numbers for XIAP clone 12 samples were double compared to RFP-Control samples on days 3, 6 and 9 due to higher growth rate as seen in section 4.2. For example on day 3, the average cell density for RFP-Control was  $5 \times 10^5$  cells/mL while in clone 12 samples the cell density was  $1.49 \times 10^6$  cells/mL. On day 12, RFP average cell densities were  $4.73 \times 10^5$  cells/mL while clone 12 average the cell density was  $9.92 \times 10^5$  cells/mL.

In conclusion, the extended culture survival phenotype of XIAP clone 12 can be attributed to an anti-apoptotic effect at later stages of culture for both attached and suspension experiments. Therefore, it is unlikely that entire clonal behavior was down to apoptosis-resistance solely.

#### **4.2.6: Functional Validation using RNAi - XIAP effect on growth**

Stable XIAP overexpression appeared to increase cell growth and reduce apoptosis in the previous section. In order to further confirm the role of XIAP in this observation, the aim of this experimental section was to specifically knockdown XIAP in two cell lines using RNAi.

To examine whether this increased growth/reduced apoptosis was specifically a result of XIAP overexpression, we wanted to see whether these phenotypes could be reversed by specifically knocking down XIAP using RNAi.

XIAP clones and CHO-K1 cells (not to be confused with the stable RFP-control CHO cells) were grown in two formats, 24-well suspension plates and 2mL suspension tubes. We measured the cell counts and viability post- transfection to see the impact various siRNAs had on both cell lines. Additionally a comparison using two different CHO cell lines, the CHO-K1 parental cell line and the XIAP stable clone 12 (CHO-K1 also had detectable endogenous XIAP expression as shown in figure 4.1.3.1) in 24-well suspension culture over a 6 day timecourse.

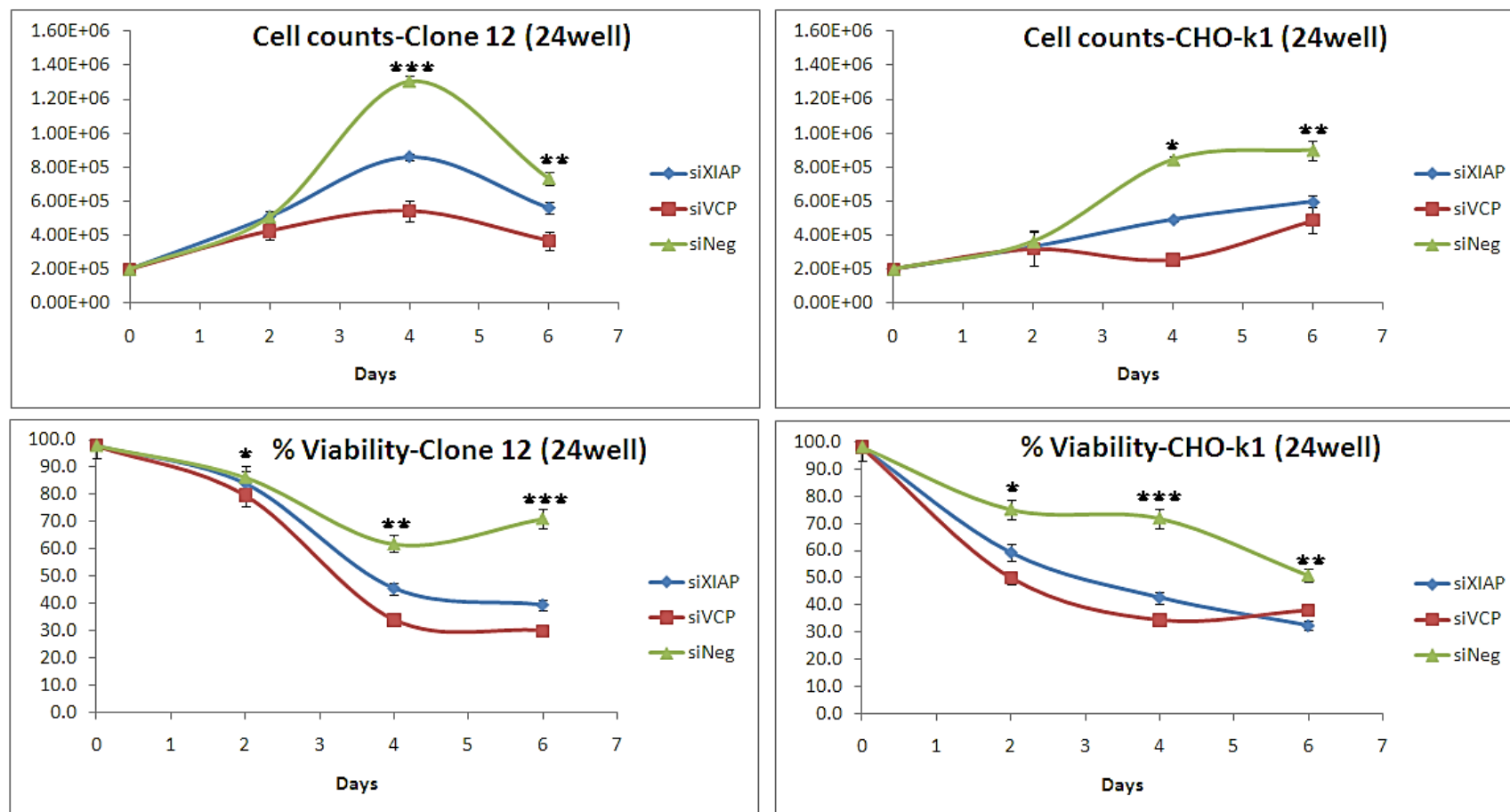
The XIAP siRNA was pre-designed by Ambion® from the Silencer® select range to target the human XIAP transcript (NM\_001167U32974.1) which the stable XIAP clone 12 was transfected with. A control VCP siRNA was also chosen, and targets the Valosin-containing protein which is an ubiquitin segregase that remodels multimeric protein complexes by extracting polyubiquitinated proteins for recycling or degradation by the proteasome. It is responsible for proper functionality of CHO cells and when knocked down, reduces viability and growth radically. It has been used as an in-house siRNA knockdown positive control since it was identified and functionally validated by Doolan et al, in a large scale microarray CHO specific profiling study (Doolan et al. 2010). The negative siRNA control (siNeg) was a scrambled sequence that should not target any coding sequence within CHO cells and served to control for non-specific effects of the transfection.

Figure 4.2.6 depicts the sequence comparison between the siRNA and the CHO mRNA target. Despite the 2 base mismatches, we predicted that it might also target the endogenous hamster XIAP transcript the main purpose was to reverse the overexpression of human XIAP – not necessarily deplete endogenous version.

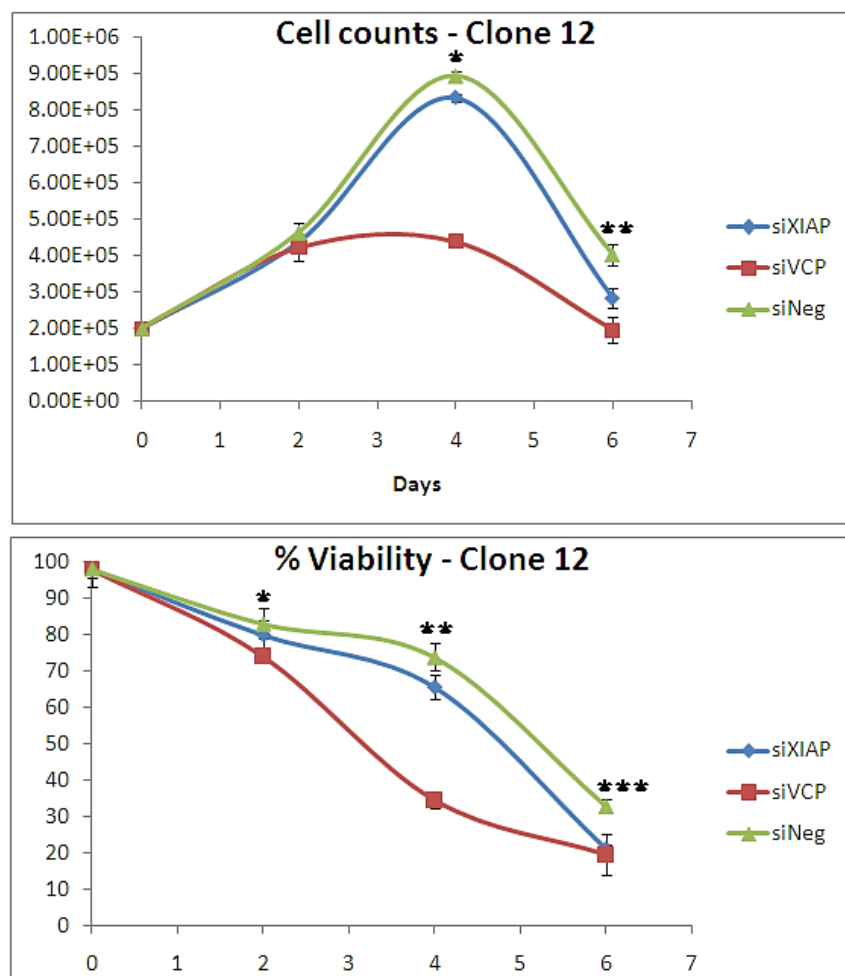
CHOXIAP	GGTGGACAAGTCCTATTTTCAAGAGAAGATGACTTTTAACAGTTTTGAAGGATCTAGAAC	60
siRNAhuman	-----	
CHOXIAP	TTGTGTACCTGCAGACACCAATAAGGATGAAGAATTGTAGAAGAGTTTAATAGATTAAA	120
siRNAhuman	-----	
CHOXIAP	AACATTTGCTAACTTTCCAAGTAGTAGTCCTGTTTCAGCATCAACCTTGGCACGAGCAGG	180
siRNAhuman	-----	
CHOXIAP	GTTTCTTTTATACTGGTGAAGGAGATACTGTGCAGTGCTTTAGTTGTACGCGGCAGTGGA	240
siRNAhuman	-----AAGGAGATACCGTGCGGTGCTTTAGTTGT-----	29
	***** **** *****	
CHOXIAP	TAGATGGCAGTACGGAGACTCAGCTGTTGGAAGACACAGGCAAATATCCCCAAATTGCAG	300
siRNAhuman	-----	

**Figure 4.2.6:** Sequence alignment between Silencer® XIAP siRNA and the CHO mRNA sequence target. A 2 base mismatch is shown at base numbers 11 and 16.

After transfection, we analysed the cells via flow cytometry to see the effects of the various siRNAs. Figure 4.2.6.2 illustrates the cell counts and viability results for XIAP clone 12 in 2mL suspension tubes over 6 days post-transfection with XIAP, VCP and scramble negative siRNAs.



**Figure 4.2.6.1:** Functional validation using siRNAs targeting XIAP, VCP and a scrambled negative control (siNeg) of cells grown in 24-well suspension over 6 day culture. CHO-K1 and XIAP clone 12 cells used for functional comparison and the cells were seeded at  $2 \times 10^5/\text{mL}$ . \* represents a p-value <0.05, \*\* p-value <0.01, \*\*\* p-value <0.001 as determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between triplicate samples and placed on the siNeg data points to represent the statistical significance between siXIAP and siNeg values.



**Figure 4.2.6.2:** Functional validation using siRNAs targeting XIAP, VCP and a scramble siRNA negative (siNeg) control for XIAP stable clone 12 cells grown in 2mL tube suspension over 6 day culture. Cells were seeded at  $2 \times 10^5$ /mL. Error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples. \* represents a p-value  $<0.05$ , \*\* p-value  $<0.01$ , \*\*\* p-value  $<0.001$  as determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between triplicate samples and placed on the siNeg data points to represent the statistical significance between siXIAP and siNeg values.

The cell counts and viability measured from the 24-well format culture showed that over 6 days the XIAP-specific siRNA (siXIAP) did significantly impact on cell growth and viability in Clone 12 and CHO-K1 cells in comparison to the negative control (siNeg) siRNA. The siVCP positive control displayed the expected phenotype (suppressed growth and decreased viability) demonstrating that the transfection was successful (Figure 4.2.6.1).

By knocking down XIAP there was a significant reduction in cell numbers at days 4 and 6, while a reduction in cell counts was seen at day 2 for both cell types, though not significant.

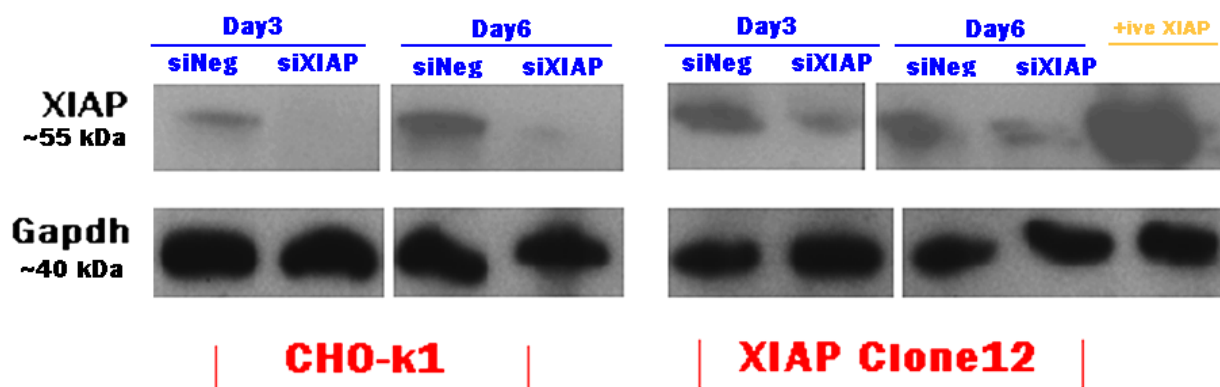
Clone 12 cell numbers were the highest on day 4, with the siNeg samples reaching  $1.30 \times 10^6$  cells/mL; this indicated the natural cell density of the stable XIAP clone 12 cells, whereas after knocking down XIAP, cell counts decreased to  $8.2 \times 10^5$  cells/mL. Interestingly, the highest cell numbers seen in the CHO-K1 siNeg samples were on day 6 and reached  $9.65 \times 10^5$  cells/mL compared to  $5.75 \times 10^5$  cells/mL in the siXIAP treated samples, again indicating that knocking down XIAP does appear to impact on the growth characteristics of both clone 12 and CHO-K1 cell lines.

Furthermore, the results showed that viability was significantly reduced in siXIAP transfected samples in comparison to the siNeg control transfected samples on days 2, 4 and 6 for both clone 12 and CHO-K1. Interestingly, the percentage viability seen in siXIAP transfected samples on day 6 in the CHO-K1 cells dropped to 30%, 8% below the siVCP transfected samples.

The biggest differential between cell counts after siRNA transfection of clone 12 was seen on day 4 in 24-well culture whereby siXIAP samples were  $8 \times 10^5$  cells/mL and the siNeg control counts were  $1.30 \times 10^6$  cells/mL. The biggest viability differential was seen on day 6 in the 24-well culture, where clone 12 had 71% viability in the siNeg and 39% in the siXIAP. In contrast the CHO-K1 cell line had 50% viability in siNeg samples while in the siXIAP samples had 32% viability at day 6.

XIAP knockdown had a more marginal functional effect on cell growth and viability after day 6 compared to clone 12 in 24-well culture at day 6, but was statistically significant (Figure 4.2.6.2). The biggest differential was seen on day 6 in cell count with siNeg transfected cells being  $4 \times 10^5$  cells/mL and siXIAP transfected cells being reduced to  $2.8 \times 10^5$  cells/mL, while the viability was 32% in siNeg samples and reduced to 19% in siXIAP samples.

Additionally, a western blot was performed to show XIAP expression at the protein level (Figure 4.2.6.3). This was performed to see the functional efficacy of the XIAP siRNA post-transfection into CHO-K1 and XIAP clone 12 cells. It was observed that the XIAP was knocked down on day 3 in both cell lines with CHO-K1 showing less XIAP protein compared to XIAP clone 12 (Figure 4.2.6.3).



**Figure 4.2.6.3:** Western blot to validate XIAP siRNA knockdown in CHO-K1 and XIAP clone 12 cell lines in 24-well suspension culture post-transfection. A positive XIAP protein control sample from a transient transfection sample seen in figure 4.1.3.1 plus a GAPDH loading control were also included. (XIAP ~55-57kDa) (GAPDH ~ 40kDa).

Figure 4.2.6.3 illustrates that by day 6 the XIAP knockdown was more obvious in the CHO-K1 cell line which may simply be due to the higher levels initially present in clone 12. In the clone 12 samples, the XIAP protein was reduced, but was still present on day 3; and detection of the protein was shown to be similarly decreased at day 6.

Additionally, Gapdh appeared to be marginally lower in the siNeg XIAP clone 12 samples compared to siXIAP – this would, in theory, mean endogenous XIAP levels were higher than they appear on the western gel image.

Taken together, from these results we concluded that the XIAP siRNA (siXIAP) caused a reverse in functional phenotype in the XIAP clone 12 and indeed parental CHO-K1 growth densities compared to a scramble siRNA negative control (siNeg). Late culture exhibited the most significant cell count changes, with the most significant differences seen at day 6.



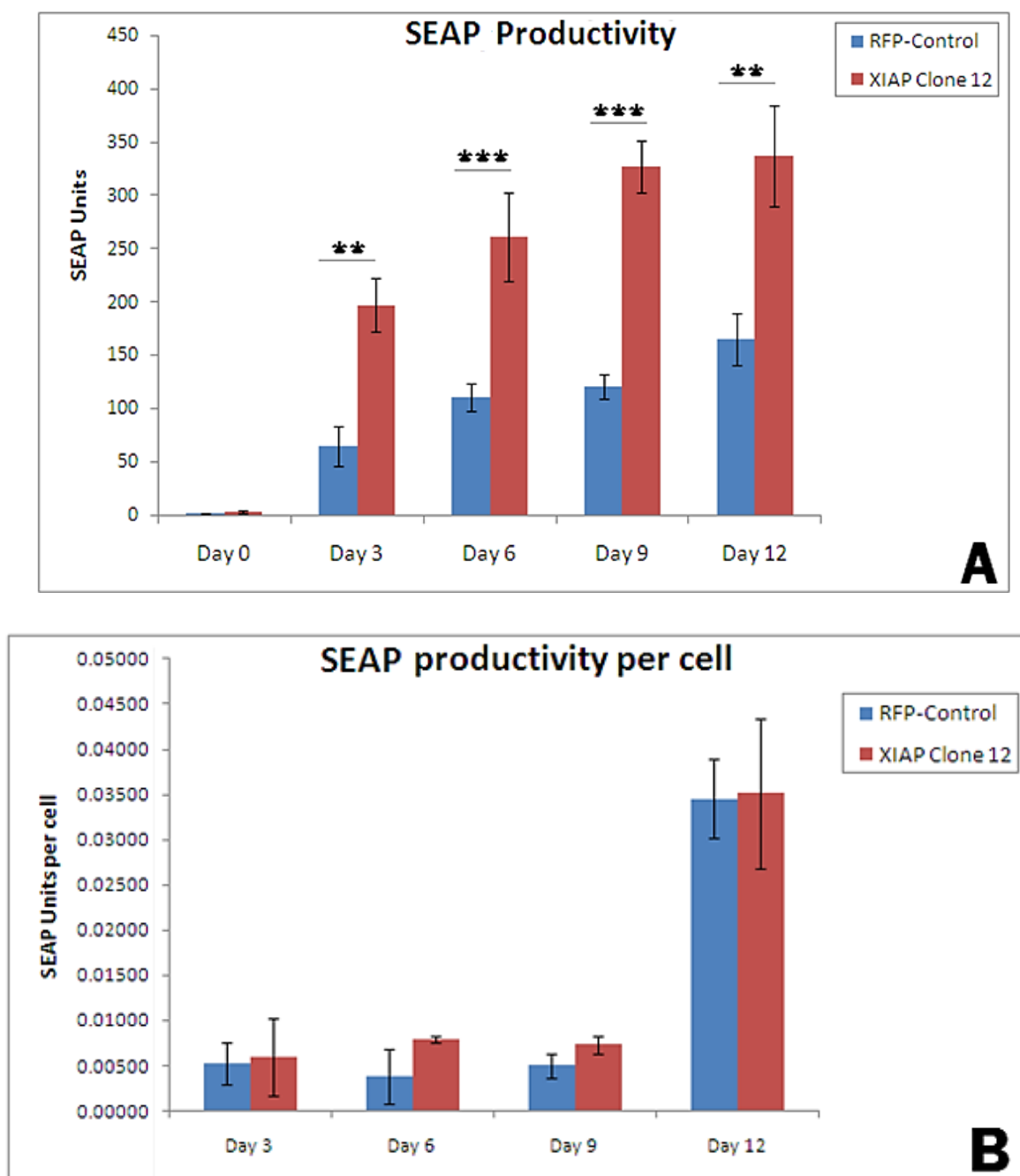
The siXIAP samples were evidently reduced compared to the scramble siNeg control in all cases (Figure 4.2.6.1), thus confirming the functional role of XIAP, at least partially in impacting cell growth and survival.

#### **4.2.7: XIAP clone 12 productivity results**

In light of previous results showing increased growth and survival by the XIAP clones and clone 12 in particular, the next step was to see if XIAP engineering could be used to impact on productivity. SEAP, and two industrially relevant proteins, EPO and IgG were transfected into clone 12 to investigate whether this phenotype could increase overall protein production compared to the RFP-Control.

##### **4.2.7.1: SEAP productivity**

A vector containing SEAP driven by the CMV promoter was transfected into XIAP clone 12 and RFP-Control cell lines to test SEAP productivity over 12 days. Cells were seeded at  $1.5 \times 10^4$  cells/well into 24-well plates on day 0 and allowed attach for 12 hours before transfection of SEAP-vector (a sample was taken here as day 0).



**Figure 4.2.7.1.1: (A)** Volumetric SEAP productivity assay over a 12 day timecourse post-transient transfection of the SEAP vector into XIAP clone 12 and RFP-Control cell lines. SEAP was measured per 50 $\mu$ l of supernatant from cells grown in 24-well suspension plates. Cells were seeded at  $1.5 \times 10^4$  cells/well in ATCC+5% FCS on day 0. SEAP units were normalised by calculating the mean V (slope) of the SEAP activity using the BioTek™ KC4 plate reader. \* represents statistical significance p-value <0.05, \*\* p-value<0.01, \*\*\* p-value<0.001 determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sample sets of triplicate samples. **(B)** Normalised SEAP productivity calculated per cell by dividing total SEAP by the cell counts for each sample. All error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples.

Volumetric SEAP activity was more than twice as much in clone 12 samples compared to RFP-Control samples at all time points. For example on day 9 SEAP was ~125 SEAP units in RFP-Control samples compared to ~320 SEAP units in clone 12 samples (Figure 4.2.7.1.1 A).

We also wanted to investigate a normalised SEAP productivity per cell, from our analysis there was no significant difference between both cell lines in terms of specific productivities. However, on each day, productivity per cell tended to be higher in clone 12. For example; on day 9 normalised SEAP activity per cell was 0.00501 in RFP-Control compared to 0.00732 SEAP detected in clone 12 (Figure 4.2.7.1.1 B).

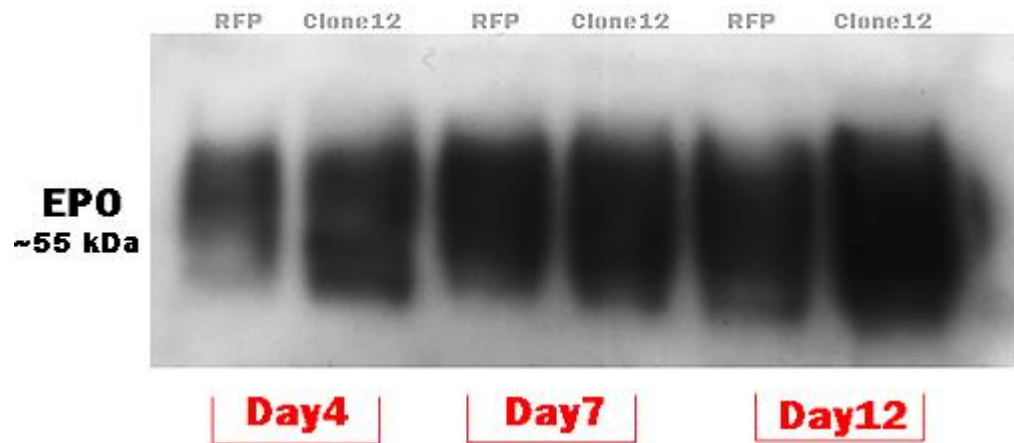
In addition, the large increase in SEAP activity per cell seen at day 12 can perhaps be attributed to a substantial drop in cell viability for both cell lines, therefore less viable cells were subsequently counted on day 12, causing the per cell productivity to appear increased.

#### **4.2.7.2: EPO productivity**

Next we wanted to investigate the productivity of another protein in clone 12 compared to the RFP-Control. Cells were seeded at the same density of  $1.5 \times 10^4$ /well and grown in ATCC+5% FCS for 12 hours prior to transfection of an EPO-vector driven by a CMV promoter into both cell lines. Erythropoietin (EPO) is an example of a therapeutic protein manufactured in CHO cells and many studies have been conducted to increase its production (Trummer et al. 2006) (Hong et al. 2007) (Park et al. 2012).

A western blot was performed to measure the levels of EPO protein post-transfection, samples were taken at days 2, 4, 7, 10 and 12 with days 4, 7 and 10 results shown (Figure 4.2.7.2).

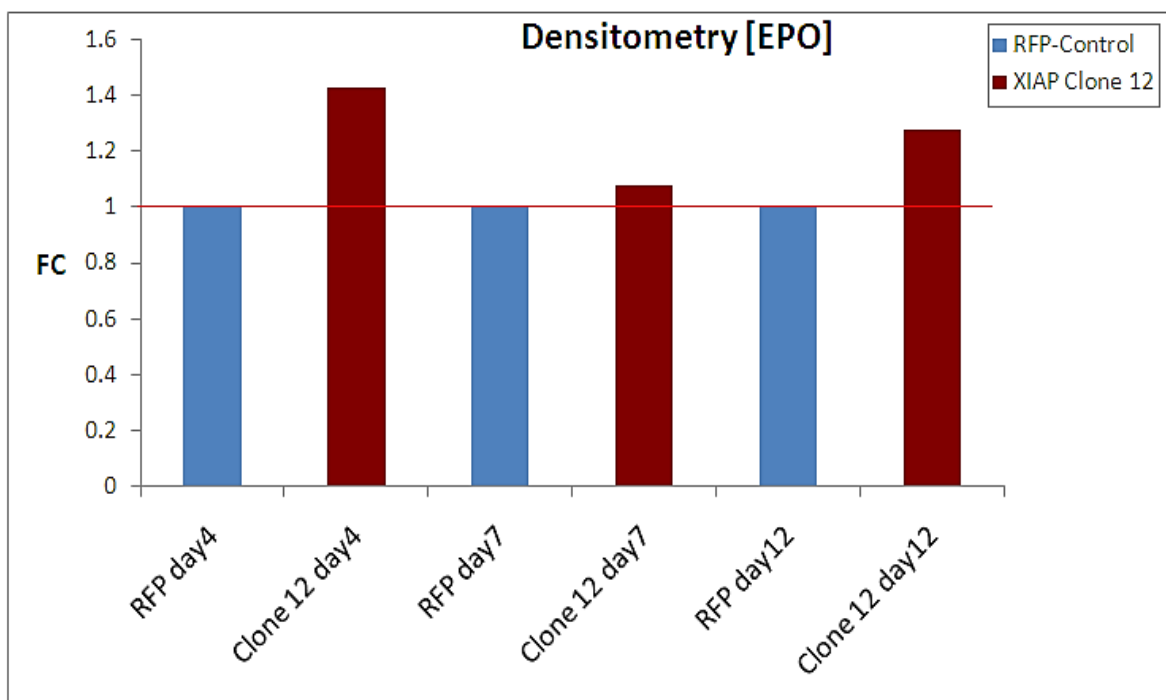
We observed an increase in EPO protein yield over the timecourse for both cell lines, with an obvious increase in the XIAP clone 12 samples at each time-point compared to the RFP-Control.



**Figure 4.2.7.2:** Western blot of extracellular EPO secreted by RFP-Control and XIAP clone 12 cell lines over 12 days in 24-well suspension culture. Cells were seeded at  $1.5 \times 10^4$ /well. (XIAP ~55-57kDa). Equal volumes of supernatant were loaded per lane. No GAPDH loading control used as extracellular protein taken from culture supernatant.

#### 4.2.7.2.1: Densitometry - EPO

Additionally, we converted all EPO band intensities from the western result into quantitative numerical values using densitometry to quantify the difference in EPO production between RFP-Control and XIAP clone 12. Using Total-Lab Quant™ software we analysed the optical density of the pixels on the photographic film (Figure 4.2.7.2.2). From this, we were able to calculate a percentage and fold-change increase relative to the RFP-Control samples at each time-point.



**Figure 4.2.7.2.1:** Densitometry using Total-Lab Quant™ on the western blot for EPO productivity. Comparison of RFP-Control (set to 1) and XIAP clone 12 cell lines over days 4, 7 and 12. Percentage increase between RFP-Control and clone 12 on each day placed on the XIAP bar headers.

Densitometry results provided further evidence that XIAP clone 12 did indeed produce more EPO than the RFP-Control. On day 4 the largest increase of 1.42-fold was seen in XIAP clone 12, while on day 7, the increase was much less but still higher at 1.08-fold. Five days later, presumably owing to increased cell numbers at the early stages of culture and resistance to apoptosis at later stages (after day 6 based on Nexin results seen previously), the XIAP clone 12 produced 1.28-fold more EPO than the RFP-Control.

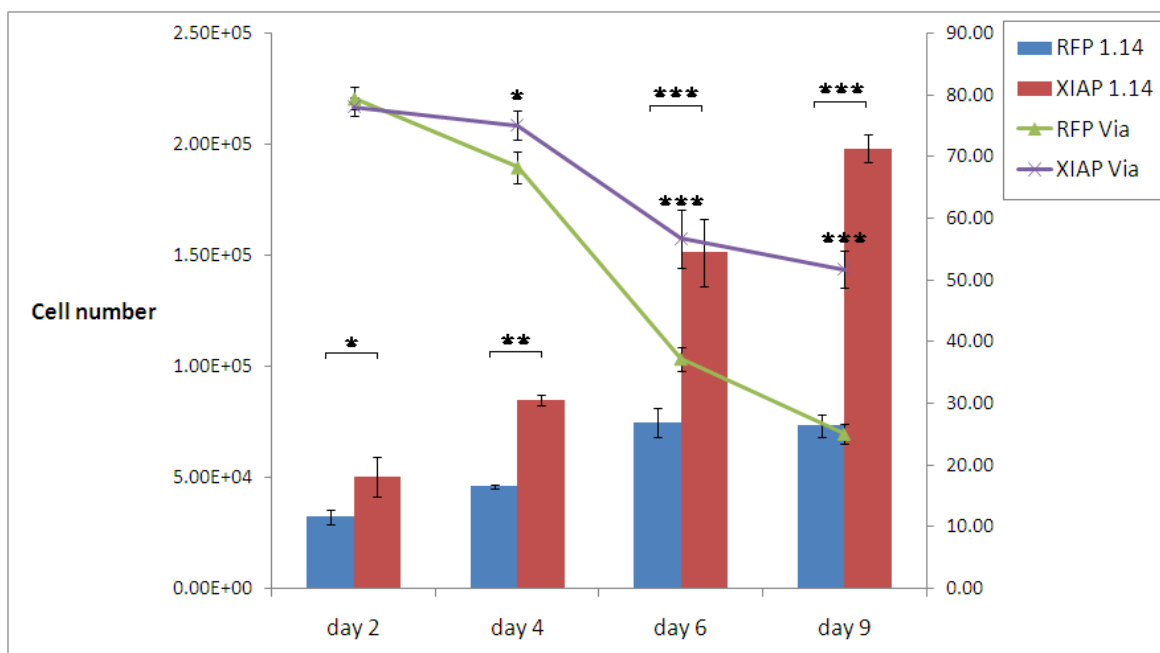
Ideally, for a future experiment we would like to extend this culture even longer and examine EPO productivity beyond 12 days, however, we are aware that product quality may deteriorate over time in harsh culture conditions.

#### **4.2.7.3: IgG productivity**

Finally, we wanted to determine whether cells stably overexpressing IgG (in-house CHO 1.14 cell line) yielded more monoclonal antibody (mAb), compared to control cells. Both a XIAP overexpression vector and a RFP-*Neo* vector (as before) were co-transfected with an in-house hygromycin resistance (HYG) vector into CHO 1.14 cells and was used to select stable mixed populations after 4 weeks.

Note: Having previously experimented with transient transfection of both vectors into CHO 1.14, no significant effect was seen (results not shown).

To ensure that the increased growth and survival phenotypes, seen previously in stable transfected CHO-K1 cells, repeated in another CHO cell line – we first measured the cell numbers and viability of the 1.14 cell line stably expressing RFP and XIAP (Figure 4.2.7.3.1). Due to clumping, day 9 was the maximum longevity of the timecourse.



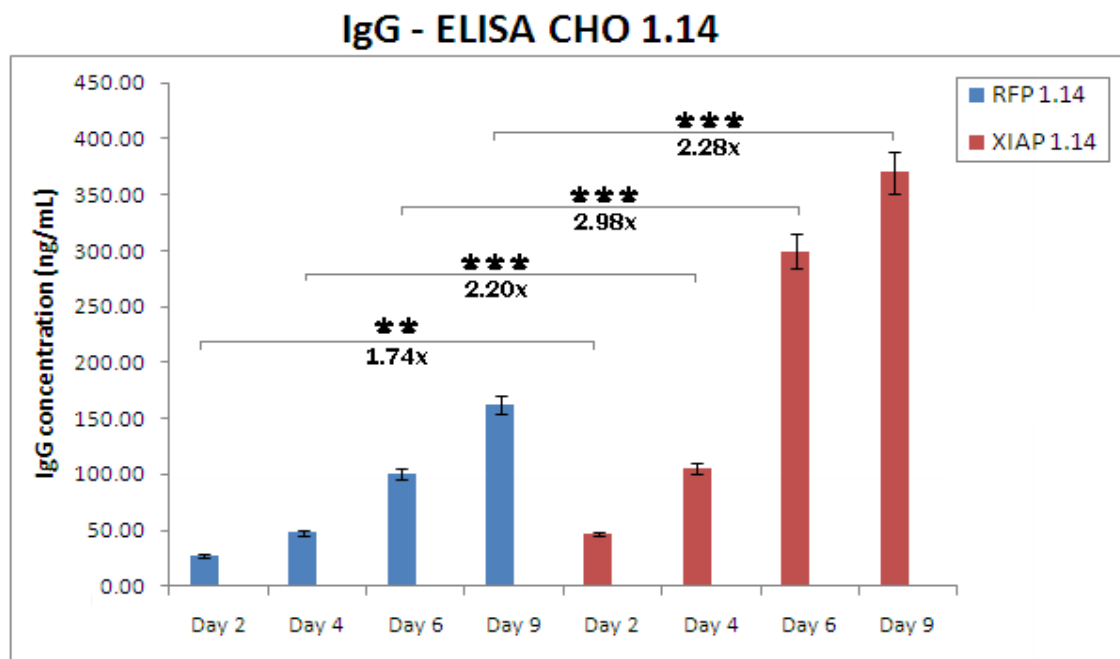
**Figure 4.2.7.3.1:** CHO 1.14 cell numbers and viability percentage measured over 9 days to investigate the RFP-*Neo* control stable population compared to the XIAP stable population. Cells were seeded at  $2 \times 10^4$ /well in 24-well plates and measured via Guava™ flow cytometry. \* represents statistical significance p-value <0.05, \*\* p-value<0.01, \*\*\* p-value<0.001 determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sample sets of triplicate samples for cell counts and cell viability. Asterisks were placed on viability error bars of XIAP 1.14 data points and denote the statistical significance between the respective RFP 1.14 data points.

It was shown that stable XIAP transfected CHO-1.14 cells grew faster and had prolonged viability compared to RFP stably transfected CHO 1.14 cells (Figure 4.2.7.3.1). Cell numbers at each time point were significantly higher overall in the XIAP expressing cells than the respective RFP expressing cells. After 2 days in culture XIAP stable cell densities reached  $5.05 \times 10^4$  cells/well which was 1.56-fold higher than the RFP stable control average density of  $3.3 \times 10^4$  cells/well.

More strikingly, on day 9, XIAP expressing cell numbers reached  $1.98 \times 10^5$  cells/well compared to only  $7.33 \times 10^4$  cells/well for the RFP expressing cells, making the differential between cell numbers 2.7-fold higher in the stable XIAP samples.

Furthermore, viability was also shown to be significantly higher overall in XIAP stable cells, for example; viability for XIAP 1.14 cells was comparatively higher ~51% than the RFP 1.14 cells which dropped to ~25% on day 9. Taken together, once again this highlighted that the stable overexpression of XIAP increased growth and reduced death phenotypes, this time in a variation of another CHO cell line.

In parallel, we took supernatant aliquots from all assayed cell samples at each timepoint in order to examine the IgG productivity using an ELISA assay (Figure 4.2.7.3.2).



**Figure 4.2.7.3.2:** ELISA assay to test IgG concentration of stable CHO 1.14 cells transfected with XIAP and RFP-*Neo* vectors grown in 2mL suspension tubes over a 9 day timecourse. Error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples. Fold change between cells represented by [x]. \* represents statistical significance p-value <0.05, \*\* p-value<0.01, \*\*\* p-value<0.001 determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples.



It was found that at each timepoint, IgG concentration was higher in the XIAP stable cell line in comparison to the RFP control, with the fold change between RFP and XIAP clone 12 reaching a maximum of 2.98-fold on day 6. On day 9, the IgG concentration in the XIAP expressing 1.14 samples had reached ~370 ng/mL compared to ~162 ng/mL in the RFP expressing control samples (Figure 4.2.7.3.2).

This increase in IgG could be attributed to more cells being present in the XIAP samples, whereby it out-performed the RFP control, owing to the increased growth and survival phenotypes shown previously.

Therefore, we wanted to examine the average specific productivity (Qp) for each sample. The specific productivity was calculated and revealed that on days 2, 4 and 6, the stable XIAP 1.14 cells had a significantly higher Qp than the stable RFP cells (Table 4.2.7.3). However, the day 9 values were not statistically significantly different between RFP and XIAP cell lines.

**Table 4.2.7.3:** Specific IgG per cell productivity (pg/cell/day) of RFP stable 1.14 CHO cells compared to XIAP stable 1.14 CHO cells over 9 days in culture. Specific productivity (Qp) was calculated as the IgG titre divided by the accumulated integral viable cell density (AIVCD). \* represents statistical a significance p-value of <0.05, \*\* p-value<0.01, determined by a 3 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples.

<b>Specific (Qp) IgG</b>				
	<b>RFP Qp</b>	<b>± SD</b>	<b>XIAP Qp</b>	<b>± SD</b>
<b>Day 2</b>	0.175	0.009	0.238*	0.024
<b>Day 4</b>	0.201	0.010	0.267*	0.025
<b>Day 6</b>	0.167	0.007	0.276**	0.022
<b>Day 9</b>	0.155	0.009	0.174	0.012

In conclusion, these productivity results, further support findings that XIAP overexpression in two separate cell lines can be beneficial in increasing IgG productivity, with a more modest impact on SEAP and EPO productivity.

### **4.3: Identification and Validation of miRNAs using a novel Capture technique**

#### **4.3.1: XIAP is a direct and functional target of miRNAs**

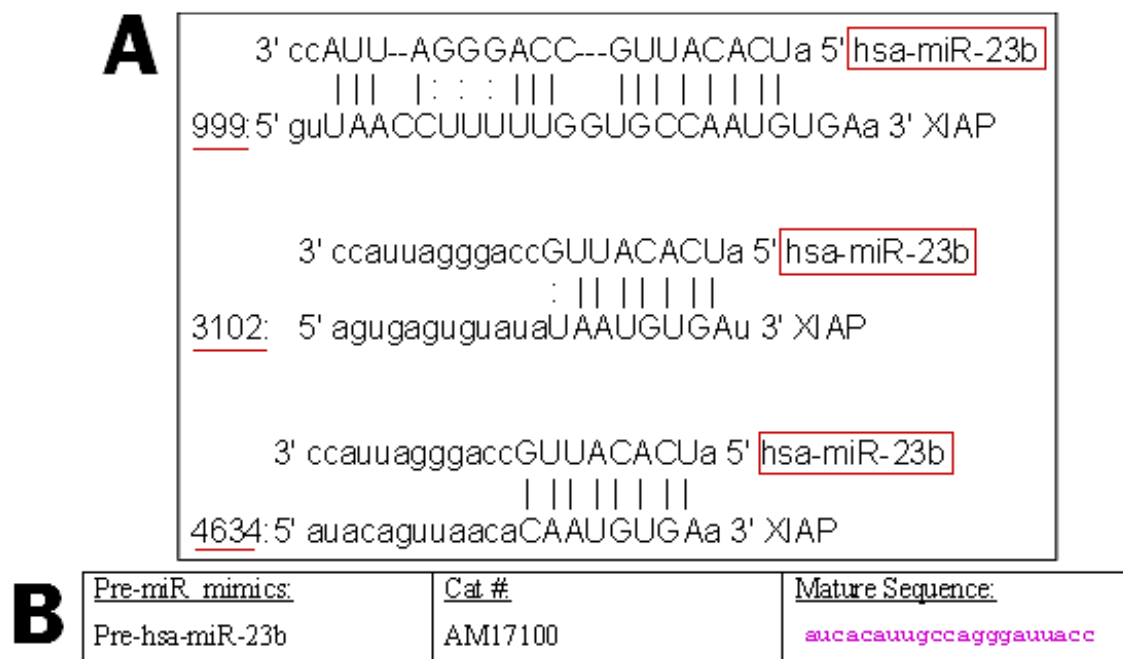
As mentioned in sections 4.1.2 and 4.1.3, we referred to previous work in Glioma which had identified an anti-correlation between XIAP and miR-23b expression in SNB-19 cells. In this section we aim to use a novel method to identify other miRNAs that target XIAP. Having shown XIAP to be an attractive gene target for engineering in CHO cells, we wanted to establish which miRNAs regulate its expression.

Since miRNAs regulate gene expression usually via controlled targeting of a mRNA, a rational step was to identify miRNAs involved in XIAP expression with a view to using them as a means to manipulate XIAP expression in CHO cells in a bioreactor setting for example. Furthermore, this study provided an opportunity to perform a direct comparison between human (SNB-19) and CHO (CHO-K1) XIAP transcripts in terms of the milieu of miRNAs that bind to each orthologue.

Upon bioinformatic analysis it was shown that the human XIAP 3'UTR was much longer (2113bp) in sequence than its CHO orthologue (Figure 4.1.3.3). From the outset, this would imply that many more miRNAs have the potential to interact and bind with human XIAP. Investigating the difference between a longer XIAP sequence and a shorter one in two different organisms to see what miRNAs are common or unique would be interesting.

Through *in silico* analysis, the XIAP sequence was screened using prediction tools; TargetScan™ ([www. Targetscan.org](http://www.Targetscan.org)) miRanda® ([www.microRNA.org](http://www.microRNA.org)) and mirBase® ([www.mirbase.org](http://www.mirbase.org)) - together these databases predicted many miRNAs including three putative binding sites for miR-23b (Figure 4.3.1.1).

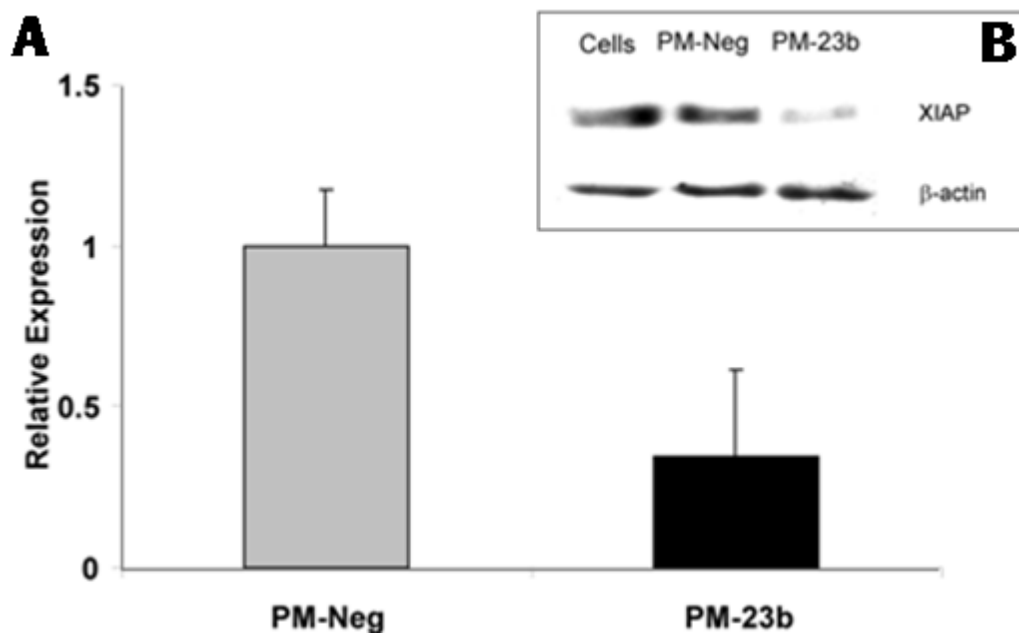
In a parallel study in human Glioblastoma cell lines, we used standard miRNA methodologies to determine whether XIAP mRNA was a molecular target of miR-23b. By using an miR-23b pre-miR mimic to increase the abundance of miRNA-23b in SNB-19 GBM cells, we wanted to examine the effect on XIAP expression. This was achieved by analysing GFP-reporter gene expression combined with the presence of the XIAP 3'UTR.



**Figure 4.3.1.1:** (A) The three predicted binding sites of miR-23b within the 6791bp XIAP 3'UTR sequence. Shown are the base pair positions of the 3 predicted binding sites +999, +3102 and +4634 from the start (+1) of the XIAP 3'UTR after the TAA stop codon of the XIAP gene. (B) The miR-23b mimics mature sequence with nomenclature and order number.

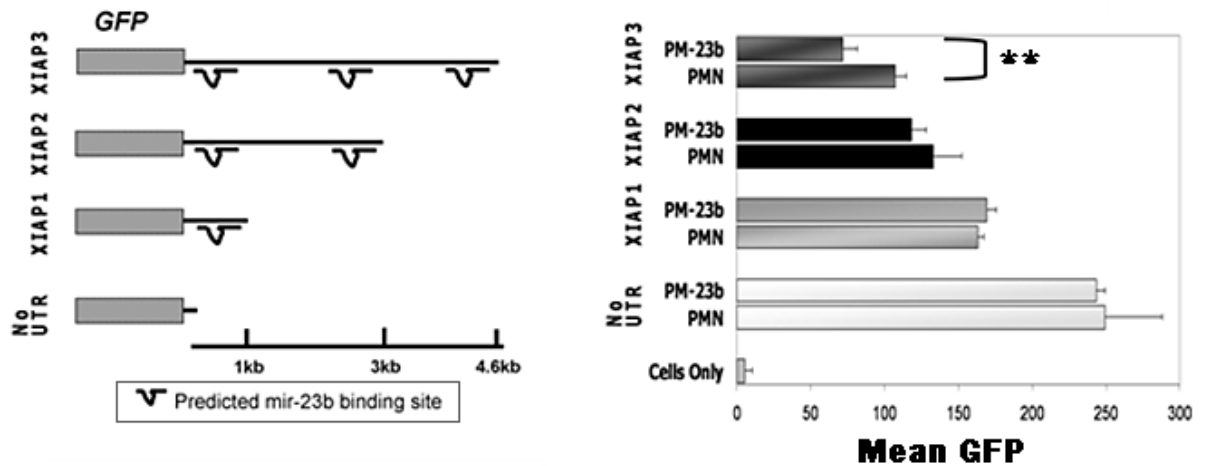
We also investigated the effect overexpression of miR-23b had on the mRNA (qPCR) and protein level (Western blot) of XIAP after transfection into SNB-19 cells (Figure 4.3.1.2). XIAP expression was suppressed following transient transfection of SNB-19 cells with miR-23b mimics. The cellular levels of a genuine biological target of a miRNA would be expected to anti-correlate with the levels of the miRNA in question. The levels of the *XIAP* mRNA post-transient transfection with miR-23b were found to be significantly repressed (~65 %) in comparison to the control cells and premiR-scramble negative (PMN) (Figure 4.3.1.2 A).

This was further confirmed by a western blot, whereby XIAP protein levels were also considerably lower in miR-23b treated cells, demonstrating that miR-23b played a role in regulation of the cellular levels of XIAP in these cells. A decrease in protein expression was seen after miR-23b mimics transfections (Figure 4.3.1.2.B), this could have been direct or indirect; to refine this further the next step was to functionally test this XIAP-miR-23b interaction.



**Figure 4.3.1.2:** (A) Relative expression of XIAP in SNB-19 cells measured by qRT-PCR post transfection with pre-miR-23b. A negative pre-miR (PM-Neg) was used as a control; each sample was measured in technical triplicate (n = 3). (B) Western blot of XIAP protein expression in SNB-19, samples for cells only with no miR-treatment plus cells post transient transfection with negative-pre-miR (PM- control) and the premiR mimics of miR-23b.

We used 3 reporter plasmids designed to contain a destabilized GFP reporter gene coupled with the isolated XIAP 3'UTR sequence extracted by PCR (containing one, two or all three *in silico* predicted target sites for miR-23b shown in figure 4.3.1.1) downstream of this GFP. The reporter plasmids were subsequently co-transfected with premiR-23b into SNB-19 cells and the effect on GFP was measured post-transfection.



**Figure 4.3.1.3:** XIAP 3'UTR map and results of co-transfection of the SNB-19 cell line. Measurements were taken 24 hour post-transfection for Guava™ flow cytometry analysis using the ExpressPlus® software. Plasmids containing a GFP reporter plus one, two or three XIAP 3'UTR binding sites for miR-23b along with a plasmid with no UTR sequence as a control. 3µl Lipofectamine 2000® used with 100 nM concentrations of pre-miR-23b and a pre-miR-Negative (PMN). \*\* represents a statistical significance p-value of <0.01, and was determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples.(n = 3).

Only the longest XIAP 3'UTR sequence containing all 3 predicted binding sites (XIAP3) showed a significantly decreased GFP signal of 36.1 % (Figure 4.3.1.3). This would suggest that the 3<sup>rd</sup> (most 3') site is the only biologically active miR-23b binding site in the transcript. Or, that the full 3'UTR must be present, for structural reasons perhaps, for miR-23b to mediate its effect.

#### 4.3.2: MiR-Capture as a tool to identify mRNA:miRNA interactions

As mentioned in section 4.3.1, we investigated the miR-23b role in targeting human XIAP in SNB-19 GBM cells using a more conventional approach. This led us to ask whether we could identify miRNAs that regulate XIAP in CHO cells and indeed if they are any different than the miRNAs identified in human.

One of the challenges with identifying miRNAs that bind a particular gene is that each miRNA is believed to regulate multiple transcripts and many transcripts are thought to be regulated by multiple miRNAs (Hafner et al. 2012)(Treiber, Treiber and Meister 2012). . This is due to imperfect base pairing as miRNAs bind to their target mRNAs by partial complementarity over a short sequence of usually 2-7 bases termed the ‘seed region’, however, these seed matches are not always sufficient for repression, indicating that other determinants may be needed to help specify targeting of miRNA secondary to this seed pairing. Grimson et al presented a model which can extend beyond this limited seed pairing prediction. Their model predicts site efficacy without recourse to evolutionary conservation, and it also identifies effective non-conserved sites and siRNA off-targets (Grimson et al. 2007).

Furthermore, many computational programs exist to predict miRNA targets, and though considerable efforts have been made by research groups to recognise miRNAs associated with a certain binding site on a 3'UTR of a target gene, this can be difficult and computer-based *in silico* prediction can only go so far. Using TargetScan™, miRANDA™ and other such prediction tools can lead to high false positive rates due to the short ‘seed’ region sequence and temporal/spatial differences of miRNA:mRNA interactions (Sethupathy et al. 2006) (Megraw and Hatzigeorgiou 2006).

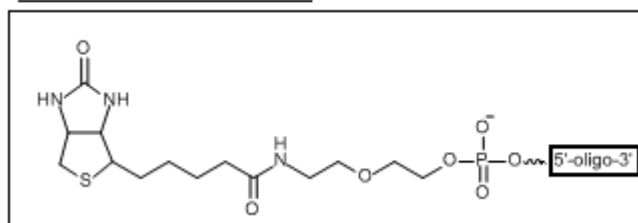
Here we have used a recent novel experimental technique first described in (Orom and Lund 2010) (Hassan et al. 2013), to search for miRNAs targeting a given mRNA based on a capture affinity assay. The assay utilises a biotinylated DNA anti-sense oligonucleotide, which is designed to bind to an exposed loop section within the secondary structure of an mRNA transcript. Few methods can comprehensively identify miRNAs that target a single mRNA, see table 1.13.1 for a list of various competitive methods.

We proposed to use this method to ‘pulldown’ miRNAs which bind to CHO and human XIAP mRNAs thus allowing a *bone fide* validation of miRNA:mRNA interactions. Another advantage to this method compared with those seen in table 1.13.1, is that it has been shown that miRNAs can unexpectedly target the mRNA coding region and even the 5’UTR in some cases (Nonne et al. 2010) (Hsu and Tsai 2011).

As a result, some methods used can miss important interactions based on 3’UTR focused localisation only, whereas this approach captures all miRNAs bound to the full length mRNA transcript.

The success of the capture can be dependent on many variables, most importantly the capture oligonucleotide design. A 5’-Biotin modification incorporates a biotin moiety at the 5' terminus of the oligonucleotide (Figure 4.3.2.1). Biotin binds to avidin or streptavidin conjugates (beads) which are used as a ‘hook’ to pulldown miRNA:mRNA interaction molecules.

**5'-Biotin modification:**



**Figure 4.3.2.1:** 5' Biotin moiety modification to the capture oligo in order to facilitate pulldown using streptavidin affinity beads.

Using Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST) to check if the oligo only binds to the chosen target mRNA and that it doesn’t bind anywhere else within the genome is a crucial step. However one drawback can be that, the *in vivo* environment can often vary greatly compared to what can be discerned from *in silico* prediction.

As this technique was never performed in CHO cell lines, alterations to the method were used to optimise the experiment which will be discussed.

In summary, by identifying miRNAs that bind to XIAP in CHO, it may provide a route to regulate CHO XIAP expression (ie: by targeting CHO-specific miRNAs). It would also provide an opportunity to compare *in vivo* miRNA-XIAP interactions to those predicted by *in silico* approaches such as miR-Walk™ (<http://mirwalk.uni-hd.de/>). Finally, by performing the same capture method in human and CHO cells in parallel, we aimed to identify species/cell line specific differences in the milieu of miRNAs binding XIAP.

#### **4.3.3: Designing the capture oligo-hook for human and CHO XIAP mRNAs**

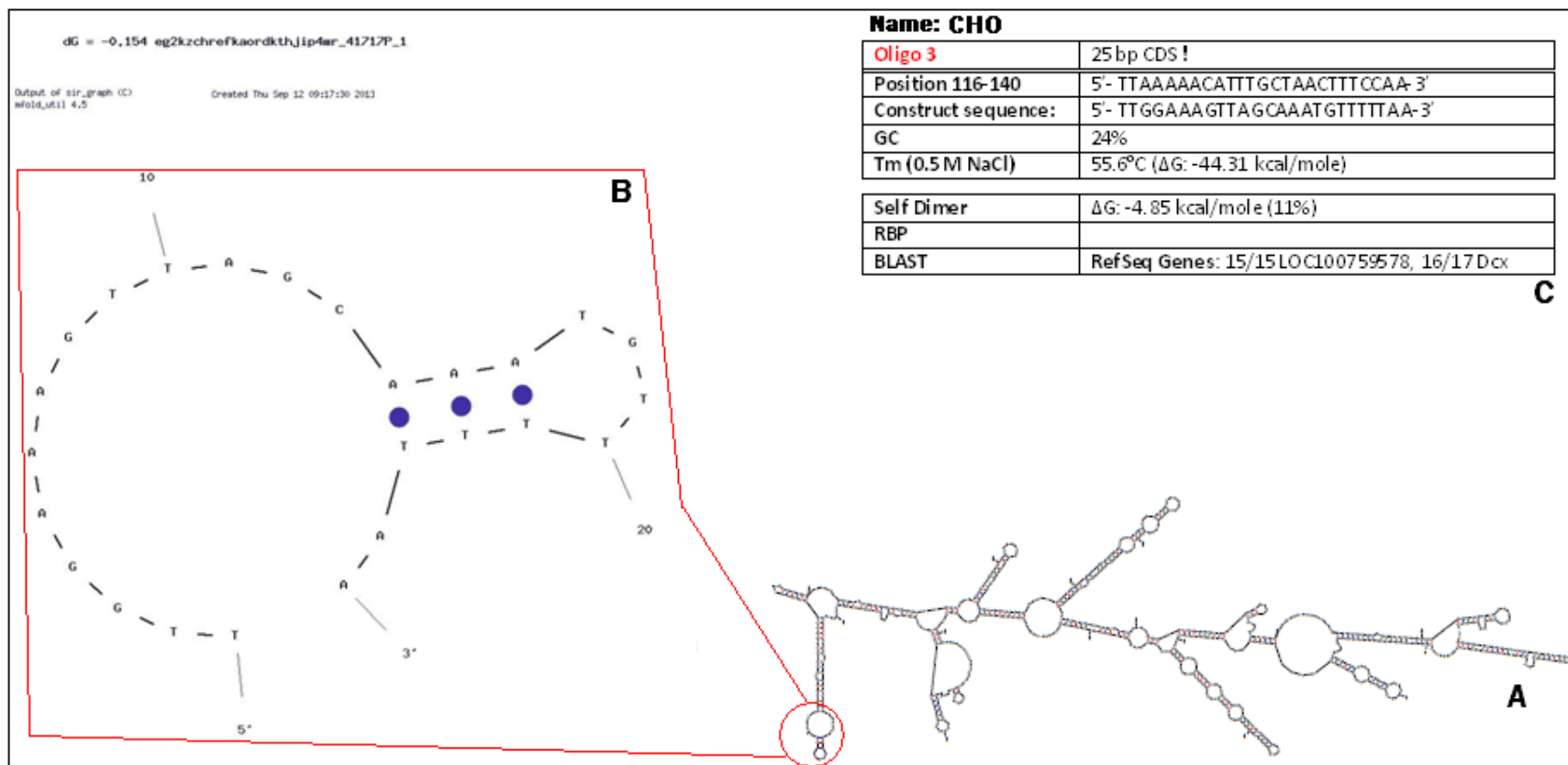
In order to study miRNA interaction with XIAP, the affinity capture technique was designed to capture or hook the XIAP mRNA complete with bound miRNAs in a way amenable to downstream rigor i.e: streptavidin bead capture consisting of extensive washing, eluting and extraction. Two steps are necessary for this, secondary structure modelling to design a capture ‘hook’ oligo and formaldehyde treatment to cross-link the miR-Ago-RISC complexes to their mRNA targets.

The complex rules for multi-branch loops were predicted using the M-fold server which organises the structures and orders them by their initial free energies ( $\Delta G$ ) (Mathews et al. 1999). Using M-fold, the first step was to determine the most thermodynamically stringent single-stranded regions (ss) within the total XIAP mRNA. The oligos were designed to target single-stranded regions in the XIAP secondary structure, for CHO (CHO-K1 cell line) (Figure 4.3.3.1) and human (SNB-19 cell line) (Figure 4.3.3.2).

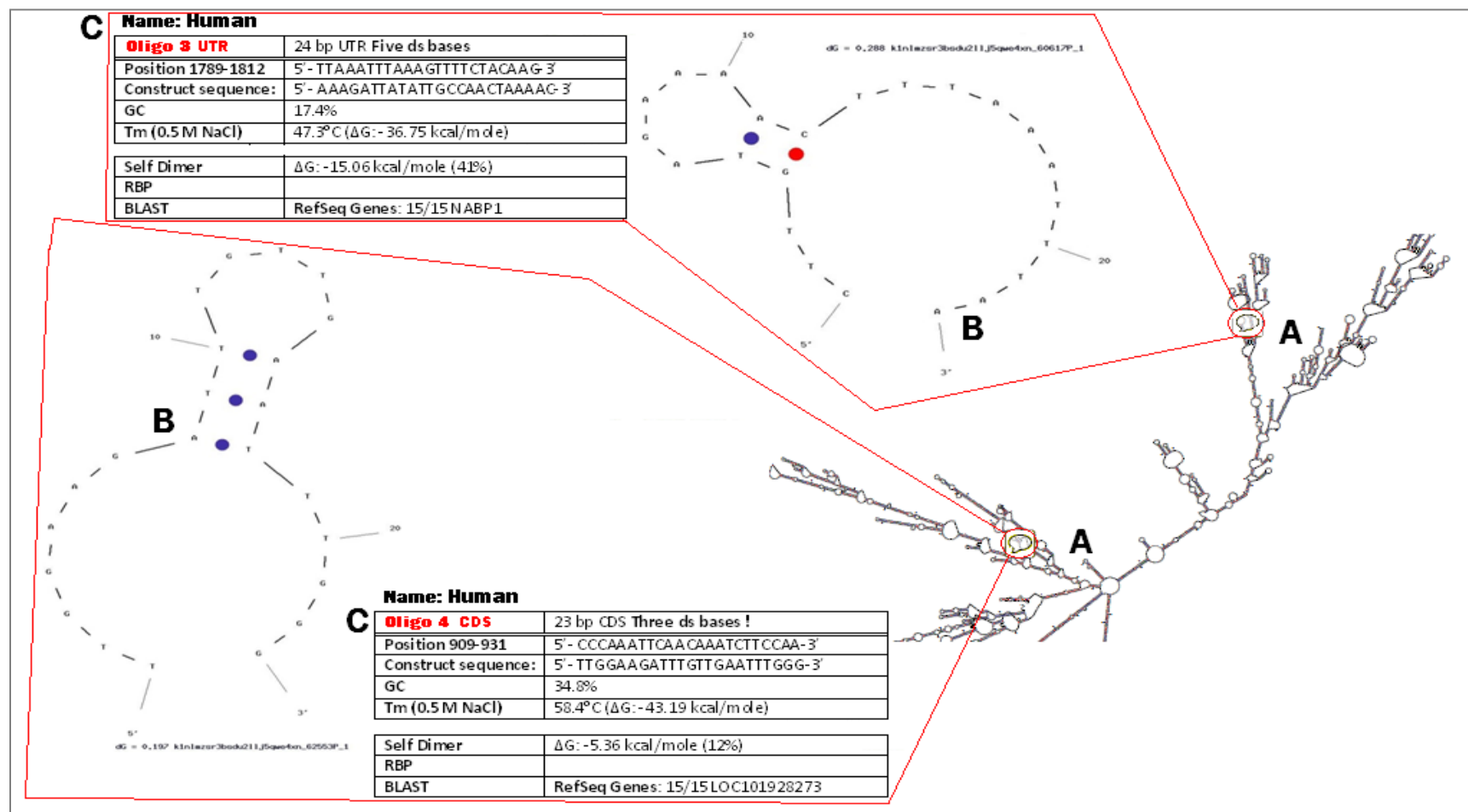
Due to the XIAP 3’UTR being a longer sequence in human than its CHO counterpart, making the overall mRNA target sequence more difficult to pulldown, two capture oligos were designed (one in the CDS and one in the 3’UTR) to ensure such a long transcript was pulled down.

Initially, a ‘naked’ unfixed capture was performed with all the capture oligos excluding the formaldehyde step, to bind the mRNA only before completing the full capture protocol (see section 2.19). This was to test and optimise the oligos for binding specificity to the mRNA target without undertaking the entire protocol.





**Figure 4.3.3.1:** (A) M-fold snapshot of the predicted secondary structure of the CHO XIAP mRNA transcript. (B) An exposed single-stranded (ss) region located between bases 116-140. (C) Oligo nomenclature and details including the capture sequence location. (N.B:  $T = U$ ). The blue dots indicate the hydrogen bonding between the adjacent bases.



**Figure 4.3.2.2:** (A) M-fold snapshot of the predicted secondary structure of the human (SNB-19) XIAP mRNA transcript. (B) An exposed single-stranded (ss) region located between bases 116-140. (C) Oligo nomenclature and details including the capture sequence location. (N.B:  $T = U$ ). The blue/red dots indicate the strength of the hydrogen bonding between the adjacent bases. Blue being less tightly bound.

Analysis with the Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST) showed the oligo sequences to have 100% homology and to be specific to XIAP transcripts.

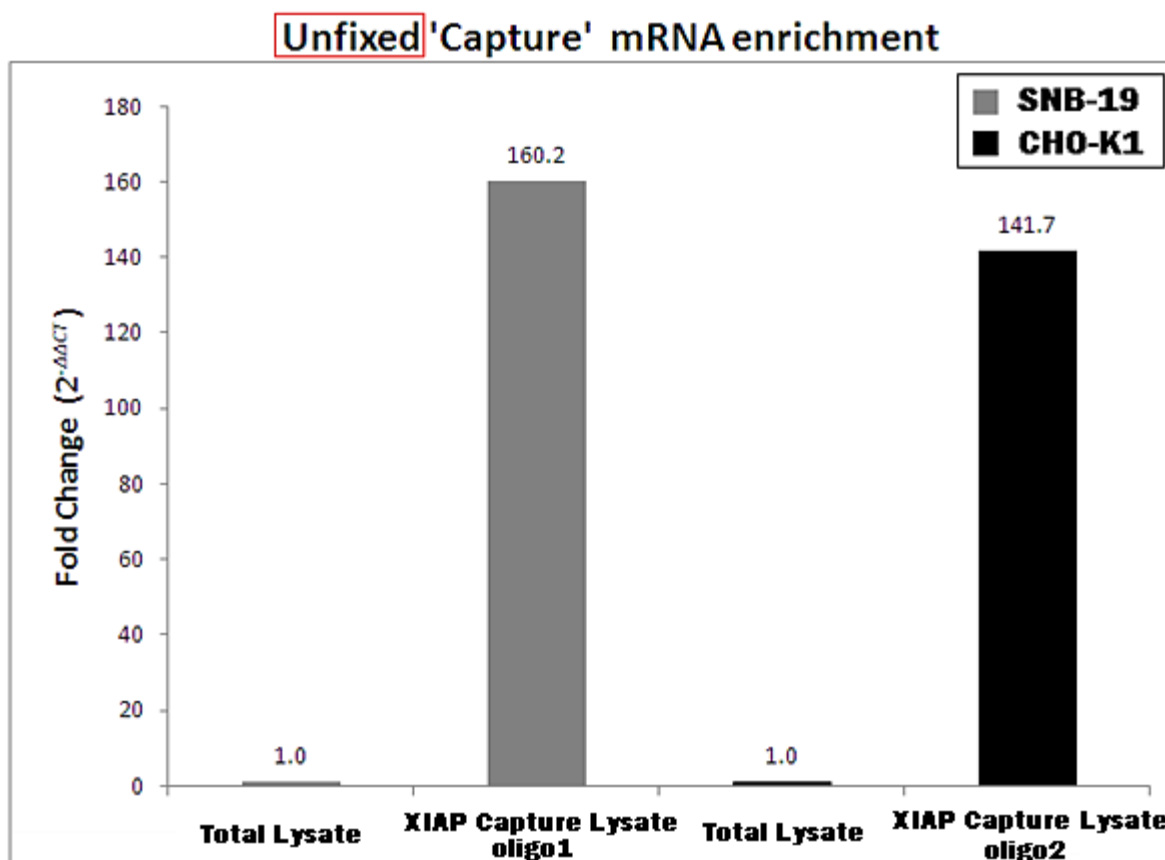
Figure 4.3.3.2 (C), illustrates human oligos 3 and 4 nomenclature, make note of 5 ds bases and 3 ds bases respectively following the oligos name and bp. This indicated that each oligo overlaps with a region that is single stranded with the exception of 5 and 3 bases which are double stranded at their respective loci. The colour of the dots indicates the type of double stranded bond: red G-C (strong), blue A-U (weaker), green G-U (very weak).

#### **4.3.4: Validation of XIAP mRNA:miRNA specific isolation**

To validate the oligos designed for ‘capture’, qRT-PCR was performed with primers specific to XIAP, GAPDH, and RPLOP genes to measure levels of mRNA post-capture. If the oligo design was competent then we expected to see an enrichment of XIAP mRNA after bead affinity purification compared to total RNA cell lysates for both human and CHO cell lines.

An initial ‘unfixed’ capture was carried out minus formaldehyde step in order to optimise the efficiency of the capture oligos at binding and ‘pulling down’ the XIAP target mRNA based on mRNA enrichment compared to total RNA isolated in parallel (Figure 4.3.4.1). The levels of XIAP mRNA in the ‘captured’ sample were normalised against GAPDH mRNA levels in both captured and total RNA samples.

Total RNA samples were exposed to the beads only (without capture oligo) to identify background noise caused by highly abundant mRNAs that might bind non-specifically to the streptavidin-coated beads.



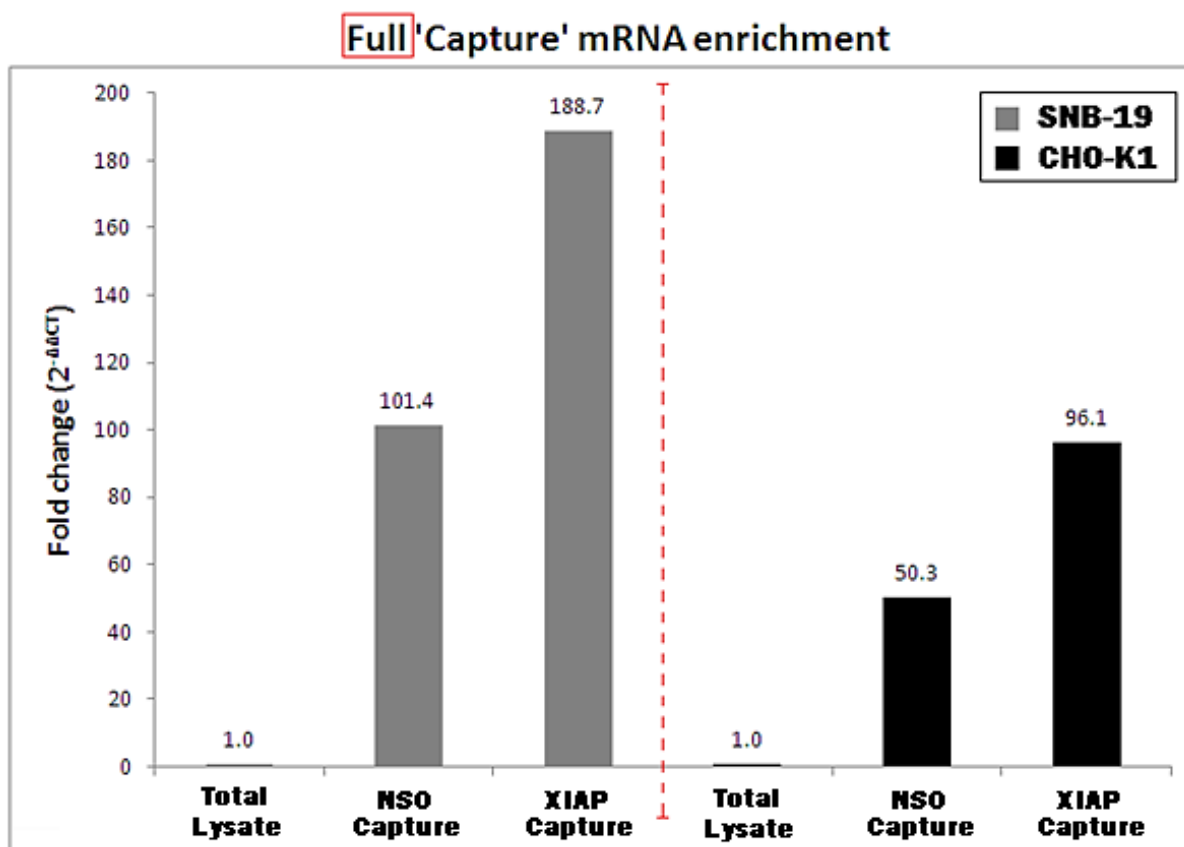
**Figure 4.3.4.1:** Validation of XIAP mRNA specific isolation technique. qRT-PCR was used to measure XIAP target enrichment in the ‘unfixed’ capture on both SNB-19 and CHO cell lysates post-affinity capture using 3 different oligos for each cell line (the most efficient oligo shown for each). Relative mRNA enrichment to total lysate was calculated using the  $2^{-\Delta\Delta C_t}$  method and normalised using the abundant house-keeping gene GAPDH (set @ 1).

Enrichment of XIAP mRNA was calculated to be 160-fold for SNB-19 and 141-fold for CHO samples post-capture compared to XIAP mRNAs in the total lysates. Additionally, dissociation curve analysis was performed to ensure single qPCR XIAP and GAPDH amplicons were detected (see appendices 6.2.3.3.1).

In addition to incubating cell lysates with the capture oligos, we extracted cell lysates in parallel using a non-specific oligonucleotide (NSO) as a negative control (to control for non-specific binding of the oligos) and a total cell lysate (without a capture oligo) to be tested alongside the two XIAP targeting oligos. The non-specific mismatched sequence controls were designed not to bind or be specific for any mRNA within either genome (Human or CHO), based on a BLAST alignment and subsequently qPCR validation (Figure 4.3.4.2).

Once satisfied with the capture technique and efficiency of the oligos, cell lysates underwent a ‘full’ capture protocol, this included formaldehyde crosslinking and proteinase K treatment steps. Formaldehyde causes covalent DNA-protein and protein-protein crosslinks that stabilise complexes during stringent downstream washing steps while it can be easily reversed at  $>70^{\circ}\text{C}$  and has been widely used in a range of molecular biology procedures such as ChIP (Sutherland, Toews and Kast 2008). Proteinase K was used to clean up the final captured sample by digesting and denaturing protein bound complexes including RBPs and DNase remaining post-elution and to release the mRNAs and the miRNAs from the beads.

Post-capture there was substantial enrichment of the XIAP mRNA (188 and 96-fold) for SNB-19 human and CHO cell lines respectively. The mismatch/NSO oligo capture lysates had less XIAP enrichment at 101-fold for SNB-19 and 50-fold for CHO when compared to total RNA lysate for each cell line (Figure 4.3.4.2). The NSO enrichment values obtained are consistent with other published studies (Hassan et al, 2013) and it can be expected that an oligo with only a 3-base mismatch would yield relatively higher enrichment background than a totally non-specific oligo based on sequence complementarity. However, as this was a control oligo which consistently resulted in less enrichment than the true XIAP capture oligo, we believed this was a suitably stringent control to ensure that XIAP mRNA:miRNA specific isolation was occurring.



**Figure 4.3.4.2:** ‘Full’ capture run using QRT-PCR validation to measure XIAP mRNA enrichment fold-change from both SNB-19 and CHO cell lines post affinity bead capture with additional steps; formaldehyde crosslinking and proteinase K. A non-specific capture oligo experimental control (NSO) was also included. Relative mRNA enrichment was calculated using the  $2^{-\Delta\Delta C_t}$  method using the house-keeping gene RPLOP to normalise (set @ 1). (n = 3).

Figure 4.3.4.2 illustrates the results for the complete pulldown of XIAP mRNA using two capture oligos ‘hooks’, one specific for XIAP and one for a non-specific negative control. The human SNB-19 capture results showed more XIAP mRNA enrichment (188.7-fold) compared to the CHO capture (96.1-fold) when normalised relative to total lysate sample. Enrichment comparing the non-specific oligo (NSO) and the capture oligo was higher in the SNB-19 human capture overall.

#### **4.3.5: TLDA analysis – miRNA expression profiling on captured eluate**

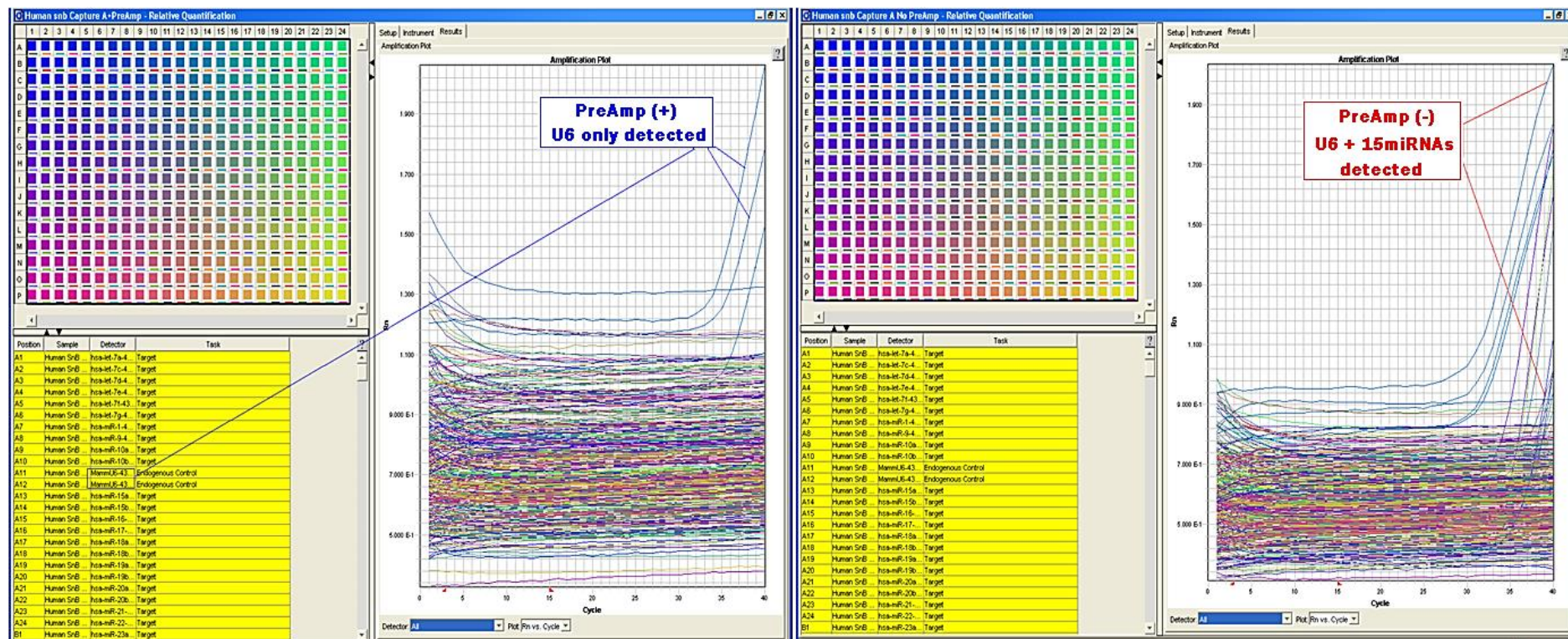
The next step was to use the captured RNA samples that were isolated from the pull-down to test the samples for presence of miRNAs bound and subsequently eluted from the beads. These miRNAs were detected by qPCR using Taqman™ low density arrays (TLDA).

By running the capture samples on the TLDA cards, we wanted to achieve two things; to examine if the pulled down mRNA contained bound miRNAs and to quantify and compare the expression profiles for any miRNAs that were present in these captured samples between human and CHO.

In the pre-processing of the data, one crucial analysis step was normalisation, in order to reduce measurement errors and technical variability among arrays that might have arisen during the execution of the experiments. Furthermore, a cycle threshold below 40 was considered to indicate a miRNA being expressed, while this cut-off would usually be considered high; it was set to 40 owing to the minute amounts of RNA expected in the captured eluate.

Prior to miRNA detection, we performed a pre-amplification step on the pulled down samples. As it was expected that the RNA would be minute in amount, this step was to boost the starting amount of cDNA before conducting TLDA profiling. However, after comparing capture samples that were pre-amplified (preamp +) and non-amplified (preamp -) in parallel using the SNB-19 full capture sample, it was observed that captured samples with no preamp treatment subsequently yielded better detection results than capture samples with preamp. This was based on lower endogenous U6 miRNA control  $C_t$  values in the preamp (-) sample ( $C_t$ s of ~24 compared to  $C_t$ s of ~33 in preamp (+)).

In addition, more miRNAs were detected overall in the preamp (-) sample with 15 miRNAs being detected compared to only 3 miRNAs detected in the preamp (+) sample, and these were the 3 endogenous miRNA controls (two U6 and one RNU44) (Figure 4.3.5.1).



**Figure 4.3.5.1:** TLDA-qPCR output for 384 (top left grid) miRNA probes. The SDS output file illustrates the comparison between pre-amplification (**PreAmp +**) and no pre-amplification (**PreAmp -**) steps. By not performing the pre-amplification step, many more miRNAs were detected below the 40 cycle threshold cutoff. In the PreAmp – run, only 3 endogenous control miRNAs (two U6 and one RNU44) were detected in the SNB-19 full capture sample when loaded into a human-specific TLDA A card. Flat line amplification curves denote undetected miRNA probes.



Proceeding without pre-amplification, the output from the Applied Biosystems® 7900HT PCR instrument, showed detection of the endogenous controls and was indicative of a successful experimental run using captured samples. MammU6, RNU43, RNU6B and Let-7 endogenous controls were all detected in the 18-39  $C_t$  range.  $C_t$ s were calculated for total RNA samples, the mismatch/scramble oligo captured eluate and the full XIAP oligo captured eluate.

To normalise the data on each card, the  $C_t$ s values from the detected endogenous control mammU6 were subtracted from the  $C_t$  for each miRNA on that TLDA card. Anything above 40 cycles was considered absent. The relative quantity (RQ) of each detected miRNA was calculated relative to the NSO samples. An RQ >1 indicated miRNA differential expression (enrichment) between the scramble/NSO and full captured samples. The total RNA samples were included as a measure of the endogenous levels of expressed miRNAs.

For example, miR-124 was detected in all 3 samples for human SNB-19 (Total, NSO capture and XIAP capture) and the RQ of the XIAP capture showed ~1.5-fold enrichment for miR-124 in comparison to the NSO capture in the SNB-19 pulldown. In the CHO pulldown, the RQ of the XIAP capture oligo was ~65-fold higher than the NSO; however the total RNA sample also had a high RQ (Table 4.3.5.1).

**Table 4.3.5.1:** Analysis study snapshot of miR-124 results from SNB-19 and CHO captured samples post-TLDA run using the  $\Delta\Delta C_t$  method and relative quantity (RQ) was calculated using  $2^{-(\Delta\Delta C_t)}$  normalised to the NSO capture samples.

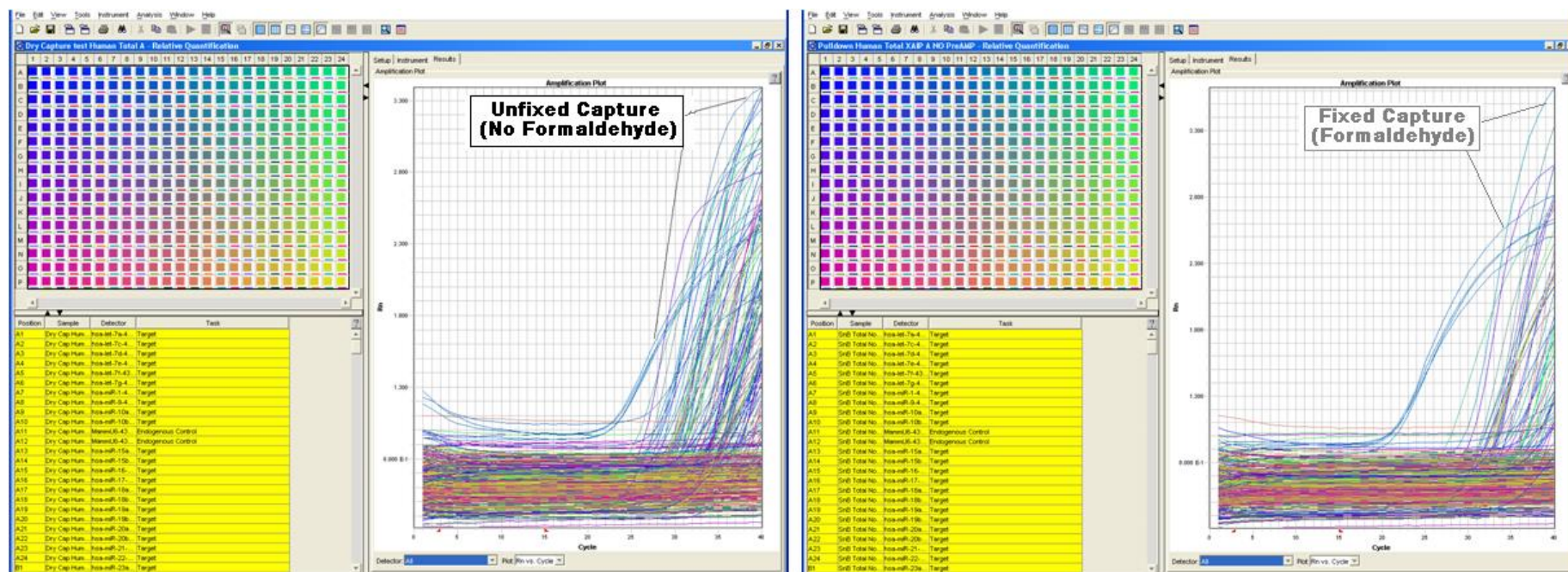
<b>SNB-19 sample</b>	<b>miRNA ID</b>	<b>CT Avg</b>	<b>Endo CT Avg (U6)</b>	<b><math>\Delta C_t</math></b>	<b><math>\Delta\Delta C_t</math></b>	<b>RQ</b>
Total RNA	<b>miR-124</b>	34.7	21.7	13.0	9.4	<b>0.001</b>
NSO Capture	<b>miR-124</b>	36.0	32.4	3.6	0.0	<b>1.000</b>
XIAP Capture	<b>miR-124</b>	35.1	32.1	3.0	-0.6	<b>1.499</b>
<b>CHO sample</b>	<b>miRNA ID</b>	<b>CT Avg</b>	<b>Endo CT Avg (U6)</b>	<b><math>\Delta C_t</math></b>	<b><math>\Delta\Delta C_t</math></b>	<b>RQ</b>
Total RNA	<b>miR-124</b>	28.2	25.0	3.1	-5.9	<b>59.958</b>
NSO Capture	<b>miR-124</b>	40.0	31.0	9.0	0.0	<b>1.000</b>
XIAP Capture	<b>miR-124</b>	35.1	32.1	3.0	-6.0	<b>65.960</b>

In cases of a miRNA not being detected in the total sample but detected in capture samples, this was maybe due to strong enrichment of that miRNA in the capture step, despite being expressed at low (undetectable) levels in the cell. We will discuss this in more detail in later sections.

The low numbers of miRNAs detected led us to believe that the formaldehyde and perhaps the proteinase K steps may have damaged/denatured some of the miRNAs during the pulldown technique. This was based on an independent TLDA run conducted whereby we used the SNB-19 total RNA captured samples, one unfixed and one fixed, and compared both to see the effect of formaldehyde treatment.

It was found that in the ‘unfixed’ capture there was 102 miRNAs detected compared to 60 miRNAs detected in the ‘fixed/full’ total RNA SNB-19 human captured samples from TLDA analysis (Figure 4.3.5.2).

TLDA analysis revealed that, in total, 40 miRNAs across both cell lines were detected and 4 miRNAs were common to both cell lines (miR-124, miR-526b\*, miR-760 and miR-877) for a detailed list of these miRNAs and nomenclature analysis see table 4.3.5.2.



**Figure 4.3.5.2:** TLDA-qPCR output for 384 (top left grid) miRNA probes. An independent test illustrating the difference between an unfixed capture compared to formaldehyde fixed capture of SNB-19 human cells. More miRNAs were detected in the ‘unfixed’ capture sample as illustrated by more amplification curves being present. A 384-well human-specific TLDA A card was used. Flat line amplification curves denote undetected miRNAs.

**Table 4.3.5.2:** Profiling of miRNAs using TaqMan Low-Density Array™ based on an Applied Biosystems® 7900HT micro fluidic cards consisting of two cards with 667 individual miRNA probes to test simultaneously over two cards (A and B). The sequence detection system (SDS v2.2.2) software was used to operate the 7900HT. Additionally, results from mirWalk® (<http://mirwalk.uni-hd.de/>) showed if the detected miRNA targets were predicted to bind XIAP full length mRNA *in silico*. (Y = predicted, N = not predicted). \* denotes passenger strand of the miRNA.

	Human SNB-19				CHO-K1			Common to both	
<i>Predicted in silico</i>	A cards	B Cards	<i>Predicted in silico</i>	<i>Predicted in silico</i>	A cards	B Cards	<i>Predicted in silico</i>		<i>Predicted in silico</i>
Y	miR-124	miR-135a*	N	Y	miR-124	miR-125b-2*	Y	miR-124	Y
Y	miR-197	miR-135b*	Y	Y	miR-125b	miR-30a*	Y	miR-526b*	Y
Y	miR-204	miR-149*	Y	Y	miR-17	miR-30e	Y	miR-877	Y
Y	miR-222	miR-188-5p	Y	Y	miR-19b	miR-526b*	Y	miR-760	Y
Y	miR-323-3p	miR-516a-3p	Y	N	miR-20a	miR-572	N		
Y	miR-494	miR-520c-3p	Y	Y	miR-30b	miR-610	Y		
		miR-526b*	Y			miR-760	Y		
		miR-567	Y			miR-877	Y		
		miR-623	Y						
		miR-625*	Y						
		miR-626	Y						
		miR-629*	Y						
		miR-630	Y						
		miR-632	Y						
		miR-760	Y						
		miR-768-3p	N						
		miR-801	N						
		miR-877	Y						
		miR-923	N						
		miR-99b*	Y						

It was also evident that the human SNB-19 miR-Capture resulted in more bound miRNAs than CHO. This was somewhat expected owing to the previous mapping of the XIAP transcript which showed that the human XIAP transcript was 2113bp longer than CHO, meaning it could potentially contain many more miRNA binding domains. There were 26 miRNAs detected in the human capture, whereas there were 14 miRNAs detected in the CHO capture (Table 4.3.5.2).

There were 10 miRNA passenger (star) strands detected on the B cards, 7 were detected in SNB-19 capture and 3 in the CHO capture with miR-526\* being common to both cell lines. Interestingly, in the CHO capture, the miR-125b guide strand was detected on the A card, while the passenger strand miR-125b\* was also detected on the B card (Table 4.3.5.2).

Next we wanted to identify miRNAs bound to XIAP that existed in clusters or families. We hypothesised that miRNAs identified by miR-Capture, that exist in clusters (same genomic location) or families (same seed sequence) may be indicative of co-functional relationships via co-regulating or co-ordinately regulating cellular XIAP.

From the CHO capture, miR-30b was detected on the A card while miR-30a\* and miR-30e, which are all from the same family, were detected on the B card (Figure 4.3.5.2). miR-30 members are generally highly expressed in human cardiovascular and muscle cells (Chen et al. 2014). Noticeably, no miR-30 family members were detected in the human SNB-19 capture, while there has been only one CHO-specific publication related to miR-30 expression. Fischer et al suggested that the entire miR-30 family substantially improves bioprocess performance of CHO cells. It was shown that stable miR-30 over-expressing cells outperformed parental cells by increasing SEAP productivity or maximum cell density of approximately twofold (Fischer et al. 2014).

Other notable miRNA families identified were; the miR-154 family on chromosome 14 containing miR-323-3p and miR-494 were detected from the SNB-19 capture. In addition, the miR-10 family containing miR-125b was detected from the CHO capture. Finally, the miR-515 family on chromosome 19 which contains miR-516a-3p, miR-520c and miR-526b\* was identified from the SNB-19 capture.

The miR-17-92 cluster members (miR-17, miR-19b and miR-20a) were all detected in the CHO capture. MiR-222 was detected in the SNB-19 capture and is often co-expressed with miR-221; however miR-221 was not present in SNB-19 or indeed CHO pulldowns (Table 4.3.5.2).

None of the 4 miRNAs detected in both cell lines [miR-124, miR-526\*, miR-877, miR-760] have previously been associated with XIAP or CHO in the literature but all are predicted to bind to XIAP *in silico*. In some cases a miRNA may not be predicted *in silico* but was still detected in the capture. For example, while the TLDA analysis showed that miR-20a in the CHO miR-Capture samples was pulled down, it was not predicted *in silico* (Table 4.3.5.2). Furthermore, out of the 40 identified miRNAs, only 6 were not predicted *in silico* by using the MirWalk™ database (miR-135, miR-768-3p, miR-801, miR-923, miR-572 and miR-20a). There was 209 miRNAs predicted to bind to XIAP across 5'UTR, CDS and 3'UTR sequence in total (Full table in supplementary data).

Similarly, Hassan et al reported that miR-19b was captured in human cell lines but was not predicted to bind to the mRNA target they were testing, alpha-1 antitrypsin (AAT). Nevertheless, from our miR-Capture, miR-19b showed functional effects irrespective of prediction (Figure 4.3.6.1). A potential recommendation we have is that extra biochemical assays should be performed to independently confirm such anomalies (Hassan et al. 2013).

In summary, we have presented a readily accessible method for identifying miRNAs that target a specific mRNA transcript. This method was obtained by combining methodology from the publication by Hassan et al, and additional steps devised in association with Dr. Sebastian Vecken (RCSI). An advantage includes the capture of a full length mRNA and not just the 3'UTR region. It is also a useful tool to compare mRNA:miRNA interactions across cell lines via parallel miR-Captures. For example; as we have shown, only 4 miRNAs were common to XIAP transcripts between hamster and CHO cell lines. Additionally, as it is a relatively novel technique, there is scope for improvement; an example would be to optimise the formaldehyde crosslinking step to try to isolate bound miRNAs more efficiently.

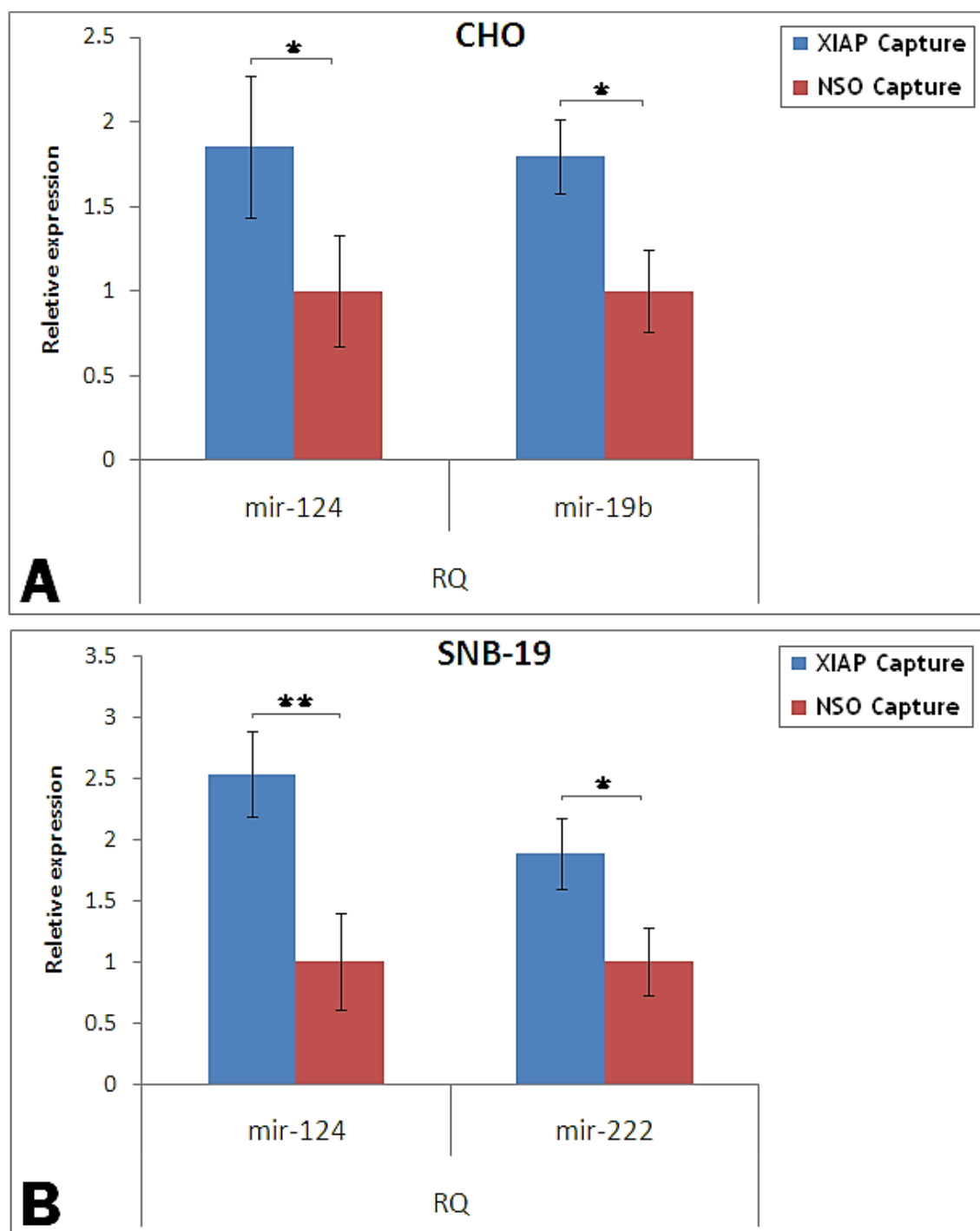
#### **4.3.6: Functional effects of XIAP mRNA-specific miRNAs**

To further validate target miRNA enrichment, Taqman™ single-plex assays were performed by reverse transcribing the same captured lysate and normalising to the endogenous U6 highly expressed control miRNA.

For single-plex Taqman™ PCR, miR-124 was chosen as it is a common XIAP target from TLDA detection in both cell types (Table 4.3.5.2). Two more miRNAs were chosen to validate, miR-19b (which is part of the miR17-92 cluster mentioned previously) and miR-222 were selected for validation in CHO and SNB-19 respectively.

Interestingly, as mentioned miR-222 is usually co-expressed with miR-221, however miR-221 wasn't detected from the TLDA profiling. By investigating or targeting miR-222, it could lead to a better understanding between both cluster members and compare it to XIAP regulation in GBM and CHO cells. Recently, it has been shown that targeting miR-221-222 could serve as potential therapeutic targets for increasing radio-sensitivity of glioblastoma cells due to modulating the DNA damage response (DDR) (Li et al. 2014a).

To investigate individual miRNA levels in capture eluate from each cell line, first RNA from the same pulldown capture samples were reverse transcribed with specific RT primers for the chosen miRNAs plus the specific RT primers for the U6 endogenous house-keeping control for normalisation. Next Taqman® PCR was performed on the Applied BioSystems 7900HT to measure the relative quantity (RQ) of these miRNAs using more specific single-plex Taqman™ assays (Figure 4.3.6.1).



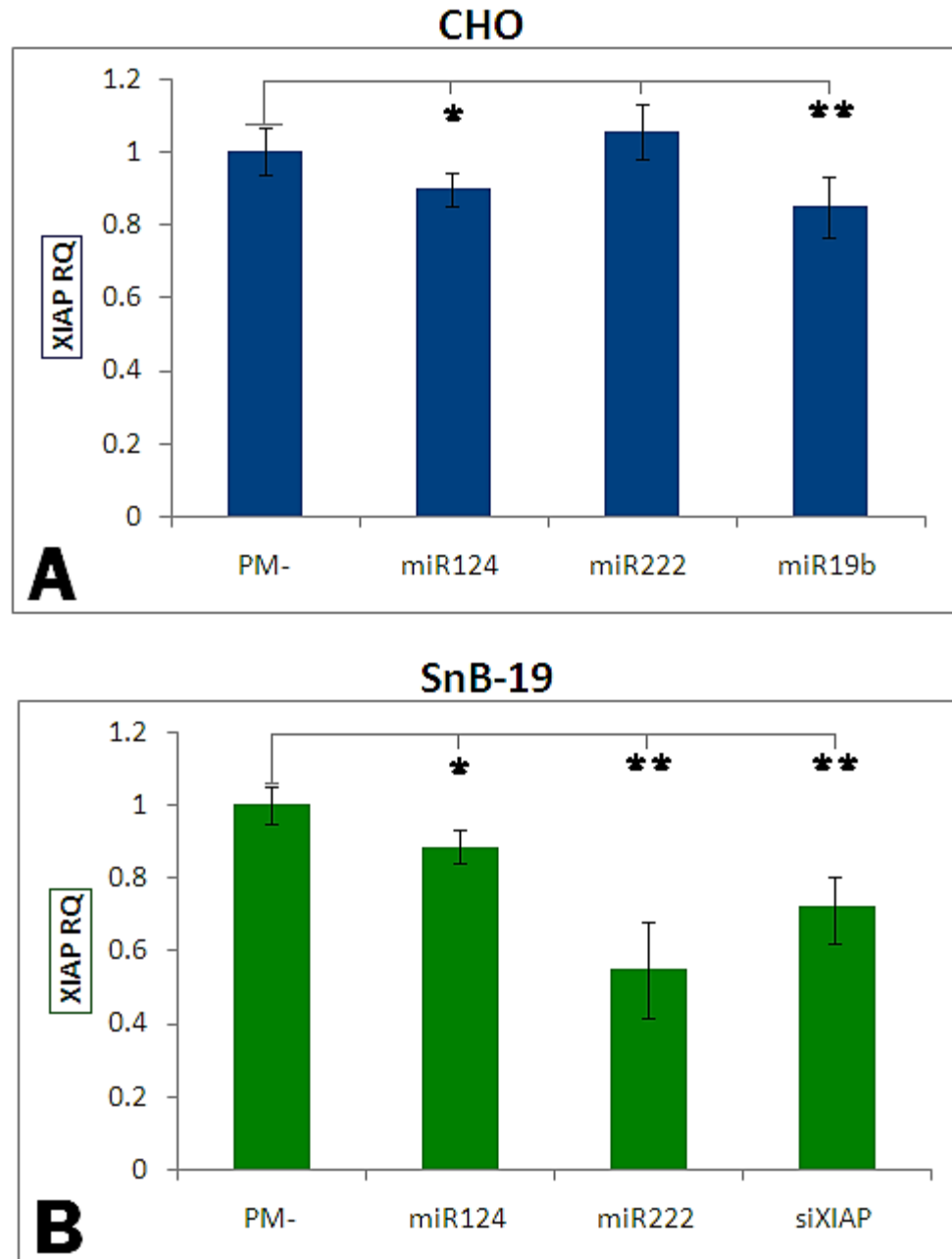
**Figure 4.3.6.1:** Single-plex miRNA specific Taqman™ qPCR assays. RQ quantified by using the  $2^{-\Delta\Delta CT}$  method and normalised to the scramble/NSO sample (set @ 1). MiR-124-222-19b levels were normalised to endogenous levels of U6 snRNA for correction of RNA input. **(A)** Relative expression RQ results for CHO full captured lysate samples versus CHO scramble captured lysates from the same capture run previous. **(B)** Relative expression RQ results for SNB-19 full captured lysate samples versus SNB-19 scramble captured lysates from the same capture run previous.



The RQ of all four chosen miRNAs was increased within the XIAP oligo samples compared to the non-specific oligo samples (Figure 4.3.6.1), thereby validating the TLDA data, via single-plex miRNA enrichment.

The next step was to determine whether these XIAP-specific miRNAs have a specific impact on XIAP expression in both cell lines.

Pre-miR mimics were transfected in SNB-19 and CHO-K1 cells to observe if they impact on XIAP mRNA levels via qRT-PCR (Figure 4.3.6.3) and protein level via western blotting (Figure 4.3.6.4).



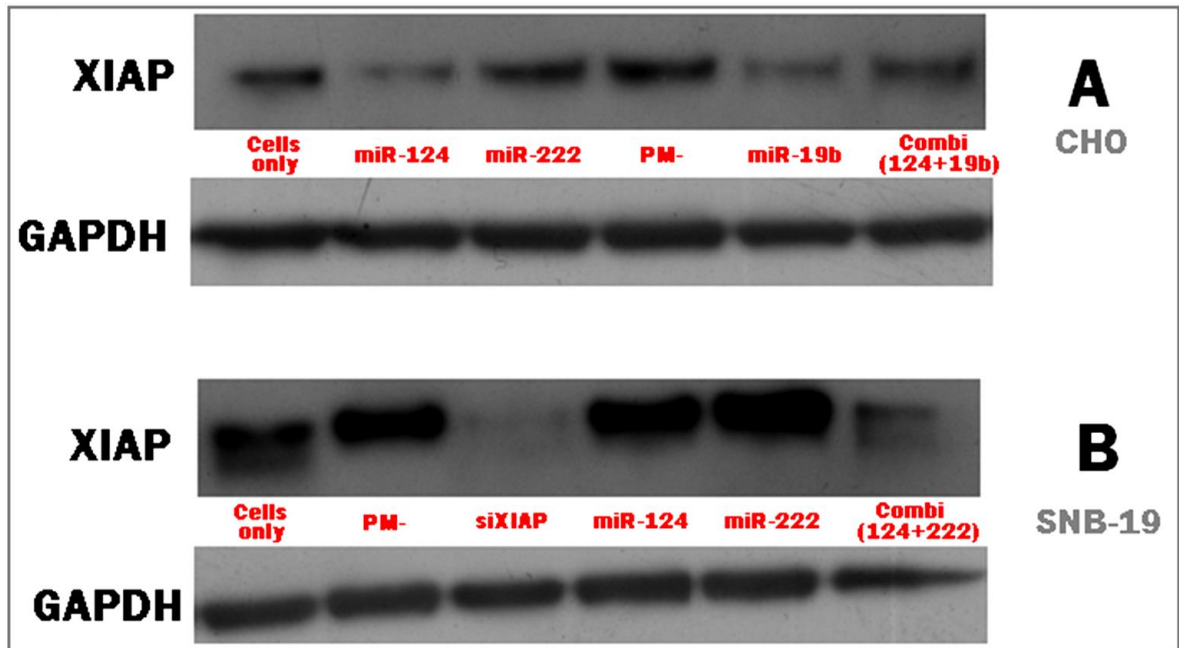
**Figure 4.3.6.3:** Impact of various mimics on XIAP expression. Calculation of decrease in XIAP mRNA using qPCR post-transfection with mimics in human SNB-19 cell line (**A**) and CHO-K1 (**B**). RQ of each miRNA was calculated relative to the pre-miR (-)/ (PM-) which was set @ 1. Also included was the XIAP siRNA (siXIAP) as a positive control for XIAP downregulation. \* represents p-value <0.05, \*\* p-value<0.01, determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate sample CTs using endogenous U6 for normalisation.

In CHO cells, miR-222 was included as an experimental control as it should not cause a change in XIAP expression based on it not being captured, and indeed it showed no significant effect. The two other miRNA mimics tested (miR-124 and miR-19b) caused decreases in XIAP mRNA levels compared to the pre-miR (PM-) control, further suggesting that they directly interact with XIAP to down-regulate its expression (Figure 4.3.6.3 A).

In SNB-19 cells, miR-124 and miR-222 transfections both resulted in decreased XIAP mRNA levels of 13% and 55% respectively compared to PM-. Interestingly, miR-222 treatment had the most notable effect on XIAP expression levels, compared to the PM-treated sample (Figure 4.3.6.3 B).

In addition, the XIAP control siRNA had a modest effect on XIAP mRNA levels, resulting in a 38% decrease compared to PM-. The siXIAP treatment showed less impact than miR-222 which was unexpected, as a specific XIAP-siRNA would be expected to induce a more effective knockdown effect based on previous knockdown results seen in figure 4.2.6.3.

Next we wanted to investigate the impact on the protein level and to see if they correlated with the qPCR results. Figure 4.3.6.4, illustrates the results from the transfection of mimics into two cell lines on their XIAP protein levels.



**Figure 4.3.6.4:** Impact of various miRNA mimics on XIAP protein expression. CHO-K1 (A) or SNB-19 (B) cells were transiently transfected with individual miRNA mimics (miR-124, miR-222, miR-19b) or combinations (Combi) and lysates were analysed for XIAP expression 60hrs later by western blot (~55-57 kDa). PM- is the scrambled control. The house-keeping gene GAPDH is the loading control (~40 kDa). The siXIAP control was included as a positive control.

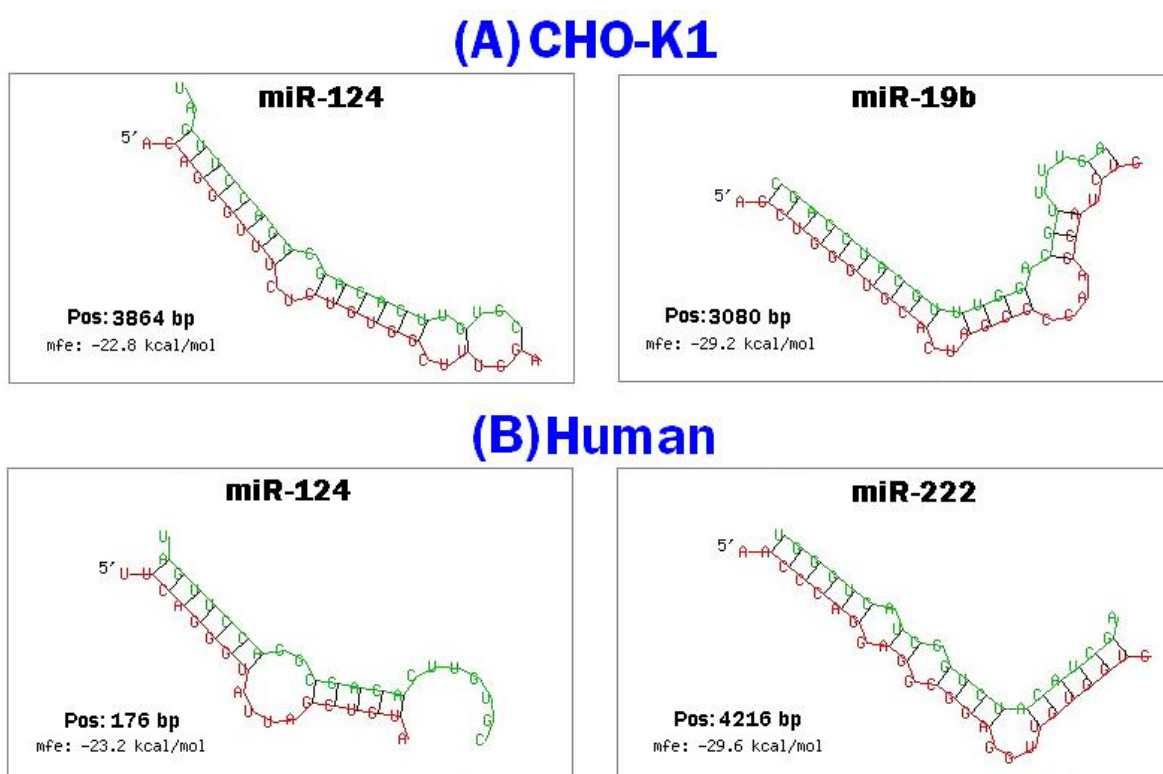
Both miR-124 and miR-19b overexpression in CHO cells appeared to reduce XIAP protein expression (Figure 4.3.6.4 A), while the combination sample showed a more modest decrease compared to the PM- treated cells. This was interesting considering the impact was greater individually on XIAP expression.

There was no significant decrease in XIAP expression compared to the PM- sample; in SNB-19 cells, however there did appear to be a modest decrease in the combination transfection (miR-124-222) sample (Figure 4.3.6.4 B). The siXIAP-treated SNB-19 cells displayed nearly complete knockdown of XIAP expression compared to miR-222, PM- and Cells only samples. However, this was not seen at the mRNA transcriptional level (Figure 4.3.6.3 B), and is most likely attributed to miRNAs blocking translation only.

#### 4.3.6.1: XIAP 3'UTR targeting by miRNA- *in silico*

RNAhybrid™, an open source and flexible online prediction tool was used to identify all 4 miRNAs binding positions (pos) within the XIAP 3'UTR, loop structures and minimum free energy (mfe). The miRNA-mRNA forms an RNA duplex, while the structure with the lowest mfe is predicted to have the most stable structure (Figure 4.3.6.1.1).

RNAhybrid™ is available at <http://bibiserv.techfak.uni-bielefeld.de/rnahybrid>.



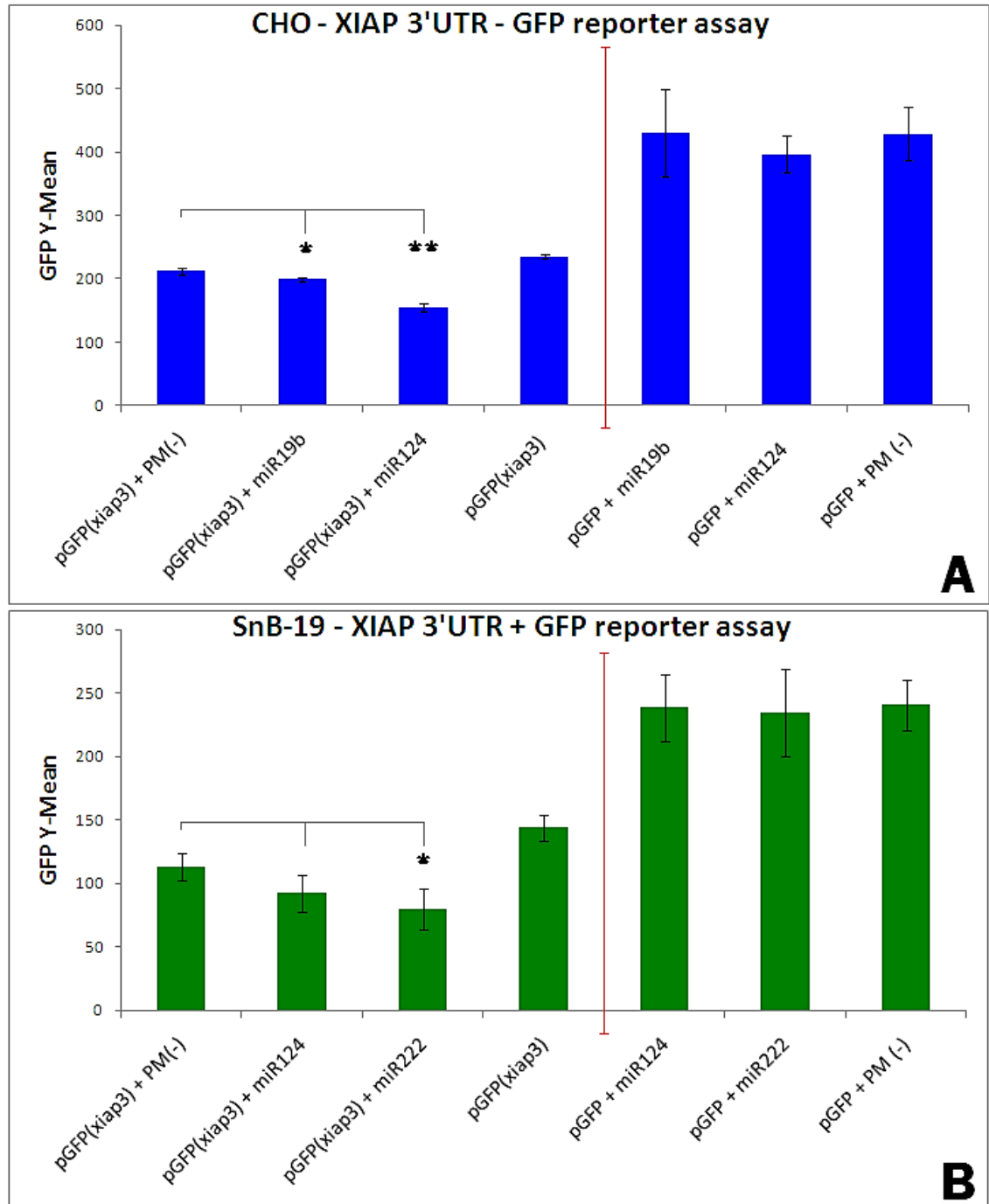
**Figure 4.3.6.1.1:** RNAhybrid™ result for each miRNA targeting the XIAP 3'UTR sequence in CHO and Human. The **green** strand represents the miRNA and the **red** strand is the mRNA. (A) miR-124 and miR-19b secondary structure duplex, minimum free energy and nucleotide position in the CHO XIAP 3'UTR (4782bp) sequence. (B) miR-124 and miR-222 secondary structure duplex, minimum free energy and nucleotide position in the SNB-19-human XIAP 3'UTR (6791bp) sequence.

It was predicted that these miRNAs have binding sites in both human and CHO XIAP 3'UTR sequence. After RNAhybrid™ analysis of the full XIAP transcript, we identified predicted sites for miR-124 in CHO and miR-222 in human sequences respectively.

These binding sites had much lower affinity for each miRNA based on weaker seed regions (more Uracil present) and lower free energy calculations and perhaps may not be true binding sites. However, other potential binding sites may exist in the XIAP CDS and 5'UTR, but for the purposes of 3'UTR targeting, this analysis was sufficient.

#### **4.3.6.2: XIAP 3'UTR targeting by miRNA- *in vivo***

Next we performed another functional assay to see if there was an interaction between these miRNAs and the XIAP 3'UTR. We used a specifically designed GFP plasmid containing a cloned 3.7kb 3'UTR XIAP human sequence [NM\_001167.2] (Figure 4.3.3.2) - downstream of the GFP, to test if the XIAP 3'UTR was a target of these same 4 miRNAs. We co-transfected into SNB-19 and CHO-K1 cells once again, to examine the effects of these miRNAs on GFP-reporter expression.



**Figure 4.3.6.1.2:** Functional pre-miR XIAP 3'UTR-GFP reporter assay. The pGFP (xiap3) denotes the GFP-reporter vector containing 3.7kb of XIAP 3'UTR sequence. PM- denotes the pre-miR-negative mimic (50nM concentration). The Y-mean GFP figures when the pGFP constructs are co-transfected with 50nM mimics into **CHO-K1** (A) and **SNB-19** cells (B). Error bars represent standard deviation between triplicate biological samples. \* represents statistical significance p-value <0.05, \*\* p-value<0.01, \*\*\* p-value<0.001 determined by a 2 tailed students T-Test between both sets of triplicate samples.

In CHO cells, the GFP mean florescence showed a significant decrease when the XIAP 3'UTR sequence was present (Figure 4.3.6.1.1 A). The difference in GFP expression between pGFP (with xiap3 sequence) and miR-124/miR-19b versus pGFP + miR-124/miR-19b (with no xiap3 sequence) showed that miR-124 mimics reduced GFP expression by 38.7% while miR-19b reduced GFP expression by 33.9%. A significant decrease in GFP expression was observed for miR-124 (37.1%) and miR-19b (9.2%).

A reduction in GFP florescence was also seen upon transfection of miRNA mimics [miR124/222] in SNB-19 human cells (Figure 4.3.6.1.1 B). By comparing pGFP (xiap3) + PM- to pGFP (xiap3) + miR-124/miR-222, we see that miR-124 reduced GFP expression by 11.2% but was not statistically significant whereas miR-222 reduced GFP expression by 28.9%. Furthermore, the SNB-19 cell line was harder to transfect, hence lower GFP expression range overall.

The pGFP (xiap3)-only transfected sample showed a reduction in GFP expression compared to the three pGFP + (mir124/222/PM-) samples, and would perhaps indicate the endogenous levels of miRNAs targeting the 3.7kb 3'UTR, irrespective of additional miRNA mimics. However, the long 3.7kb 3'UTR sequence might reduce transfection efficiency compared to the pGFP vector on its own, due to its larger size - larger constructs often being more difficult to transfect. In addition, we cannot compare across cell types as there is potentially different levels of endogenous miRNA present in each cell line.

In summary, here we present an alternative validated method to identify multiple miRNAs targeting a predetermined mRNA. Our data showed 40 miRNAs in total, that may be cell specific, plus 4 common and that co-elute with XIAP mRNA transcript in two cell types. From this target list (Table 4.3.5.2), two miRNAs were chosen for each cell line (*miR-124*, *miR-19b* for CHO and *miR124*, *miR-222* for SNB-19) to test the impact of their overexpression using premiR mimics *in vivo*. All four miRNAs subsequently showed a functional impact on XIAP expression at varying degrees when measured using qRT-PCR, single-plex Taqman assays, western blotting and GFP-reporter 3'UTR knockdown analysis.



# **Section 5.0**

## **Project 1- Discussion, Future Work & Conclusions**

## **5.1: Project 1 Discussion – Endogenous promoters as gene engineering tools**

### **5.1.1: Project overview**

The most frequently used promoters in expression vectors were derived from the simian virus 40 (SV40), Rous sarcoma virus (RSV), cytomegalovirus (CMV), and mouse mammary tumor virus (MMTV). On one hand viral promoters allow high expression rates, but on the other hand, they can lead to instability and silencing via promoter methylation in response to foreign sequence being continuously overexpressed (Brooks et al. 2004) (Mariati et al. 2014).

Consequently, the aim of this study was to identify endogenous promoter that could be used as tools to improve recombinant protein production in CHO cells. We wanted to investigate if promoters derived from CHO cells were more beneficial than viral or other exogenous sequences. Two possible applications of these promoters are, firstly to drive ‘product’ gene expression in a process-dependant manner and secondly, to drive an engineering gene designed to impact on CHO cell behaviour in a process dependent manner. The process-dependent parameter that we focused on in this work was culture temperature.

Initial profiling undertaken in the NICB, generated an expansive CHO transcriptome dataset, which facilitated differential gene expression analysis. This dataset was mined for genes which changed expression in response to temperature and more specifically, genes that increased or decreased expression at lower temperature (Table 3.1.2.1). Additionally, we identified genes displaying constitutive expression which had the least variance across the entire dataset (Table 3.1.2.3), however, none of these gene promoters were successful in driving reporter gene expression effectively when tested.

It should be noted that none of the genes identified in this analysis demonstrated complete temperature-dependant inducibility. In other words, none were completely repressed (off) at one temperature and strongly expressed (on) at the lower or higher temperature. Therefore, the promoters would unlikely behave like ‘classic’ inducible systems such as the TetOn/off system. However, this doesn’t negate their potential value and utility as the field of CHO cell engineering matures.

As we strive to gain greater control over the CHO ‘platform’ there is every reason to believe that in some cases simply switching from on to off or vice versa may not be desirable for optimal control.

By having a range of inducible tools available with different expression characteristics, we will ensure that a suitable choice can always be made based on the gene whose expression is being controlled, in addition, to how that control is mediated – e.g.: by changing culture temperature, rather than adding or subtracting inducer molecules (IMs).

Fussenegger and co-workers have shown a plethora of exogenous IMs and synthetic inducible systems to increase expression or indeed tightly control inducible expression, examples include; gas acetaldehyde, biotin, drug-sensing hydrogels, exocytic SNAREs, siRNA toggle switch and pTRIDENT (Fux et al. 2004)(Werner et al. 2007, Weber et al. 2009) (Ehrbar et al. 2008) (Peng, Abellan and Fussenegger 2010).

However, most of these are not industrially viable as the use of artificial/exogenous molecules is not feasible from a regulatory point of view (Weber et al. 2009) (Wieland and Fussenegger 2012). Therefore, more natural/endogenous inducible mechanisms are being sought.

The mouse (Cirbp and miR-17-92) and CHO-derived promoters studied in this project (MDM2, SSu72, miR17-92 and Cirbp) could not only drive expression of product genes to a similar and often better level than viral ones frequently used in bioprocessing settings, but additionally were shown to be inducible upon a temperature shift to 31°C.

This property could be advantageous in a biphasic bioprocess (Figure 1.11.1), whereby adjusting a culture to a lower culture, we could arrest growth and simultaneously boost expression of a particular gene by using a temperature sensitive promoter. When cells are not growing/dividing they can concentrate cellular energy on protein synthesis (Kaufmann et al. 1999) (Clark, Chaplin and Harcum 2004) (Yoon et al. 2004) (Kim and Lee 2007).

### 5.1.2: Promoter isolation

As a result of sparse genomic sequence available publically for Chinese hamster in the early part of this project, we took a different approach to isolating the promoters of these genes, than reported in studies of analogous nature; (Thaisuchat et al. 2011) (Pontiller et al. 2008) (Chen et al. 2013) (Running Deer and Allison 2004).

For example, Running-Deer and Allison used an approach whereby they screened the flanking regions of a CHO-K1 lambda phage library after highly expressed genes were identified. They extracted and cloned a large 12kb region (including the 5'UTR) flanking the CHEF-1 $\alpha$  gene to test it for promoter activity. Ideally, shorter more concise regulatory sequences would be more attractive in transgene expression vectors; therefore, they tried to shorten it considerably. They managed to reduce the size from 12kb to 4.1kb without loss of expression levels; however, once they shortened the fragment to 3.3kb, this reduced expression by half. Ultimately, 3.3kb was acknowledged as perhaps still too large to be utilised in a biopharma vector construct (Running Deer and Allison 2004).

Another method is to use restriction enzymes fragment the genomic DNA of the chosen cells followed by random recombination to re-ligate into reporter plasmids. These are then screened to identify 'active' fragments that drive expression of a reporter gene (Pontiller et al. 2008). A promoter trap method can also be used whereby a promoterless plasmid containing GFP and selectable marker is transfected and integrated into cells. Drug-resistant, GFP positive cells are isolated and the sequences upstream of the integrated plasmid are identified by sequencing.

Although the name of the method suggests that regulation automatically assumes it is promoter region specific, however here the isolated regulatory sequences were not necessarily derived from gene promoter regions (Chen et al. 2013). This study showed that some strong regulatory elements can be located at unexpected locations in the CHO genome and this would imply more scope to find potential regulatory sequences/tools as opposed to focusing on promoter regions only.

Our approach was to first identify target genes based on microarray transcriptome data. As mentioned, we identified genes capable of increased or decreased expression at 31°C (Table 3.1.2.1). Furthermore, we identified genes capable of constitutive expression across a wide range of parameters including culture stage, temperature and cell type (Table 3.1.2.3).

This was similar to the approach taken by Le et al to isolate the Thioredoxin-interacting protein (Txnip) promoter (Le et al. 2013). Then we used cross-species alignments (Figure 3.1.8.1) to identify conserved locations for primer design (Figure 3.1.8.2) to PCR amplify and extract the promoter regions. This way we could be more certain that putative promoters were being isolated and not just random segments of DNA which may or not be clearly defined. Ideally ~300-5000bp upstream sequence was considered a good starting point to test putative promoter regions.

### **5.1.3: Screening target genes and transcript validation**

#### **5.1.3.1: Initial promoter fragment screen**

Various promoter fragments were amplified from gDNA by PCR (Table 3.1.9.3). These were cloned into a GFP-reporter plasmid and screened (Table 3.1.11.1) for GFP expression initially to identify suitable fragments for further study in plasmids containing other transgenes.

There were some interesting observations from the screen. None of the promoters chosen based on constitutive activity (UBA52, PPIA and AUP1) from either mouse or CHO, were successful in driving detectable expression except for the miR-17-92 cluster promoter. For example; despite PPIA topping the list of constitutively highly expressed genes in the array analysis, reporter plasmids containing either of two putative promoter fragments 1424bp and 750bp upstream of the PPIA ATG start site failed to drive expression of GFP.

The most obvious reason for this would be that these fragments didn't contain the necessary promoter elements needed for the apparent strong transcriptional activity *in vivo*. This is and has been one of the greatest challenges in promoter analysis in higher eukaryotes – the fact that very distal elements and epigenetic/chromatin context can play a major role in

promoter activity. Indeed, the classical promoter analysis approach is to start with a large (2-5kb) of sequence from 5' of the translational start site, cloned into a reporter vector and systematically delete 'chunks' of sequence while monitoring the effect on reporter output (Pontiller et al. 2010) (Thaisuchat et al. 2011). Although it would have been interesting to study some of the non-functional sequences cloned in this project more closely, we opted to focus on the shorter, more active sequences, keeping in mind our goal of generating engineering tools for use in vectors to drive transgene expression.

In summary, the mouse miR-17-92 cluster fragments were more effective than the CHO orthologues. For genes that were identified as being upregulated at 31°C (Cirbp, MDM2 and SSu72) the observed effect correlated with the expected effect from the profiling dataset with all performing similarly. For genes that were identified as being downregulated at 31°C, only mouse fragments of HNRPa2b1 and Nars (1326bp and 2466bp) and CHO fragments of PPID (560bp and 1025bp) were successful in driving GFP expression and may be candidates for future work regarding using temperature shift in the opposite manner.

Finally, another consideration before we progressed the promoters to other reporter assays was that we chose promoter fragments based on size and how easy the fragment could be cloned into other vectors. All viral promoter sequences used in commercial vectors are small concise sequences capable of driving strong expression levels and do not impinge on transfection efficiency like larger sequences would.

#### **5.1.3.2: RT-qPCR analysis and half-life determination**

The transcript abundance for Cirbp, MDM2 and SSu72 genes was confirmed to be much lower in the 37°C samples compared to the 31°C cultured samples over the entire sampleset (Figure 3.1.4.6). Unexpectedly, MDM2 transcript copy numbers were much lower overall compared to SSu72 and Cirbp in contrast to the high fluorescence signals observed in the initial array data. Despite this, we decided to continue with MDM2 as a candidate promoter.

Transcript levels for miR-17-92 were not measured in this particular instance as small RNAs were not present due to the extraction method used, but data from a separate study in-house as well as published reports (Hayashita et al. 2005) (Hernandez Bort et al. 2012), showed members of this cluster to be most abundantly expressed in various CHO cell lines. Furthermore, we were interested to see whether a promoter sequence derived from a miRNA cluster could be used to drive expression of a protein-encoding gene.

Of course, a strong signal on an array or high copy numbers as measured by qPCR could be as a result of two separate phenomena, high transcriptional turnover of the mRNA (*desirable*) or if the mRNA of that particular gene was just highly stable (*undesirable*) and subsequently had a slower decay rate within the cells, it may give the impression of increased expression upon temperature shift.

Stability analysis revealed that the decay rates were quite varied between all 3 genes at both 37°C and 31°C, however, the decay rate was consistently lower (and thus mRNA half-life was higher) at 31°C for each individual gene (Table 3.1.5.2). Similarly Cirbp and MDM2 showed a marginal decrease in decay rate and as a result a marginal increase in mRNA half-life at 31°C with MDM2 shown to be more stable overall at both temperatures. Al-Fageeh and Smales reported similar results for various Cirbp 5' UTR leader sequences from NIH-3T3 mouse cells. They showed that although Cirbp mRNA stability was increased at 31°C, half-life of 13.9 hr at 37°C versus 15 hr at 31°C, it was marginal compared to a beta-actin control which had a more substantial difference between 37°C (10.4 hr) and 31°C (15.8 hr) (Al-Fageeh and Smales 2009).

Conversely, SSu72 was a little over twice as stable at 31°C as at 37°C, based on a decay rate of 2.44 hr<sup>-1</sup> at 37°C and 5.12 hr<sup>-1</sup> at 31°C. This could perhaps contribute partly to the higher SSu72 signal the original microarray profiling, but as it is known that at lower temperature mRNA transcripts tend to be more stable, this was not unexpected. Finally, although we can partially attribute the increased transcript levels detected from the original profiling to this increase in stability, it is clearly not responsible for the 6/7-fold increase observed in the 31°C samples (Figure 3.1.4.6).

As a point of reference, Thaisuchat et al also conducted mRNA stability on the S100a6 gene promoter using actinomycin D treatment and a luciferase reporter. It was difficult to compare results as they analysed mRNA stability over only 6 hours compared to 24 hours for our analysis but nevertheless they found the transcript decayed by 33% at 37°C, whereas in parallel the transcript only decayed by 5% in 33°C culture (Thaisuchat et al. 2011). This observation indicates that mRNA stability is enhanced by lowering culture temperature (only after 4 hours was this apparent) which must contribute to higher mRNA levels. It was also shown that after 4 hours there was no significant change in stability and indeed at 37°C transcripts were more stable. Translation presumably has its own set of limitations at lower temperature and the level with which it influences overall protein expression in this instance remains unclear.

#### **5.1.4: Prioritising useful promoters**

Promoter fragments from Cirbp, SSu72, MDM2 and miR-17-92 cluster were prioritised as the most suitable candidates for progression as a result of an initial GFP expression reporter screen (Table 3.1.11.1). As mentioned, there was difficulty in cloning some of the larger fragments so we focused on the following for the remainder of the project: 828bp CHO Cirbp, 370bp MDM2 and 654bp SSu72. Not only did this set appear capable of high GFP expression but smaller fragments would be more suitable in a vector designed for routine transfection.

Cirbp was one of the most highly ranked genes on our list and although less novel than some of the other genes, it was included as a recognised temperature sensitive positive control with which to compare inducibility of the more novel promoters identified (Al-Fageeh and Smales 2009) (Nishiyama et al. 1998) (Sumitomo et al. 2012). Additionally, an 889bp promoter fragment from mouse Cirbp was included in all experiments as a further control.

Cold-inducible RNA-binding protein (Cirbp) is a cold-shock protein (CSP), and is well characterised in human and mouse and is believed to function as a chaperone protein (Nishiyama et al. 1997) (De Leeuw et al. 2007) (Kaneko and Kibayashi 2012). It assists in



assembly, transport, preventing transcription termination and folding of other macromolecules during various critical cellular responses caused by stimuli such as; hypoxia and hypothermia (Mihailovich et al. 2010). It has also been reported to be involved in interleukin IL-1 $\beta$  regulation (Brochu et al. 2013).

Recent results by Liu et al suggest that CSPs (Cirbp and Rbm3) regulate temperature specific circadian gene expression by controlling alternative polyadenylation (APA) and the depletion of Cirbp or Rbm3 significantly reduced the amplitudes of core circadian genes. Having performed PAR-CLIP analysis, they showed that the 3'UTR of a range of circadian genes were significantly enriched for Cirbp and Rbm3 near the polyadenylation sites (PASs) (Liu et al. 2013b).

First discovered in yeast, RNA polymerase II CTD phosphatase (SSu72) is an essential phylogenetically conserved transcription factor phosphatase and is a component of the cleavage/polyadenylation factor (CPF). It interacts with the general transcription initiation factor (TFIIB) and termination complexes, promoting RNA polymerase pausing and release (Krishnamurthy et al. 2004) (Ganem et al. 2003). Pappas and Hampsey, identified a recessive ssu72-1 allele and showed that it was a synthetic enhancer of a TFIIB (sua7-1) defect, resulting in a heat-sensitive (Ts(-)) phenotype and a dramatic downstream shift in transcription start site selection (Pappas and Hampsey 2000). He et al, demonstrated that SSu72 is required for 3' end cleavage of pre-mRNA but is dispensable for poly(A) addition and RNAP II termination and interacts with Sub1 and Pta1 genes (He et al. 2003).

Mouse double minute 2 homolog (MDM2), plays a key role in processes like cell growth, senescence and apoptosis. It is an important negative regulator of the p53 tumor suppressor and has been identified as a proto-oncogene. MDM2 functions both as an E3 ubiquitin ligase that recognizes the N-terminal trans-activation domain (TAD) of the p53 tumor suppressor and as an inhibitor of p53 transcriptional activation (Iwakuma and Lozano 2003) (Uhrinova et al. 2005).

Lalonde et al identified two promoters for MDM2 in humans which influence its expression; an internal promoter (P2), which is located near the end of intron 1 and is p53-responsive, and an upstream constitutive promoter (P1), which is p53-independent.

They postulated that sequence variation in the promoter region of MDM2 could lead to dysregulated expression and variation in gene dosage. Their data suggests that part of the variability in the MDM2 expression levels could be explained by allelic p53-independent P1 promoter activity (Lalonde et al. 2012).

In a follow up study, a human MDM2 promoter polymorphism (SNP309T>G) was found to be associated with enhanced Sp1 transcription factor binding and elevated MDM2 transcription while 309G has been found to be associated with elevated cancer risk (Knappskog and Lonning 2011).

In addition to the protein-encoding gene promoters used in this study, a highly abundant miRNA cluster (see section 1.12.1) was identified from miRNA expression profiling in-house. The main focus of this project was to identify temperature-inducible promoter sequences capable of driving transgene expression; however, it was acknowledged that investigating a promoter from the miR-17-92 cluster might be an interesting and novel endogenous tool in CHO cell culture. This cluster was identified as being highly abundant and it has been shown to be highly expressed in various cell lines in the literature, so it seemed worthwhile to examine if its promoter could drive transgene expression also.

None of these gene promoters had previously been reported in driving transgene expression either inducibly or constitutively in any species.

## 5.2: Reporter-gene expression

### 5.2.1: GFP and Luciferase transgenes

Qualitative analysis using the fluorescent microscope showed that there was an obvious increase in GFP expression between populations of cells grown at 37°C and 31°C using MDM2, SSu72 and both Cirbp promoters (Figure 3.2.2.1). This was evidenced further by flow cytometry to give quantitative values to each promoter's strength in driving GFP.

The fact that CMV drove strong GFP expression was not unexpected, however the Cirbp-*CHO* promoter activity was encouraging compared to the mouse orthologue and was a novel finding. All promoters showed temperature sensitivity including the CMV promoter which showed higher GFP expression at 31°C. This was unexpected and called into question its suitability as an appropriate control in temperature-shift experiments. Nonetheless, this led us to examine more than one reporter gene when investigating promoter behaviour. Only the MDM2 promoter had a larger fold change between temperatures (Figure 3.2.2.2). This was encouraging that the MDM2 promoter was so active despite the contrasting results from the qPCR and microarray analyses where we saw very low transcript numbers from the qPCR validation (Figure 3.1.4.6) and high fluorescence from the microarray profiling (Figure 3.1.2.1). This gave us confidence in MDM2 as a potentially useful promoter. Perhaps one reason for this discrepancy is that the reverse transcription step was not efficient for this gene, as low transcript numbers were frequently seen in RT-qPCR results throughout the project. The Cirbp-*CHO* promoter was the only promoter to drive better GFP expression at both temperatures relative to CMV (Figure 3.2.2.3).

As most commercial systems utilise viral promoters to drive product gene expression it is unusual that there are no reports in the literature of viral promoters displaying this temperature responsiveness. However, it is well known that reducing temperature during recombinant protein production can improve yield (Wulhfard et al. 2008). Although this is often related to an improvement in cell viability or culture duration, improved gene expression could also contribute – Wulhford et al showed it was feasible to use large-scale (up to 100L) transient gene expression (TGE) in CHO cells and as a result they increased

transient recombinant antibody expression by more than 3-fold at 31°C as compared to expression at 37°C.

The miR-17-92 cluster promoter was disappointing in terms of its ability to consistently drive high expression of GFP. Although studies on miRNA promoters specifically are scarce, especially those of mammalian miRNAs, there is reason to believe that they could be useful as engineering tools due to the dynamic nature of miRNA expression (Jadhav et al. 2013). Analogous to this reasoning, Lee et al developed a dual-luciferase reporter system to monitor expression and posttranscriptional regulation of miR-23a in cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*. They used a plasmid encoding firefly luciferase under the control of a 5' regulatory sequence from the human miR23a~27a~24-2 gene cluster to determine whether the degree of miR-23a transcription is cell-type dependent or differentiation-stage specific. This demonstrated a functional use for a miRNA promoter sequence in driving a protein-encoding gene (Lee et al. 2008).

The regulation of intragenic miRNAs by their own intronic promoters is one of the open questions relating to the understanding of miRNA biogenesis. It is still poorly understood how miRNAs are regulated and their respective promoters are not well characterised. This is partly due to the difficulty of predicting promoters from short conserved sequence features without producing a high number of false positives (Megraw and Hatzigeorgiou 2010) (Schanen and Li 2011). Thus, methods to identify miRNA promoter regions are being sought. Marsico et al described a model called PROMiRNA, it is a new approach for miRNA promoter annotation based on a semi-supervised statistical model trained on deepCAGE data and sequence features. In addition to the model identifying more miRNA promoters than other methods (miRBase v18 and Ensembl v66), PROMiRNA also returns all possible alternative promoters for a particular miRNA, including intronic promoters (Marsico et al. 2013).

Another way to identify miRNA promoters is using chromatin analysis. Ozsolak et al identified the proximal promoters of 175 human miRNAs by combining nucleosome mapping with chromatin signatures (Ozsolak et al. 2008). In addition, Long et al analysed the 5' flanking regions of intergenic miRNAs and intronic miRNAs. They used luciferase reporter assays also and showed that 22 of the 30 promoters drove gene expression in HEK-

293 cells, indicating a high accuracy of the TSSG promoter prediction. Further analysis showed that approximately 60% of the miRNA promoters tested had a TATA-like box contained in their sequence (Long et al. 2011). In summary, the high-throughput identification of miRNA promoter and enhancer regulatory elements can shed light on the control of miRNA transcription and using a combination of these analysis tools may permit rapid identification of transcriptional networks of miRNAs.

Another routinely used reporter is the luciferase gene. In order to facilitate normalisation for transfection efficiency owing to different promoter and plasmid size configurations, we used the luciferase reporter in conjunction with Bradford assays to quantify the amount of protein present. Although a constructive assay, there was no normalisation for the GFP assay in this regard therefore this led to utilising the luciferase reporter gene and Bradford assay.

The most interesting initial observation was that the SV40 promoter did not appear to be as responsive to temperature as CMV. Our data showed *Cirbp-mouse* and *Cirbp-CHO* both had the most striking expression change between 37°C and 31°C (Figure 3.2.3.1). MDM2, SSu72, *Cirbp-CHO* and *Cirbp-mouse* all showed higher expression at 31°C relative to the SV40 promoter, while only *miR-17-92-mouse* and SSu72 promoters drove luciferase expression to a higher level than SV40 at 37°C (Figure 3.2.3.2). This was both interesting and encouraging as the *miR-17-92-mouse* promoter performed so poorly in the GFP assay. Broadly speaking though, the patterns of expression and inducibility were similar to that observed using GFP as a reporter.

Thaisuchat et al reported on an endogenous CHO promoter (S100a6) which was compared to SV40 viral promoter using a luciferase reporter, however, it was unclear how they performed subsequent normalisation post-transfection. They used the Dual-luciferase assay co-transfecting a plasmid encoding the Renilla luciferase (under the control of a CMV promoter), however, when we tried to utilise the same plasmid as a normalising control, we found its expression to be temperature sensitive. For this reason we adopted the Bradford assay as a means of normalisation. In their study, the SV40 luciferase expression units were set to 100 % activity for each temperature and all other samples were measured relative to them.

At most, increases of 2/3-fold in luciferase expression were observed using the various truncated promoter fragments after adjusting the culture to 31°C, with the majority showing between 1.5/2-fold (Thaisuchat et al. 2011). Conversely, our data showed that upon temperature shift, the MDM2 and Cirbp-*CHO* promoters were capable of increasing luciferase expression levels to ~41-fold and ~3.8-fold respectively, higher than SV40. In short, it was difficult to compare the absolute activities we observed to their data.

### **5.2.2: Driving inducible expression of a ‘product gene’ using temperature**

Having observed encouraging results using these promoters in both GFP and luciferase reporter assays, the next step was to test them with more industrially relevant proteins. We examined the expression of EPO under the control of our various promoters by western blot and qPCR. At this point, the issue of promoter specificity was raised. In other words, the ability of individual promoter sequences to drive transcription (at either temperature) seemed to vary depending upon the gene being transcribed. MDM2 and both miR-17-92 promoters, for example, appeared to be incapable of driving EPO expression (Figure 3.2.5.2). This was surprising considering the substantial expression of GFP and luciferase for all 3 promoters. In contrast, the SSu72 promoter generated high levels of EPO and was significantly more active at 31°C. The difference appears to be transcription-specific, as opposed to a problem with translation, as very little EPO mRNA was detected using these promoters (Figure 3.2.5.1).

The CMV promoter drove higher EPO expression at 31°C compared to 37°C, than all other tested promoters. This highlighted once again, that viral promoters are temperature sensitive and that they are perhaps poor controls for promoter studies relating to temperature.

So is inducible expression of a product gene in mammalian culture the way to go? In other words, is controlling expression using CHO-specific regulatory sequences an attractive alternative to existing technologies? Although there are commercially available inducible systems from companies like Clontech and Life Technologies e.g.: GeneSwitch™, there

has not been any approved CHO-related regulatory sequence used in large scale manufacture of protein to date.

Controlled gene expression represents an unmatched potential for biopharmaceutical manufacturing of unstable, growth-impairing and cytotoxic proteins as well as conditional metabolic engineering to improve desired cell phenotypes (Werner, N.S et al. 2007). In an field where inducible systems are difficult to implement technologically, the TetOn/Off inducible system is the most widely publicised and has shown tight regulation of gene expression with fold changes of product genes reaching up to many hundred folds (Sprengel and Hasan 2007) (Nishijima et al. 2009). Other antibiotics and hormones have also been designed to utilise transgene transcription control systems such as; streptogramin, macrolide, coumermycin, rapamycin and progesterone (Hartenbach and Fussenegger 2005), but some of these drugs may elicit side effects following long-term administration at regulation-effective concentrations (Sartor and Cutler 1996) (Lautermann et al. 2004).

Additionally, drug-based inducers are less suited for transgene modulation of biotechnologically relevant production cell lines since preparation of inducer-free product formulations remains a costly downstream processing challenge and requires additional cross-talk with regulatory authorities.

Although it is interesting to test product gene expression under control of some sort of inducible system, a more permissible approach would involve the generation of stable cell lines expressing the product gene. For example, if we take the temperature shift results out of the equation, at the more normal culture temperature of 37°C our SSu72 promoter was capable of driving equal or higher expression than the strong CMV promoter and *Cirbp-mouse* control of EPO at a protein level (Figure 3.2.5.2).

Recently, alternate ways to trigger product gene expression have been sought; one method involves gaseous acetaldehyde, which is physiologically inert and approved as a food additive by the FDA. Weber et al pioneered an acetaldehyde-inducible regulation (AIR) technology which takes advantage of gaseous acetaldehyde to modulate product gene expression levels. They showed that human IFN-beta production was fully reversible while maintaining 95% cell viability during the entire batch process and they suggest it will foster

novel opportunities large-scale manufacturing of difficult-to-produce protein pharmaceuticals (Weber and Fussenegger 2004b) (Weber and Fussenegger 2004a) (Weber et al. 2005) (Werner et al. 2007).

In contrast to our temperature inducible expression results, the AIR system was shown to be tightly regulated via autoregulated, bidirectional and multicistronic mammalian and lentiviral expression vectors that exhibit strict 1:1 transcription stoichiometry. They show all 3 to be robust and versatile expression platforms for the gas-inducible transgene control system which they expect to foster future advances in gene therapy and tissue engineering as well as biopharmaceutical manufacturing (Hartenbach and Fussenegger 2005). Although this tight control AIR system has potential, it still requires the addition of external component i.e: gas whereas our temperature responsive promoters do not.

### **5.2.3: Driving inducible expression of an ‘engineering gene’ using temperature**

In the previous section, we discussed the induction of product gene (EPO) expression at different temperatures. Realistically the majority of product genes are unlikely to be expressed in an inducible manner such as this. The promoters identified in this project are more likely to be useful for controlling the temporal expression of a cell engineering transgene. Therefore, our next focus was to consider their use in this manner. We chose to use cyclin-dependant kinase inhibitor 1B (p27) to investigate whether they could drive expression of an engineering target to influence a phenotype in culture. Successful induction of p27 should result in reduced cellular growth via cell cycle inhibition in the G1 phase.

Overall, there was a correlation between increased transcript copy number of p27 and the effect on cell number (Figure 3.2.6.1 A). For example, MDM2 and SSu72 promoters had the biggest effect on the cell growth and this correlated with greater p27 mRNA transcript abundance (Figure 3.2.6.3). This demonstrates that cell growth can be influenced by using temperature as a switch mechanism to induce these endogenous CHO promoters. This mechanism could be valuable in bioprocesses where control over cell density is required. These promoters could potentially be used to achieve dynamic control of other cellular



behaviours for enhanced process characteristics during a bioprocess. For example, mammalian cell culture metabolism is characterised by glucoglutaminolysis, that is, high glucose and glutamine uptake combined with a high rate of lactate and non-essential amino acid secretion (Quek et al. 2010). Thus to circumvent the onset of glucoglutaminolysis, gaining control over cell density by using a systematic p27 inducible construct, may be a suitable way to extend culture longevity for example.

Gene expression is a dynamic process by nature, which is constantly adjusting to cope with various environmental perturbations and other signals. Consequently, endogenous promoters with intrinsic dynamic activities represent attractive tools to control the expression dynamics of transgenes. In a study relating to dynamic metabolic engineering using CHO-specific promoters, Le et al isolated an 800bp promoter fragment containing part of the putative 5' UTR and the upstream region of the Thioredoxin-interacting protein and showed that it could drive expression in concert with cell growth. They further employed this promoter to control dynamic expression of the mouse GLUT5 fructose transporter in CHO cells, enabling them to utilize sugar according to the cells needs rather than in having excess as typically seen in culture (Le et al. 2013).

Alternative dynamic engineering methods such as engineering of metabolic, secretory, and growth control pathways in producing cells to enhance their growth and product secretion traits have all been attempted to control expression in CHO cells (Datta et al., 2013) (Kim et al., 2012) (Kaufmann and Fussenegger, 2003) (Seth et al. 2006). It is reasonable to assume that in the future, further advancements in protein production will be a reality as a result of combinatorial approaches utilising many areas of engineering including the use of endogenous promoter tools.

Additionally, our data from CHO-K1-SEAP cells demonstrated that using the isolated promoter sequences upstream of a cytostatic gene had a direct effect on cell growth and an equal but indirect effect on SEAP productivity after 3 days (Figure 3.2.6.2.5).

Furthermore, as the assay was transient by nature, it would be interesting to see the impact over a longer period generating cell lines with stably integrated temperature-responsive p27 and subsequently measure SEAP secretion over time in various batch or fed-batch settings.

Ultimately, the goal of any engineering intervention is to improve the final yield and/or quality of recombinant protein from a particular process. While, inducible p27 expression clearly impacted on cell density in response to temperature as planned, this had a knock-on negative impact on SEAP yield. Therefore, while p27 provided us with a useful model cell engineering gene, clearly its implementation in a bioprocess in terms of productivity is impractical. However, it does provide a good demonstration of the applicability of this approach. It may well be that temperature shift is enough in its own right to reduced cell growth and that temperature-responsive promoters could be implemented to switch expression of other genes involved in processes related to recombinant protein production (rather than cell growth).

In summary, the promoters investigated in this project resulted in quite variable levels of transcript and protein depending on the reporter gene, highlighting one of our main findings; that if these inducible promoters are to be used as tools in gene expression/regulation, then it is important to match each individual transgene of interest to the most suitable promoter (Table 3.2.6.3.1).

### **5.3: *In silico* promoter analysis**

The focus of the project was to identify promoter sequences that could be used as tools to drive transgene expression in a temperature sensitive manner. However, we also had opportunity to investigate which, if any, promoter elements (such as transcription factor bind sites (TFBS)) or other features might be responsible for this inducibility. *In silico* promoter analysis of the 3 gene promoters used in the reporter studies would be insufficient for this type of analysis as unlike coding sequence, for example, regulatory sequences are under different constraints in terms of evolutionary conservation. Even a single base change in coding sequence may be unacceptable due to the negative impact it may have on the function or expression of the resulting protein.

On the other hand, promoter modules (2-3 TFBS in tandem that combine to control initiation of transcription) may tolerate considerable variations in intervening sequence, without changing the functionality of the regulatory module. Indeed, even TFBS can be

quite promiscuous in terms of their exact sequence motif – often allowing interchangeable use of different nucleotides without impacting TF binding/recruitment.

For these reasons, alignment algorithms used to identify conserved patterns of promoter elements use different ‘rules’ to those used to align coding sequence and furthermore, require greater numbers of input promoter sequences in order to perform or predict real promoter modules effectively.

In order to explore this concept further, we identified a cohort of genes whose expression patterns across a large transcriptional dataset mimicked that of the 3 temperature-inducible genes. This ‘guilt-by-association’ approach assumes that genes that are co-expressed are controlled by the same regulatory elements. In this manner, upstream sequences of 16 co-expressed genes from the cohort (Figure 3.4.2), were extracted *in silico*. We used the ‘Conserved TF-family suite’ from Genomatix™ with the highest stringency for analysis and as a result, we identified binding sites for 3 TFs; EVI1, SRY and FKHD/FOX. None of these TFs have had previous links to any specific inducible promoter studies in CHO, but a literature search showed examples in mouse and human disease models.

A gene associated with both murine and human myeloid leukemia is ecotropic viral integration 1 (EVI1). It is a nuclear TF involved in many signaling pathways for both coexpression and coactivation of cell cycle genes. EVI1 is a proto-oncogene conserved across humans, mice, and rats, sharing 91% homology in nucleotide sequence and 94% homology in amino acid sequence between humans and mice (Buonamici et al. 2003). The EVI1 gene codes for a zinc finger transcription factor with important roles both in normal development and in leukemogenesis. The exact mechanism by which EVI1 induces leukemogenesis is not clear but a study by Fuchs, has shown that EVI1 upregulates cell proliferation, impairs cell differentiation, and induces cell transformation (Fuchs 2006).

A review by Wieser highlighted that experimental overexpression of EVI1 by itself was insufficient to cause leukemia in animal model systems, but it did interact with other genes (Wieser 2007). For example, it was shown that putative interference of EVI1 with the DNA binding activity of the transforming growth factor-beta (TGF- $\beta$ ) responsive Smad3/Smad4 in causing leukemogenesis (Kurokawa et al. 1998). In summary, EVI1 is able to interfere

with the actions of TGF- $\beta$  in a variety of biological systems and appears to be cell line specific.

The sex-determining region Y (SRY) or testis-determining factor (TDF) is a member of the SOX (SRY-like box) gene family of DNA-binding proteins. When complexed with the SF1 protein, SRY acts as a transcription factor that can upregulate other transcription factors, most importantly SOX9 (Haqq et al. 1993). More recently it has been dubbed the masterswitch in sex-determination by Kashimada et al. They discuss the cascade of events triggered by SRY and the mechanisms that reinforce the differentiation of the testes in males while actively inhibiting ovarian development (Kashimada and Koopman 2010). Finally, Hiramatsu et al, highlight a more time-specific window on the importance of SRY action in the initial 6-hour phase for the female-to-male switching of FGF9/WNT4 signaling patterns (Hiramatsu et al. 2009).

FOX (Forkhead box) proteins are a family of transcription factors that play important roles in regulating the expression of genes involved in cell growth, proliferation, differentiation, and longevity. Many FOX proteins are important in embryonic development (Tuteja and Kaestner 2007). There are many members of the FOX family, many annotated by a suffix, for example, FOXO. Members of the class O regulate metabolism, cellular proliferation, stress tolerance and possibly lifespan. The activity of FOXO is controlled by post-translational modifications, including phosphorylation, acetylation and ubiquitination (van der Horst and Burgering 2007).

Chromatin can be visualised as a string of nucleosome beads linked by ribbons of DNA. Much of the DNA in the eukaryotic cell is wrapped around nucleosomes and thereby occluded by histones. This raises the question of, how can a transcription factor find its binding site, given that an enhancer or other element might be condensed in the nucleosomes? Recent work has revealed certain transcription factors like *Pbx* that can penetrate repressed chromatin and bind to sites in DNA sequences with high affinity, acting much like a homing beacon for other TFs and their associated co-factors (Berkes et al. 2004). These have been termed ‘pioneering transcription factors’ which appear to be critical in establishing certain cell lineages. Interestingly, FOX proteins have also shown

pioneering transcription activity by being able to bind condensed chromatin during cell differentiation processes (Zaret and Carroll 2011).

A review by Fukunaga, Shioda and co-workers showed instances of gerbil and mouse brain ischemia connections to the Akt pathway with the Forkhead box transcription factor, class O (FOXO) (Fukunaga and Shioda 2009) (Shioda et al. 2007). Interestingly, after *in silico* analysis of the Txnip promoter discussed previously, Le et al identified a FOXO binding site flanked by two CAAT-box sites in the 800bp promoter sequence. This is intriguing that both our promoters and the Txnip promoter sequences possess this TFBS. The presence of this pioneering TF may be related to dynamic inducibility and/or expression strength reported. In other words, scenarios *in vivo* in which the binding of a series of TFs to their binding sites is improbable owing to sites being located at densely packed chromatin locations and thus not initially cooperative for any interactions, then these special pioneer transcription factors can be at hand to engage target sites in this dense chromatin location (Zaret and Carroll 2011).

The CREB TF was located in 15 of the sequences. CREB was first described in 1987 as a cAMP-responsive transcription factor regulating the somatostatin gene. CREB binds to certain DNA sequences called cAMP response elements (CRE), thereby increasing or decreasing the transcription of the downstream genes (Montminy and Bilezikjian 1987). More recently, its downregulation has been linked to disease progression in disease states like Alzheimer's when the expression of CREB in the hippocampal neurons of mice was examined (Pugazhenthir et al. 2011).

More commonly studied transcription factors such as; TBP, STAT and E2FF had TFBS located in 13 out of the 16 sequences tested. TATA-bind protein (TBP) and the Signal Transducer and Activator of Transcription (STAT) especially, are well studied TFs that play crucial roles in initiating or enhancing transcription with STAT proteins also being involved in immune tolerance and tumour surveillance (Darnell 1997). In addition, E-box and CAAT-box motifs were identified in 12 out of 16 sequences, and are regarded as vital drivers of transcription and regulation with the CAAT-box being frequently regarded as part of the core promoter architecture (Bi et al. 1997). Furthermore, C2H2 Zinc Finger Transcription Factors 2 (ZF02) and CCCTC-Binding factor or 11-zinc finger protein

(CTCF) sites were also found in 12 of the sequences. CCCTC-Binding factor or CTCF was initially discovered as a negative regulator of the chicken c-myc gene. This protein was found to bind to three regularly spaced repeats of the core sequence CCCTC and thus was named CCCTC binding factor (Lobanenko et al. 1990). It requires additional sequences outside the three recognition motifs for tight binding, like many TFs its mode of action is synchronous with other factors/elements for transcriptional functionality. All of these identified transcription factors and their respective binding sites could perhaps be, at least partially, responsible for the promoter functionality shown throughout this project, but this has yet to be fully elucidated.

Additionally, a single consensus motif ‘CCCCAGC’ was identified by examining across all these 16 input sequences (including a 1kb upstream portion of the putative miR-17-92 promoter sequence). We used the motif-finder software tool from Genomatix™ choosing the most stringent cut-off parameters for analysis. This sequence was identified in all 16 co-expressed gene promoter sequences, including all 4 novel CHO promoters from this study (Table 3.4.3). While interesting, this sequence has not been identified as a TFBS in the past, and would require closer investigation using site-directed mutagenesis or similar experimental verification to draw any further conclusions.

#### **5.4: The most appropriate promoter for each GOI - Promoter specificity**

One of the main findings of this project was that the isolated promoters all drove transgene expression at varying levels, showing utility across 4 reporter gene platforms. For example: the Cirbp-*CHO* promoter was more efficient at driving GFP than luciferase but the opposite was seen for the Cirbp-*mouse* promoter. Equally, the EPO protein could only be detected with SSu72, CMV and both Cirbp promoters while MDM2 and both miR-17-92 promoters could not, even though the latter 3 all drove luciferase to moderate or high expression.

It is important to note that the efficiency of an inducible or indeed any exogenous promoter, in driving transcription, is dependent on the nature of the gene it regulates, for example it's toxicity, and the host cell it is being produced in. This promoter specificity was observed throughout the project, although we didn't expose the promoters to such experimental rigor

as driving toxic proteins or transfection into a wide-range of cell types, we did observe mixed levels of promoter activity across the 4 reporter genes.

Promoter usage can be dependent on which location or tissue the sequence resides and indeed the species and cell type (Carninci et al. 2006) (Spenger et al. 2004) (Lim et al. 2010) and how the diverse mechanisms regulating transcription of different promoter's work, still remains unclear for the majority of promoters, especially CHO-specific ones. Additionally, Strid et al reported on the use of a promoter derived from a key enzyme in leukotriene biosynthesis called Leukotriene C4 synthase. They used this promoter to drive expression of enhanced GFP (EGFP). Specific GFP expression was observed in human monocytic leukemia (THP-1) and rat basophilic leukemia (RBL-1) myeloid cells but not in human embryonic kidney (HEK293/T) demonstrating cell specificity (Strid et al. 2008). Similarly, Haverkamp et al showed the cell line specificity was the restrictive reason for different observed levels of GFP expression. They performed *in vivo* studies using 4 transgenic mouse cell lines that expressed EGFP under the control of 3 cell-specific promoters from calretinin, choline-acetyltransferase and parvalbumin genes (Haverkamp et al. 2009).

Conversely in an older study, Hollenhorst et al, as a promoter specificity determinant, tested the mRNA levels of the ETS family of TFs. The mRNA levels of the 27 paralogous human ETS genes were measured in 23 tissues and various cell lines, with the premise being that ETS factors display highly conserved DNA binding properties and would not be expected to retain promoter selectivity across tissues (Hollenhorst et al. 2004). Tissues and complementary cell lines showed similar expression patterns perhaps indicating that tissue complexity was not always a limitation to specificity.

Either way, it seems apparent that promoter specificity results from the promoter only being a 'sum of its parts', the diverse TFs and combination of elements present in a promoter sequence all work in concert or if elements are missing or modified through phosphorylation for example, then the sequences will inadvertently exhibit different transcriptional rates and promoter selectivity. A recent publication by Authier et al, revealed that IKK - I $\kappa$ B kinase  $\alpha$  (IKK $\alpha$ ) and I $\kappa$ B kinase  $\beta$  (IKK $\beta$ ) – interacts and

phosphorylates oncogene related B (RelB) to modulate its promoter specificity and leads to increased fibroblast migration (Authier et al. 2014). Through phosphorylation, promoter activity and its transcriptional rate can be altered. Therefore, it is reasonable to assume that all elements of a promoter sequence can succumb to various levels of activity as a result of modifications and diverse combinations of TF interactions.

In conclusion, it would appear essential to map the most suitable promoter to an individual transgene and that using more than one reporter gene assay to test transgene expression would be good practice for promoter studies overall.

### **5.5: Viral versus endogenous stability in extended culture**

The cytomegalovirus (CMV) major immediate-early promoter/enhancer is used in many cell culture systems and is considered to be one of the strongest promoters *in vitro*. However, when this promoter was used in *in vivo* approaches for gene therapy, it was silenced within a few weeks in several organs including the liver (Loser et al. 1998). CMV silencing was also reported by Teschendorf et al, they showed that >97% of stable HT-29 clones homogeneously expressing GFP, under control of the CMV promoter gave rise to a scattered patterns of high and low GFP expression (Teschendorf et al. 2002).

The human cytomegalovirus promoter (hCMV) has also been shown to be susceptible to gene silencing in CHO cells, most likely due to epigenetic events, such as DNA methylation and histone modifications (Mariati et al. 2014b). Therefore, we assumed that over time, a CMV viral sequence would become unstable due to promoter silencing in comparison to endogenous sequence. We examined the performance of two endogenous promoters (SSu72 and miR17-92) versus a CMV, by stably transfecting each promoter-GFP construct into CHO-K1 cells to test GFP expression over extended culture time.

Figure 3.5.1, illustrates the 3 GFP stable clonal mixed populations and their mean GFP fluorescence over three months. Decreases in GFP expression were seen in the clones transfected with the CMV promoter compared to the two endogenous SSu72 and miR17-92 driven clones over time. This drop in GFP expression was more acute in the CMV stable mixed population, where GFP expression fell by ~95%.



In addition, we sorted these 3 stable GFP heterogeneous populations into single clones expressing high, medium or low GFP levels to examine this silencing effect further using homogeneous populations. Over 14 weeks, clones carrying the CMV promoter, once again showed decreased GFP expression/stability over time, whereas more consistent GFP levels were seen over the same time period by both SSu72 and mir17-92 clones (Figure 3.5.2).

This underlines once again, the importance of the choice of promoter, in this case, for the generation of stable cell lines in bioprocessing. Even though our findings showed that viral promoters were marginally better at driving high level expression (luciferase exempt), using the endogenous promoters, not only do we get moderate to high expression but we also get added stability over time in culture, which could be advantageous in a bioprocess setting.

In parallel to using endogenous CHO promoters to improve stability and expression in CHO cells, however, alternate ways to circumvent the transcriptional silencing commonly seen by the CMV viral promoter have been explored. For example; methylation-free CpG island sequences derived from TBP and HNRPa2b1 genes were inserted into vectors containing the human hCMV promoter, conferred more stable GFP transgene expression, as well as, improved resistance to heterochromatin-mediated silencing (Antoniou et al. 2003) (Williams et al. 2005)..

Similarly, to combat silencing over extended culture, Mariati et al successfully inserted a core CpG island element (IE) from the hamster adenine phosphoribosyltransferase gene into a human CMV promoter. It was found to be effective in preventing DNA methylation and silencing. They also showed that the insertion of IE into a chimeric murine CMV (mCMV) enhancer and human elongation factor-1 $\alpha$  core (hEF) promoter in reverse orientation did not enhance expression stability, indicating that the effect of IE on expression stability was possibly promoter specific (Mariati et al. 2014b) (Mariati et al. 2014a).

This experiment demonstrated two things: first, it validated what is generally accepted regarding viral promoters, i.e: they are susceptible to promoter silencing over long exposure in culture. Secondly, that endogenously sourced regulatory/promoter sequences maintain

strong expression characteristics compared to viral sequences over extended time in culture. Future work would be to include a repeat of this experiment using various other reporter proteins to assess whether the stable expression is independent of the transgene downstream of the promoter.

## **5.6: Comparisons to analogous promoter studies**

In cell line and bioprocess optimisation, dynamic expression using inducible promoters represents an attractive tool to control the expression of transgenes. Existing inducers such as tetracycline, hormones and IPTG are undesirable at a manufacturing scale. Consequently, groups including us have acknowledged that utilising endogenous sequences from CHO may have more beneficial effects than those involving exogenous sequences reported in similar studies.

Chen et al isolated 17 stable clones containing CHO sequence using a promoter trap approach. They generated a collection of transgenic lines with random insertions of a promoter-less reporter gene and screened for clones expressing the highest levels of reporter activity. They used GFP to evaluate expression for all clones. Only two clones showed high quality BLAST matches to the CHO genome and subsequent experimentation focused on these two clones. Clone 2 showed stronger GFP expression than the basal empty vector control (~20% of the SV40 viral promoter activity), while clone 11 did not. A clone 2 fragment of 864bp was truncated and placed upstream of a luciferase gene and expression was reported to be highest in a 156bp fragment (~63% of SV40 control). In comparison, 2 of our promoter constructs displayed higher luciferase expression than SV40 at 37°C and 3 promoters displayed luciferase expression higher than SV40 at 31°C. Finally, only clone 2 was capable of expression in both reporter systems (Chen et al. 2013), similar to what we observed across reporter assays.

Another group isolated novel CHO sequences using inverse PCR methodology and tested their utility using the luciferase reporter assay. When constructs C1 – C5 were transfected into CHO cells, luciferase expression of ~25% and ~40% as a % of the SV40 control were reported for constructs C1 and C4 and were deemed the most promising. They performed

minimal mapping and *in silico* transcription factor binding site prediction. Only two predicted TATA-boxes were detected (Pontiller et al. 2010). Both of these studies reveal sequences that were successful in driving transgenes, however, further characterisation of the regulatory sequences is needed, and neither relate to dynamic or inducible expression.

Thaisuchat et al did however identify a temperature sensitive promoter - S100a6 (Calcyclin), which wasn't identified on our initial microarray data. They examined the promoter activity using the luciferase assay only, but screened an extensive panel (~19) of truncated S100a6 constructs. From these, 12 displayed activities above the SV40 positive control.

Although, our promoters do infact drive expression of an industrially applicable protein of interest, the reporter results were not without their inconsistencies. For example, MDM2 did not produce EPO protein (Figure 3.2.5.2) even though it had shown promise in the other reporter assays. Perhaps this is highlighting that it should be standard practice to use more than one reporter assay as a true measurement of a regulatory sequences' utility. A typical example is seen at a transcriptional level, where the Cirbp-*CHO* promoter expressed more EPO than the Cirbp-*mouse* version at both 37°C and 31°C (Figure 3.2.5.1), however, in the luciferase assay the Cirbp-*mouse* drives luciferase to higher levels than the CHO version.

Furthermore, both promoters drove similar moderate to high EPO expression based on qPCR and western blotting (Figure 3.2.5.1 and 3.2.5.2), and very little difference in activity was seen. Nevertheless, regardless of varying promoter activities across reporter platforms this was encouraging, as to date only Cirbp from mouse is reported in the literature and as a result of this project, the CHO equivalent can now be further analysed and comparisons can be made between both promoters, based on having prior knowledge of the mouse version.

Additionally, with reporter assay comparisons between CHO and mouse species, as in the case for miR-17-92 and Cirbp promoters, distal regulatory sequences and their location relative to the ATG start site may differ between species. Alternative promoters may also exist as well as with different TSS', as was the case for mouse Cirbp (Al-Fageeh and

Smales 2009). In other words, even though the ATG start site was located in two species, and fragments of similar size were extracted relative to this ATG, then it is likely that they won't necessarily have the same framework and elements arranged in the same locations, meaning they could, and often will as our results show, have different activities. This may go some way towards explaining why we observed different levels of reporter gene expression between promoter orthologues, irrespective of the promoter specificity for the transgene it controls.

Other factors may also come into play demonstrating that functionality of a promoter is not solely dependent on the reporter gene. For example; we found that transgene expression can be influenced by culture format. Feng et al fused three different promoters (viral CMV and SV40 and human beta-actin) to luciferase and beta-galactosidase reporter genes and tested their expression in adherent and suspension formats. They found that beta-actin and SV40 exhibited suppressed gene expression when transfected into mouse epidermal cells suspended over-agar compared with cells attached on culture plates. In contrast to the SV40 promoter, CMV promoter activity was not decreased in cells suspended in an over-agar assay when compared with adherent cells. These studies show that regardless of mammalian or viral promoters, one cannot assume that all promoter-reporter gene constructs behave similarly in all conditions (Feng, Hicks and Chang 2003).

The miR-17-92 promoters displayed lower GFP activity than expected, considering the cluster being highly expressed in many CHO cell lines (Hernandez Bort et al. 2012) and it being prevalently expressed in lung cancers (Jin et al. 2014) (Hayashita et al. 2005). However, after examining both using the luciferase reporter, the mouse version was found to be capable of driving higher luciferase expression than all other promoters tested including the SV40 control at 37°C (Figure 3.2.3.1). The CHO version did drive luciferase but not strongly, hinting that there may be crucial regulatory elements missing in the CHO sequence.

This was interesting as both the mouse and CHO sequences had high sequence homology. As with the other gene promoter sequences investigated the truncated nature of the sequences compared to the endogenous locus may be responsible for the observed results. The reasonably novel nature of using a miRNA-derived promoter sequence also meant that

there were sparse published studies, at the time of analysis, to compare our observations with.

More recently, miR-17-92 transcription was shown to be partly controlled by an E2F-regulated host gene promoter. An intronic A/T-rich region exists directly upstream of the miRNA coding region and has shown to be a contributor to the clusters expression. Deletion analysis of the A/T-rich region revealed a strong dependence on c-Myc binding to the functional E3 site. Yet, constructs lacking the 5'-proximal ~1.3 kb or 3'-distal ~0.1 kb of the 1.5 kb A/T-rich region still retained residual promoter activity, suggesting multiple transcription start sites (TSS) in this region (Thomas et al. 2013). In light of this study, we investigated the sequence of human, rat, mouse and CHO approximately 1.5kb upstream of the miR-17-92 coding sequences.

Although subjective, we believe that these A/T rich regions are present in all 4 species, however, interestingly the mouse promoter, being a larger fragment (more 5' upstream sequence), was shown to contain a conserved E-Box site 'CACGTG' - this site was not located in the CHO orthologue and may be a reason for poor expression in 3 of the 4 reporter assays but further work is required for validation. This is in line with the finding that cluster expression is activated by c-myc binding to a conserved E-box element (E3) ~1.5 kb upstream of the miRNA coding sequence (Ji et al. 2011) (Thomas et al. 2013).

### **5.7: Inducible mechanisms for improving bioprocess behaviour**

Although adjusting culture temperature is routinely used to increase productivity through extended viability and stationary culture phase, it serves a slightly different function in this study. Here we present the reoccurring theme of using temperature shift as a control mechanism. It is an attractive inducible switch because it requires no external molecules or further engineering (Yoon, Song and Lee 2003) (Fogolin et al. 2004). All promoters used in this study showed temperature inducibility, which in turn we hope to utilise as bioproduction tools.

Many inducible systems and inducer molecules (IMs) have been pioneered by Fussenegger, Weber and colleagues over the last ten years. They visualise the cellular environment like an electronic circuit capable of fully integrated tuneable expression allowing control via response to distinct input signals/triggers.

These synthetic biology approaches will expand the biological toolbox for manipulation of cells for use in bioprocessing. Our endogenously sourced promoters and indeed any regulatory sequences may have added benefits when sourced from a host cell (CHO in our case), based on stability and greater ease of regulatory approval.

The use of an appropriately chosen native promoter can also have the benefit of providing more refined control over transgenes with regard to timing and dosage. Le et al, showed such control by employing a pTixnip-driven mGLUT5 (a mouse fructose transporter under the pTixnip promoter) to demonstrate the concept of dynamic expression based around a metabolic engineering approach, to control fructose consumption in sync with culture growth stage (Le et al. 2013).. As a result, the GLUT5 fructose transporter under control of the Txnip promoter enabled CHO cells to utilise sugar according to cellular needs rather than in excess as typically seen in culture. Thus, less lactate was produced, resulting in a better growth rate, prolonged culture duration, and higher product titer.

Recently it was shown that more dynamic expression that is in sync with the cells natural circadian rhythm or clock genes is the holy grail of precise inducible regulation (Le et al. 2013) (Lopez et al. 2014). Clock genes are transcriptional regulators engaged in the generation of circadian rhythms. *Cirbp* guarantees high amplitude expression of the circadian clock genes and drives the rhythmic expression of a broad array of genes that orchestrate metabolism such as; sleep/wake behaviour, and the immune response. Their results represent a new mechanism of cytokine-regulated expression of clock genes namely *Cirbp* by modulating expression based on various concentrations of cytokines TNF and TGF-beta. This was supported by the finding that overexpression of *Cirbp* protects cells from the inhibitory effects of TNF and TGF-beta (Lopez et al. 2014).

If *Cirbp* expression can be responsive to multiple factors i.e: temperature (as we have shown) and these two cytokines then its reasonable to assume that a useful molecular

circuit could be generated which incorporates sequences responsible for the responsiveness, and apply it to CHO protein production. This more natural circuit based around Cirbp which so obviously has a fundamental impact on cell behaviour, based on the amount of processes it is involved in , would be more appealing than the exogenous or IM circuits discussed previously.

Although inducible systems and newer dynamic systems as mentioned have inherent benefits regarding more ‘real’ control of cells via their genes, in some instances the use of an inducible type system may not be desirable in large-scale manufacturing. This could be attributed to manufacturing costs and where a bioreactor design isn’t suitable. Another drawback seen is through lowering temperature is that it decreases specific growth rate ( $\mu$ ) and thus volumetric productivity often does not increase even though specific productivity ( $q$ ) does (Hong et al. 2007).

In conclusion, progress is being made to bridge theory and application between fine tuning gene expression via synthetic biology or exploring control in sync with the cells natural rhythm in order to improve bioprocess outcomes.

## 5.8: Conclusions – Project 1

Here we have described a study on CHO-specific promoters with particular emphasis on temperature inducibility. From the study we make the following conclusions;

- Promoter activity was shown to be cell line specific and dependent on the nature of the transgene it controls.
- Having isolated 6 functional promoter fragments of a certain size, there was a possibility that there is some regulatory sequence missing, potentially preventing the promoters from performing even better.
- It was shown that MDM2 and Cirbp genes both had similar mRNA half-life and decay rates at both temperatures, suggesting that they were transcriptionally equally active at both temperatures.
- The SSu72 gene on the other hand was shown to be twice as stable at 31°C and had a lower decay rate which may contribute to the increased expression seen when driving reporter genes upon temperature shift to 31°C.
- The Cirbp-*CHO* promoter out-performed the Cirbp-*mouse* promoter in the GFP, EPO and p27 reporter results regarding expression strength and temperature inducibility.
- The SSu72 and both Cirbp promoters appeared to be less temperature sensitive in luciferase reporter results than in GFP assays, especially compared to the MDM2 promoter which had a very large differential of ~41-fold between 37°C and 31°C, which was very encouraging from an inducible viewpoint.
- The MDM2 promoter was not effective in driving an EPO product, whereas SSu72 and Cirbp-*CHO* promoters were.
- All promoters successfully drove p27 expression, directly causing an impact on cell growth; however, this did not improve SEAP productivity.
- It was shown that some results in the GFP and Luciferase reporter formats did not necessarily transmit similar results using more complex proteins like EPO and p27.
- It was shown that two typical viral promoter sequences (CMV and SV40) did not exhibit constitutive expression at different culture temperatures and were temperature responsive in all four reporter assays.



- Therefore, CMV and SV40 to a lesser extent are unsuitable controls to use in temperature shift experiments.
- The CMV promoter was shown to more transcriptionally active at 31°C than 37°C when transfected into CHO-K1 cells.
- Three TFs were identified as having binding sites in all 16 co-expressed genes; EVI1, SRY and FKHD/FOXO. Further elucidation is needed to see whether they contribute to the promoter activities seen and the interactions they may have with one another.
- A consensus sequence ‘CCCCAGC’ was also identified across all 16 temperature sensitive co-expressed genes. Whether this sequence was essential for promoter functionality remains to be seen and further work is required.
- It was shown that viral promoter sequence stability was more susceptible to gene silencing and unstable at driving GFP expression over an extended culture period than two of the endogenous promoters used in this study.
- It should be a prerequisite to identify the best promoter sequence to drive a gene of interest before beginning a bioprocess due to different promoter efficacies across the different reporter platforms.

## **5.9: Future work – Project 1**

### **5.9.1: Promoters from other CHO cell types**

The promoters isolated in this study were from the parental CHO-K1 cell line and showed varying levels of expression, some with great potential. However, it would be interesting to extract all equivalent promoter fragments from other choice CHO cell types, for example, CHO-DG44 cell line. Owing to the diversity of different cell lines, coupled with mutations like SNPs, indels, chromosome or copy number variations, this may provide us with analogous versions of the promoters from these other cell lines. These analogous promoters could be better or indeed worse than the promoters from the CHO-K1 cell line.

### **5.9.2: Clone longer promoter fragments**

Although we were restricted by ligations involving larger fragments over ~1.5kb, and the lack of CHO sequence information at the beginning of the project, as time progressed, the CHO sequence became easier to navigate using bioinformatics approaches. As a result, it is now possible to PCR amplify any chosen sequence size upstream of our target genes (Table 3.1.2.1) and re-test for improved activity using the reporter plasmids. Even though our promoter fragments showed the ability to drive moderate to high expression of various reporter genes, it may well be that more sequence would illicit more reporter gene activity, perhaps due to the presence of enhancer elements and other trans-factors. On the contrary, cloning more sequence may show reduced activity, as extra sequence may contain silencer regions for example, so a comprehensive study to test various larger constructs is recommended.

### **5.9.3: Create stable CHO lines to test activity in fed-batch culture**

It would be interesting to generate CHO cells stably expressing an anti-apoptotic or proliferation gene under the control of the promoters identified in this study and subsequently test these cells in a fed-batch reactor setting. By controlling the cells using these promoters, we could aim to increase protein production by controlling advantageous

bioprocess genes. We could utilise a biphasic culture by dropping the temperature during the culture run to potentially boost expression as our promoters have shown increased expression levels at 31°C, this would in turn also slow cellular growth and direct cell metabolism towards increased protein output.

#### **5.9.4: Analyse the degree of inducibility of promoters over various temperatures**

In the aftermath of identifying CHO and mouse temperature inducible promoters by reducing the culture temperature to 31°C, we recommend to analyse these promoters in driving expression of reporter genes at other low culture temperatures. It would be interesting to observe the level of inducibility of these promoters and see if they can be ‘tuned’ to exhibit varying levels of gene expression. In other words, would we see varying levels of reporter gene activity by altering the culture temperature at say 33°C or 29°C (other noted temperatures for low temperature culture) to see how gene expression responds to various temperatures. This may facilitate the promoters’ ability for more tunable control based on adjusting the temperature of the culture at various points of a batch run for instance.

#### **5.9.5: Viral controls in temperature shift experiments**

The use of viral promoters as a comparative control against unknown promoter sequences is maybe not the best gauge to use in temperature shift experiments owing to their inducible expression under mild hypothermia conditions of 31°C. In each case the CMV and SV40 viral show increased expression at 31°C compared to 37°C.

So these promoters contain discrete sequence information discerning cold-inducible expression, infact many enhancer and other functional sequences making up a typical vector construct have viral-origin sequences, even the polyA termination sequence in the luciferase pGL3-control vector could play a role in temperature shift.

It would be interesting to observe the behaviour of a range of virus-derived sequences and their response to temperature shift.

#### **5.9.6: Transcription factors further work**

We identified some unusual transcription factors especially the 3 TF's common to all 16 temperature sensitive promoter sequences; SRY, FKHD and EV11. If they are indeed responsible for the promoter functionality we see throughout the project, then all 3 are attractive for future genetic engineering. We propose that modulating transcription factor amplification through vector transfections, could be used in conjunction with our promoters, as shown by Mangalampalli et al, where they co-transfected the Mouse Mammary Tumor Virus Promoter system with another vector expressing its specific transcription factor (glucocorticoid receptor). Increased production of SEAP resulted from CHO cells grown in increased concentrations of methotrexate supplemented into the growth media (Mangalampalli et al. 2002).

Ideally mutational studies, for example; the GeneTailor™ kit from Invitrogen should be used in conjunction with the 3 TFBS, to alter the binding sites within the CHO promoters to test if this has a knock on effect to the expression levels. Additionally, we could use the 'Electrophoretic mobility shift assay' (EMSA) approach to confirm transcription factor binding. This procedure can determine if a protein or mixture of proteins is capable of binding to a given DNA or RNA sequence sequences which have bound to the TF for example will migrate slower due to increased mass (Moxley and Jarrett 2005) (Smith and Humphries 2009) (Nagore et al. 2013).

Finally, a notable consensus sequence 'CCCCAGC' was found in all 16 co-expressed gene promoters (Figure 3.4.3), while a temperature responsive MCRE element was seen in the mouse Cirbp promoter sequence, also reported by (Sumitomo et al. 2012) (Higashitsuji et al. 2012). They showed that the MCRE binds to SP1 and contributes to expression induction at 32°C. The group further duplicated the sequence (MCRExx48), when placed upstream of luciferase reporter it promoted >2-fold increases in luciferase expression. If the consensus sequence we identified was shown to be crucial to inducibility or responsible for

the moderate to high expression of reporter genes, then similarly duplication of this sequence would be a possible future endeavour to increase expression further.

# **Section 6.0**

## **Project 2 - Discussion, Future Work & Conclusions**

### **6.1: XIAP – potential as an anti-apoptotic bioprocess target in CHO cells**

Over the last decade, there has been a steady increase in the volume of studies exploring the use of gene engineering strategies in order to improve various aspects of CHO cell performance in a bioreactor (Figueroa et al. 2007) (Lee et al. 2009) (Doolan et al. 2012) (Mariati et al. 2014b).

Recently, a member of the inhibitor of apoptosis (IAP) proteins family has attracted more interest (Eckelman, Salvesen and Scott 2006). XIAP was shown to inhibit activation of members of the caspase family of cell-death proteases, namely caspase-3, caspase-7 and caspase-9 (Smolewski and Robak 2011). As a result, apoptosis can now be regulated by targeting anti-apoptosis genes such as XIAP and Bcl-2 (Lee et al. 2012). Furthermore, due to their prominent ability to control cell death and elevated expression in a variety of cancer cell types, IAP proteins are attractive gene targets for the development of novel anti-cancer treatments (Hunter, LaCasse and Korneluk 2007) (de Almagro and Vucic 2012). However, we aimed to address this from a more bioprocessing perspective, in particular improving biologic production by CHO cells.

XIAP was identified as a potentially interesting engineering target based on data generated in a cancer project that was ongoing in the NICB labs. That work established that XIAP expression correlated with faster growth and a more invasive phenotype in Glioblastoma (GBM) cells, therefore we hypothesized that XIAP manipulation via overexpression could affect CHO cell culture behaviour, maybe beneficially.

### **6.2: Stable overexpression of XIAP in CHO exhibit beneficial phenotypes**

When XIAP was stably overexpressed in CHO cells, the general propensity was for cells to reach higher growth densities and have longer viability in culture while maintaining cellular homeostasis. Such phenotypes are actively being sought for bioprocessing engineering to increase batch productivity and yield (Wong et al. 2006)(Dorai et al. 2010)(Wei et al. 2011). These effects were observed to a greater or lesser extent depending on various factors, including the amount or degree of XIAP overexpression in a particular clone

(covered in later sections), the culture environment (media type/additives) and the culture format. We observed the effect of XIAP overexpression on CHO cell behaviour under apoptosis-inducing conditions (day 9 spent media and NaBu addition) and in adherent (Figure 4.2.2.1) and suspension (Figure 4.2.3.1) culture further validating these phenotypes.

In previous studies, XIAP overexpression was shown to inhibit activities of caspase 3, 7 and 9 in CHO-K1 cells and offered protection against etoposide (a cytotoxic anticancer drug), spent media-induced apoptosis and Sindbis virus infection and subsequently showed improved cell viabilities by 9-12% 48 hours post-infection (Sauerwald, Betenbaugh and Oyler 2002) (Sauerwald et al. 2006). Kim et al followed up this inquiry by researching the impact of XIAP overexpression in recombinant CHO (rCHO) cells producing EPO and treated with sodium butyrate (NaBu) to induce apoptosis. This was similar to our method of inducing apoptosis, however, unlike our results which showed XIAP overexpression circumventing NaBu-induced apoptosis to some degree, Kim et al showed that XIAP overexpression could inhibit Sindbis virus-induced apoptosis but not inhibit NaBu-induced apoptosis, as evidenced by DNA fragmentation. They concluded that XIAP overexpression did not affect cellular growth nor EPO production significantly, suggesting that the release of mitochondrial proteins might induce caspase-independent apoptosis, which may explain the specificity of apoptosis inhibition within the cells (Kim and Lee 2009).

In addition, NaBu has also previously been shown to increase the specific productivity and mRNA transcription in CHO cells (Jeon and Lee 2007) (Jiang and Sharfstein 2008) (Hong, Lee and Yoon 2011). There is a fine line between adding too much NaBu and not enough, as too much induces apoptosis (>10mM) while the optimal butyrate concentration for productivity was observed to be ~2/3 mM. Mimura et al showed 2-4 fold increase in productivity of chimeric recombinant IgG when using 2mM NaBu supplemented to CHO-K1 cells in culture while not compromising either glycosylation or biological activity (Mimura et al. 2001). More recently, Jeon et al reported that 1-2mM resulted in a 55% increase in human thrombopoietin (hTPO) productivity whereas 5-10mM was needed for a more cytotoxic effect to induce apoptosis (Jeon and Lee 2007).



Conversely, our results indicate that CHO cells overexpressing XIAP exhibited an increase in cell growth and higher viabilities than controls over extended time (usually 12-15 days) in various batch culture formats under apoptosis inducing conditions. This conflicting result may be due to a number of reasons. Kim et al used a regulated XIAP overexpression (Tet-off-XIAP) construct tightly regulated by doxycycline, whereas for Sauerwald et al and ourselves, XIAP was constitutively overexpressed with both groups seeing increased viability (Sauerwald et al. 2006).

Moreover, Sauerwald et al and Dorai et al used a XIAP variant, which retained the BIR domain but the C-terminal RING domain was absent (Dorai et al. 2009), whereas Liew et al and ourselves on the other hand used the full length XIAP transcript. We are unsure as to why we see contrasting results regarding growth and viability, however, it is more likely to be due to a different cell death mechanism such as rather than this XIAP transcript discrepancy, perhaps originating from mitochondrial membrane potential (MMP) as suggested by ( Kim and Lee 2009) (Liew et al. 2010). For instance, it is now accepted that apoptosis does not function alone in determining the fate of a cell (Booth et al. 2014). Several death initiator and effector molecules, signalling pathways and subcellular sites have been identified as key mediators in both processes, either by constituting common modules or alternatively by functioning as a switch allowing cells to decide which route to take (Nikoletopoulou et al. 2013), therefore we can assume that the interplay between these processes and molecules can alter phenotypes perhaps leading to the varying results observed among publications.

Originally, the function of many of these apoptotic pathway proteins was believed to be binding the mitochondria and regulating apoptosis through modulation of mitochondria permeability. Mitochondria are at the core of all apoptosis pathways and are effectively targets themselves for cell engineering, owing to their essential role in aerobic respiration. Mitochondrial proteins called SMACs (small mitochondria-derived activator of caspases), bind to IAPs and deactivate them (Eschenburg et al. 2012). Furthermore, apoptosis pathway proteins in other organelles, other than mitochondria, within the cell may also both modulate apoptosis and metabolism adding to the potential for apoptosis-independent phenotype variations (Majors et al. 2007).

Our efforts did not examine caspase activity or mitochondrial membrane potential, however, we examined cell behaviour over longer culture periods in comparison. For example, Liew et al only tested cell behaviour over 5 days, viability of their control cells dropped to 40% after 2 days of serum deprivation, with the XIAP expressing cells maintaining up to 90% viability (Liew et al. 2010). We have shown that this impact can be extended to longer durations, mirroring those used in commercial bioprocesses.

### **6.3: XIAP overexpression is directly linked to anti-apoptotic behaviour in CHO**

Cellular death can be divided into apoptosis, autophagy and necrosis. Apoptosis is morphologically and biochemically distinct from necrosis or autophagy and can be treated as a separate process (Krysko et al. 2008). For our analysis we did not focus on autophagy or necrosis, however, we are aware that all three processes and the crosstalk between them are important to understanding overall cell death behaviour.

Having observed beneficial phenotypes attributed to XIAP overexpression in CHO cell clones, we wanted to examine if this specifically correlated with cellular apoptosis levels. We tested XIAP clone 12 in attached and suspension culture once again, and used the Nexin® assay to measure cells undergoing different stages of apoptosis (Figure 4.2.5.1). The most obvious impact was a tendency for cells to reach higher cell densities as expected, but also to be somewhat resistant to apoptosis later in culture – despite tending to be more prone to apoptosis earlier (Figure 4.2.5.1). We were unsure as to the reason for this observation: is it dosage dependant? In other words, is there too much XIAP being expressed earlier in culture from the plasmid coupled with the already relatively high endogenous levels of XIAP in CHO cells shown from the initial western result (Figure 4.1.4).

Although, XIAP is often overexpressed in cancer cells, where it plays a key role in survival and also promotes invasiveness, the extracellular signals and intracellular pathways regulating its expression and activity remain poorly understood. We also do not know if XIAP expression is fluctuating or is being constitutively expressed at any given point in time within CHO cells.

To estimate the dosage/expression of XIAP at various stages of batch culture would be interesting and mapping the XIAP levels over a timecourse may answer this question. For example, Gu et al demonstrated that the upregulation of XIAP protein levels is regulated by MDM2 at the translational level.

This was interesting as the MDM2 promoter was one of our candidate inducible promoters identified from project 1, and we have shown that MDM2 gene expression is controlled by a temperature sensitive promoter. The MDM2 protein has been shown to physically interact with the IRES of the XIAP 5'-UTR, and to positively regulate XIAP IRES activity. This XIAP IRES-dependent translation was significantly increased in MDM2-transfected cells where MDM2 accumulated in the cytoplasm (Gu et al. 2009). Although project 1 focuses on the MDM2 promoter, rather than the MDM2 protein, it begs the question, what happens to XIAP levels post-temperature shift? Knowing that MDM2 transcription is activated – i.e: presumably more MDM2 protein, then would XIAP protein translation be increased or even impacted due to this? Is it the same biochemical pathway or a closed circuit? Interesting, but further study would be necessary to establish its relevance to CHO cell culture.

It should be noted that, comparing apoptosis values between clone 12 and RFP-Control cell populations was difficult, owing to the RFP-Control samples having much lower cell densities over all timepoints. Clone 12 cultures presumably depleted the media quicker than RFP-Control as a result. This may be the reason for the observation that during early-mid culture, the control cells were less inclined to become apoptotic due to ample carbon source availability and limited waste product accumulation. On the other hand however, once both cultures had depleted the media and culture conditions had deteriorated the presence of excess XIAP conferred a survival advantage on the engineered cells. XIAP was deemed to have a direct link to apoptosis resistance over all timepoints tested but was found to only be statistically significant at later stages of culture (9-12 days) (Figure 4.2.5.1).

In summary, these experiments have suggested that XIAP is potentially a target for apoptosis engineering in advanced culture when overexpressed in CHO cells.

#### **6.4: Targeting XIAP with siRNA reverses the beneficial phenotypes**

To provide additional evidence of XIAPs role in the observed phenotypic changes we used a siRNA targeting XIAP. By knocking down XIAP we expected to reverse the survival/growth benefit exhibited by clone 12, and to see if XIAP was responsible for these changes, in two different suspension formats (Figures 4.2.6.1 and 4.2.6.2).

The data showed that targeting XIAP by RNAi significantly impacted the growth and viability of both XIAP clone 12 as well as the CHO-K1 cell line (Figure 4.2.6.1). The CHO-K1 cell line was tested in parallel as it was shown previously that XIAP expression was relatively high in actively growing CHO-K1 cells. Are the above normal XIAP levels seen a reason for CHO cells to be robust and resilient as is the general consensus?

As regards to cell viability, the impact of XIAP knockdown was seen as early as day 2 in both cell lines in 24-well and 2mL formats. For growth, this impact was not shown to be significant at day 2 in culture for either cell line nor suspension culture format, but was by days 4 and 6. The viability of CHO-K1 cells on day 6 transfected with siXIAP dropped 5% lower than the siVCP treated cells which highlighted that treatment with siRNAs targeting XIAP really does hinder the viability phenotype compared to the siNeg control treated cells. VCP is a well-established RNAi control in the NICB labs, which obliterates CHO cells in culture when knocked down. The fact that XIAP knockdown caused a more potent effect is striking.

In conclusion, we saw that XIAP depletion through RNAi caused a reverse in phenotypic effect on both the XIAP clone 12 and parental CHO-K1 cell densities compared to a siNeg control. Late culture exhibited the most significant cell count changes overall and by day 6 the XIAP knockdown was more obvious from the western blot also (Figure 4.2.6.3) thus confirming the functional role of XIAP in impacting cell growth, survival and resistance to apoptosis. Other groups have reported comparative results of XIAP knockdown affecting growth and apoptosis sensitivity in human cancer cells, for example, Shi et al showed that luteolin (a dietary flavonoid commonly found in some medicinal plants) sensitizes TRAIL-induced apoptosis through down-regulation of XIAP (Shi et al. 2005).

Spee et al reported that specific down-regulation of XIAP with RNAi enhances the sensitivity of canine tumor cell-lines to TRAIL and doxorubicin thereby reducing growth (Spee et al. 2006). Furthermore, Cho et al investigated the effect of GTP-binding proteins (Gas) on apoptosis triggered by cisplatin and its underlying molecular mechanism in cervical cancer cells and showed XIAP knockdown by siRNA augmented apoptosis. They concluded that Gas inhibit cisplatin-induced apoptosis by increasing transcription of XIAP and by decreasing degradation of XIAP protein in HeLa cervical cancer cells (Cho et al. 2014).

Clonal heterogeneity is always a concern when studying CHO cell behaviour (Dahodwala et al. 2012) (Ghorbaniaghdam et al. 2014). Therefore, we investigated the possibility that the phenotypes observed throughout the growth and viability timecourse assays were a result of a single clonal effect of XIAP overexpression, having focused on one particular clone (Clone 12) for the majority of the batch runs. As our results show, clone 12 exhibited higher cell densities while remaining healthier over extended culture, than the control (RFP) mixed populations up to 9-15 days and across varying culture formats.

Having isolated 3 more clones overexpressing XIAP (5, 10 and 11), we grew them over 15 days alongside clone 12 and the RFP-Control cells in a repeat experiment. All 3 clones perform in a similar fashion to clone 12 in 24-well suspension format (Figure 4.2.3.1.1 A), and suggested that initial observations for clone 12 were not due to a clonal specific anomaly.

Clonal variation among CHO cells has been analysed using transcriptomics by a group in-house to understand the mechanisms underlying bioprocess phenotypes; they focused on clonal growth rate variation during CHO cell line development. Using differential expression and correlation analysis they identified a high priority group of 416 transcripts (190 upregulated; 226 downregulated) associated with growth rate, highlighting the heterogeneity among clones when generating producer cell lines (Doolan et al. 2013).

## 6.5: Effect of XIAP overexpression on productivity

Bioprocess engineering often focuses on growth/proliferation strategies to improve productivity as seen in a review by Kumar et al, for example; the role of cyclin dependent kinases (CDKs) and temperature shift to control the growth pathways/transitions while Bi et al, show that the average cell volume of arrested cells was approximately fourfold greater than that of proliferating cells (Bi, Shuttleworth and Al-Rubeai 2004) (Kumar, Gammell and Clynes 2007). Alternatively, yields can be improved by targeting pathways, for example, mTOR kinase signalling pathway {{22 Dreesen, I.A. 2010;}}, in order to increase CHO cell specific productivity, while examples of targeting pathways/genes via miRNAs is becoming more prevalent (Park et al. 2012) (Strotbek et al. 2013) (Fischer et al. 2014).

The improvements in culture behaviour shown by the XIAP overexpressing clones during this project ultimately translated into improved yield of various types of recombinant protein products both transiently and in stable producer lines. In lieu of this we also examined whether XIAP engineering impacted cell-specific productivity of SEAP, EPO and IgG.

It was shown that XIAP overexpression had no significant impact on cell-specific SEAP productivity however volumetric SEAP yield was increased (Figure 4.2.7.1.1). Therefore, the increase in SEAP yield must be due to the higher clone 12 cell numbers. EPO protein levels were shown via western blot to be increased in clone 12 cells compared to the RFP-Control cells over 14 days in culture (Figure 4.2.7.2.1). From a bioprocess point of view, this validated that using an XIAP stable cell line (clone 12) versus a control CHO-K1 cell line was better in producing EPO and could be used to increase product titres. We also converted EPO band intensities to numerical values via densitometry analysis and found that EPO levels were higher in XIAP clone 12 samples on days 4, 7 and 12 compared to RFP-Control samples (Figure 4.2.7.2.2). This analysis provided further quantitative evidence that clone 12 cells did indeed produce more EPO than the RFP-Control cells.

There are a few reports on the link between XIAP expression and productivity. Becker et al reported that co-expression of both XBP-1 and XIAP genes resulted in a higher titer of IgG in a serum-free medium than expression of either gene singularly (Becker et al. 2010).

Similar studies have shown that overexpressing anti-apoptotic genes such as, *Aven* and *E1B-19k* also increased survival and resistance to apoptosis, with reduced annexin-V binding compared to controls (Nivitchanyong et al. 2007) (Dorai et al. 2010). Similarly, Figueroa et al found that stable transfected pools of CHO cells engineered to express either *Aven* or *E1B-19K* alone were found to survive 1-2 days longer than the parent cell line following glucose deprivation while the expression of both genes in concert increased cell survival by 3 days. In their spinner flask batch studies, a clonal isolate engineered to express both anti-apoptosis genes exhibited a longer operating lifetime and higher final monoclonal antibody (MAb) titer.

Much like what we reported for EPO, SEAP and IgG titers, they found that maximum titers of MAb were increased by 40-55% in bioreactors containing cells expressing both *Aven* and *E1B-19K* compared to cells expressing each singularly. Furthermore, as with our findings, these increases in volumetric productivity arose primarily due to enhancements in viable cell density over the course of the fed-batch culture period since the specific productivities for the cells expressing anti-apoptosis genes were comparable or slightly lower than the control CHO cells (Figueroa et al. 2007).

So one thing is apparent, co-expressing anti-apoptotic genes appear to be more beneficial overall. This was encouraging from our perspective as we only concentrated on one gene, however, there might be opportunity for further improvement if we were to express another anti-apoptotic gene in CHO cells, along with XIAP.

Tey et al found that exposure of CHO cells to ammonia toxicity via thymidine treatment revealed the relative robustness of Bcl-2 transfected cells. Growth was arrested by treatment with 4 mM thymidine, Bcl-2 overexpressing cells exhibit a viability of over 80% after 5 days in culture, compared to only 40% in the control cell line (Tey et al. 2000). Interestingly, measuring titers of a chimeric antibody they reported that under growth-arrested conditions, there was no major difference in specific productivity of the antibody between the two cell lines, this was analogous to our IgG results.

One aspect which we may have overlooked in comparison is that they showed that the mean level of Bcl-2 expression in the overexpressing population also declined significantly,

presumably reflecting the exhaustion of precursors for protein synthesis following nutrient depletion. We did not monitor XIAP expression levels over time like they did so we do not know how XIAP behaved as time progressed. Conducting an experiment to capture XIAP expression levels over extended culture, using gene expression analysis via qRT-PCR may provide this answer.

Dorai et al, also experimented in overexpressing *E1B-19K*, *Aven*, and more specifically a mutant of XIAP (EAX197), they saw a reduction in caspase 3 activity of at least 60% and a 170% enhancement in mitochondrial membrane potential (MMP) compared to controls when treated with staurosporine (inhibitor of protein kinases through the prevention of ATP binding to the kinase) (Dorai et al. 2009). The capacity of the apoptotic resistant cell lines to consume lactate was exploited by cultivating them in a ‘high’ glucose medium containing 15 g/L (60 mM glucose) in which apoptotic resistant cell lines exhibited lower maximum lactate (1.8 g/L) compared to control cell lines which accumulated concentrations of lactate (2.2 g/L) that subsequently appeared to be deleterious for growth. They also reported titers of a therapeutic antibody product expressed in the said apoptotic resistant cell line in ‘high’ glucose medium, titers reached 690 mg/L in apoptotic resistant cells compared to 390 mg/L for a cell line derived from a control host cell line. This was the first example in the literature in which manipulation of the apoptosis pathway led to an altered nutrient consumption profile of CHO cells in culture (Dorai et al. 2009).

Furthermore, cells arrested in G1 phase can exhibit more specific productivity ( $Q_p$ ) as shown by groups Hackl et al, and Sanchez et al. Over expressing miR-7 arrested CHO cell growth for a period of 96 hours leading to increases in normalised productivity per cell albeit less than temperature shift studies carried out similarly. With the latter showing that using a novel sponge decoy approach was able to divert (soak up) endogenous miR-7, and they further showed that the reverse of this phenotype could increase maximum viable cell density, leading to increases in productivity (Hackl et al. 2012) (Sanchez et al. 2013).

Enzymes, such as proteases and sialidases, accumulate in batch bioreactors. These enzymes are known to be detrimental to the quality of recombinant glycoproteins. Therefore, product quality in bioprocessing is another issue that frequently causes concerns, this is often made worse by manipulation of an otherwise predetermined natural process, be it an endogenous



gene/pathway or external environment change. For example, temperature shift or osmotic stress were both explored regarding the impact they cause on product quality when producing tissue type plasminogen activator (tPa) (Clark, Chaplin and Harcum 2004) (Han et al. 2010). Recently, Yang et al found that using perfusion seed cultures can optimise capacity utilization and improve process efficiency by increasing volumetric productivity while maintaining or improving product quality. They used three different CHO cell lines producing Fc fusion proteins and monoclonal antibodies and where titers were increased there was no significant deterioration in product quality (Yang et al. 2014).

Therefore, it is reasonable to believe that any undertaking which may cause cellular stress, leads to unwanted cell death, often resulting in cell debris in culture media for example after degradation. As a result, care must be taken to ensure product quality is not compromised. Stressed conditions that can be shown to exhibit beneficial phenotypes such as growth and productivity as shown by Yoon et al, with EPO production, can invariably lead to stressed reactions by the cells used such as; loss of sialylation and formation of inclusion bodies affecting protein quality once undergone downstream processing. Therefore, increases in production, minus introducing a manipulation step causing cellular stress could obviously provide an improved route to increase productivity (Yoon, Hwang and Lee 2004).

This is why we believe that the overexpression of XIAP in stable clone 12 especially, can be useful in a process setting. Clone 12 displayed two beneficial bioprocess phenotypes (increased growth rate and decreased apoptosis) that presumably do not put a transfection or any additional stress load onto the cells at a gene level and can be used as a productivity cell line in its natural state (with scope to make perhaps further adjustments to improve the cell line further).

In conclusion, these results, demonstrate that XIAP overexpression in CHO lines can be beneficial in increasing productivity of therapeutic and reporter proteins, while keeping genetic manipulation to a minimum. It would be interesting to combine the findings from each Project to investigate the temporal overexpression of XIAP later in culture in response to temperature shift, by placing it downstream of the promoters identified in project 1.

## **6.6: Targeting XIAP using ncRNAs as a route to CHO cell engineering**

MicroRNAs are strongly implicated in the global regulation of gene expression, and consequently affect diverse metabolic pathways across many species. This characteristic makes miRNAs promising targets for cell engineering, while a key advantage of miRNAs, in contrast to most cell-engineering approaches that rely on overexpression of regulatory proteins for example, is that they do not compete for the translational machinery that is required to express the recombinant product (Muller et al. 2008) (Hackl et al. 2011). Therefore, the second part of project 2 considered the possibility of whether XIAP (from CHO and human) is subject to miRNA regulation, with a view to increasing productivity via interplay between miRNA and gene expression.

The cancer project referred to earlier, not only identified XIAP expression as being correlated with proliferation rate and invasiveness potential of a panel of Glioblastoma (GBM) cell lines but also that XIAP was a direct target of miR-23b (Figure 4.3.1.2). Additionally, along with miR-23b, recently other miRNAs have also been shown to target XIAP such as miR-130, miR-24, miR-7 and miR-519d (Zhang et al. 2013) (Xie et al. 2013) (Liu et al. 2013a) (Pang et al. 2014). Furthermore, miRNA targeting could be an attractive route to regulate XIAP without exogenous expression derived from plasmid transfections.

Over the last decade, approaches using other small RNAs i.e: siRNAs, which target XIAP have shown immediate impacts on human cancer cell phenotypes such as decreased viability and growth. Often the goal of such siRNA or miRNA based approaches is to sensitize cancerous cells by knocking down an important gene and simultaneously adding chemotherapeutic agents such as doxorubicin and TRAIL (McManus et al. 2004) (Spee et al. 2006), analogous to the findings of Shi et al, whereby they showed that luteolin (a dietary flavonoid) treatment sensitizes cells to TRAIL-induced apoptosis through down-regulation of XIAP in HeLa cells (Shi et al. 2005). Our group also observed that XIAP targeting by a miRNA (in our case miR-23b) sensitized GBM cells to docetaxel treatment (unpublished data).

Similarly, Pang et al found recently that miR-519d was also capable of sensitizing ovarian cancer cells to cisplatin-induced cell death by targeting the XIAP transcript and suppressing

cellular proliferation, suggesting that miR-519d plays a tumor-suppressive role in human ovarian cancer (Pang et al. 2014).

The fact that such an important regulatory protein like XIAP can be targeted by siRNAs and miRNAs provides the basis for the second part of this project, which focused on the miR-Capture technique. This technique was used to identify potential miRNAs that may bind to XIAP mRNA and thus allow us to consider an alternative engineering option for XIAP regulation and will be addressed in more detail in the next section.

### **6.7: MiR-Capture - to identify miRNAs targeting predetermined mRNAs**

Although the miR-Capture technique was described previously by (Hassan et al. 2013), it was never utilised in CHO before. By performing the XIAP mRNA capture method we wanted to establish a connection between XIAP overexpression engineering (shown from the first part of this project) and miRNA engineering (more specifically the miRNAs that interact with XIAP) in CHO and human, with a view to potentially improve bioprocessing characteristics overall. Having realised XIAP manipulation can impact on CHO cells, knowing the miRNAs which regulate XIAP from both species, might provide an alternative method of controlling endogenous XIAP expression and see which miRNAs are common between species.

By carrying out a novel MiR-Capture technique, our aims were two-fold. Firstly, to further validate the interaction between XIAP and ‘real’ miRNAs via *bona fide* validation using an affinity capture technique. It is well known that existing software algorithms for prediction of microRNA-mRNA interactions suffer from considerable false positive rates. A recent study by Maccani et al highlighted the urgent need for reliable CHO-specific microRNA target prediction tools and experimentally validated target databases in order to facilitate functional analysis of high-throughput microRNA expression data in CHO cells (Maccani et al. 2014). Secondly, we were afforded an opportunity to investigate and compare human (SNB-19) versus CHO XIAP mRNA homologues to test if they interact with a similar subset of miRNAs and complete the first study of its type using CHO specific sample lysates.

This would also be interesting as the mRNA transcripts for CHO and human (SNB-19) are quite different in size but are reasonably conserved (>60%) at a DNA level.

Investigating this would not only provide better primary understanding of the molecular mechanisms of XIAP expression control by miRNAs, but also potentially identify alternative ‘upstream’ routes to manipulating XIAP levels in given cell types without necessarily overexpressing the protein as an exogenous transgene. In other words, if we could identify miRNAs that regulate XIAP then they in turn might be used as future tools to alter endogenous XIAP levels. As briefly mentioned, the advantage of this approach, from a bioprocessing perspective, is that miRNA-based engineering avoids the added metabolic burden of translating another competing transgene (XIAP in this case). For example, by depleting the levels of a miRNA known to repress XIAP, the expression of the endogenous XIAP protein should increase.

We are witnessing a shift from gene engineering to miRNA engineering with recent publications substantiating this, for example, Strotbek et al performed a genome wide functional miRNA screen by transient transfection of CHO cells stably expressing an IgG1 antibody (CHO-IgG1). They identified 9 human miRNAs that improved productivity, whilst retaining product quality, not only of the CHO-IgG1 cells but also of CHO cells expressing recombinant human serum albumin (HSA), hinting that miRNAs can act in a product-independent manner (Strotbek et al. 2013).

This would appear beneficial as the opposite was reported recently by Maccani et al regarding exogenous gene expression, they suggested that the reaction of CHO cells to heterologous protein expression is strongly product- and/or clone-specific (Maccani et al. 2014), though our data using XIAP does not support this observation. Encouragingly however, our broad analysis identified both an anti-apoptotic gene target and numerous miRNA targets from the miR-Capture.

Jadhav et al also reported on the effect of various miRNAs transiently and stably transfected into CHO cells and their impact on various phenotypes. They found that CHO cells stably engineered with miR-17 exhibited both enhanced growth performance and a 2-

fold increase in specific productivity, which resulted in a 3-fold overall increase in EPO titer (Jadhav et al. 2014).

Interestingly, from our analysis, miR-17 was pulled down with XIAP in the CHO-K1 lysate, but not in the SNB-19 lysate (Figure 4.3.5.2). However, careful annotation of the 3'UTR of CHO-XIAP (Figures 4.1.3.1 and 4.1.3.2) revealed a substantially shorter (~2kb) sequence than in human and indeed other rodent species (Figure 4.1.3.3), therefore this may be partially attributed to miR-17 or indeed any *orthologous* miRNA not being present in the CHO sequence, as miR-17 is predicted to bind the human XIAP 3'UTR at nucleotide positions 5069 and 5677. In other words, due to the disparity between human and CHO XIAP 3'UTR sequences and the fact that the sequences match at interspersed regions (Figure 4.1.3.3), there was no way to fully elucidate or map the presence or lack thereof of certain miRNAs without further functional validation irrespective of *in silico* prediction. Equally constraining is that currently all prediction software haven't been fully updated to contain CHO miRNA information.

The miR-Capture technique was optimised to pulldown XIAP mRNA specifically along with miRNAs bound to it; this was followed by a comparison between CHO and human cell lines to identify miRNAs targeting XIAP. Four miRNAs were identified common to both cell lines [miR-124, miR-877, miR-526b\*, miR-760]. None of the 4 miRNAs detected in both cell lines have previously been associated with XIAP or CHO in the literature but all were predicted to bind to XIAP *in silico* (Table 4.3.5.2).

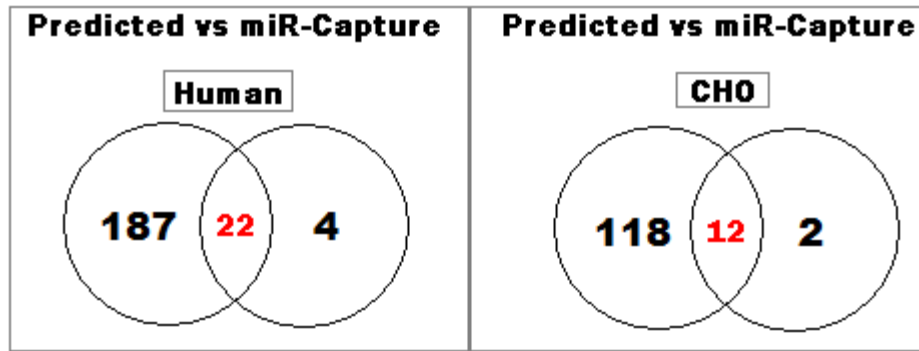
Furthermore, there were also 12 more miRNAs detected in the SNB-19 capture, and obvious questions would be to ask, can this discrepancy in miRNAs detected between both cell lines be explained by the differences in CHO-XIAP sequence versus the human-XIAP sequence? And does the 2kb difference in sequence size account for more miRNA binding as we envisaged? To help interpret the results of the miR-Capture, we compiled a table dividing up the lists of miRNAs into various categories depending on which samples they were detected (or not detected) (Table 6.7).

**Table 6.7:** Categories of miRNAs from miR-Capture experiment. Six scenarios of why miRNAs made the list from figure 4.3.5.2. \* denotes an exception where miRNA may have been pulled down but wasn't detected in the total lysate.

Categories of miR-Capture miRNA detection:			
In total lysate	Predicted in silico	Pulled down	Ex: miR-124
In total lysate	Predicted in silico	Not pulled down	Ex: miR-24
In total lysate	Not predicted in silico	Pulled down	Ex: miR-135a*
In total lysate	Not predicted in silico	Not pulled down	Ex: miR-553
Not in total lysate*	Predicted in silico	Pulled down	Ex: miR-323-3p
Not in total lysate*	Not Predicted in silico	Pulled down	Ex: miR-801

Various miRNAs predicted to bind XIAP may not have been detected because they simply were not detected in the cell lysates. We can check this by looking at the TLDA output for the total capture sample for a given miRNA. For example, as shown, miR-222 was detected in the SNB-19 total and XIAP-capture lysates, additionally it was detected in the CHO total lysate but not in the CHO XIAP-capture or indeed the non-specific oligo capture. In this case miR-222 was present in CHO cells extracted at that point in time but was not pulled down in the capture. It would be interesting to repeat the entire experiment with SNB-19 and CHO-K1 cells at various time points of culture and see if the milieu of miRNAs differ from what was observed here.

On the contrary, 6 miRNAs (miR-135a\*, miR-768-3p, miR-801, miR-923, miR-20a and miR-572) were detected from the pulldown but were not predicted to bind to XIAP *in silico* which again highlights the frailties of computational approaches (Figure 6.7). For example upon inspection, the levels of miR-135\* were found to be relatively high in total, NSO and capture XIAP lysates compared to other miRNAs that were predicted to bind *in silico*. This observation may have been due to non-canonical miRNA-mRNA binding which is not detectable using current prediction algorithms but has been demonstrated to occur in nature (Li and Yao 2012) (Pasquinelli 2012).



**Figure 6.7:** Venn diagram showing number of miRNAs predicted to bind *in silico* versus miRNAs that were actually pulled down and detected from the miR-Capture and overlapping miRNAs.

Once the miR-Capture was completed, we performed a literature search to link some of the most promising miRNAs, starting with the four common ones and their involvement with growth and apoptosis regardless of cell type.

MiR-124 featured in recent publications regarding reductions in growth of human cancer cells. Zhang et al found that ectopic expression of miR-124 in transplanted HT1197 cells resulted in the retardation of tumor growth in mouse tumor xenografts, and the expression of miR-124 and CDK4 showed an obvious inverse correlation in these xenograft tissues suggesting that miR-124 can arrest cell cycle and restrain the growth of bladder cancer by targeting CDK4 directly (Zhang et al. 2014). Additionally, Silber et al found that targeted delivery of miRNA-124 to glioblastoma multiforme tumor cells inhibited proliferation of the cells and in parallel induced differentiation of brain tumor stem cells and therefore may be therapeutically efficacious for the treatment of this disease (Silber et al. 2008).

MiR-526b\* was reported as a placental specific miRNA in numerous studies (Miura et al. 2010) (Kotlabova, Doucha and Hromadnikova 2011) and more recently was shown to be involved in fetal growth restriction (FGR). The expression levels of six other placenta-specific miRNAs including miR-526b\* (hsa-miR-518b, hsa-miR-1323, hsa-miR-516b, hsa-miR-515-5p, hsa-miR-520h, hsa-miR-519d), were significantly lower in placentas from FGR pregnancies than in placentas from uncomplicated pregnancies (Higashijima et al. 2013). These other miRNAs listed were not identified from our miR-Capture, in other

words, were not co-captured with XIAP and miR-526b\*. As growth was affected by miR-526b\* in an opposite fashion (shown to be less expressed) than say miR-124 which when highly expressed inhibits growth of cancer cells as mentioned previously, thus it was interesting that miR-526b\* was moderately expressed in both cell lines. Mir-877 expression was not related to growth phenotypes but rather found to be associated with paclitaxel-induced apoptosis in hepatocellular carcinoma cells (HCC) (Yan et al. 2013).

Interestingly, miR-23b was not detected in the XIAP pulldown which was somewhat surprising as previous results suggested it targets XIAP. It has been shown by Garcia et al, that two properties of this miR-23b may explain this finding. Their analysis uses seed-pairing stability (SPS) and high target-site abundance (TA) and miR-23b was shown to have unusually weak seed regions (an abundance of A/U bases), low SPS and high TA (Garcia et al. 2011). Therefore, miR-23b may not bind strongly enough to be pulled down during the miR-Capture procedure. Of course it could also simply be explained by the fact that even in the total lysate samples miR-23b was not detectable. Many miRNAs that were not detected in the capture lysates were detected in the total lysates – as would be expected using a technique that is specific for one mRNA target. Other miRNAs that were predicted to bind to XIAP but not captured by miR-Capture such as; miR-130a (Zhang et al. 2013), miR-7 (Liu et al. 2013a), miR-519d (Pang et al. 2014), miR-220c (Ren et al. 2014), and miR-24 (Xie et al. 2013) have all been reported as regulating XIAP, largely in human cancer cell types.

For *in silico* prediction we used the mirWalk database as it scans all other existing databases such as TargetScan® and miRanda®, and allowed us to search the entire mRNA sequence, whereas most other miRNA prediction databases are restricted to the 3'UTR region. The database contains information based on predicted miRNAs as well as frequently being updated when functionally validated miRNAs are published in the literature (Dweep et al. 2011). MirWalk specifically uses a prediction approach whereby it identifies a strong seed region and 'walks out' to identify more complementary sequence and then assigns a score based on this affinity. In other words, miRNAs such as miR-135a\* may not be predicted based on the binding criteria of the mirWalk software.



Recent publications have reviewed the extent of these wide-ranging binding criteria (see Figure 1.14.1) allowing deeper understanding of the rules used by miRNAs for the recognition and regulation of targets *in vivo*. Pasquinelli reviews several methods that are now available for identifying miRNA target sites and stated that the mere presence of a miRNA-binding site is insufficient for predicting target regulation. Furthermore, regulation of targets by miRNAs is subject to various levels of control, and recent developments have presented a new twist; targets can reciprocally control the level and function of miRNAs (Pasquinelli 2012). Curiously, target–sequence interactions can also stimulate miRNA degradation. It has been shown in *D. melanogaster* and in human cells that extensive pairing between a miRNA and its target site can induce 3' end trimming of the miRNA (Ameres et al. 2010). It remains to be seen whether this may be the case for some miRNAs targeting XIAP here, subsequently reducing the detected captured output, for example in the SNB-19 capture, miR-221 was not captured, but its family member miR-222 was. The apparent flexibility in animal miRNA-targeting rules suggests that factors beyond their sole pairing capacity may mediate functional interactions *in vivo* (Grimson et al. 2007). In other words, the complexity may be so varied that understanding miRNAs via combinations of bioinformatics and capture methods may not wholly satisfy validation of every miRNA.

Another aspect is co-expression of the mRNA and miRNA in question at a given point in time, for example, XIAP mRNA expression may differ grossly between stages of culture, and any *in silico* predicted miRNA target may not be present at the same stage. Additionally, folding of the XIAP mRNA may confer various secondary structures which may not facilitate access to a particular miRNA binding site. Furthermore, under different states of stress and culture conditions mRNA binding protein occupancy may differ and block access to the sequence. One way to examine this would be to run multiple captures at various culture/growth stages.

In addition, it would be interesting to use other techniques (Table 1.14.1), to compare the miRNAs detected between techniques. The most commonly used methods to identify miRNA:mRNA interactions via argonaute (Ago) protein binding are HITS-CLIP and PAR-CLIP, both of which have produced interesting results. As PAR-CLIP and HITS-CLIP results accumulated, Yang et al conceptualised a novel database, *starBase* (sRNA target

Base), which they have developed to facilitate the comprehensive exploration of miRNA-target interaction maps from CLIP-Seq and Degradome-Seq data. They established approximately 400,000 and approximately 66,000 miRNA-target regulatory relationships from CLIP-Seq and Degradome-Seq data, respectively (Yang et al. 2011). Recently, starBase version 2.0 was established with many updates including interactive web implementations to provide visualisation, analysis and downloading of the aforementioned large-scale data sets (Li et al. 2014).

However, unlike miR-Capture both CLIP techniques are *in vitro*-based which may not fully reflect the complexity of *in vivo* interactions. Other methods, similar in approach to miR-Capture have been developed which can be used to identify miRNAs that regulate a single mRNA of interest. One method uses luciferase 3'UTR reporter genes with which individual miRNAs must be co-transfected into a cell line (Wu et al. 2010). This method suffers from some limitations, it can be laborious especially when bioinformatic screening predicts multiple potential regulatory miRNAs and it is limited to 3'UTR targeting only, with miRNAs targeting CDS and 5'UTR regions going unaccounted for.

Interestingly, the miR-17-92 cluster members (miR-17, miR-19b and miR-20a) were all detected in the CHO capture lysate (Table 4.3.5.2). The fact that only some of the cluster members were detected was somewhat unexpected as the cluster was reported to be highly expressed in many cell types including Neuro- and Glioblastoma (Hayashita et al. 2005) (Mestdagh et al. 2010), from which SNB-19 cells were derived. Additionally, as this clusters promoter was identified in the first project in this thesis, it was encouraging that these miRNAs appeared to be highly expressed in healthy, unstressed CHO cells, and therefore under the control of a moderate to strong promoter. This was partial justification to using the miR-17-92 cluster promoter even though the functional analysis wasn't overly striking, but as mentioned it was highly unlikely we isolated the fully functional promoter region from the outset.

MiR-222 was detected in the SNB-19 capture lysate and has been reported to be often co-expressed with miR-221 (Howe, Cochrane and Richer 2012); however miR-221 was not present in SNB-19 or indeed CHO pulldowns (Table 4.3.5.2). Recently, Li et al found that knocking down the miR-221/222 cluster, significantly increased radiation-sensitivity of

Glioblastoma cells which they are normally highly resistant to. Notably, combined anti-miR-221/222 and radiation therapy remarkably inhibited tumor growth compared with anti-miR-221/222 or radiotherapy alone in a subcutaneous mouse model (Li et al. 2014a). It may be interesting to explore the knockdown of miR-222 in both cell lines as a comparison and expose them to radiation, based on miR-222 only being pulled down in our glioblastoma SNB-19 lysates.

Interestingly, miR-8/200 and miR-221/222 families play crucial opposing roles that affect the differentiation state of breast cancers and have been shown to be expressed at higher levels in highly invasive basal-like breast cancer (BLBC) cells than in non-invasive luminal cells (Howe et al. 2012), (Li et al. 2014b). This could go some way towards explaining as to why miR-222 was detected in the invasive human GBM SNB-19 cell line and not in the CHO XIAP pulldown.

Reports in the literature have associated XIAP with certain miRNAs that are involved in carcinogenesis pathways and apoptosis regulation. From *in vivo* data, Ren et al indicated that the overexpression of miR-200c significantly inhibited tumor growth and increased the rate of apoptosis. Western blot analysis also demonstrated that the expression of XIAP was markedly reduced and that caspase-3 was highly activated by the overexpression of miR-200c (Ren et al. 2014). In addition, Xie et al suggested a novel mechanism by which miR-24 directly modulates the apoptosis threshold in cancer cells via downregulation of XIAP expression, and may be useful in order to overcome apoptosis resistance in cancer cells (Xie et al. 2013).

In conclusion, while other studies have used this capture affinity technique for other mRNA targets such as; alpha-1 antitrypsin (AAT), interleukin-8 (IL-8) and secretory leucoprotease inhibitor (SLP1) (Hassan et al. 2013), this is the first miR-Capture study of this type done in CHO cells and the first capture study on an anti-apoptotic gene.

## 6.8: Functional validation of specific miRNAs from miR-Capture

We presented an alternative validated method to identify multiple miRNAs targeting a predetermined mRNA. Our data showed 40 miRNAs in total, that may be cell specific, plus 4 common and that co-elute with XIAP mRNA transcript in two cell types. From this target list (Table 4.3.5.2), two miRNAs were chosen for each cell line (*miR-124*, *miR-19b* for CHO and *miR124*, *miR-222* for SNB-19) for functional validation.

Each of these miRNAs were shown to be more abundant after single-plex Taqman assays, with miR-124 in the SNB-19 cells being the most abundant (~2.5-fold) compared to the non-specific oligo (NSO) treated SNB-19 cells. The other 3 miRNAs had similar fold increases (~1.8-1.9-fold) (Figure 4.3.6.1). Similarly, Chi et al validated genome-wide interaction maps for miR-124 and its target mRNAs after using the HITS-CLIP approach (Chi et al. 2009).

All four showed a functional impact on XIAP expression to varying degrees when measured using qRT-PCR, treatment with pre-miR mimics for overexpression, western blotting and GFP-reporter 3'UTR knockdown analysis.

XIAP 3'UTR GFP-reporter assay was performed to see the effect of miRNAs had on GFP expression levels. Surprisingly, miR-19b caused a very small reduction in GFP expression in CHO cells although it was significant (Figure 4.3.6.1.2 A). This was interesting because miR-19b was not detected from the human miR-Capture yet was shown to target human XIAP 3'UTR sequence. Maybe miR-19b does not bind that efficiently to the human XIAP mRNA and hence was not captured in the human lysate.

Overall using the human XIAP 3'UTR sequence, it was shown that co-transfection of a pGFP (xiap3) vector with various pre-miR mimics resulted in modest reductions of GFP expression in both cell lines (Figure 4.3.6.1.2). This was presumably due to the miRNAs binding to locations on the XIAP 3'UTR as shown by RNAhybrid™ (Figure 4.3.6.1.1) and therefore impacting on GFP expression levels. As only the human XIAP 3'UTR (3.7kb) was examined for 3'UTR reporter gene targeting, repeat studies involving the exact CHO XIAP 3'UTR would prove beneficial.

The transfected miR-222 mimics induced a ~55% reduction in XIAP RQ in SNB-19 cells and had the most striking impact (Figure 4.3.6.3). The miR-222 mimics were included as a transfection control in CHO cells, as this miRNA was expected not to cause a change in XIAP expression based on it not being captured i.e: targeting XIAP endogenously, and indeed it showed no significant effect (Figure 4.3.6.3 A).

The western blotting results did appear to correlate with the mimic transfection results for the CHO cells, both miR-124 and miR-19b showed reduced XIAP protein levels compared to the cells only and PM- control samples (Figure 4.3.6.4). However, in the SNB-19 cells, they did not correlate. For example, miR-222 transfected cells did not seem to have a reduction in XIAP protein and in fact only the combination of miR-124 and miR-222 caused an impact on XIAP protein level (Figure 4.3.6.3 B).

Transfecting pre-miR mimics into both cell lines resulted in varying amounts of XIAP knockdown measured as relative quantity (RQ). Hassan et al also observed varied results in their functional studies post-capture; they reported small percentage knockdown by anti-miRs and suggest that using higher concentrations of anti-miRs may cause more substantial functional effects on alpha-1 antitrypsin (AAT) knockdown and we suggest the same for XIAP. Conversely, they highlighted that some miRNAs that were co-captured with AAT caused an effect on 3'UTR reporter gene studies but did not have a functional effect on AAT mRNA or protein levels (Hassan et al. 2013). Our results in fact show the opposite in some cases, for example, we had moderate but significant knockdown of XIAP mRNA levels by miR-124 mimics when transfected in SNB-19 cells, yet from the 3'UTR GFP reporter assay we saw slight knockdown but it was not significant (Figure 4.3.6.1.2).

In summary, this novel technique combined with TLDA analysis, presents a simple efficient method to identify native interacting miRNAs targeting the whole sequence of an mRNA transcript. If used together with more stringent prediction programs and more sensitive specific assays for elucidation of miRNA biogenesis and functionality, this method is likely to significantly advance miRNA research.

Ultimately what does this mean for protein production and how might we apply our findings in a bioreactor setting? For one we have identified 4 miRNAs that target both

CHO and human XIAP, these miRNAs could be stably overexpressed individually or in combination in CHO clones to examine their effects on cell growth, recombinant protein productivity and product quality much like Loh et al did for miRs-17, -19b, -20a, and -92a (Loh et al. 2014). Since miRNAs suppress mRNA translation, we hypothesized that up-regulating miR-124 for example or indeed any miRNA identified by miR-Capture could inhibit endogenous XIAP and induce apoptosis as a result, i.e: they may be pro-apoptotic. Therefore by targeting these miRNA or using sponge decoys we might promote XIAP expression leading to even better phenotypes as shown from our data. Furthermore, there is a high probability that these miRNAs may target more than one anti-apoptotic gene in both species which may increase the impact on apoptosis regulation further. For example, Druz et al found that miR-466h affects the apoptotic pathway by targeting at least 5 anti-apoptotic genes in unison (Druz et al. 2011).

Out of interest we checked other apoptotic related genes Bcl-2 and Aven for predicted binding sites of the four miRNAs identified from the miR-Capture. The Bcl-2 gene was shown to contain binding sites for miR-124 and miR-760, with miR-526\* and miR-877 sites not being predicted. MiR-124 was the only miRNA out of the four that also contained bind sites in the 3'UTR of the Aven gene. Therefore, with the help of more extensive validation, miR-124 may be shown to regulate a host of anti-apoptotic genes, not just XIAP as we showed in section 4.3.6.

## 6.9: Conclusions – Project 2

- The anti-apoptotic gene XIAP plays important roles in survival and apoptosis in CHO in both adherent and suspension culture.
- Stable overexpression of XIAP in CHO single cell clones caused increased growth rates, higher viabilities and resistance to apoptosis which enabled them to grow to higher cell densities compared to controls.
- There were 4 clones which displayed these phenotypes to slightly varying levels, while clone 12 exhibited the most striking difference compared to the controls.
- Day 9 spent media induced a morphological change in the tested cell lines in attached culture, and it was impactful on cellular viability in early culture for XIAP clone 12 and control populations.
- Functional validation studies showed that the phenotypes (increased growth and viability) exhibited by overexpressing XIAP could be reversed by specifically knocking down XIAP using RNAi in two CHO cell lines (CHO-K1 parental and CHO stable XIAP clone 12).
- The beneficial phenotypes displayed were adjudged not to be a clonal irregularity, as stable XIAP clones 5, 10 and 11 also displayed these phenotypes albeit to slightly varying degrees.
- Regarding productivity, the stable XIAP clone 12 outperformed the RFP-Control cell line in all 3 reporter productivity assays [EPO, SEAP and IgG].
- Other XIAP observations showed that it was; under control of miR-23b regulation in Glioma (Figure 4.3.1.2) and expressed highly in various CHO cell lines (Figure 4.1.4).
- A novel miRNA affinity capture ‘miR-Capture’ technique was shown to pulldown cognate miRNAs targeting XIAP. This was revealed in two separate mammalian cell types (CHO and human).
- There were 40 miRNAs identified (26 in human and 14 in CHO) as being enriched between the capture oligo and control. As expected, more miRNAs were detected in the human XIAP mRNA presumably owing to it being 2113nt longer in sequence size.

- Of the 40 miRNAs detected, 4 miRNA were common between Human (SNB-19) and CHO (K1), these were [miR-124, miR-877, miR526b\*, miR-760]. None had previous affiliation to XIAP in the literature.
- The absence of 6 miRNAs predicted to bind XIAP *in silico* highlighted the discrepancies seen between software prediction methods and functional studies.
- MiR-124 was validated as a true target of XIAP in both cell lines, while further validation is needed for the three other common miRNA targets.



## **6.10: Project 2 - Future work**

### **6.10.1: Cell-adhesion analysis**

From the abnormal morphology seen in the XIAP clone 12 cells under the microscope in extended culture under harsh conditions (Section 4.2.1) led us to believe that the elongated spiral morphology was responsible for survival in harsh conditions. Although not wholly relevant to biopharma production, we recommend for future experimentation to test for cell adhesion molecules (CAMs) such as integrins, selectins, CD44 and N-cadherin under flow/shear conditions. Several families of adhesion receptors have been identified (Albelda and Buck 1990). The different adhesive properties of our CHO cells may be reflected by different expression profiles of several CAMs and it would be interesting to analyse CAMs over time to see if they are responsible for increased survival. For example, in cancer cells, these CAMs have been associated with the growth and metastatic behaviour in several malignant entities such as neuroblastoma (Schwankhaus et al. 2014). One way of testing is by using a Laminar flow adhesion assay using IBIDI microslides VI (IBIDI, Munich, Germany) connected to a syringe pump (Model 100 Series; kdScientific, Holliston, Massachusetts, USA) and measure cell movement with an inverted microscope and validate with qRT-PCR.

### **6.10.2: Clonal variation in XIAP clones**

The process of clonal cell line generation has inherent pitfalls. For example, random integration of the experimental vector/transgene can result in various genetic phenotypes such as intensity of expression potentially due to insertional mutagenesis and/or copy number variation. Vesuna and Winnard et al, also showed that random integration and amplification can interfere with the regulation of endogenous genes while potentially creating variation leading to chromosomal instability and karyotype alteration (Winnard et al. 2006) (Vesuna et al. 2006).

Although care was taken to include a panel to test clonal variation in CHO cells expressing stable XIAP, only 13 clones survived after 3 months of selective pressure due to contamination and other technical issues. Although four clones progressed to the apoptosis

experiments and were deemed sufficient for an unbiased study, ideally more clones would be investigated to establish the full extent of the XIAP effect as well as to identify potentially better clones for future work.

### **6.10.3: Analysis of metabolite utilisation and waste accumulation**

There is scope for analyzing the interdependence of the apoptotic cellular machinery with metabolism and waste formation (ammonia and lactate) to provide greater flexibility to mammalian bioreactor process development. Dorai and colleagues provided the first study pushing these boundaries into apoptosis mediated metabolite and waste interplay. They showed that overexpression of anti-apoptotic genes E1B-19K, Aven, and a mutant of XIAP (EAX197), resulted in beneficial traits including improved lactate clearance ( $>1.8\text{g/L}$ ) and lower ammonia accumulation compared to host cell controls (Dorai et al. 2009) (Dorai et al. 2010). It would be interesting to assess the XIAP clones in terms of these metabolic activities.

### **6.10.5: MiR-Capture improvements**

As it is a relatively novel technique, there is scope for improvement in the miR-Capture technique. An example would be to optimise the formaldehyde crosslinking step to try isolate bound miRNAs more efficiently. Additionally, it would be an interesting exercise to repeat the miR-Capture for other anti- and pro-apoptotic genes to see if there is a commonality of miRNAs pulled down which may target more than one apoptotic related gene/mRNA.

Finally, as this was a novel technique, many steps can be altered which may be beneficial or in the contrary detrimental to the success of the miR-Capture process. For example, there were many washing steps with Catherine greens labs continuously experimenting to increase the efficiency and reproducibility of the technique. Therefore, multiple repeats of the technique using different arrangements of washing agents and exposure times may be useful in detecting more miRNAs (as some may simply not be bound to the XIAP mRNA

strongly enough using an oligo hook) and as a result, may have been undetected from the protocol we used. We could also compare the set of miRNAs after each miR-Capture.

#### **6.10.6: Are other anti-apoptotic genes targeted by the XIAP miR-Capture miRNAs**

As mentioned previously in section 6.8, it would be interesting to see if the four miRNAs identified as common or indeed any miRNA detected from the miR-Capture from either species affect the regulation of other anti-apoptotic genes. We were limited to *in silico* prediction only but we suggest validation using premiR and antagomir to overexpress or knock down various miRNAs which are predicted to bind XIAP and a range of other related genes. In other words, by performing miR-Capture on other anti-apoptotic genes we would like to see if they are controlled by an overlapping set of miRNAs.

#### **6.10.7: XIAP 3'UTR reporter assay**

The XIAP 3'UTR reporter functional assay showed the decrease in GFP expression resulting from a co-transfection of a GFP construct containing a 3.7 kb sequence of the human XIAP 3'UTR with various miRNA mimics (Figure 4.3.6.1.2).

For future work we recommend isolating the CHO XIAP equivalent (~3.7 kb) and clone to the GFP plasmid and repeat the assay. It would be beneficial to see effect after co-transfection of the GFP- XIAP 3'UTR construct and various mimics in CHO cells, the experiment as it wasn't originally specific for CHO. This was based on the hypothesis that different cell lines have potentially different levels of endogenous miRNAs, however, it must be noted that identifying and isolating the CHO 3'UTR sequence was not possible at the time of designing the experiment. With the release of the draft CHO sequence this is now possible.

#### **6.10.8: Use the promoters from project 1 to control XIAP transgene expression**

To amalgamate both projects, we suggest using the temperature sensitive promoters identified from project 1 to drive competitive inhibitors of miRNAs ‘miRNA sponges’ in order to repress the set of miRNAs which control XIAP, and hence increase XIAP expression late in culture for example, to delay the onset of apoptosis. MiRNA sponges are transcripts which usually function under the control of a strong promoter, so we suggest using our strong CHO endogenous promoters which would be an attractive means for controlling XIAP expression coupled with a temperature inducible means of altering expression.

Similarly, we could use sponges’ specific to the subset of miRNAs which regulate XIAP and engineer stable CHO cells to reduce these miRNAs and potentially get the same phenotypes as we saw from the XIAP overexpression experiments.

## **Section 7.0**

# **Bibliography & Appendices**

## 7.1: Bibliography

Albelda, S.M. and Buck, C.A. 1990. Integrins and other cell adhesion molecules. *FASEB Journal : Official Publication of the Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology*, 4(11), pp.2868-2880.

Al-Fageeh, M.B. and Smales, C.M. 2009. Cold-inducible RNA binding protein (CIRP) expression is modulated by alternative mRNAs. *RNA (New York, N.Y.)*, 15(6), pp.1164-1176.

Altuvia, Y., Landgraf, P., Lithwick, G., Elefant, N., Pfeffer, S., Aravin, A., Brownstein, M.J., Tuschl, T. and Margalit, H. 2005. Clustering and conservation patterns of human microRNAs. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 33(8), pp.2697-2706.

Amarzguioui, M., Rossi, J.J. and Kim, D. 2005. Approaches for chemically synthesized siRNA and vector-mediated RNAi. *FEBS Letters*, 579(26), pp.5974-5981.

Ameres, S.L., Horwich, M.D., Hung, J.H., Xu, J., Ghildiyal, M., Weng, Z. and Zamore, P.D. 2010. Target RNA-directed trimming and tailing of small silencing RNAs. *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, 328(5985), pp.1534-1539.

Andachi, Y. 2008. A novel biochemical method to identify target genes of individual microRNAs: Identification of a new *caenorhabditis elegans* let-7 target. *RNA (New York, N.Y.)*, 14(11), pp.2440-2451.

Antoniou, M., Harland, L., Mustoe, T., Williams, S., Holdstock, J., Yague, E., Mulcahy, T., Griffiths, M., Edwards, S., Ioannou, P.A., Mountain, A. and Crombie, R. 2003. Transgenes encompassing dual-promoter CpG islands from the human TBP and HNRPA2B1 loci are resistant to heterochromatin-mediated silencing. *Genomics*, 82(3), pp.269-279.

Arden, N. and Betenbaugh, M.J. 2004. Life and death in mammalian cell culture: Strategies for apoptosis inhibition. *Trends in Biotechnology*, 22(4), pp.174-180.

Aubel, D. and Fussenegger, M. 2010. Mammalian synthetic biology--from tools to therapies. *BioEssays : News and Reviews in Molecular, Cellular and Developmental Biology*, 32(4), pp.332-345.

Authier, H., Billot, K., Derudder, E., Bordereaux, D., Riviere, P., Rodrigues-Ferreira, S., Nahmias, C. and Baud, V. 2014. IKK phosphorylates RelB to modulate its promoter specificity and promote fibroblast migration downstream of TNF receptors. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 111(41), pp.14794-14799.

- Baek, D., Villen, J., Shin, C., Camargo, F.D., Gygi, S.P. and Bartel, D.P. 2008. The impact of microRNAs on protein output. *Nature*, 455(7209), pp.64-71.
- Bailey, T.L. 2011. DREME: Motif discovery in transcription factor ChIP-seq data. *Bioinformatics (Oxford, England)*, 27(12), pp.1653-1659.
- Baranick, B.T., Lemp, N.A., Nagashima, J., Hiraoka, K., Kasahara, N. and Logg, C.R. 2008. Splicing mediates the activity of four putative cellular internal ribosome entry sites. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 105(12), pp.4733-4738.
- Barrangou, R., Fremaux, C., Deveau, H., Richards, M., Boyaval, P., Moineau, S., Romero, D.A. and Horvath, P. 2007. CRISPR provides acquired resistance against viruses in prokaryotes. *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, 315(5819), pp.1709-1712.
- Barron, N., Sanchez, N., Kelly, P. and Clynes, M. 2011. MicroRNAs: Tiny targets for engineering CHO cell phenotypes? *Biotechnology Letters*, 33(1), pp.11-21.
- Bassiri, H., Janice Yeo, W.C., Rothman, J., Koretzky, G.A. and Nichols, K.E. 2008. X-linked lymphoproliferative disease (XLP): A model of impaired anti-viral, anti-tumor and humoral immune responses. *Immunologic Research*, 42(1-3), pp.145-159.
- Becker, E., Florin, L., Pfizenmaier, K. and Kaufmann, H. 2010. Evaluation of a combinatorial cell engineering approach to overcome apoptotic effects in XBP-1(s) expressing cells. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 146(4), pp.198-206.
- Beitzinger, M. and Meister, G. 2011. Experimental identification of microRNA targets by immunoprecipitation of argonaute protein complexes. *Methods in Molecular Biology (Clifton, N.J.)*, 732pp.153-167.
- Beitzinger, M., Peters, L., Zhu, J.Y., Kremmer, E. and Meister, G. 2007. Identification of human microRNA targets from isolated argonaute protein complexes. *RNA Biology*, 4(2), pp.76-84.
- Benham, C., Kohwi-Shigematsu, T. and Bode, J. 1997. Stress-induced duplex DNA destabilization in scaffold/matrix attachment regions. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 274(2), pp.181-196.
- Benton, T., Chen, T., McEntee, M., Fox, B., King, D., Crombie, R., Thomas, T.C. and Bebbington, C. 2002. The use of UCOE vectors in combination with a preadapted serum free, suspension cell line allows for rapid production of large quantities of protein. *Cytotechnology*, 38(1-3), pp.43-46.
- Bentwich, I. 2005. Prediction and validation of microRNAs and their targets. *FEBS Letters*, 579(26), pp.5904-5910.

- Berkes, C.A., Bergstrom, D.A., Penn, B.H., Seaver, K.J., Knoepfler, P.S. and Tapscott, S.J. 2004. Pbx marks genes for activation by MyoD indicating a role for a homeodomain protein in establishing myogenic potential. *Molecular Cell*, 14(4), pp.465-477.
- Berkhout, B. and Liu, Y.P. 2014. Towards improved shRNA and miRNA reagents as inhibitors of HIV-1 replication. *Future Microbiology*, 9(4), pp.561-571.
- Berkner, ,Silvia, Wlodkowski, ,Alexander, Albers, ,Sonja-Verena and Lipps, ,Georg. 2010. Inducible and constitutive promoters for genetic systems in *sulfolobus acidocaldarius*. *Extremophiles*, (3), pp.249-259.
- Berkner, S. and Lipps, G. 2008. Genetic tools for *sulfolobus* spp.: Vectors and first applications. *Archives of Microbiology*, 190(3), pp.217-230.
- Bi, J.X., Shuttleworth, J. and Al-Rubeai, M. 2004. Uncoupling of cell growth and proliferation results in enhancement of productivity in p21CIP1-arrested CHO cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 85(7), pp.741-749.
- Bi, W., Wu, L., Coustry, F., de Crombrughe, B. and Maity, S.N. 1997. DNA binding specificity of the CCAAT-binding factor CBF/NF-Y. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 272(42), pp.26562-26572.
- Blankenship, J.W., Varfolomeev, E., Goncharov, T., Fedorova, A.V., Kirkpatrick, D.S., Izrael-Tomasevic, A., Phu, L., Arnott, D., Aghajan, M., Zobel, K., Bazan, J.F., Fairbrother, W.J., Deshayes, K. and Vucic, D. 2009. Ubiquitin binding modulates IAP antagonist-stimulated proteasomal degradation of c-IAP1 and c-IAP2(1). *The Biochemical Journal*, 417(1), pp.149-160.
- Bode, J., Winkelmann, S., Gotze, S., Spiker, S., Tsutsui, K., Bi, C., A, K.P. and Benham, C. 2006. Correlations between scaffold/matrix attachment region (S/MAR) binding activity and DNA duplex destabilization energy. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 358(2), pp.597-613.
- Bondarenko, V.A., Liu, Y.V., Jiang, Y.I. and Studitsky, V.M. 2003. Communication over a large distance: Enhancers and insulators. *Biochemistry and Cell Biology = Biochimie Et Biologie Cellulaire*, 81(3), pp.241-251.
- Boorsma, M., Hoenke, S., Marrero, A., Fischer, R., Bailey, J.E., Renner, W.A. and Bachmann, M.F. 2002. Bioprocess applications of a sindbis virus-based temperature-inducible expression system. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 79(6), pp.602-609.
- Booth, L.A., Tavallai, S., Hamed, H.A., Cruickshanks, N. and Dent, P. 2014. The role of cell signalling in the crosstalk between autophagy and apoptosis. *Cellular Signalling*, 26(3), pp.549-555.



- Boscolo, S., Mion, F., Licciulli, M., Macor, P., De Maso, L., Brce, M., Antoniou, M.N., Marzari, R., Santoro, C. and Sblattero, D. 2012. Simple scale-up of recombinant antibody production using an UCOE containing vector. *New Biotechnology*, 29(4), pp.477-484.
- Brochu, C., Cabrita, M.A., Melanson, B.D., Hamill, J.D., Lau, R., Pratt, M.A. and McKay, B.C. 2013. NF-kappaB-dependent role for cold-inducible RNA binding protein in regulating interleukin 1beta. *PloS One*, 8(2), pp.e57426.
- Brooks, A.R., Harkins, R.N., Wang, P., Qian, H.S., Liu, P. and Rubanyi, G.M. 2004. Transcriptional silencing is associated with extensive methylation of the CMV promoter following adenoviral gene delivery to muscle. *The Journal of Gene Medicine*, 6(4), pp.395-404.
- Brown, A.J., Sweeney, B., Mainwaring, D.O. and James, D.C. 2014. Synthetic promoters for CHO cell engineering. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*,
- Brummelkamp, T.R., Bernards, R. and Agami, R. 2002. Stable suppression of tumorigenicity by virus-mediated RNA interference. *Cancer Cell*, 2(3), pp.243-247.
- Buonamici, S., Chakraborty, S., Senyuk, V. and Nucifora, G. 2003. The role of EVI1 in normal and leukemic cells. *Blood Cells, Molecules & Diseases*, 31(2), pp.206-212.
- Chappell, S.A., Owens, G.C. and Mauro, V.P. 2001. A 5' leader of Rbm3, a cold stress-induced mRNA, mediates internal initiation of translation with increased efficiency under conditions of mild hypothermia. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 276(40), pp.36917-36922.
- Chaudhuri, K. and Chatterjee, R. 2007. MicroRNA detection and target prediction: Integration of computational and experimental approaches. *DNA and Cell Biology*, 26(5), pp.321-337.
- Carninci, ,Piero, Sandelin, ,Albin, Lenhard, ,Boris, Katayama, ,Shintaro, Shimokawa, ,Kazuro, Ponjavic, ,Jasmina, Semple, C.,A.M., Taylor, M.,S., Engstrom, P.,G., Frith, M.,C., Forrest, A.,R.R., Alkema, W.,B., Tan, S.,Lam, Plessy, ,Charles, Kodzius, ,Rimantas, Ravasi, ,Timothy, Kasukawa, ,Takeya, Fukuda, ,Shiro, Kanamori-Katayama, ,Mutsumi, Kitazume, ,Yayoi, Kawaji, ,Hideya, Kai, ,Chikatoshi, Nakamura, ,Mari, Konno, ,Hideaki, Nakano, ,Kenji, Mottagui-Tabar, ,Salim, Arner, ,Peter, Chesi, ,Alessandra, Gustincich, ,Stefano, Persichetti, ,Francesca, Suzuki, ,Harukazu, Grimmond, S.,M., Wells, C.,A., Orlando, ,Valerio, Wahlestedt, ,Claes, Liu, E.,T., Harbers, ,Matthias, Kawai, ,Jun, Bajic, V.,B., Hume, D.,A. and Hayashizaki, ,Yoshihide. Genome-wide analysis of mammalian promoter architecture and evolution.
- Castro, P.M., Hayter, P.M., Ison, A.P. and Bull, A.T. 1992. Application of a statistical design to the optimization of culture medium for recombinant interferon-gamma production by chinese hamster ovary cells. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 38(1), pp.84-90.

- Cato, A.C., Henderson, D. and Ponta, H. 1987. The hormone response element of the mouse mammary tumour virus DNA mediates the progestin and androgen induction of transcription in the proviral long terminal repeat region. *The EMBO Journal*, 6(2), pp.363-368.
- Chan, K.K., Wu, S.M., Nissom, P.M., Oh, S.K. and Choo, A.B. 2008. Generation of high-level stable transgene expressing human embryonic stem cell lines using chinese hamster elongation factor-1 alpha promoter system. *Stem Cells and Development*, 17(4), pp.825-836.
- Chappell, S.A. and Mauro, V.P. 2003. The internal ribosome entry site (IRES) contained within the RNA-binding motif protein 3 (Rbm3) mRNA is composed of functionally distinct elements. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 278(36), pp.33793-33800.
- Chen, J., Haverty, J., Deng, L., Li, G., Qiu, P., Liu, Z. and Shi, S. 2013. Identification of a novel endogenous regulatory element in chinese hamster ovary cells by promoter trap. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 167(3), pp.255-261.
- Chi, S.W., Zang, J.B., Mele, A. and Darnell, R.B. 2009. Argonaute HITS-CLIP decodes microRNA-mRNA interaction maps. *Nature*, 460(7254), pp.479-486.
- Chien, W., Ding, L.W., Sun, Q.Y., Torres-Fernandez, L.A., Tan, S.Z., Xiao, J., Lim, S.L., Garg, M., Lee, K.L., Kitajima, S., Takao, S., Leong, W.Z., Sun, H., Tokatly, I., Poellinger, L., Gery, S. and Koeffler, P.H. 2014. Selective inhibition of unfolded protein response induces apoptosis in pancreatic cancer cells. *Oncotarget*,
- Cho, S.W., Kim, S., Kim, Y., Kweon, J., Kim, H.S., Bae, S. and Kim, J.S. 2014. Analysis of off-target effects of CRISPR/Cas-derived RNA-guided endonucleases and nickases. *Genome Research*, 24(1), pp.132-141.
- Chong, W.P., Reddy, S.G., Yusufi, F.N., Lee, D.Y., Wong, N.S., Heng, C.K., Yap, M.G. and Ho, Y.S. 2010. Metabolomics-driven approach for the improvement of chinese hamster ovary cell growth: Overexpression of malate dehydrogenase II. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 147(2), pp.116-121.
- Choudhuri, S. 2009. Lesser known relatives of miRNA. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, 388(2), pp.177-180.
- Clark, K.J., Chaplin, F.W. and Harcum, S.W. 2004. Temperature effects on product-quality-related enzymes in batch CHO cell cultures producing recombinant tPA. *Biotechnology Progress*, 20(6), pp.1888-1892.
- Clarke, C., Doolan, P., Barron, N., Meleady, P., O'Sullivan, F., Gammell, P., Melville, M., Leonard, M. and Clynes, M. 2011. Large scale microarray profiling and coexpression network analysis of CHO cells identifies transcriptional modules associated with growth and productivity. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 155(3), pp.350-359.

- Clarke, C., Henry, M., Doolan, P., Kelly, S., Aherne, S., Sanchez, N., Kelly, P., Kinsella, P., Breen, L., Madden, S.F., Zhang, L., Leonard, M., Clynes, M., Meleady, P. and Barron, N. 2012. Integrated miRNA, mRNA and protein expression analysis reveals the role of post-transcriptional regulation in controlling CHO cell growth rate. *BMC Genomics*, 13pp.656-2164-13-656.
- Cohen, S.N., Chang, A.C., Boyer, H.W. and Helling, R.B. 1973. Construction of biologically functional bacterial plasmids in vitro. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 70(11), pp.3240-3244.
- Cost, G.J., Freyvert, Y., Vafiadis, A., Santiago, Y., Miller, J.C., Rebar, E., Collingwood, T.N., Snowden, A. and Gregory, P.D. 2010. BAK and BAX deletion using zinc-finger nucleases yields apoptosis-resistant CHO cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 105(2), pp.330-340.
- Crouse, G.F., McEwan, R.N. and Pearson, M.L. 1983. Expression and amplification of engineered mouse dihydrofolate reductase minigenes. *Molecular and Cellular Biology*, 3(2), pp.257-266.
- Dahodwala, H., Nowey, M., Mitina, T. and Sharfstein, S.T. 2012. Effects of clonal variation on growth, metabolism, and productivity in response to trophic factor stimulation: A study of chinese hamster ovary cells producing a recombinant monoclonal antibody. *Cytotechnology*, 64(1), pp.27-41.
- Darnell, J.E., Jr. 1997. STATs and gene regulation. *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, 277(5332), pp.1630-1635.
- Dasgupta, A., Das, S., Izumi, R., Venkatesan, A. and Barat, B. 2004. Targeting internal ribosome entry site (IRES)-mediated translation to block hepatitis C and other RNA viruses. *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, 234(2), pp.189-199.
- Datta, P., Linhardt, R.J. and Sharfstein, S.T. 2013. An 'omics approach towards CHO cell engineering. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 110(5), pp.1255-1271.
- Davies, J. and Jacob, F. 1968. Genetic mapping of the regulator and operator genes of the lac operon. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 36(3), pp.413-417.
- Davydova, A.I., Erokhin, M.M., Georgiev, P.G. and Chetverina, D.A. 2011. Distant interactions between enhancers and promoters in drosophila melanogaster are mediated by transgene-flanking su(hw) insulators. *Genetika*, 47(8), pp.1037-1043.
- de Almagro, M.C. and Vucic, D. 2012. The inhibitor of apoptosis (IAP) proteins are critical regulators of signaling pathways and targets for anti-cancer therapy. *Experimental Oncology*, 34(3), pp.200-211.

- De Leeuw, F., Zhang, T., Wauquier, C., Huez, G., Kruys, V. and Gueydan, C. 2007. The cold-inducible RNA-binding protein migrates from the nucleus to cytoplasmic stress granules by a methylation-dependent mechanism and acts as a translational repressor. *Experimental Cell Research*, 313(20), pp.4130-4144.
- Dean, A. 2011. In the loop: Long range chromatin interactions and gene regulation. *Briefings in Functional Genomics*, 10(1), pp.3-10.
- Delhalle, S., Duvoix, A., Schnekenburger, M., Morceau, F., Dicato, M. and Diederich, M. 2003. An introduction to the molecular mechanisms of apoptosis. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 1010pp.1-8.
- Deveraux, Q.L. and Reed, J.C. 1999. IAP family proteins--suppressors of apoptosis. *Genes & Development*, 13(3), pp.239-252.
- Ding, J., Cai, X., Wang, Y., Hu, H. and Li, X. 2013. ChIPModule: Systematic discovery of transcription factors and their cofactors from ChIP-seq data. *Pacific Symposium on Biocomputing. Pacific Symposium on Biocomputing*, pp.320-331.
- Ding, J., Hu, H. and Li, X. 2014. SIOMICS: A novel approach for systematic identification of motifs in ChIP-seq data. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 42(5), pp.e35.
- Doolan, P., Barron, N., Kinsella, P., Clarke, C., Meleady, P., O'Sullivan, F., Melville, M., Leonard, M. and Clynes, M. 2012. Microarray expression profiling identifies genes regulating sustained cell specific productivity (S-q<sub>p</sub>) in CHO K1 production cell lines. *Biotechnology Journal*, 7(4), pp.516-526.
- Doolan, P., Clarke, C., Kinsella, P., Breen, L., Meleady, P., Leonard, M., Zhang, L., Clynes, M., Aherne, S.T. and Barron, N. 2013. Transcriptomic analysis of clonal growth rate variation during CHO cell line development. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 166(3), pp.105-113.
- Doolan, P., Meleady, P., Barron, N., Henry, M., Gallagher, R., Gammell, P., Melville, M., Sinacore, M., McCarthy, K., Leonard, M., Charlebois, T. and Clynes, M. 2010. Microarray and proteomics expression profiling identifies several candidates, including the valosin-containing protein (VCP), involved in regulating high cellular growth rate in production CHO cell lines. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 106(1), pp.42-56.
- Dorai, H., Corisdeo, S., Ellis, D., Kinney, C., Chomo, M., Hawley-Nelson, P., Moore, G., Betenbaugh, M.J. and Ganguly, S. 2012. Early prediction of instability of chinese hamster ovary cell lines expressing recombinant antibodies and antibody-fusion proteins. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 109(4), pp.1016-1030.
- Dorai, H., Ellis, D., Keung, Y.S., Campbell, M., Zhuang, M., Lin, C. and Betenbaugh, M.J. 2010. Combining high-throughput screening of caspase activity with anti-apoptosis genes

for development of robust CHO production cell lines. *Biotechnology Progress*, 26(5), pp.1367-1381.

Dorai, H., Kyung, Y.S., Ellis, D., Kinney, C., Lin, C., Jan, D., Moore, G. and Betenbaugh, M.J. 2009. Expression of anti-apoptosis genes alters lactate metabolism of chinese hamster ovary cells in culture. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 103(3), pp.592-608.

Dreesen, I.A. and Fussenegger, M. 2010. Ectopic expression of human mTOR increases viability, robustness, cell size, proliferation, and antibody production of chinese hamster ovary cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*,

Dresios, J., Aschrafi, A., Owens, G.C., Vanderklish, P.W., Edelman, G.M. and Mauro, V.P. 2005. Cold stress-induced protein Rbm3 binds 60S ribosomal subunits, alters microRNA levels, and enhances global protein synthesis. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 102(6), pp.1865-1870.

Druz, A., Chu, C., Majors, B., Sanctuary, R., Betenbaugh, M. and Shiloach, J. 2011. A novel microRNA mmu-miR-466h affects apoptosis regulation in mammalian cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 108(7), pp.1651-1661.

Duckett, C.S., Li, F., Wang, Y., Tomaselli, K.J., Thompson, C.B. and Armstrong, R.C. 1998. Human IAP-like protein regulates programmed cell death downstream of bcl-xL and cytochrome c. *Molecular and Cellular Biology*, 18(1), pp.608-615.

Durai, S., Mani, M., Kandavelou, K., Wu, J., Porteus, M.H. and Chandrasegaran, S. 2005. Zinc finger nucleases: Custom-designed molecular scissors for genome engineering of plant and mammalian cells. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 33(18), pp.5978-5990.

Dweep, H., Sticht, C., Pandey, P. and Gretz, N. 2011. miRWalk--database: Prediction of possible miRNA binding sites by "walking" the genes of three genomes. *Journal of Biomedical Informatics*, 44(5), pp.839-847.

Eckelman, B.P., Salvesen, G.S. and Scott, F.L. 2006. Human inhibitor of apoptosis proteins: Why XIAP is the black sheep of the family. *EMBO Reports*, 7(10), pp.988-994.

Ecker, J.R., Bickmore, W.A., Barroso, I., Pritchard, J.K., Gilad, Y. and Segal, E. 2012. Genomics: ENCODE explained. *Nature*, 489(7414), pp.52-55.

Ehrbar, M., Schoenmakers, R., Christen, E.H., Fussenegger, M. and Weber, W. 2008. Drug-sensing hydrogels for the inducible release of biopharmaceuticals. *Nature Materials*, 7(10), pp.800-804.

Epinat, J.C., Arnould, S., Chames, P., Rochaix, P., Desfontaines, D., Puzin, C., Patin, A., Zanghellini, A., Paques, F. and Lacroix, E. 2003. A novel engineered meganuclease induces homologous recombination in yeast and mammalian cells. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 31(11), pp.2952-2962.

- Eschenburg, G., Eggert, A., Schramm, A., Lode, H.N. and Hundsdoerfer, P. 2012. Smac mimetic LBW242 sensitizes XIAP-overexpressing neuroblastoma cells for TNF-alpha-independent apoptosis. *Cancer Research*, 72(10), pp.2645-2656.
- Farre, D., Roset, R., Huerta, M., Adsuara, J.E., Rosello, L., Alba, M.M. and Messeguer, X. 2003. Identification of patterns in biological sequences at the ALGGEN server: PROMO and MALGEN. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 31(13), pp.3651-3653.
- Feng, G., Hicks, P. and Chang, P.L. 2003. Differential expression of mammalian or viral promoter-driven gene in adherent versus suspension cells. *In Vitro Cellular & Developmental Biology. Animal*, 39(10), pp.420-423.
- Figuerola, B., Jr, Ailor, E., Osborne, D., Hardwick, J.M., Reff, M. and Betenbaugh, M.J. 2007. Enhanced cell culture performance using inducible anti-apoptotic genes E1B-19K and aven in the production of a monoclonal antibody with chinese hamster ovary cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 97(4), pp.877-892.
- Fire, A., Xu, S., Montgomery, M.K., Kostas, S.A., Driver, S.E. and Mello, C.C. 1998. Potent and specific genetic interference by double-stranded RNA in caenorhabditis elegans. *Nature*, 391(6669), pp.806-811.
- Fischer, S., Buck, T., Wagner, A., Ehrhart, C., Giancaterino, J., Mang, S., Schad, M., Mathias, S., Aschrafi, A., Handrick, R. and Otte, K. 2014. A functional high-content miRNA screen identifies miR-30 family to boost recombinant protein production in CHO cells. *Biotechnology Journal*,
- Foecking, M.K. and Hofstetter, H. 1986. Powerful and versatile enhancer-promoter unit for mammalian expression vectors. *Gene*, 45(1), pp.101-105.
- Fogolin, M.B., Wagner, R., Etcheverrigaray, M. and Kratje, R. 2004. Impact of temperature reduction and expression of yeast pyruvate carboxylase on hGM-CSF-producing CHO cells. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 109(1-2), pp.179-191.
- Fox, S.R., Yap, M.X., Yap, M.G. and Wang, D.I. 2005. Active hypothermic growth: A novel means for increasing total interferon-gamma production by chinese-hamster ovary cells. *Biotechnology and Applied Biochemistry*, 41(Pt 3), pp.265-272.
- Fuchs, O. 2006. EVI1 and its role in myelodysplastic syndrome, myeloid leukemia and other malignant diseases. *Casopis Lekaru Ceskych*, 145(8), pp.619-624.
- Fujita, J. 1999. Cold shock response in mammalian cells. *Journal of Molecular Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 1(2), pp.243-255.
- Fukunaga, K. and Shioda, N. 2009. Pathophysiological relevance of forkhead transcription factors in brain ischemia. *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology*, 665pp.130-142.

- Furukawa, K. and Ohsuye, K. 1998. Effect of culture temperature on a recombinant CHO cell line producing a C-terminal alpha-amidating enzyme. *Cytotechnology*, 26(2), pp.153-164.
- Fussenegger, M. 2001. The impact of mammalian gene regulation concepts on functional genomic research, metabolic engineering, and advanced gene therapies. *Biotechnology Progress*, 17(1), pp.1-51.
- Fussenegger, M., Mazur, X. and Bailey, J.E. 1998. pTRIDENT, a novel vector family for tricistronic gene expression in mammalian cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 57(1), pp.1-10.
- Fussenegger, M., Mazur, X. and Bailey, J.E. 1997. A novel cytotstatic process enhances the productivity of chinese hamster ovary cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 55(6), pp.927-939.
- Fussenegger, M., Moser, S., Mazur, X. and Bailey, J.E. 1997. Autoregulated multicistronic expression vectors provide one-step cloning of regulated product gene expression in mammalian cells. *Biotechnology Progress*, 13(6), pp.733-740.
- Fussenegger, M., Schlatter, S., Datwyler, D., Mazur, X. and Bailey, J.E. 1998. Controlled proliferation by multigene metabolic engineering enhances the productivity of chinese hamster ovary cells. *Nature Biotechnology*, 16(5), pp.468-472.
- Fux, C., Langer, D., Kelm, J.M., Weber, W. and Fussenegger, M. 2004. New-generation multicistronic expression platform: PTRIDENT vectors containing size-optimized IRES elements enable homing endonuclease-based cistron swapping into lentiviral expression vectors. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 86(2), pp.174-187.
- Gagniuc, P. and Ionescu-Tirgoviste, C. 2012. Eukaryotic genomes may exhibit up to 10 generic classes of gene promoters. *BMC Genomics*, 13pp.512-2164-13-512.
- Gaillet, B., Gilbert, R., Broussau, S., Pilotte, A., Malenfant, F., Mullick, A., Garnier, A. and Massie, B. 2010. High-level recombinant protein production in CHO cells using lentiviral vectors and the cumate gene-switch. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 106(2), pp.203-215.
- Ganem, C., Devaux, F., Torchet, C., Jacq, C., Quevillon-Cheruel, S., Labesse, G., Facca, C. and Faye, G. 2003. Ssu72 is a phosphatase essential for transcription termination of snoRNAs and specific mRNAs in yeast. *The EMBO Journal*, 22(7), pp.1588-1598.
- Gaj, T., Gersbach, C.A. and Barbas, C.F.,3rd. 2013. ZFN, TALEN, and CRISPR/Cas-based methods for genome engineering. *Trends in Biotechnology*, 31(7), pp.397-405.

- Gammell, P., Barron, N., Kumar, N. and Clynes, M. 2007. Initial identification of low temperature and culture stage induction of miRNA expression in suspension CHO-K1 cells. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 130(3), pp.213-218.
- Garcia-Otin, A.L. and Guillou, F. 2006. Mammalian genome targeting using site-specific recombinases. *Frontiers in Bioscience : A Journal and Virtual Library*, 11pp.1108-1136.
- Garcia, D.M., Baek, D., Shin, C., Bell, G.W., Grimson, A. and Bartel, D.P. 2011. Weak seed-pairing stability and high target-site abundance decrease the proficiency of lsy-6 and other microRNAs. *Nature Structural & Molecular Biology*, 18(10), pp.1139-1146.
- Garrido, C., Brunet, M., Didelot, C., Zermati, Y., Schmitt, E. and Kroemer, G. 2006. Heat shock proteins 27 and 70: Anti-apoptotic proteins with tumorigenic properties. *Cell Cycle (Georgetown, Tex.)*, 5(22), pp.2592-2601.
- Geiduschek, E.P. and Tocchini-Valentini, G.P. 1988. Transcription by RNA polymerase III. *Annual Review of Biochemistry*, 57pp.873-914.
- Ghorbaniaghdam, A., Chen, J., Henry, O. and Jolicoeur, M. 2014. Analyzing clonal variation of monoclonal antibody-producing CHO cell lines using an in silico metabolomic platform. *PloS One*, 9(3), pp.e90832.
- Gillissen, B., Richter, A., Richter, A., Overkamp, T., Essmann, F., Hemmati, P.G., Preissner, R., Belka, C. and Daniel, P.T. 2013. Targeted therapy of the XIAP/proteasome pathway overcomes TRAIL-resistance in carcinoma by switching apoptosis signaling to a Bax/Bak-independent 'type I' mode. *Cell Death & Disease*, 4pp.e643.
- Girod, P.A., Zahn-Zabal, M. and Mermoud, N. 2005. Use of the chicken lysozyme 5' matrix attachment region to generate high producer CHO cell lines. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 91(1), pp.1-11.
- Gomez, N., Subramanian, J., Ouyang, J., Nguyen, M.D., Hutchinson, M., Sharma, V.K., Lin, A.A. and Yuk, I.H. 2012. Culture temperature modulates aggregation of recombinant antibody in cho cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 109(1), pp.125-136.
- Gossen, M. and Bujard, H. 1992. Tight control of gene expression in mammalian cells by tetracycline-responsive promoters. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 89(12), pp.5547-5551.
- Gratz, S.J., Wildonger, J., Harrison, M.M. and O'Connor-Giles, K.M. 2013. CRISPR/Cas9-mediated genome engineering and the promise of designer flies on demand. *Fly*, 7(4), pp.249-255.
- Greber, D. and Fussenegger, M. 2007. Mammalian synthetic biology: Engineering of sophisticated gene networks. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 130(4), pp.329-345.



- Grimson, A., Farh, K.K., Johnston, W.K., Garrett-Engele, P., Lim, L.P. and Bartel, D.P. 2007. MicroRNA targeting specificity in mammals: Determinants beyond seed pairing. *Molecular Cell*, 27(1), pp.91-105.
- Grissa, I., Vergnaud, G. and Pourcel, C. 2007. The CRISPRdb database and tools to display CRISPRs and to generate dictionaries of spacers and repeats. *BMC Bioinformatics*, 8pp.172.
- Grizot, S., Smith, J., Daboussi, F., Prieto, J., Redondo, P., Merino, N., Villate, M., Thomas, S., Lemaire, L., Montoya, G., Blanco, F.J., Paques, F. and Duchateau, P. 2009. Efficient targeting of a SCID gene by an engineered single-chain homing endonuclease. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 37(16), pp.5405-5419.
- Gronenborn, B. 1976. Overproduction of phage lambda repressor under control of the lac promotor of escherichia coli. *Molecular & General Genetics : MGG*, 148(3), pp.243-250.
- Grummt, I. 1999. Regulation of mammalian ribosomal gene transcription by RNA polymerase I. *Progress in Nucleic Acid Research and Molecular Biology*, 62pp.109-154.
- Gu, L., Zhu, N., Zhang, H., Durden, D.L., Feng, Y. and Zhou, M. 2009. Regulation of XIAP translation and induction by MDM2 following irradiation. *Cancer Cell*, 15(5), pp.363-375.
- Gualerzi, C.O., Giuliodori, A.M. and Pon, C.L. 2003. Transcriptional and post-transcriptional control of cold-shock genes. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 331(3), pp.527-539.
- Gyrd-Hansen, M., Darding, M., Miasari, M., Santoro, M.M., Zender, L., Xue, W., Tenev, T., da Fonseca, P.C., Zvelebil, M., Bujnicki, J.M., Lowe, S., Silke, J. and Meier, P. 2008. IAPs contain an evolutionarily conserved ubiquitin-binding domain that regulates NF-kappaB as well as cell survival and oncogenesis. *Nature Cell Biology*, 10(11), pp.1309-1317.
- Hackl, M., Jadhav, V., Jakobi, T., Rupp, O., Brinkrolf, K., Goesmann, A., Puhler, A., Noll, T., Borth, N. and Grillari, J. 2012. Computational identification of microRNA gene loci and precursor microRNA sequences in CHO cell lines. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 158(3), pp.151-155.
- Hackl, M., Jakobi, T., Blom, J., Doppmeier, D., Brinkrolf, K., Szczepanowski, R., Bernhart, S.H., Honer Zu Siederdissen, C., Bort, J.A., Wieser, M., Kunert, R., Jeffs, S., Hofacker, I.L., Goesmann, A., Puhler, A., Borth, N. and Grillari, J. 2011. Next-generation sequencing of the chinese hamster ovary microRNA transcriptome: Identification, annotation and profiling of microRNAs as targets for cellular engineering. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 153(1-2), pp.62-75.

- Hafner, M., Landthaler, M., Burger, L., Khorshid, M., Hausser, J., Berninger, P., Rothballer, A., Ascano, M., Jungkamp, A.C., Munschauer, M., Ulrich, A., Wardle, G.S., Dewell, S., Zavolan, M. and Tuschl, T. 2010. PAR-CLIP--a method to identify transcriptome-wide the binding sites of RNA binding proteins. *Journal of Visualized Experiments : JoVE*, (41). pii: 2034. doi(41), pp.10.3791/2034.
- Hafner, M., Lianoglou, S., Tuschl, T. and Betel, D. 2012. Genome-wide identification of miRNA targets by PAR-CLIP. *Methods (San Diego, Calif.)*, 58(2), pp.94-105.
- Hahn, S. 2004. Structure and mechanism of the RNA polymerase II transcription machinery. *Nature Structural & Molecular Biology*, 11(5), pp.394-403.
- Hammer, K., Mijakovic, I. and Jensen, P.R. 2006. Synthetic promoter libraries--tuning of gene expression. *Trends in Biotechnology*, 24(2), pp.53-55.
- Hammond, S., Kaplarevic, M., Borth, N., Betenbaugh, M.J. and Lee, K.H. 2012. Chinese hamster genome database: An online resource for the CHO community at [www.CHOgenome.org](http://www.CHOgenome.org). *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 109(6), pp.1353-1356.
- Han, Y.K., Kim, Y.G., Kim, J.Y. and Lee, G.M. 2010. Hyperosmotic stress induces autophagy and apoptosis in recombinant chinese hamster ovary cell culture. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 105(6), pp.1187-1192.
- Handstad, T., Rye, M., Mocnik, R., Drablos, F. and Saetrom, P. 2012. Cell-type specificity of ChIP-predicted transcription factor binding sites. *BMC Genomics*, 13pp.372-2164-13-372.
- Haqq, C.M., King, C.Y., Donahoe, P.K. and Weiss, M.A. 1993. SRY recognizes conserved DNA sites in sex-specific promoters. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 90(3), pp.1097-1101.
- Hartenbach, S. and Fussenegger, M. 2006. A novel synthetic mammalian promoter derived from an internal ribosome entry site. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 95(4), pp.547-559.
- Hartenbach, S. and Fussenegger, M. 2005. Autoregulated, bidirectional and multicistronic gas-inducible mammalian as well as lentiviral expression vectors. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 120(1), pp.83-98.
- Harraghy, N., Buceta, M., Regamey, A., Girod, P.A. and Mermoud, N. 2012. Using matrix attachment regions to improve recombinant protein production. *Methods in Molecular Biology (Clifton, N.J.)*, 801pp.93-110.
- Harraghy, N., Regamey, A., Girod, P.A. and Mermoud, N. 2011. Identification of a potent MAR element from the mouse genome and assessment of its activity in stable and transient transfections. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 154(1), pp.11-20.

- Hartenbach, S. and Fussenegger, M. 2006. A novel synthetic mammalian promoter derived from an internal ribosome entry site. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 95(4), pp.547-559.
- Hartenbach, S. and Fussenegger, M. 2005. Autoregulated, bidirectional and multicistronic gas-inducible mammalian as well as lentiviral expression vectors. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 120(1), pp.83-98.
- Hassan, T., Smith, S.G., Gaughan, K., Oglesby, I.K., O'Neill, S., McElvaney, N.G. and Greene, C.M. 2013. Isolation and identification of cell-specific microRNAs targeting a messenger RNA using a biotinylated anti-sense oligonucleotide capture affinity technique. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 41(6), pp.e71.
- Haverkamp, S., Inta, D., Monyer, H. and Wässle, H. 2009. Expression analysis of green fluorescent protein in retinal neurons of four transgenic mouse lines. *Neuroscience*, 160(1), pp.126-139.
- Hayashita, Y., Osada, H., Tatematsu, Y., Yamada, H., Yanagisawa, K., Tomida, S., Yatabe, Y., Kawahara, K., Sekido, Y. and Takahashi, T. 2005. A polycistronic microRNA cluster, miR-17-92, is overexpressed in human lung cancers and enhances cell proliferation. *Cancer Research*, 65(21), pp.9628-9632.
- He, X., Khan, A.U., Cheng, H., Pappas, D.L., Jr, Hampsey, M. and Moore, C.L. 2003. Functional interactions between the transcription and mRNA 3' end processing machineries mediated by Ssu72 and Sub1. *Genes & Development*, 17(8), pp.1030-1042.
- Heintzman, N.D. and Ren, B. 2007. The gateway to transcription: Identifying, characterizing and understanding promoters in the eukaryotic genome. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences : CMLS*, 64(4), pp.386-400.
- Hernandez Bort, J.A., Hackl, M., Hoflmayer, H., Jadhav, V., Harreither, E., Kumar, N., Ernst, W., Grillari, J. and Borth, N. 2012. Dynamic mRNA and miRNA profiling of CHO-K1 suspension cell cultures. *Biotechnology Journal*, 7(4), pp.500-515.
- Higashijima, A., Miura, K., Mishima, H., Kinoshita, A., Jo, O., Abe, S., Hasegawa, Y., Miura, S., Yamasaki, K., Yoshida, A., Yoshiura, K. and Masuzaki, H. 2013. Characterization of placenta-specific microRNAs in fetal growth restriction pregnancy. *Prenatal Diagnosis*, 33(3), pp.214-222.
- Hiramatsu, R., Matoba, S., Kanai-Azuma, M., Tsunekawa, N., Katoh-Fukui, Y., Kurohmaru, M., Morohashi, K., Wilhelm, D., Koopman, P. and Kanai, Y. 2009. A critical time window of sry action in gonadal sex determination in mice. *Development (Cambridge, England)*, 136(1), pp.129-138.
- Hockemeyer, D., Wang, H., Kiani, S., Lai, C.S., Gao, Q., Cassady, J.P., Cost, G.J., Zhang, L., Santiago, Y., Miller, J.C., Zeitler, B., Cherone, J.M., Meng, X., Hinkley, S.J., Rebar,

- E.J., Gregory, P.D., Urnov, F.D. and Jaenisch, R. 2011. Genetic engineering of human pluripotent cells using TALE nucleases. *Nature Biotechnology*, 29(8), pp.731-734.
- Holcik, M. 2003. Translational upregulation of the X-linked inhibitor of apoptosis. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 1010pp.249-258.
- Hollenhorst, P.C., Jones, D.A. and Graves, B.J. 2004. Expression profiles frame the promoter specificity dilemma of the ETS family of transcription factors. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 32(18), pp.5693-5702.
- Hong, J.K., Lee, G.M. and Yoon, S.K. 2011. Growth factor withdrawal in combination with sodium butyrate addition extends culture longevity and enhances antibody production in CHO cells. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 155(2), pp.225-231.
- Hong, J.K., Kim, Y., Yoon, S.K. and Lee, G.M. 2007. Down-regulation of cold-inducible RNA-binding protein does not improve hypothermic growth of chinese hamster ovary cells producing erythropoietin. *Metabolic Engineering*, 9(2), pp.208-216.
- Howe, E.N., Cochrane, D.R. and Richer, J.K. 2012. The miR-200 and miR-221/222 microRNA families: Opposing effects on epithelial identity. *Journal of Mammary Gland Biology and Neoplasia*, 17(1), pp.65-77.
- Hsu, R.J. and Tsai, H.J. 2011. Performing the labeled microRNA pull-down (LAMP) assay system: An experimental approach for high-throughput identification of microRNA-target mRNAs. *Methods in Molecular Biology (Clifton, N.J.)*, 764pp.241-247.
- Huang, E.P., Marquis, C.P. and Gray, P.P. 2004. Process development for a recombinant chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cell line utilizing a metal induced and amplified metallothionein expression system. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 88(4), pp.437-450.
- Huang, Y., Park, Y.C., Rich, R.L., Segal, D., Myszka, D.G. and Wu, H. 2001. Structural basis of caspase inhibition by XIAP: Differential roles of the linker versus the BIR domain. *Cell*, 104(5), pp.781-790.
- Hunter, A.M., LaCasse, E.C. and Korneluk, R.G. 2007. The inhibitors of apoptosis (IAPs) as cancer targets. *Apoptosis : An International Journal on Programmed Cell Death*, 12(9), pp.1543-1568.
- Hwang, S.O. and Lee, G.M. 2009. Effect of akt overexpression on programmed cell death in antibody-producing chinese hamster ovary cells. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 139(1), pp.89-94.
- Hwang, S.O. and Lee, G.M. 2008. Nutrient deprivation induces autophagy as well as apoptosis in chinese hamster ovary cell culture. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 99(3), pp.678-685.

Ifandi, V. and Al-Rubeai, M. 2005. Regulation of cell proliferation and apoptosis in CHO-K1 cells by the coexpression of c-myc and bcl-2. *Biotechnology Progress*, 21(3), pp.671-677.

Iwakuma, T. and Lozano, G. 2003. MDM2, an introduction. *Molecular Cancer Research : MCR*, 1(14), pp.993-1000.

Jadhav, V., Hackl, M., Bort, J.A., Wieser, M., Harreither, E., Kunert, R., Borth, N. and Grillari, J. 2012. A screening method to assess biological effects of microRNA overexpression in chinese hamster ovary cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 109(6), pp.1376-1385.

Jadhav, V., Hackl, M., Druz, A., Shridhar, S., Chung, C.Y., Heffner, K.M., Kreil, D.P., Betenbaugh, M., Shiloach, J., Barron, N., Grillari, J. and Borth, N. 2013. CHO microRNA engineering is growing up: Recent successes and future challenges. *Biotechnology Advances*, 31(8), pp.1501-1513.

Jain, K.K. 2013. Synthetic biology and personalized medicine. *Medical Principles and Practice : International Journal of the Kuwait University, Health Science Centre*, 22(3), pp.209-219.

Jalali, S., Bhartiya, D., Lalwani, M.K., Sivasubbu, S. and Scaria, V. 2013. Systematic transcriptome wide analysis of lncRNA-miRNA interactions. *PloS One*, 8(2), pp.e53823.

James, R.I., Elton, J.P., Todd, P. and Kompala, D.S. 2000. Engineering CHO cells to overexpress a secreted reporter protein upon induction from mouse mammary tumor virus promoter. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 67(2), pp.134-140.

Jayapal, K.P., Wlaschin, K.F., Hu, W. and Yap, M.G.S. 2007. Recombinant protein therapeutics from cho cells - 20 years and counting. *CHO Consortium: SBE Special Edition*, pp.40-47.

Jadhav, V., Hackl, M., Druz, A., Shridhar, S., Chung, C.Y., Heffner, K.M., Kreil, D.P., Betenbaugh, M., Shiloach, J., Barron, N., Grillari, J. and Borth, N. 2013. CHO microRNA engineering is growing up: Recent successes and future challenges. *Biotechnology Advances*, 31(8), pp.1501-1513.

Jadhav, V., Hackl, M., Klanert, G., Hernandez Bort, J.A., Kunert, R., Grillari, J. and Borth, N. 2014. Stable overexpression of miR-17 enhances recombinant protein production of CHO cells. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 175pp.38-44.

Jayme, D.W. 1999. An animal origin perspective of common constituents of serum-free medium formulations. *Developments in Biological Standardization*, 99pp.181-187.

Jayme, D.W. and Smith, S.R. 2000. Media formulation options and manufacturing process controls to safeguard against introduction of animal origin contaminants in animal cell culture. *Cytotechnology*, 33(1-3), pp.27-36.

Jeon, M.K. and Lee, G.M. 2007. Correlation between enhancing effect of sodium butyrate on specific productivity and mRNA transcription level in recombinant chinese hamster ovary cells producing antibody. *Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 17(6), pp.1036-1040.

Ji, M., Rao, E., Ramachandrareddy, H., Shen, Y., Jiang, C., Chen, J., Hu, Y., Rizzino, A., Chan, W.C., Fu, K. and McKeithan, T.W. 2011. The miR-17-92 microRNA cluster is regulated by multiple mechanisms in B-cell malignancies. *The American Journal of Pathology*, 179(4), pp.1645-1656.

Jiang, S., Li, C., Olive, V., Lykken, E., Feng, F., Sevilla, J., Wan, Y., He, L. and Li, Q.J. 2011. Molecular dissection of the miR-17-92 cluster's critical dual roles in promoting Th1 responses and preventing inducible treg differentiation. *Blood*, 118(20), pp.5487-5497.

Jiang, W., Hou, Y. and Inouye, M. 1997. CspA, the major cold-shock protein of escherichia coli, is an RNA chaperone. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 272(1), pp.196-202.

Jiang, Z. and Sharfstein, S.T. 2008. Sodium butyrate stimulates monoclonal antibody over-expression in CHO cells by improving gene accessibility. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 100(1), pp.189-194.

Jin, H.Y., Lai, M. and Xiao, C. 2014. microRNA-17~92 is a powerful cancer driver and a therapeutic target. *Cell Cycle (Georgetown, Tex.)*, 13(4), pp.495-496.

Jinek, M., Chylinski, K., Fonfara, I., Hauer, M., Doudna, J.A. and Charpentier, E. 2012. A programmable dual-RNA-guided DNA endonuclease in adaptive bacterial immunity. *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, 337(6096), pp.816-821.

Josse, L., Smales, C.M. and Tuite, M.F. 2012. Engineering the chaperone network of CHO cells for optimal recombinant protein production and authenticity. *Methods in Molecular Biology (Clifton, N.J.)*, 824pp.595-608.

Joung, J.K. and Sander, J.D. 2013. TALENs: A widely applicable technology for targeted genome editing. *Nature Reviews.Molecular Cell Biology*, 14(1), pp.49-55.

Kadonaga, J.T. 2004. Regulation of RNA polymerase II transcription by sequence-specific DNA binding factors. *Cell*, 116(2), pp.247-257.

Kameyama, Y., Kawabe, Y., Ito, A. and Kamihira, M. 2010. An accumulative site-specific gene integration system using cre recombinase-mediated cassette exchange. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 105(6), pp.1106-1114.

Kaneko, T. and Kibayashi, K. 2012. Mild hypothermia facilitates the expression of cold-inducible RNA-binding protein and heat shock protein 70.1 in mouse brain. *Brain Research*, 1466pp.128-136.

Kantardjieff, A., Jacob, N.M., Yee, J.C., Epstein, E., Kok, Y.J., Philp, R., Betenbaugh, M. and Hu, W.S. 2010. Transcriptome and proteome analysis of chinese hamster ovary cells under low temperature and butyrate treatment. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 145(2), pp.143-159.

Kantardjieff, A., Jacob, N.M., Yee, J.C., Epstein, E., Kok, Y.J., Philp, R., Betenbaugh, M. and Hu, W.S. 2010. Transcriptome and proteome analysis of chinese hamster ovary cells under low temperature and butyrate treatment. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 145(2), pp.143-159.

Kantardjieff, A., Nissom, P.M., Chuah, S.H., Yusufi, F., Jacob, N.M., Mulukutla, B.C., Yap, M. and Hu, W.S. 2009. Developing genomic platforms for chinese hamster ovary cells. *Biotechnology Advances*, 27(6), pp.1028-1035.

Kantardjieff, A. and Zhou, W. 2014. Mammalian cell cultures for biologics manufacturing. *Advances in Biochemical Engineering/Biotechnology*, 139pp.1-9.

Kashimada, K. and Koopman, P. 2010. Sry: The master switch in mammalian sex determination. *Development (Cambridge, England)*, 137(23), pp.3921-3930.

Kaufman, R.J. 1990. Selection and coamplification of heterologous genes in mammalian cells. *Methods in Enzymology*, 185pp.537-566.

Kaufmann, H., Mazur, X., Fussenegger, M. and Bailey, J.E. 1999. Influence of low temperature on productivity, proteome and protein phosphorylation of CHO cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 63(5), pp.573-582.

Kaufmann, H., Mazur, X., Marone, R., Bailey, J.E. and Fussenegger, M. 2001. Comparative analysis of two controlled proliferation strategies regarding product quality, influence on tetracycline-regulated gene expression, and productivity. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 72(6), pp.592-602.

Kim, H.S. and Lee, G.M. 2007. Differences in optimal pH and temperature for cell growth and antibody production between two chinese hamster ovary clones derived from the same parental clone. *Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 17(5), pp.712-720.

Kim, Y.G., Kim, J.Y. and Lee, G.M. 2009. Effect of XIAP overexpression on sodium butyrate-induced apoptosis in recombinant chinese hamster ovary cells producing erythropoietin. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 144(4), pp.299-303.

- Kito, M., Itami, S., Fukano, Y., Yamana, K. and Shibui, T. 2002. Construction of engineered CHO strains for high-level production of recombinant proteins. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 60(4), pp.442-448.
- Knappskog, S. and Lonning, P.E. 2011. MDM2 promoter SNP285 and SNP309; phylogeny and impact on cancer risk. *Oncotarget*, 2(3), pp.251-258.
- Koh, E.Y., Ho, S.C., Mariati, Song, Z., Bi, X., Bardor, M. and Yang, Y. 2013. An internal ribosome entry site (IRES) mutant library for tuning expression level of multiple genes in mammalian cells. *PloS One*, 8(12), pp.e82100.
- Koonin, E.V. and Makarova, K.S. 2013. CRISPR-cas: Evolution of an RNA-based adaptive immunity system in prokaryotes. *RNA Biology*, 10(5), pp.679-686.
- Kotlabova, K., Doucha, J. and Hromadnikova, I. 2011. Placental-specific microRNA in maternal circulation--identification of appropriate pregnancy-associated microRNAs with diagnostic potential. *Journal of Reproductive Immunology*, 89(2), pp.185-191.
- Kozak, M. 2003. Alternative ways to think about mRNA sequences and proteins that appear to promote internal initiation of translation. *Gene*, 318pp.1-23.
- Kramer, B.P., Viretta, A.U., Daoud-El-Baba, M., Aubel, D., Weber, W. and Fussenegger, M. 2004. An engineered epigenetic transgene switch in mammalian cells. *Nature Biotechnology*, 22(7), pp.867-870.
- Kramer, O., Klausning, S. and Noll, T. 2010. Methods in mammalian cell line engineering: From random mutagenesis to sequence-specific approaches. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 88(2), pp.425-436.
- Krampe, B. and Al-Rubeai, M. 2010. Cell death in mammalian cell culture: Molecular mechanisms and cell line engineering strategies. *Cytotechnology*, 62(3), pp.175-188.
- Krishnamurthy, S., He, X., Reyes-Reyes, M., Moore, C. and Hampsey, M. 2004. Ssu72 is an RNA polymerase II CTD phosphatase. *Molecular Cell*, 14(3), pp.387-394.
- Krysko, D.V., Vanden Berghe, T., Parthoens, E., D'Herde, K. and Vandenabeele, P. 2008. Methods for distinguishing apoptotic from necrotic cells and measuring their clearance. *Methods in Enzymology*, 442pp.307-341.
- Kumar, N., Gammell, P. and Clynes, M. 2007. Proliferation control strategies to improve productivity and survival during CHO based production culture : A summary of recent methods employed and the effects of proliferation control in product secreting CHO cell lines. *Cytotechnology*, 53(1-3), pp.33-46.
- Kumar, N., Maurya, P., Gammell, P., Dowling, P., Clynes, M. and Meleady, P. 2008b. Proteomic profiling of secreted proteins from CHO cells using surface-enhanced laser



desorption ionization time-of-flight mass spectrometry. *Biotechnology Progress*, 24(1), pp.273-278.

Kurokawa, M., Mitani, K., Irie, K., Matsuyama, T., Takahashi, T., Chiba, S., Yazaki, Y., Matsumoto, K. and Hirai, H. 1998. The oncoprotein evi-1 represses TGF-beta signalling by inhibiting Smad3. *Nature*, 394(6688), pp.92-96.

Kuystermans, D. and Al-Rubeai, M. 2009. cMyc increases cell number through uncoupling of cell division from cell size in CHO cells. *BMC Biotechnology*, 9pp.76-6750-9-76.

Kussie, P.H., Gorina, S., Marechal, V., Elenbaas, B., Moreau, J., Levine, A.J. and Pavletich, N.P. 1996. Structure of the MDM2 oncoprotein bound to the p53 tumor suppressor transactivation domain. *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, 274(5289), pp.948-953.

Lalonde, M.E., Ouimet, M., Lariviere, M., Kritikou, E.A. and Sinnett, D. 2012. Identification of functional DNA variants in the constitutive promoter region of MDM2. *Human Genomics*, 6pp.15-7364-6-15.

Lautermann, J., Dehne, N., Schacht, J. and Jahnke, K. 2004. Aminoglycoside- and cisplatin-ototoxicity: From basic science to clinics. *Laryngo- Rhino- Otologie*, 83(5), pp.317-323.

Le, H., Vishwanathan, N., Kantardjieff, A., Doo, I., Srienc, M., Zheng, X., Somia, N. and Hu, W.S. 2013. Dynamic gene expression for metabolic engineering of mammalian cells in culture. *Metabolic Engineering*, 20pp.212-220.

Lee, J.S., Ha, T.K., Park, J.H. and Lee, G.M. 2013. Anti-cell death engineering of CHO cells: Co-overexpression of bcl-2 for apoptosis inhibition, beclin-1 for autophagy induction. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 110(8), pp.2195-2207.

Lee, J.S., Kim, Y.J., Kim, C.L. and Lee, G.M. 2012. Differential induction of autophagy in caspase-3/7 down-regulating and bcl-2 overexpressing recombinant CHO cells subjected to sodium butyrate treatment. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 161(1), pp.34-41.

Lee, J.Y., Kim, S., Hwang do, W., Jeong, J.M., Chung, J.K., Lee, M.C. and Lee, D.S. 2008. Development of a dual-luciferase reporter system for in vivo visualization of MicroRNA biogenesis and posttranscriptional regulation. *Journal of Nuclear Medicine : Official Publication, Society of Nuclear Medicine*, 49(2), pp.285-294.

Lee, Y.Y., Wong, K.T., Tan, J., Toh, P.C., Mao, Y., Brusic, V. and Yap, M.G. 2009. Overexpression of heat shock proteins (HSPs) in CHO cells for extended culture viability and improved recombinant protein production. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 143(1), pp.34-43.

Leung, R.K. and Whittaker, P.A. 2005. RNA interference: From gene silencing to gene-specific therapeutics. *Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 107(2), pp.222-239.

- Lewis, N.E., Liu, X., Li, Y., Nagarajan, H., Yerganian, G., O'Brien, E., Bordbar, A., Roth, A.M., Rosenbloom, J., Bian, C., Xie, M., Chen, W., Li, N., Baycin-Hizal, D., Latif, H., Forster, J., Betenbaugh, M.J., Famili, I., Xu, X., Wang, J. and Palsson, B.O. 2013. Genomic landscapes of chinese hamster ovary cell lines as revealed by the cricetus griseus draft genome. *Nature Biotechnology*, 31(8), pp.759-765.
- Li, J.H., Liu, S., Zhou, H., Qu, L.H. and Yang, J.H. 2014. starBase v2.0: Decoding miRNA-ceRNA, miRNA-ncRNA and protein-RNA interaction networks from large-scale CLIP-seq data. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 42(Database issue), pp.D92-7.
- Li, L., Xu, J., Yang, D., Tan, X. and Wang, H. 2010. Computational approaches for microRNA studies: A review. *Mammalian Genome : Official Journal of the International Mammalian Genome Society*, 21(1-2), pp.1-12.
- Li, Q., Peterson, K.R., Fang, X. and Stamatoyannopoulos, G. 2002. Locus control regions. *Blood*, 100(9), pp.3077-3086.
- Li, J.S. and Yao, Z.X. 2012. MicroRNAs: Novel regulators of oligodendrocyte differentiation and potential therapeutic targets in demyelination-related diseases. *Molecular Neurobiology*, 45(1), pp.200-212.
- Li, W., Guo, F., Wang, P., Hong, S. and Zhang, C. 2014a. miR-221/222 confers radioresistance in glioblastoma cells through activating akt independent of PTEN status. *Current Molecular Medicine*, 14(1), pp.185-195.
- Li, Y., Liang, C., Ma, H., Zhao, Q., Lu, Y., Xiang, Z., Li, L., Qin, J., Chen, Y., Cho, W.C., Pestell, R.G., Liang, L. and Yu, Z. 2014b. miR-221/222 promotes S-phase entry and cellular migration in control of basal-like breast cancer. *Molecules (Basel, Switzerland)*, 19(6), pp.7122-7137.
- Liew, J.C., Tan, W.S., Alitheen, N.B., Chan, E.S. and Tey, B.T. 2010. Over-expression of the X-linked inhibitor of apoptosis protein (XIAP) delays serum deprivation-induced apoptosis in CHO-K1 cells. *Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering*, 110(3), pp.338-344.
- Lim, Y., Wong, N.S., Lee, Y.Y., Ku, S.C., Wong, D.C. and Yap, M.G. 2010. Engineering mammalian cells in bioprocessing - current achievements and future perspectives. *Biotechnology and Applied Biochemistry*, 55(4), pp.175-189.
- Liu, S., Zhang, P., Chen, Z., Liu, M., Li, X. and Tang, H. 2013a. MicroRNA-7 downregulates XIAP expression to suppress cell growth and promote apoptosis in cervical cancer cells. *FEBS Letters*, 587(14), pp.2247-2253.
- Liu, Y., Hu, W., Murakawa, Y., Yin, J., Wang, G., Landthaler, M. and Yan, J. 2013b. Cold-induced RNA-binding proteins regulate circadian gene expression by controlling alternative polyadenylation. *Scientific Reports*, 3pp.2054.

- Lobanenkov, V.V., Nicolas, R.H., Adler, V.V., Paterson, H., Klenova, E.M., Polotskaja, A.V. and Goodwin, G.H. 1990. A novel sequence-specific DNA binding protein which interacts with three regularly spaced direct repeats of the CCCTC-motif in the 5'-flanking sequence of the chicken c-myc gene. *Oncogene*, 5(12), pp.1743-1753.
- Loh, W.P., Loo, B., Zhou, L., Zhang, P., Lee, D.Y., Yang, Y. and Lam, K.P. 2014. Overexpression of microRNAs enhances recombinant protein production in chinese hamster ovary cells. *Biotechnology Journal*, 9(9), pp.1140-1151.
- Long, Y.S., Deng, G.F., Sun, X.S., Yi, Y.H., Su, T., Zhao, Q.H. and Liao, W.P. 2011. Identification of the transcriptional promoters in the proximal regions of human microRNA genes. *Molecular Biology Reports*, 38(6), pp.4153-4157.
- Lopez, M., Meier, D., Muller, A., Franken, P., Fujita, J. and Fontana, A. 2014. Tumor necrosis factor and transforming growth factor beta regulate clock genes by controlling the expression of the cold inducible RNA-binding protein (CIRBP). *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 289(5), pp.2736-2744.
- Loser, P., Jennings, G.S., Strauss, M. and Sandig, V. 1998. Reactivation of the previously silenced cytomegalovirus major immediate-early promoter in the mouse liver: Involvement of NFkappaB. *Journal of Virology*, 72(1), pp.180-190.
- Maccani, A., Hackl, M., Leitner, C., Steinfellner, W., Graf, A.B., Tatto, N.E., Karbiener, M., Scheideler, M., Grillari, J., Mattanovich, D., Kunert, R., Borth, N., Grabherr, R. and Ernst, W. 2014. Identification of microRNAs specific for high producer CHO cell lines using steady-state cultivation. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 98(17), pp.7535-7548.
- Machanick, P. and Bailey, T.L. 2011. MEME-ChIP: Motif analysis of large DNA datasets. *Bioinformatics (Oxford, England)*, 27(12), pp.1696-1697.
- Majors, B.S., Betenbaugh, M.J. and Chiang, G.G. 2007. Links between metabolism and apoptosis in mammalian cells: Applications for anti-apoptosis engineering. *Metabolic Engineering*, 9(4), pp.317-326.
- Makrides, S.C. 1999. Components of vectors for gene transfer and expression in mammalian cells. *Protein Expression and Purification*, 17(2), pp.183-202.
- Mangalampalli, V.R., Mowry, M.C., Lipscomb, M.L., James, R.I., Johnson, A.K. and Kompala, D.S. 2002. Increased production of a secreted glycoprotein in engineered CHO cells through amplification of a transcription factor. *Cytotechnology*, 38(1-3), pp.23-35.

- Mariati, Koh, E.Y., Yeo, J.H., Ho, S.C. and Yang, Y. 2014a. Toward stable gene expression in CHO cells: Preventing promoter silencing with core CpG island elements. *Bioengineered*, 5(5),
- Mariati, Yeo, J.H., Koh, E.Y., Ho, S.C. and Yang, Y. 2014b. Insertion of core CpG island element into human CMV promoter for enhancing recombinant protein expression stability in CHO cells. *Biotechnology Progress*, 30(3), pp.523-534.
- Marine, S., Bahl, A., Ferrer, M. and Buehler, E. 2012. Common seed analysis to identify off-target effects in siRNA screens. *Journal of Biomolecular Screening*, 17(3), pp.370-378.
- Marsico, A., Huska, M.R., Lasserre, J., Hu, H., Vucicevic, D., Musahl, A., Orom, U. and Vingron, M. 2013. PROmiRNA: A new miRNA promoter recognition method uncovers the complex regulation of intronic miRNAs. *Genome Biology*, 14(8), pp.R84-2013-14-8-r84.
- Martinez-Salas, E., Regalado, M.P. and Domingo, E. 1996. Identification of an essential region for internal initiation of translation in the aphthovirus internal ribosome entry site and implications for viral evolution. *Journal of Virology*, 70(2), pp.992-998.
- Mazur, X., Eppenberger, H.M., Bailey, J.E. and Fussenegger, M. 1999. A novel autoregulated proliferation-controlled production process using recombinant CHO cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 65(2), pp.144-150.
- Mazur, X., Fussenegger, M., Renner, W.A. and Bailey, J.E. 1998. Higher productivity of growth-arrested chinese hamster ovary cells expressing the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor p27. *Biotechnology Progress*, 14(5), pp.705-713.
- McManus, D.C., Lefebvre, C.A., Cherton-Horvat, G., St-Jean, M., Kandimalla, E.R., Agrawal, S., Morris, S.J., Durkin, J.P. and Lacasse, E.C. 2004. Loss of XIAP protein expression by RNAi and antisense approaches sensitizes cancer cells to functionally diverse chemotherapeutics. *Oncogene*, 23(49), pp.8105-8117.
- McManus, M.T. and Sharp, P.A. 2002. Gene silencing in mammals by small interfering RNAs. *Nature Reviews Genetics*, 3(10), pp.737-747.
- Mead, E.J., Chiverton, L.M., Smales, C.M. and von der Haar, T. 2009. Identification of the limitations on recombinant gene expression in CHO cell lines with varying luciferase production rates. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 102(6), pp.1593-1602.
- Megraw, M. and Hatzigeorgiou, A.G. 2010. MicroRNA promoter analysis. *Methods in Molecular Biology (Clifton, N.J.)*, 592pp.149-161.
- Mestdagh, P., Bostrom, A.K., Impens, F., Fredlund, E., Van Peer, G., De Antonellis, P., von Stedingk, K., Ghesquiere, B., Schulte, S., Dews, M., Thomas-Tikhonenko, A., Schulte, J.H., Zollo, M., Schramm, A., Gevaert, K., Axelson, H., Speleman, F. and Vandesompele,

- J. 2010. The miR-17-92 microRNA cluster regulates multiple components of the TGF-beta pathway in neuroblastoma. *Molecular Cell*, 40(5), pp.762-773.
- Mehnert, M., Sommer, T. and Jarosch, E. 2010. ERAD ubiquitin ligases: Multifunctional tools for protein quality control and waste disposal in the endoplasmic reticulum. *BioEssays : News and Reviews in Molecular, Cellular and Developmental Biology*, 32(10), pp.905-913.
- Mihailovich, M., Militti, C., Gabaldon, T. and Gebauer, F. 2010. Eukaryotic cold shock domain proteins: Highly versatile regulators of gene expression. *BioEssays : News and Reviews in Molecular, Cellular and Developmental Biology*, 32(2), pp.109-118.
- Mijakovic, I., Petranovic, D. and Jensen, P.R. 2005. Tunable promoters in systems biology. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, 16(3), pp.329-335.
- Mimura, Y., Lund, J., Church, S., Dong, S., Li, J., Goodall, M. and Jefferis, R. 2001. Butyrate increases production of human chimeric IgG in CHO-K1 cells whilst maintaining function and glycoform profile. *Journal of Immunological Methods*, 247(1-2), pp.205-216.
- Mimura, I., Kanki, Y., Kodama, T. and Nangaku, M. 2014. Revolution of nephrology research by deep sequencing: ChIP-seq and RNA-seq. *Kidney International*, 85(1), pp.31-38.
- Misaghi, S., Chang, J. and Snedecor, B. 2014. It's time to regulate: Coping with product-induced non-genetic clonal instability in CHO cell lines via regulated protein expression. *Biotechnology Progress*,
- Miura, K., Miura, S., Yamasaki, K., Higashijima, A., Kinoshita, A., Yoshiura, K. and Masuzaki, H. 2010. Identification of pregnancy-associated microRNAs in maternal plasma. *Clinical Chemistry*, 56(11), pp.1767-1771.
- Montminy, M.R. and Bilezikjian, L.M. 1987. Binding of a nuclear protein to the cyclic-AMP response element of the somatostatin gene. *Nature*, 328(6126), pp.175-178.
- Moxley, R.A. and Jarrett, H.W. 2005. Oligonucleotide trapping method for transcription factor purification systematic optimization using electrophoretic mobility shift assay. *Journal of Chromatography.A*, 1070(1-2), pp.23-34.
- Muller, D., Katinger, H. and Grillari, J. 2008. MicroRNAs as targets for engineering of CHO cell factories. *Trends in Biotechnology*, 26(7), pp.359-365.
- Mulligan, R.C. and Berg, P. 1981. Factors governing the expression of a bacterial gene in mammalian cells. *Molecular and Cellular Biology*, 1(5), pp.449-459.
- Mussolino, C. and Cathomen, T. 2012. TALE nucleases: Tailored genome engineering made easy. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, 23(5), pp.644-650.

Nagore, L.I., Nadeau, R.J., Guo, Q., Jadhav, Y.L., Jarrett, H.W. and Haskins, W.E. 2013. Purification and characterization of transcription factors. *Mass Spectrometry Reviews*, 32(5), pp.386-398.

Nair, A.R., Jinger, X. and Hermiston, T.W. 2011. Effect of different UCOE-promoter combinations in creation of engineered cell lines for the production of factor VIII. *BMC Research Notes*, 4pp.178-0500-4-178.

Ndozangue-Touriguine, O., Sebbagh, M., Merino, D., Micheau, O., Bertoglio, J. and Breard, J. 2008. A mitochondrial block and expression of XIAP lead to resistance to TRAIL-induced apoptosis during progression to metastasis of a colon carcinoma. *Oncogene*, 27(46), pp.6012-6022.

Nikoletopoulou, V., Markaki, M., Palikaras, K. and Tavernarakis, N. 2013. Crosstalk between apoptosis, necrosis and autophagy. *Biochimica Et Biophysica Acta*, 1833(12), pp.3448-3459.

Nishijima, H., Yasunari, T., Nakayama, T., Adachi, N. and Shibahara, K. 2009. Improved applications of the tetracycline-regulated gene depletion system. *Bioscience Trends*, 3(5), pp.161-167.

Nishiyama, H., Danno, S., Kaneko, Y., Itoh, K., Yokoi, H., Fukumoto, M., Okuno, H., Millan, J.L., Matsuda, T., Yoshida, O. and Fujita, J. 1998. Decreased expression of cold-inducible RNA-binding protein (CIRP) in male germ cells at elevated temperature. *The American Journal of Pathology*, 152(1), pp.289-296.

Nishiyama, H., Itoh, K., Kaneko, Y., Kishishita, M., Yoshida, O. and Fujita, J. 1997. A glycine-rich RNA-binding protein mediating cold-inducible suppression of mammalian cell growth. *The Journal of Cell Biology*, 137(4), pp.899-908.

Nonne, N., Ameyar-Zazoua, M., Souidi, M. and Harel-Bellan, A. 2010. Tandem affinity purification of miRNA target mRNAs (TAP-tar). *Nucleic Acids Research*, 38(4), pp.e20.

Noonan, E.J., Place, R.F., Rasoulpour, R.J., Giardina, C. and Hightower, L.E. 2007. Cell number-dependent regulation of Hsp70B' expression: Evidence of an extracellular regulator. *Journal of Cellular Physiology*, 210(1), pp.201-211.

Nivitchanyong, T., Martinez, A., Ishaque, A., Murphy, J.E., Konstantinov, K., Betenbaugh, M.J. and Thrift, J. 2007. Anti-apoptotic genes aven and E1B-19K enhance performance of BHK cells engineered to express recombinant factor VIII in batch and low perfusion cell culture. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 98(4), pp.825-841.

Olive, V., Bennett, M.J., Walker, J.C., Ma, C., Jiang, I., Cordon-Cardo, C., Li, Q.J., Lowe, S.W., Hannon, G.J. and He, L. 2009. miR-19 is a key oncogenic component of mir-17-92. *Genes & Development*, 23(24), pp.2839-2849.

- Olive, V., Sabio, E., Bennett, M.J., De Jong, C.S., Biton, A., McGann, J.C., Greaney, S.K., Sodir, N.M., Zhou, A.Y., Balakrishnan, A., Foth, M., Luftig, M.A., Goga, A., Speed, T.P., Xuan, Z., Evan, G.I., Wan, Y., Minella, A.C. and He, L. 2013. A component of the mir-17-92 polycistronic oncomir promotes oncogene-dependent apoptosis. *ELife*, 2pp.e00822.
- Omasa, T., Takami, T., Ohya, T., Kiyama, E., Hayashi, T., Nishii, H., Miki, H., Kobayashi, K., Honda, K. and Ohtake, H. 2008. Overexpression of GADD34 enhances production of recombinant human antithrombin III in chinese hamster ovary cells. *Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering*, 106(6), pp.568-573.
- Orom, U.A. and Lund, A.H. 2010. Experimental identification of microRNA targets. *Gene*, 451(1-2), pp.1-5.
- Orom, U.A. and Lund, A.H. 2007. Isolation of microRNA targets using biotinylated synthetic microRNAs. *Methods (San Diego, Calif.)*, 43(2), pp.162-165.
- Ow, Y.P., Green, D.R., Hao, Z. and Mak, T.W. 2008. Cytochrome c: Functions beyond respiration. *Nature Reviews.Molecular Cell Biology*, 9(7), pp.532-542.
- Ozsolak, F., Poling, L.L., Wang, Z., Liu, H., Liu, X.S., Roeder, R.G., Zhang, X., Song, J.S. and Fisher, D.E. 2008. Chromatin structure analyses identify miRNA promoters. *Genes & Development*, 22(22), pp.3172-3183.
- Paques, F. and Duchateau, P. 2007. Meganucleases and DNA double-strand break-induced recombination: Perspectives for gene therapy. *Current Gene Therapy*, 7(1), pp.49-66.
- Pavletich, N.P. and Pabo, C.O. 1991. Zinc finger-DNA recognition: Crystal structure of a Zif268-DNA complex at 2.1 Å. *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, 252(5007), pp.809-817.
- Peng, R.W., Guetg, C., Tigges, M. and Fussenegger, M. 2010. The vesicle-trafficking protein munc18b increases the secretory capacity of mammalian cells. *Metabolic Engineering*, 12(1), pp.18-25.
- Pang, Y., Mao, H., Shen, L., Zhao, Z., Liu, R. and Liu, P. 2014. MiR-519d represses ovarian cancer cell proliferation and enhances cisplatin-mediated cytotoxicity in vitro by targeting XIAP. *OncoTargets and Therapy*, 7pp.587-597.
- Pappas, D.L., Jr and Hampsey, M. 2000. Functional interaction between Ssu72 and the Rpb2 subunit of RNA polymerase II in *saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Molecular and Cellular Biology*, 20(22), pp.8343-8351.
- Park, J.H., Wang, Z., Jeong, H.J., Park, H.H., Kim, B.G., Tan, W.S., Choi, S.S. and Park, T.H. 2012. Enhancement of recombinant human EPO production and glycosylation in serum-free suspension culture of CHO cells through expression and supplementation of 30Kc19. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 96(3), pp.671-683.

- Pasquinelli, A.E. 2012. MicroRNAs and their targets: Recognition, regulation and an emerging reciprocal relationship. *Nature Reviews.Genetics*, 13(4), pp.271-282.
- Peng, R.W., Abellan, E. and Fussenegger, M. 2010. Differential effect of exocytic SNAREs on the production of recombinant proteins in mammalian cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*,
- Piontkivska, H., Yang, M., Larkin, D., Lewin, H., Reecy, J. and Elnitski, L. 2009. Cross-species mapping of bidirectional promoters enables prediction of unannotated 5' UTRs and identification of species-specific transcripts. *BMC Genomics*, 10(1), pp.189.
- Pontiller, J., Gross, S., Thaisuchat, H., Hesse, F. and Ernst, W. 2008. Identification of CHO endogenous promoter elements based on a genomic library approach. *Molecular Biotechnology*, 39(2), pp.135-139.
- Pontiller, J., Maccani, A., Baumann, M., Klancnik, I. and Ernst, W. 2010. Identification of CHO endogenous gene regulatory elements. *Molecular Biotechnology*, 45(3), pp.235-240.
- Preker, P., Nielsen, J., Kammler, S., Lykke-Andersen, S., Christensen, M.S., Mapendano, C.K., Schierup, M.H. and Jensen, T.H. 2008. RNA exosome depletion reveals transcription upstream of active human promoters. *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, 322(5909), pp.1851-1854.
- Pugazhenth, S., Wang, M., Pham, S., Sze, C.I. and Eckman, C.B. 2011. Downregulation of CREB expression in alzheimer's brain and in abeta-treated rat hippocampal neurons. *Molecular Neurodegeneration*, 6pp.60-1326-6-60.
- Qin, J.Y., Zhang, L., Clift, K.L., Hukur, I., Xiang, A.P., Ren, B.Z. and Lahn, B.T. 2010. Systematic comparison of constitutive promoters and the doxycycline-inducible promoter. *PloS One*, 5(5), pp.e10611.
- Qin, L., Ding, Y., Pahud, D.R., Chang, E., Imperiale, M.J. and Bromberg, J.S. 1997. Promoter attenuation in gene therapy: Interferon-gamma and tumor necrosis factor-alpha inhibit transgene expression. *Human Gene Therapy*, 8(17), pp.2019-2029.
- Quek, L.E., Dietmair, S., Kromer, J.O. and Nielsen, L.K. 2010. Metabolic flux analysis in mammalian cell culture. *Metabolic Engineering*, 12(2), pp.161-171.
- Raab, J.R. and Kamakaka, R.T. 2010. Insulators and promoters: Closer than we think. *Nature Reviews.Genetics*, 11(6), pp.439-446.
- Ramalingam, S., Kandavelou, K., Rajenderan, R. and Chandrasegaran, S. 2011. Creating designed zinc-finger nucleases with minimal cytotoxicity. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 405(3), pp.630-641.



- Recillas-Targa, F. 2006. Multiple strategies for gene transfer, expression, knockdown, and chromatin influence in mammalian cell lines and transgenic animals. *Molecular Biotechnology*, 34(3), pp.337-354.
- Remy, S., Tesson, L., Menoret, S., Usal, C., Scharenberg, A.M. and Anegon, I. 2010. Zinc-finger nucleases: A powerful tool for genetic engineering of animals. *Transgenic Research*, 19(3), pp.363-371.
- Ren, Y., Han, X., Yu, K., Sun, S., Zhen, L., Li, Z. and Wang, S. 2014. microRNA-200c downregulates XIAP expression to suppress proliferation and promote apoptosis of triple-negative breast cancer cells. *Molecular Medicine Reports*, 10(1), pp.315-321.
- Rerole, A.L., Jegu, G. and Garrido, C. 2011. Hsp70: Anti-apoptotic and tumorigenic protein. *Methods in Molecular Biology (Clifton, N.J.)*, 787pp.205-230.
- Rigoutsos, I. 2009. New tricks for animal microRNAs: Targeting of amino acid coding regions at conserved and nonconserved sites. *Cancer Research*, 69(8), pp.3245-3248.
- Rohmer, S., Mainka, A., Knippertz, I., Hesse, A. and Nettelbeck, D.M. 2008. Insulated hsp70B' promoter: Stringent heat-inducible activity in replication-deficient, but not replication-competent adenoviruses. *The Journal of Gene Medicine*, 10(4), pp.340-354.
- Rome, C., Couillaud, F. and Moonen, C.T. 2005. Spatial and temporal control of expression of therapeutic genes using heat shock protein promoters. *Methods (San Diego, Calif.)*, 35(2), pp.188-198.
- Rosbach, M. 2010. Small non-coding RNAs as novel therapeutics. *Current Molecular Medicine*, 10(4), pp.361-368.
- Running Deer, J. and Allison, D.S. 2004. High-level expression of proteins in mammalian cells using transcription regulatory sequences from the chinese hamster EF-1alpha gene. *Biotechnology Progress*, 20(3), pp.880-889.
- Sakurai, K., Chomchan, P. and Rossi, J.J. 2010. Silencing of gene expression in cultured cells using small interfering RNAs. *Current Protocols in Cell Biology / Editorial Board, Juan S.Bonifacino ...[Et Al.]*, Chapter 27pp.Unit 27.1.1-28.
- Saleem, M., Qadir, M.I., Perveen, N., Ahmad, B., Saleem, U., Irshad, T. and Ahmad, B. 2013. Inhibitors of apoptotic proteins: New targets for anticancer therapy. *Chemical Biology & Drug Design*, 82(3), pp.243-251.
- Sanchez, N., Kelly, P., Gallagher, C., Lao, N.T., Clarke, C., Clynes, M. and Barron, N. 2013. CHO cell culture longevity and recombinant protein yield are enhanced by depletion of miR-7 activity via sponge decoy vectors. *Biotechnology Journal*,

- Sanyal, A., Lajoie, B.R., Jain, G. and Dekker, J. 2012. The long-range interaction landscape of gene promoters. *Nature*, 489(7414), pp.109-113.
- Sartor, O. and Cutler, G.B., Jr. 1996. Mifepristone: Treatment of cushing's syndrome. *Clinical Obstetrics and Gynecology*, 39(2), pp.506-510.
- Sauerwald, T.M., Betenbaugh, M.J. and Oyler, G.A. 2002. Inhibiting apoptosis in mammalian cell culture using the caspase inhibitor XIAP and deletion mutants. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 77(6), pp.704-716.
- Sauerwald, T.M., Figueroa, B., Jr, Hardwick, J.M., Oyler, G.A. and Betenbaugh, M.J. 2006. Combining caspase and mitochondrial dysfunction inhibitors of apoptosis to limit cell death in mammalian cell cultures. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 94(2), pp.362-372.
- Schanen, B.C. and Li, X. 2011. Transcriptional regulation of mammalian miRNA genes. *Genomics*, 97(1), pp.1-6.
- Schattner, P. 2009. Genomics made easier: An introductory tutorial to genome datamining. *Genomics*, 93(3), pp.187-195.
- Schatz, S.M., Kerschbaumer, R.J., Gerstenbauer, G., Kral, M., Dorner, F. and Scheifflinger, F. 2003. Higher expression of fab antibody fragments in a CHO cell line at reduced temperature. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 84(4), pp.433-438.
- Schuster, V. and Kreth, H.W. 2000. X-linked lymphoproliferative disease is caused by deficiency of a novel SH2 domain-containing signal transduction adaptor protein. *Immunological Reviews*, 178pp.21-28.
- Schwankhaus, N., Gathmann, C., Wicklein, D., Riecken, K., Schumacher, U. and Valentiner, U. 2014. Cell adhesion molecules in metastatic neuroblastoma models. *Clinical & Experimental Metastasis*,
- Shi, R.X., Ong, C.N. and Shen, H.M. 2005. Protein kinase C inhibition and x-linked inhibitor of apoptosis protein degradation contribute to the sensitization effect of luteolin on tumor necrosis factor-related apoptosis-inducing ligand-induced apoptosis in cancer cells. *Cancer Research*, 65(17), pp.7815-7823.
- Shioda, N., Ishigami, T., Han, F., Moriguchi, S., Shibuya, M., Iwabuchi, Y. and Fukunaga, K. 2007. Activation of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/protein kinase B pathway by a vanadyl compound mediates its neuroprotective effect in mouse brain ischemia. *Neuroscience*, 148(1), pp.221-229.
- Sharathchandra, A., Katoch, A. and Das, S. 2014. IRES mediated translational regulation of p53 isoforms. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews.RNA*, 5(1), pp.131-139.

- Shukla, G.C., Singh, J. and Barik, S. 2011. MicroRNAs: Processing, maturation, target recognition and regulatory functions. *Molecular and Cellular Pharmacology*, 3(3), pp.83-92.
- Silber, J., Lim, D.A., Petritsch, C., Persson, A.I., Maunakea, A.K., Yu, M., Vandenberg, S.R., Ginzinger, D.G., James, C.D., Costello, J.F., Bergers, G., Weiss, W.A., Alvarez-Buylla, A. and Hodgson, J.G. 2008. miR-124 and miR-137 inhibit proliferation of glioblastoma multiforme cells and induce differentiation of brain tumor stem cells. *BMC Medicine*, 6pp.14-7015-6-14.
- Siomi, H. and Siomi, M.C. 2009. On the road to reading the RNA-interference code. *Nature*, 457(7228), pp.396-404.
- Siomi, M.C., Sato, K., Pezic, D. and Aravin, A.A. 2011. PIWI-interacting small RNAs: The vanguard of genome defence. *Nature Reviews.Molecular Cell Biology*, 12(4), pp.246-258.
- Smith, A.J. and Humphries, S.E. 2009. Characterization of DNA-binding proteins using multiplexed competitor EMSA. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 385(3), pp.714-717.
- Smolewski, P. and Robak, T. 2011. Inhibitors of apoptosis proteins (IAPs) as potential molecular targets for therapy of hematological malignancies. *Current Molecular Medicine*, 11(8), pp.633-649.
- Song, E., Lee, S.K., Wang, J., Ince, N., Ouyang, N., Min, J., Chen, J., Shankar, P. and Lieberman, J. 2003. RNA interference targeting fas protects mice from fulminant hepatitis. *Nature Medicine*, 9(3), pp.347-351.
- Song, H.Y., Rothe, M. and Goeddel, D.V. 1996. The tumor necrosis factor-inducible zinc finger protein A20 interacts with TRAF1/TRAF2 and inhibits NF-kappaB activation. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 93(13), pp.6721-6725.
- Sonna, L.A., Fujita, J., Gaffin, S.L. and Lilly, C.M. 2002. Invited review: Effects of heat and cold stress on mammalian gene expression. *Journal of Applied Physiology (Bethesda, Md.: 1985)*, 92(4), pp.1725-1742.
- Spee, B., Jonkers, M.D., Arends, B., Rutteman, G.R., Rothuizen, J. and Penning, L.C. 2006. Specific down-regulation of XIAP with RNA interference enhances the sensitivity of canine tumor cell-lines to TRAIL and doxorubicin. *Molecular Cancer*, 5pp.34.
- Spenger, A., Ernst, W., Condreay, J.P., Kost, T.A. and Grabherr, R. 2004. Influence of promoter choice and trichostatin A treatment on expression of baculovirus delivered genes in mammalian cells. *Protein Expression and Purification*, 38(1), pp.17-23.
- Sprengel, R. and Hasan, M.T. 2007. Tetracycline-controlled genetic switches. *Handbook of Experimental Pharmacology*, (178)(178), pp.49-72.

- Strid, T., Soderstrom, M. and Hammarstrom, S. 2008. Leukotriene C4 synthase promoter driven expression of GFP reveals cell specificity. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, 366(1), pp.80-85.
- Strotbek, M., Florin, L., Koenitzer, J., Tolstrup, A., Kaufmann, H., Hausser, A. and Olayioye, M.A. 2013. Stable microRNA expression enhances therapeutic antibody productivity of chinese hamster ovary cells. *Metabolic Engineering*, 20pp.157-166.
- Stewart, A.J., Hannehalli, S. and Plotkin, J.B. 2012. Why transcription factor binding sites are ten nucleotides long. *Genetics*, 192(3), pp.973-985.
- Sudbery, I., Enright, A.J., Fraser, A.G. and Dunham, I. 2010. Systematic analysis of off-target effects in an RNAi screen reveals microRNAs affecting sensitivity to TRAIL-induced apoptosis. *BMC Genomics*, 11pp.175-2164-11-175.
- Sumitomo, Y., Higashitsuji, H., Higashitsuji, H., Liu, Y., Fujita, T., Sakurai, T., Candeias, M.M., Itoh, K., Chiba, T. and Fujita, J. 2012. Identification of a novel enhancer that binds Sp1 and contributes to induction of cold-inducible RNA-binding protein (cirp) expression in mammalian cells. *BMC Biotechnology*, 12pp.72-6750-12-72.
- Sunley, K. and Butler, M. 2010. Strategies for the enhancement of recombinant protein production from mammalian cells by growth arrest. *Biotechnology Advances*, 28(3), pp.385-394.
- Sunley, K., Tharmalingam, T. and Butler, M. 2008. CHO cells adapted to hypothermic growth produce high yields of recombinant beta-interferon. *Biotechnology Progress*, 24(4), pp.898-906.
- Sureshkumar, G.K. and Mutharasan, R. 1991. The influence of temperature on a mouse-mouse hybridoma growth and monoclonal antibody production. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 37(3), pp.292-295.
- Takeshita, F. and Ochiya, T. 2006. Therapeutic potential of RNA interference against cancer. *Cancer Science*, 97(8), pp.689-696.
- Tan, H.K., Lee, M.M., Yap, M.G. and Wang, D.I. 2008. Overexpression of cold-inducible RNA-binding protein increases interferon-gamma production in chinese-hamster ovary cells. *Biotechnology and Applied Biochemistry*, 49(Pt 4), pp.247-257.
- Tanzer, A. and Stadler, P.F. 2004. Molecular evolution of a microRNA cluster. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 339(2), pp.327-335.
- Teufel, A., Krupp, M., Weinmann, A. and Galle, P.R. 2006. Current bioinformatics tools in genomic biomedical research (review). *International Journal of Molecular Medicine*, 17(6), pp.967-973.

- Teschendorf, C., Warrington, K.H., Jr, Siemann, D.W. and Muzyczka, N. 2002. Comparison of the EF-1 alpha and the CMV promoter for engineering stable tumor cell lines using recombinant adeno-associated virus. *Anticancer Research*, 22(6A), pp.3325-3330.
- Tey, B.T., Singh, R.P., Piredda, L., Piacentini, M. and Al-Rubeai, M. 2000. Influence of bcl-2 on cell death during the cultivation of a chinese hamster ovary cell line expressing a chimeric antibody. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 68(1), pp.31-43.
- Thaisuchat, H., Baumann, M., Pontiller, J., Hesse, F. and Ernst, W. 2011. Identification of a novel temperature sensitive promoter in CHO cells. *BMC Biotechnology*, 11(1), pp.51.
- Thomas, M., Lange-Grunweller, K., Hartmann, D., Golde, L., Schlereth, J., Streng, D., Aigner, A., Grunweller, A. and Hartmann, R.K. 2013. Analysis of transcriptional regulation of the human miR-17-92 cluster; evidence for involvement of pim-1. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, 14(6), pp.12273-12296.
- Thomas, M., Lieberman, J. and Lal, A. 2010. Desperately seeking microRNA targets. *Nature Structural & Molecular Biology*, 17(10), pp.1169-1174.
- Tigges, M. and Fussenegger, M. 2009. Recent advances in mammalian synthetic biology- design of synthetic transgene control networks. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, 20(4), pp.449-460.
- Tuteja, G. and Kaestner, K.H. 2007. SnapShot: Forkhead transcription factors I. *Cell*, 130(6), pp.1160.
- Trinklein, N.D., Aldred, S.F., Hartman, S.J., Schroeder, D.I., Otilar, R.P. and Myers, R.M. 2004. An abundance of bidirectional promoters in the human genome. *Genome Research*, 14(1), pp.62-66.
- Underhill, M.F. and Smales, C.M. 2007. The cold-shock response in mammalian cells: Investigating the HeLa cell cold-shock proteome. *Cytotechnology*, 53(1-3), pp.47-53.
- Uhrinova, S., Uhrin, D., Powers, H., Watt, K., Zheleva, D., Fischer, P., McInnes, C. and Barlow, P.N. 2005. Structure of free MDM2 N-terminal domain reveals conformational adjustments that accompany p53-binding. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 350(3), pp.587-598.
- Urlaub, G., Kas, E., Carothers, A.M. and Chasin, L.A. 1983. Deletion of the diploid dihydrofolate reductase locus from cultured mammalian cells. *Cell*, 33(2), pp.405-412.
- van der Horst, A. and Burgering, B.M. 2007. Stressing the role of FoxO proteins in lifespan and disease. *Nature Reviews.Molecular Cell Biology*, 8(6), pp.440-450.

- Valdez-Cruz, N.A., Caspeta, L., Perez, N.O., Ramirez, O.T. and Trujillo-Roldan, M.A. 2010. Production of recombinant proteins in E. coli by the heat inducible expression system based on the phage lambda pL and/or pR promoters. *Microbial Cell Factories*, 9pp.18-2859-9-18.
- van Helden, J. 2003. Regulatory sequence analysis tools. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 31(13), pp.3593-3596.
- van Opstal, A., Bijvelt, J., van Donselaar, E., Humbel, B.M. and Boonstra, J. 2012. Inhibition of protein kinase B activity induces cell cycle arrest and apoptosis during early G(1) phase in CHO cells. *Cell Biology International*, 36(4), pp.357-365.
- Vanden Berghe, T., Denecker, G., Brouckaert, G., Vadimovich Krysko, D., D'Herde, K. and Vandenabeele, P. 2004. More than one way to die: Methods to determine TNF-induced apoptosis and necrosis. *Methods in Molecular Medicine*, 98pp.101-126.
- Vesuna, F., Winnard, P., Jr, Glackin, C. and Raman, V. 2006. Twist overexpression promotes chromosomal instability in the breast cancer cell line MCF-7. *Cancer Genetics and Cytogenetics*, 167(2), pp.189-191.
- Vembar, S.S. and Brodsky, J.L. 2008. One step at a time: Endoplasmic reticulum-associated degradation. *Nature Reviews.Molecular Cell Biology*, 9(12), pp.944-957.
- Venter, M. 2007. Synthetic promoters: Genetic control through cis engineering. *Trends in Plant Science*, 12(3), pp.118-124.
- Vilaboa, N., Fenna, M., Munson, J., Roberts, S.M. and Voellmy, R. 2005. Novel gene switches for targeted and timed expression of proteins of interest. *Molecular Therapy : The Journal of the American Society of Gene Therapy*, 12(2), pp.290-298.
- Vo, N.K., Dalton, R.P., Liu, N., Olson, E.N. and Goodman, R.H. 2010. Affinity purification of microRNA-133a with the cardiac transcription factor, Hand2. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 107(45), pp.19231-19236.
- Walsh, G. 2010. Biopharmaceutical benchmarks 2010. *Nature Biotechnology*, 28(9), pp.917-924.
- Wang, J., Xiao, X., Zhang, Y., Shi, D., Chen, W., Fu, L., Liu, L., Xie, F., Kang, T., Huang, W. and Deng, W. 2012. Simultaneous modulation of COX-2, p300, akt, and apaf-1 signaling by melatonin to inhibit proliferation and induce apoptosis in breast cancer cells. *Journal of Pineal Research*, 53(1), pp.77-90.

- Wang, Q., Gao, F., May, W.S., Zhang, Y., Flagg, T. and Deng, X. 2008. Bcl2 negatively regulates DNA double-strand-break repair through a nonhomologous end-joining pathway. *Molecular Cell*, 29(4), pp.488-498.
- Watanabe, Y., Tomita, M. and Kanai, A. 2007. Computational methods for microRNA target prediction. *Methods in Enzymology*, 427pp.65-86.
- Weber, W., Bacchus, W., Daoud-El Baba, M. and Fussenegger, M. 2007. Vitamin H-regulated transgene expression in mammalian cells. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 35(17), pp.e116.
- Weber, W. and Fussenegger, M. 2011. Design of synthetic mammalian quorum-sensing systems. *Methods in Molecular Biology (Clifton, N.J.)*, 692pp.235-249.
- Weber, W. and Fussenegger, M. 2010. Synthetic gene networks in mammalian cells. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, 21(5), pp.690-696.
- Weber, W. and Fussenegger, M. 2009. Engineering of synthetic mammalian gene networks. *Chemistry & Biology*, 16(3), pp.287-297.
- Weber, W. and Fussenegger, M. 2007. Novel gene switches. *Handbook of Experimental Pharmacology*, (178)(178), pp.73-105.
- Weber, W. and Fussenegger, M. 2004. Approaches for trigger-inducible viral transgene regulation in gene-based tissue engineering. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, 15(5), pp.383-391.
- Weber, W., Kramer, B.P. and Fussenegger, M. 2007. A genetic time-delay circuitry in mammalian cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 98(4), pp.894-902.
- Weber, W., Kramer, B.P., Fux, C., Keller, B. and Fussenegger, M. 2002. Novel promoter/transactivator configurations for macrolide- and streptogramin-responsive transgene expression in mammalian cells. *The Journal of Gene Medicine*, 4(6), pp.676-686.
- Weber, W., Lienhart, C., Baba, M.D. and Fussenegger, M. 2009a. A biotin-triggered genetic switch in mammalian cells and mice. *Metabolic Engineering*, 11(2), pp.117-124.
- Weber, W., Lienhart, C., Daoud-El Baba, M. and Fussenegger, M. 2009b. A biotin-triggered genetic switch in mammalian cells and mice. *Metabolic Engineering*,
- Weber, W., Marty, R.R., Link, N., Ehrbar, M., Keller, B., Weber, C.C., Zisch, A.H., Heinzen, C., Djonov, V. and Fussenegger, M. 2003. Conditional human VEGF-mediated,
- Weber, W. and Fussenegger, M. 2004a. Approaches for trigger-inducible viral transgene regulation in gene-based tissue engineering. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, 15(5), pp.383-391.

- Weber, W. and Fussenegger, M. 2004b. Inducible gene expression in mammalian cells and mice. *Methods in Molecular Biology (Clifton, N.J.)*, 267pp.451-466.
- Weber, W., Lienhart, C., Baba, M.D. and Fussenegger, M. 2009. A biotin-triggered genetic switch in mammalian cells and mice. *Metabolic Engineering*, 11(2), pp.117-124.
- Weber, W., Rimann, M., de Glutz, F.N., Weber, E., Memmert, K. and Fussenegger, M. 2005. Gas-inducible product gene expression in bioreactors. *Metabolic Engineering*, 7(3), pp.174-181.
- Weber, W., Schuetz, M., Denervaud, N. and Fussenegger, M. 2009. A synthetic metabolite-based mammalian inter-cell signaling system. *Molecular bioSystems*, 5(7), pp.757-763.
- Wei, Y.Y., Naderi, S., Meshram, M., Budman, H., Scharer, J.M., Ingalls, B.P. and McConkey, B.J. 2011. Proteomics analysis of chinese hamster ovary cells undergoing apoptosis during prolonged cultivation. *Cytotechnology*, 63(6), pp.663-677.
- Werner, N.S., Weber, W., Fussenegger, M. and Geisse, S. 2007. A gas-inducible expression system in HEK.EBNA cells applied to controlled proliferation studies by expression of p27(Kip1). *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 96(6), pp.1155-1166.
- Wieland, M. and Fussenegger, M. 2012. Engineering molecular circuits using synthetic biology in mammalian cells. *Annual Review of Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering*, 3pp.209-234.
- Wieser, R. 2007. The oncogene and developmental regulator EVI1: Expression, biochemical properties, and biological functions. *Gene*, 396(2), pp.346-357.
- Wierzbicki, A.T., Ream, T.S., Haag, J.R. and Pikaard, C.S. 2009. RNA polymerase V transcription guides ARGONAUTE4 to chromatin. *Nature Genetics*, 41(5), pp.630-634.
- Williams, S., Mustoe, T., Mulcahy, T., Griffiths, M., Simpson, D., Antoniou, M., Irvine, A., Mountain, A. and Crombie, R. 2005. CpG-island fragments from the HNRPA2B1/CBX3 genomic locus reduce silencing and enhance transgene expression from the hCMV promoter/enhancer in mammalian cells. *BMC Biotechnology*, 5pp.17.
- Winnard, P., Jr, Glackin, C. and Raman, V. 2006. Stable integration of an empty vector in MCF-7 cells greatly alters the karyotype. *Cancer Genetics and Cytogenetics*, 164(2), pp.174-176.
- Wilkinson, J.C., Cepero, E., Boise, L.H. and Duckett, C.S. 2004. Upstream regulatory role for XIAP in receptor-mediated apoptosis. *Molecular and Cellular Biology*, 24(16), pp.7003-7014.
- Williams, K., Christensen, J. and Helin, K. 2011. DNA methylation: TET proteins-guardians of CpG islands? *EMBO Reports*, 13(1), pp.28-35.



- Wolff, L.J., Wolff, J.A. and Sebestyen, M.G. 2009. Effect of tissue-specific promoters and microRNA recognition elements on stability of transgene expression after hydrodynamic naked plasmid DNA delivery. *Human Gene Therapy*, 20(4), pp.374-388.
- Wong, D.C., Wong, K.T., Nissom, P.M., Heng, C.K. and Yap, M.G. 2006. Targeting early apoptotic genes in batch and fed-batch CHO cell cultures. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 95(3), pp.350-361.
- Wu, S., Huang, S., Ding, J., Zhao, Y., Liang, L., Liu, T., Zhan, R. and He, X. 2010. Multiple microRNAs modulate p21Cip1/Waf1 expression by directly targeting its 3' untranslated region. *Oncogene*, 29(15), pp.2302-2308.
- Wu, S.C. 2009. RNA interference technology to improve recombinant protein production in chinese hamster ovary cells. *Biotechnology Advances*, 27(4), pp.417-422.
- Wu, S.Y., Lopez-Berestein, G., Calin, G.A. and Sood, A.K. 2014. RNAi therapies: Drugging the undruggable. *Science Translational Medicine*, 6(240), pp.240ps7.
- Wuest, D.M., Harcum, S.W. and Lee, K.H. 2012. Genomics in mammalian cell culture bioprocessing. *Biotechnology Advances*, 30(3), pp.629-638.
- Wurm, F.M. 2004. Production of recombinant protein therapeutics in cultivated mammalian cells. *Nature Biotechnology*, 22(11), pp.1393-1398.
- Wulhfard, S., Tissot, S., Bouchet, S., Cevey, J., De Jesus, M., Hacker, D.L. and Wurm, F.M. 2008. Mild hypothermia improves transient gene expression yields several fold in chinese hamster ovary cells. *Biotechnology Progress*, 24(2), pp.458-465.
- Xie, Y., Tobin, L.A., Camps, J., Wangsa, D., Yang, J., Rao, M., Witas, E., Awad, K.S., Yoo, N., Ried, T. and Kwong, K.F. 2013. MicroRNA-24 regulates XIAP to reduce the apoptosis threshold in cancer cells. *Oncogene*, 32(19), pp.2442-2451.
- Xu, X., Nagarajan, H., Lewis, N.E., Pan, S., Cai, Z., Liu, X., Chen, W., Xie, M., Wang, W., Hammond, S., Andersen, M.R., Neff, N., Passarelli, B., Koh, W., Fan, H.C., Wang, J., Gui, Y., Lee, K.H., Betenbaugh, M.J., Quake, S.R., Famili, I., Palsson, B.O. and Wang, J. 2011. The genomic sequence of the chinese hamster ovary (CHO)-K1 cell line. *Nature Biotechnology*, 29(8), pp.735-741.
- Yekta, S., Shih, I.H. and Bartel, D.P. 2004. MicroRNA-directed cleavage of HOXB8 mRNA. *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, 304(5670), pp.594-596.
- Yan, H., Wang, S., Yu, H., Zhu, J. and Chen, C. 2013. Molecular pathways and functional analysis of miRNA expression associated with paclitaxel-induced apoptosis in hepatocellular carcinoma cells. *Pharmacology*, 92(3-4), pp.167-174.

- Yang, J.H., Li, J.H., Shao, P., Zhou, H., Chen, Y.Q. and Qu, L.H. 2011. starBase: A database for exploring microRNA-mRNA interaction maps from argonaute CLIP-seq and degradome-seq data. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 39(Database issue), pp.D202-9.
- Yang, W.C., Lu, J., Kwiatkowski, C., Yuan, H., Kshirsagar, R., Ryll, T. and Huang, Y.M. 2014. Perfusion seed cultures improve biopharmaceutical fed-batch production capacity and product quality. *Biotechnology Progress*,
- Yoon, S.K., Hong, J.K. and Lee, G.M. 2004. Effect of simultaneous application of stressful culture conditions on specific productivity and heterogeneity of erythropoietin in chinese hamster ovary cells. *Biotechnology Progress*, 20(4), pp.1293-1296.
- Yoon, S.K., Hwang, S.O. and Lee, G.M. 2004. Enhancing effect of low culture temperature on specific antibody productivity of recombinant chinese hamster ovary cells: Clonal variation. *Biotechnology Progress*, 20(6), pp.1683-1688.
- Yoon, S.K., Song, J.Y. and Lee, G.M. 2003. Effect of low culture temperature on specific productivity, transcription level, and heterogeneity of erythropoietin in chinese hamster ovary cells. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 82(3), pp.289-298.
- Yu, J., Wang, F., Yang, G.H., Wang, F.L., Ma, Y.N., Du, Z.W. and Zhang, J.W. 2006. Human microRNA clusters: Genomic organization and expression profile in leukemia cell lines. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, 349(1), pp.59-68.
- Zahn-Zabal, M., Kobr, M., Girod, P.A., Imhof, M., Chatellard, P., de Jesus, M., Wurm, F. and Mermod, N. 2001. Development of stable cell lines for production or regulated expression using matrix attachment regions. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 87(1), pp.29-42.
- Zanghi, J.A., Fussenegger, M. and Bailey, J.E. 1999. Serum protects protein-free competent chinese hamster ovary cells against apoptosis induced by nutrient deprivation in batch culture. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 64(1), pp.108-119.
- Zaret, K.S. and Carroll, J.S. 2011. Pioneer transcription factors: Establishing competence for gene expression. *Genes & Development*, 25(21), pp.2227-2241.
- Zeitels, L.R. and Mendell, J.T. 2013. When 19 is greater than 92. *ELife*, 2pp.e01514.
- Zahn-Zabal, M., Kobr, M., Girod, P.A., Imhof, M., Chatellard, P., de Jesus, M., Wurm, F. and Mermod, N. 2001. Development of stable cell lines for production or regulated expression using matrix attachment regions. *Journal of Biotechnology*, 87(1), pp.29-42.
- Zanghi, J.A., Fussenegger, M. and Bailey, J.E. 1999. Serum protects protein-free competent chinese hamster ovary cells against apoptosis induced by nutrient deprivation in batch culture. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 64(1), pp.108-119.

- Zarrin, A.A., Malkin, L., Fong, I., Luk, K.D., Ghose, A. and Berinstein, N.L. 1999. Comparison of CMV, RSV, SV40 viral and Vlambda1 cellular promoters in B and T lymphoid and non-lymphoid cell lines. *Biochimica Et Biophysica Acta*, 1446(1-2), pp.135-139.
- Zeitels, L.R. and Mendell, J.T. 2013. When 19 is greater than 92. *ELife*, 2pp.e01514.
- Zeng, A.P., Deckwer, W.D. and Hu, W.S. 1998. Determinants and rate laws of growth and death of hybridoma cells in continuous culture. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 57(6), pp.642-654.
- Zhang, Y.Q., Xiao, C.X., Lin, B.Y., Shi, Y., Liu, Y.P., Liu, J.J., Guleng, B. and Ren, J.L. 2013. Silencing of pokemon enhances caspase-dependent apoptosis via fas- and mitochondria-mediated pathways in hepatocellular carcinoma cells. *PloS One*, 8(7), pp.e68981.
- Zheng, C. and Baum, B.J. 2008. Evaluation of promoters for use in tissue-specific gene delivery. *Methods in Molecular Biology (Clifton, N.J.)*, 434pp.205-219.
- Zhou, W., Chen, C.C., Buckland, B. and Aunins, J. 1997. Fed-batch culture of recombinant NS0 myeloma cells with high monoclonal antibody production. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 55(5), pp.783-792.
- Zisoulis, D.G., Yeo, G.W. and Pasquinelli, A.E. 2011. Comprehensive identification of miRNA target sites in live animals. *Methods in Molecular Biology (Clifton, N.J.)*, 732pp.169-185.
- Zou, C.G., Ma, Y.C., Dai, L.L. and Zhang, K.Q. 2014. Autophagy protects *C. elegans* against necrosis during *pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*,

## 7.2: Appendix

### Final Primer Design for functional promoters

Primer order name:	Nucleotide sequence 5'-----3'
MdM2.370 F:	aattggtaccGTTAACAGGTGCCTGTCTCC
MdM2.370 R:	aattctcgagTGGCCTACAAGTAGGGGAGAA
SSu72.654 F:	aattggtaccACAGGGTTTCTCCTGATGAGCT
SSu72.654 R:	aattctcgagGACCGTCCGCGCTACCCA
Cirbp.(828cho) F:	aataggtaccCCTTCCATGGCATGCTTGAGAC
Cirbp.(828cho) R:	attaagatctGTGCACACACCACAGATATTTGC
Cirbp.(889mouse) F:	aataggtaccCCTTCCATGGCATGCTTGAGAC
Cirbp.(889mouse) R:	ataaagatctGAGTCCCGCCTGATATACTCC
miR17-92.733 (cho) F:	aattggtaccTAGCAGCACCCGAAGCTTTGC
miR17-92.733 (cho) R:	aattctcgagTCCATCAGTCTCCAGTCTCACA
miR17-92.992 (mouse) F:	aattggtaccTTCCACCCAATACATTGTTGCC
miR17-92.992 (mouse) R:	attaagatctGTCACAGCTTCAGTCCCAAG *

**Table 7.2.1:** Designed primer sequences and order annotation for promoters used for functional reporter assays. \* denotes a BglII site due to existence of a XhoI site being present within the 992bp sequence which would hinder cloning downstream otherwise.

### Mouse (backup) primers

See supplementary CD (large file).

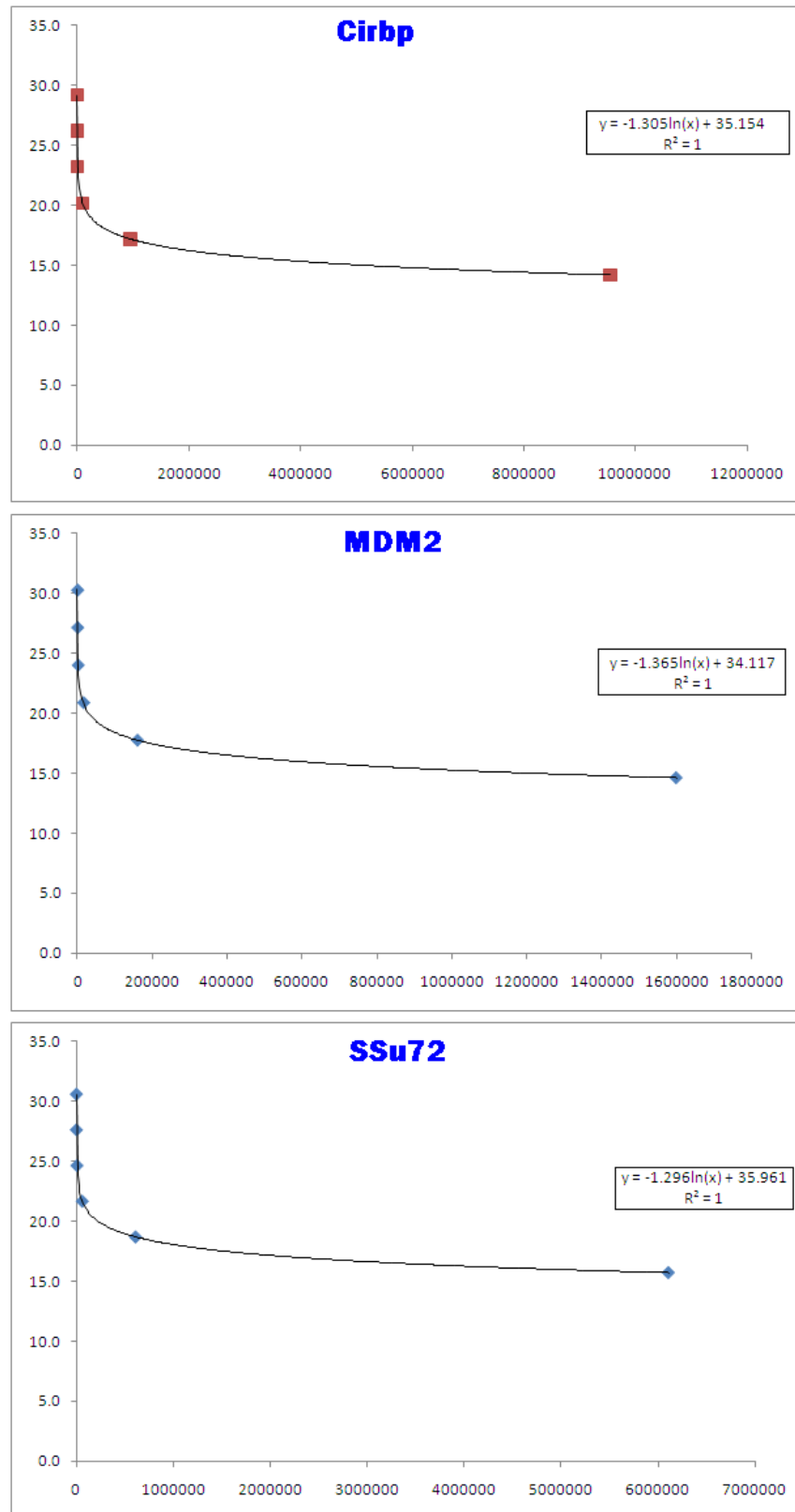
### FACS sector breakdown:

	MED			TOP			
	GFP med + #Events	GFP med + FITC-A Mean	GFP med + FITC-A Median	GFP top + #Events	GFP top + FITC-A Mean	GFP top + FITC-A Median	Cells #Events
polyA_37	114	8847	7403	2	36550	36550	10488
polyA_31	691	10969	8695	56	43005	39594	10430
MDM_37	605	11556	9125	250	99225	81201	10621
MDM_31	1785	13285	11483	1348	96817	76647	10139
SSU-600_37	725	11272	8862	223	77062	59105	10289
SSU-600_31	827	13162	11308	580	95099	78151	7012
SSU-19_37	1181	11801	9427	411	86169	68126	10634
SSU-19_31	991	13736	12169	778	99066	78425	5923
Cir7-CHO_37	1555	12479	10249	712	82958	62600	10909
Cir7-CHO_31	715	13429	11345	660	104750	88985	5415
mir17-92M_37	275	11259	8810	116	87094	69770	6080
mir17-92M_31	654	12822	10804	363	94559	71786	5517
mir17-92C_37	129	10350	8003	11	40183	36737	6162
mir17-92C_31	434	11243	8999	44	43374	40080	5817
CMV_37	1047	12233	9762	490	77572	60498	10656
CMV_31	415	13244	11206	622	111499	96864	3740
Cir7-M_37	1318	12114	9672	543	86725	67638	11142
Cir7-M_31	851	12764	10223	683	102273	85866	5719

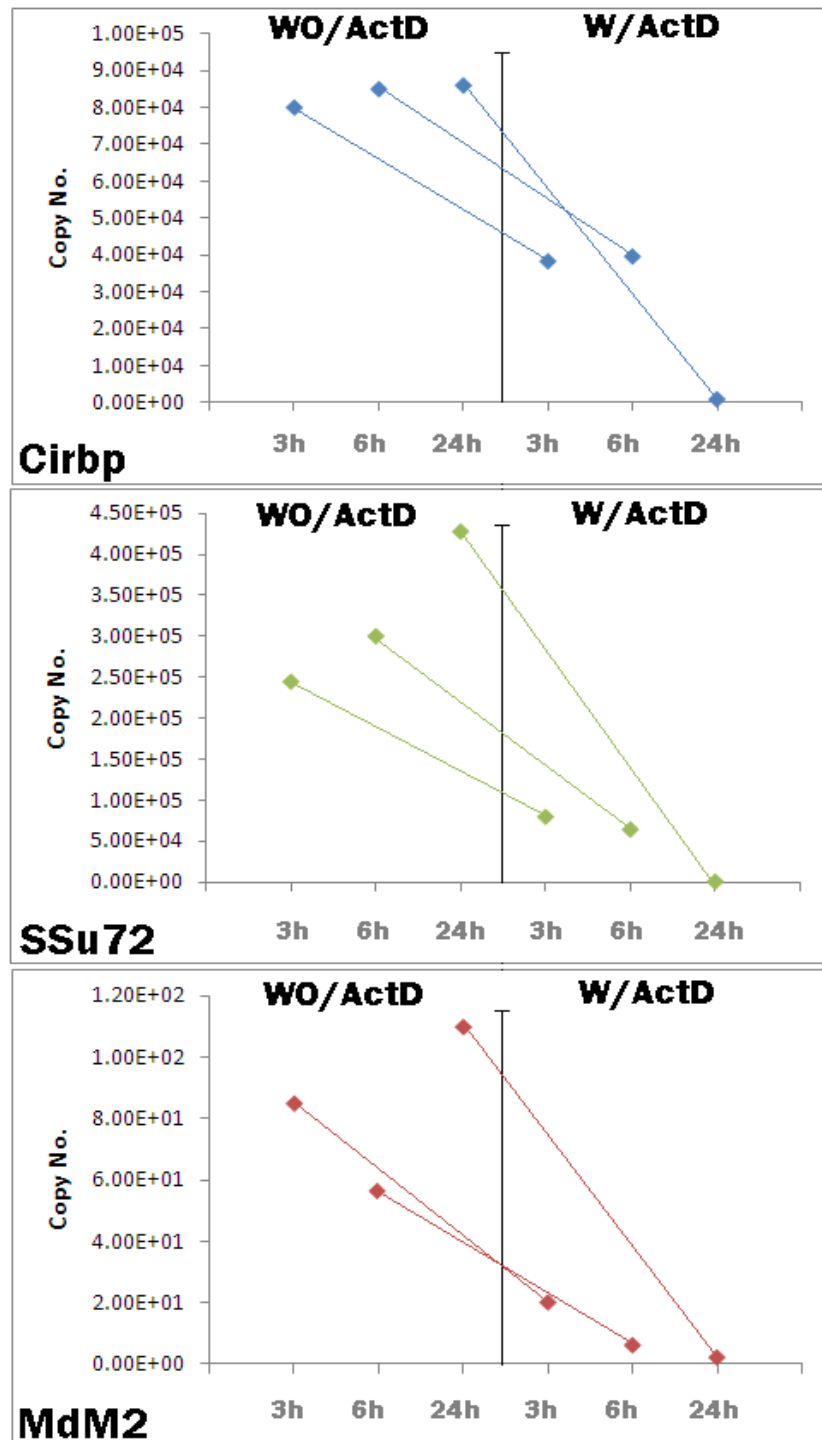
## RT-qPCR – Actinomycin D experiments – mRNA stability

**Table 7.2.2:** Copy No. and CT calculations for 3 priority genes standard curves.

Cirbp			SSu72			MDM2		
dil	CT	copy no	dil	CT	copy no	dil	CT	copy no
10 -1		95500000000	10 -1		61100000000	10 -1		16000000000
10 -2		9550000000	10 -2		6110000000	10 -2		1600000000
10 -3		955000000	10 -3		611000000	10 -3		160000000
10 -4		95500000	10 -4		61100000	10 -4		16000000
10 -5	<b>14.2</b>	9550000	10 -5	<b>15.7</b>	6110000	10 -5	<b>14.6</b>	1600000
10 -6	<b>17.2</b>	955000	10 -6	<b>18.7</b>	611000	10 -6	<b>17.8</b>	160000
10 -7	<b>20.2</b>	95500	10 -7	<b>21.7</b>	61100	10 -7	<b>20.9</b>	16000
10 -8	<b>23.2</b>	9550	10 -8	<b>24.7</b>	6110	10 -8	<b>24.0</b>	1600
10 -9	<b>26.2</b>	955	10 -9	<b>27.6</b>	611	10 -9	<b>27.2</b>	160
10 -10	<b>29.2</b>	95.5	10 -10	<b>30.6</b>	61.1	10 -10	<b>30.3</b>	16



**Figure 7.2.3:** Logarithmic standard curves and line equation for each priority gene.



**Figure 7.2.4:** Copy number calculation via RT-qPCR for decay rate ( $-k$ ) determination of 3 gene specific mRNAs tested over 3 timepoints [3, 6, 24h]. CHO-K1 cells cultured over 24 hours in 6-well plate format and subjected to treatment (W + W/O ActD). Note: The 24h ActD samples do not reach zero, the values were calculated to be 668, 299 and 2 copies respectively.

**Table 7.2.5:** Decay rates and half-life of gene transcripts between 3 timepoints post-actinomycin D treatment of CHO-K1 cells. (A) Values estimated from figure 6.2.2.1 results.

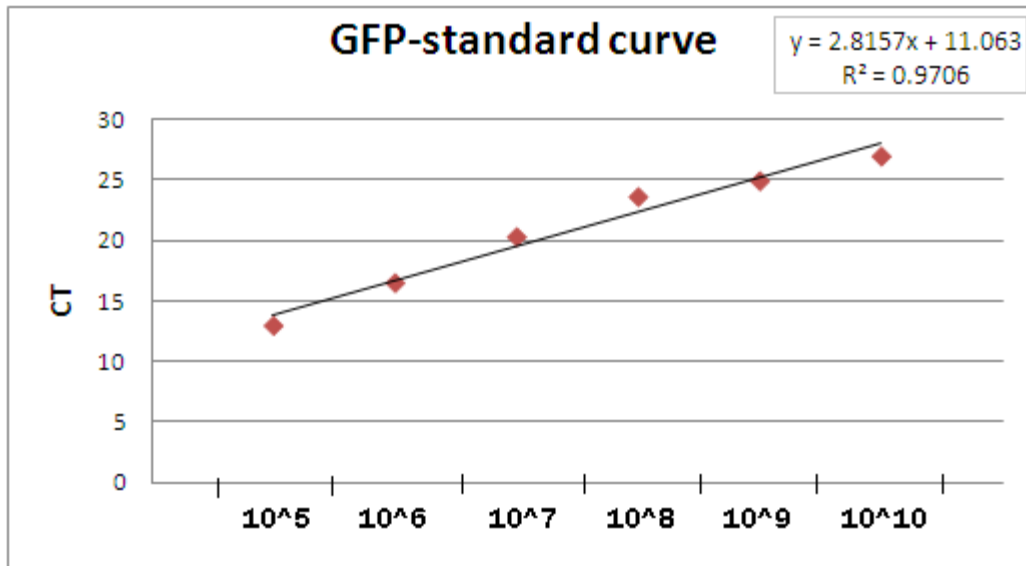
	Time	( $k_{\text{decay}}$ ) h <sup>-1</sup>	$t_{1/2}$
<b>Cirbp</b>	24h-3h	-0.192	3.61
	24h-6hr	-0.239	3.01
	6h-3h	-0.007	99.02
<b>SSu72</b>	24h-3h	-0.265	2.62
	24h-6hr	-0.298	2.33
	6h-3h	-0.072	9.62
<b>Mdm2</b>	24h-3h	-0.109	6.35
	24h-6hr	-0.61	11.36
	6h-3h	-0.401	1.72

	Time	( $k_{\text{decay}}$ ) h <sup>-1</sup>	$t_{1/2}$
<b>Cirbp</b>	3h(UnTreat) -3h(actD)	-0.661	1.05
	6h(UnTreat) -6h(actD)	-0.779	0.889
	24h(UnTreat) -24h(actD)	-4.86	0.142
<b>SSu72</b>	3h(UnTreat) -3h(actD)	-1.123	0.617
	6h(UnTreat) -6h(actD)	-1.544	0.449
	24h(UnTreat) -24h(actD)	-7.265	0.095
<b>Mdm2</b>	3h(UnTreat) -3h(actD)	-1.447	0.479
	6h(UnTreat) -6h(actD)	-2.268	0.305
	24h(UnTreat) -24h(actD)	-4.007	0.172

**Table 7.2.6:** Details for GFP gene amplicon with standards used for calibration curve in red (10<sup>5</sup>-10<sup>10</sup>). For investigating CMV viral promoter stability and mRNA transcript level at 31°C.

Gene	Sample dil	Conc.	Copy No:
<b>GFP</b>	10 -1	18.2	6.7E+10
182ng/ul	10 -2	1.82	6.7E+09
	10 -3	0.182	6.7E+08
6.69E+11	10 -4	0.0182	6.7E+07
	10 -5	0.00182	6.7E+06
252bp	10 -6	0.000182	6.7E+05
	10 -7	0.0000182	6.7E+04
	10 -8	0.00000182	6.7E+03
	10 -9	0.000000182	6.7E+02
	10 -10	0.0000000182	6.7E+01





**Figure 7.2.7:** Standard curve generated by qPCR from primers specific to the GFP amplicon (252bp) diluted by serial dilution (range from  $10^5$  to  $10^{10}$ ). Sample CT plots measured in triplicate and averaged. The cycle difference between each order of magnitude corresponds to ~2.81 CT.

## p27 results appendices

**Table 7.2.8:** Attached p27 cell number reduction % results

Attached		
% drop	% of 100	% of pTATA
71.0	29.0	10.6
81.6	18.4	0.0
39.6	60.4	42.1
54.4	45.6	27.3
47.0	53.0	34.7
26.0	74.0	55.6
30.4	69.6	51.2
75.4	24.6	6.2
80.1	19.9	1.5

**Table 7.2.9:** Suspension p27 cell number reduction % results

Suspension		
% drop	% of 100	% of pTATA
61.1	38.9	15.3
76.4	23.6	0.0
60.1	39.9	16.2
31.1	68.9	45.2
37.3	62.7	39.0
35.7	64.3	40.7
28.2	71.8	48.2
56.0	44.0	20.4
62.8	37.2	13.5

**Table 7.2.10:** Single cell clonal population labels – from FACS sorting.

### FACS - Clonal population labels

CMV 1	SSu72 1	mir17-92 1
CMV 2	SSu72 2	mir17-92 2
CMV 3	SSu72 3	mir17-92 3
CMV 4	SSu72 4	mir17-92 4
CMV 5	SSu72 5	mir17-92 5
CMV 6	SSu72 6	mir17-92 6
CMV 7	SSu72 7	mir17-92 7
CMV 8	SSu72 8	mir17-92 8
CMV 9	SSu72 9	mir17-92 9
CMV 10	SSu72 10	mir17-92 10
CMV 11	SSu72 11	mir17-92 11
CMV 12	SSu72 12	mir17-92 12

### 7.3: Project 2 - Appendices

#### XIAP sequences – Human and CHO:

CHO-scaffold 4366

```
>gi|350538686|ref|NM_001246801.1| Cricetulus griseus X-linked inhibitor  
of apoptosis (Xiap), mRNA  
GGTGGACAAGTCCTATTTTCAAGAGAAGATGACTTTTAAACAGTTTTGAAGGATCTAGAACTTGTGTACCTGCA  
GACACCAATAAGGATGAAGAATTTGTAGAAGAGTTTAATAGATTAAAAACATTTGCTAACTTTCCAAGTAGTA  
GTCCTGTTTCAGCATCAACCTTGGCAGCAGCAGGGTTTCTTTATACTGGTGAAGGAGATACTGTGCAGTGCTT  
TAGTTGTACGCGGCAGTGGATAGATGGCAGTACGGAGACTCAGCTGTTGGAAGACACAGGCAAATATCCCCA  
AATTGCAGATTTATCAATGGTTTTTATTTTGAAGAACAGTGCCACACAGGCTACAAATCCTGGTATCCAAATG  
GCCAGTACAAAGCTGAAACTATGTGGGAAACAGAAATCATTGCTCTTGACAGGCCATCTGAGACTCATGC  
AGATTATCTTTTGAGAACTGGACAGGTTGTAGATATTTTCAAGATACCATATACCCGAGGAACCTGCCATGTGT  
AGTGAAGAAGCCAGGCTGAAGTCCTTTTCAAGACTGGCCAGACTATGCCCACTTAACCCCCAGAGAGTTGGCCA  
GTGCTGGACTGTACTACACAGGGATTGATGATCAAGTGCAGTGCTTTTGCTGTGGTGGGAAACTGAAAAATTG  
GGAACCCTGTGATCGTGCCTGGTCAGAACACAGGAGACACTTTCCCAATTGCTTCTTTGTTTTGGGCCGGAAT  
GTTAATGTTTCGGAGTGAATCTGGTGTGAGTTCTGATAGGAATTTCCCAATTTCGGCAAATTCTCCAAGAAATC  
CAGCCATGGCAGAATATGAAGCACGGATCATTACTTTTGAACATGGATATACTCAGTTAACAAGGAGCAGCT  
TGCAAGAGCTGGATTTTATGCTTTAGGTGAAGGTGATAAGGTGAAGTGCTTTTCACTGTGGAGGAGGGCTCACA  
GATTGGAAGCCAAGTGAAGACCCTTGGGAACAGCATGCGAAGTGGTACCCAGGGTGTAAATATCTATTGGATG  
AGAAGGGGCAAGAATATATAAATAATATTCAATTAACCCATTCACTTGGAGAATCTTTGGTAAGAACTGCTGA  
AAAAACACCTTCACTAACTAAAAGAATTGATGATACCATCTTCCAGAATCCTATGGTACAAGAAGCTATACGA  
ATGGGATTCACTTTTCAAGGACATTAAGAAAACAATGGAAGAAAAGATCCAAACATCTGGGAGCAGCTATCTGT  
CCCTTGAGGTTCTGATTGCAGATCTAGTGAGTGCTCAGAAAGATAATACACAGGATGAGTCAAGTCAGACTTC  
ATTGCAGAAAGACATCAGTACGGAAGAGCAGCTGAGGCGCCTACAAGAAGAGAAGCTTTGCAAAATCTGCATG  
GATAGAAATATTGCTGTAGTTTTTGTTCCTTGTGGACATCTGGTCACTTGTAACAGTGTGCTGAAGCAGTTG  
ACAAATGTCCCATGTGCTACACAATCATTACCTTCAAACAAAAAATTTTTATGTCTTAA*TTGAGAGCAACAG  
TAGGCATGTTATGTTT
```

Next scaffold....

```
>gi|344164155|gb|JH000910.1|:604800-712033 Cricetulus griseus cell  
line CHO-K1 unplaced genomic scaffold scaffold4333, whole genome  
shotgun sequence - rev compl
```

miR-17 predicted binding site in Targetscan

```
CAGTGTTTGAATGAATTTAAACAACAAACCCTCAAACCTAGTATATGTTGTTTTTCTCTTTGTGCAG  
ACATCAGTACGGAAGAGCAGCTGAGGCGCCTACAAGAAGAGAAGCTTTGCAAAATCTGCATGGATA  
GAAATATTGCTGTAGTTTTTGTTCCTTGTGGACATCTGGTCACTTGTAACAGTGTGCTGAAGCAG  
TTGACAAATGTCCCATGTGCTACACAATCATTACCTTCAAACAAAAAATTTTTATGTCTTAA*
```

```
....TTGAGAGCAACAGTAGGCATGTTATACTCTTCTTACTCTAATTGAATGTGTGATGTGAGCAA  
ACTTTAAGTAATCAGCATTGCATTCCATTAGCATCTGCTGCCAAGTGGAACAAATGTTAACAGCA  
CTGGTACTGTCTAACTTTGGATTTCTGGAACCTTTCAGGTTATTAGCTATATCGTTTATCCAGTTT  
TTTACTCAATTAAAGCCTTAGACAAAGAAGCATTTAATATTATAACTTTTCACCTTGTGTATTTGT
```

AGTACACTGACTTGATTTCTATGTGTAAGTGAATTAATCACTATCATTTTTTCATTCCTTTTGGATA  
AGCTTAACAAATGGAGTGTTCTGTATAAGCAGGGAGATTTGAGTTAATCTACCCATTCACCTGCTC  
TGTTTTATTGTGAACAGAGAATACACTGTTCCACACTGGTGGGAGGATAAACATTGGTTTGTAGATG  
TTTGTGTCTGTGTTTTGGATTCTGTCCATTTTCTTTCAAATTTATAAACATACTTGTATGAATGGT  
TTTTTAAGTGATTTTGCCATCTCCCAAAGATATTTAATGGTAAACTGCTTATCTAACCAGCATAT  
ACTAACATGGAAAGACAACAAAGATATATTAAGTGTAATTACAAATGGCAAACACTATGTATAG  
TTTGAGCCAAATCAAGGTGTGAATTTTATATCTGTATAGGACAAAAAAGAGTTGGAAAGATATGCA  
TCATACTCTTAAATATGTTTTTTTCTTGAGGGGGGTGGGGGTATGGGTCTTTGAGGGGCTTATAGG  
AGCCCTTCTTTTTTCATTTTGTCTGTTTGAAGTTTATATAAGTATGTATTACTTTTATATAATCA  
GAATTTTGTAGAAATATTGTACTGATTTAAAGGCTTAGGCATGTTCAAACGTCTGCAAACTACTTA  
TTGCTCAGTTTTAGTTTTTCTAATCCAAGAAGGCAGGCCAGTTGACTTTCTGGTGCCAATGTGAAA  
TTTAAATGTTTTGTGTTTACCTGCTTTGTGGATAGAAAATATTTCTGAGTGGTAGTTTTCTGACAG  
GTAGACCATGTCTTCTTATCTTGTTTCAAATAAGTATTTCTGATTTTGTAAAATGAAATATAAAA  
TATTGTCTCAGATCTTCCAATTAATTAGTAAGGATTCATCCTTAATCCTTGCTAGTTTAAGCCTGC  
CTAAGTCACTTTCTAAAAGATCTTTGTTAACCCAGTATTTTAAACATTTGTCTGCTTATGTAGGT  
AAAAGTAGAAGCATGTTTGTATGCTGCTTGTAGTTTTAGTGACAGCTTTCCATGTTGAAATTCTCA  
TGTCATTTTGTGTCCTAAAAGTTTCATGTGAGTTTTTACTGTTAGGAAGATTAAGATGTATATAGT  
ACAGAATGGTAAGTCTCTAATTGTTTTATGTTTGTGTTGTTTCTTGACTAGTAATAGTAGTAAATAC  
TTTAAAAATATTTTCTCAAGATCCTTAAGAACTCTTGGAATTGTAACATACTGACAAGAGTAGTT  
GTTTAAATACTTCTAACAACCTTGATAAGAGTCAATATGAATAAAATCCAGCTAAATGCTTCATAG  
AACACAGGATTTACCCTAACAATTATCATAATGGACCTCTTACAGAGACTCTAGTCTGTTTTACT  
ACAGAGCACAGTTTGAGAGTGAACTGTTACAATTTAGATTTTTGTGTTATTTTCTAAGAGAAAGA  
ATATTGTTAGGTTCTCCTAACTTCTGTTGACTACTATGGTAAGTGGTGTCAATTTTAATTGCAAATT  
TAAATAGAAATTAACAGAATTAAGTACATTCCTTTTTTTTCTTTGCTTTTTTCATGAAAATCCTTAG  
TTCTTTACATTGTCTCCTACTTAGGTTCAAGTTGTATAGTCGAACTTAATCTAAATTGACTAAGGTT  
TAAATTTAAATTTACGTTTAAAGCATTCACAGGGGATAAAAGTGTTAATTTAAAAAATAATGTT  
CCCTAAGACACTTCAGGTACAAGTCACGTAGGTAGTGTGTTAATCTAGCTGTTAGCCAAGGATTC  
AAGGACTGAATTGTTTTTGAATAAGGCTTTTCTTGTTCTGGGAGCCTCAGTTCATTAAACTCTCC  
TTTTAAACTTGTGTGCTGAGAGTTAAGCAAGACCTCTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTGTCTTCATGAGT  
TGCGAAATTGAATTCATGAAGCTGATGTGGCTAACAAGTTTATTTTAAGAATTGTTTAGAAAATGC  
TGTTGCTTCGGGTTCTTAAATCACAGCATTCCAACCTAATCAAGTTGTTGGAGACTTACCAGAG  
TTGGACTGAGCTCACACTAAAATAAAAAAACAAACCAAAAAAAAAAAAAACCCTCACTGGAT  
TCTTTCCATATAGCTGTGTAAAAAATTGGTCACTTGAAGGTCAAAATATAACCAGATCCAAATCA  
CCCACCCAGACAGTTCTCAGCATCTGTGTATTGATGTTCTGTTCTGTATAAAGTTCACTCTAGGA  
TTTTGAAGTAGCCATGTATTTTACTACTTATTAATTGTCATGTGAAATTTGAAGTTCTTCTGTAAT  
AAATAGTTAATTTTATTTGTAATTTACTGTGCTAATCAAAATTTTTGTGTTTGGCATTAAGTAAAC  
ACAGTTTATTTGATTAATGGCTTAGTATTCCTTTCTCTAGATTTTGCCTCTTCCTTTGGTTA  
GGGGTAGAGGTGAGGTGAGTGTAGTAAGTGAATATAATGTGATTTGGCTATGTTGTTATGACATTT  
GTTTTGTTGTTTAAATGTGTATTCTTTTCTGTTTTAGTAGATAAAATCTATTATCTTGAGCTCTC  
TGAATGGAACTACCATCCCAGCATTAGCTGCATTTATTGTTCCCATTAGACCTAAATCGTTTTAC  
TTGTGACTGCCAGGTACTGAGTAAGAGAAGAGGAGAGATGAAATAGATTGCAGGTTGTTGCTGTT  
AGAGGAATAAGAAAATGGAGAAATACTTGACGACATTTTAGTCAAATCTCTTTTTTAAAAGGTAGC  
CATATAGGCTTCACAATCTGAGGTCATATCTCCAGAACCCACATAAAAGCTGGGTGCACTAGCCCC  
AAGCATCTGTAATCCGGGAATGCCTCCATGAAACAGGAAGCAGATAGGAGACGGGCCAGAAGCTAA  
CTTGGCTTAGGCATTAGCCAAGAGACCCTGTAAAGGTAGGAAGGTGTCCTTTGGGTTATCTGCCC

TCTAATGTGCATCATGATAGGCATCCACCTATACTCGGACACACACACAAAAGAAAAAAAAACAAAA  
AGTAGCTATCTGTATAATAAGACTATTACCTTAACCATTTTATCCAAGGTGATGGAATTCAACTCA  
AGGAGAACACACCTTAATTGTTTTAAATGTTAACTCTCAACCTAAAACCTTTTTTTTTTCCAGGAC  
AGAGTTTCTCTATGTAGCCCAGGCTGTACTCAAACATCAGCAACCCTCTGCCTCTGCCTCTGCCTC  
TGCTCTTGAGTGTCTGGGATTAAAGGTGCATGCCACTACAGCCCAGATTTCATCCTAAAAACTCGTA  
GGCCTTCCATGGGTTCCTTGATAGAGGACTTGGAATAAGCTTAATAGACCGCTGGAAAGATA  
ACTCAGCCACTAAGAGTACTTGCTGCTTCTGCAGAGGACCAAAGTTCAGTTCCCAGCACCCAACGG  
GGTGGCTTACAACCTGCATATTAGCTCCAGCTTCAGTCTATCTAGTGCCCTCTTTTGGCCTCCATGG  
GCACCTACATGCATGTGCATATATATAAACATACACACATTACACATAAAAATAAAAATAATCCTTT  
TTTTTTTTTGGTTTTTTCGAGACAGGGTTTCTCTGTGGCTTTGGAGACTGTCCTGGAAGTAGCTCTTG  
TAGACCAGGCTGGCCTCGAACTCACAGAGATCTGCCTCCCTCTGCCTCCCTGGAATTAAAGGCGTA  
CGCCACCAACGCCAGCAAATAAAAATAATCTTTAAAGCTTAAACAAAACCTGGTATATTTACTTTT  
TGTCAGTGTACTTGTCTCTGGATGCTTCTTAGAAAAGTTCCAGACTATCAGCTAGAAATGACC  
TCGGAGAGTAGCTTATTCACAGCACACCACCCTCATTTTATCATTGCGATAGACCCTTTACTGGCA  
CATGCTTTGAAGTTGGAAAACCCCTTACCACACCGGCTACCTGTCTGGGAAGTCTCCGATGTTTA  
TTTTTCAGCAGTTCATTCCATTATACTCGAATTTTCACTACACAGTAAATGATACTTTATAACTGT  
TACAGTAGGACAACCCCTAATACTTTTAAATTAAGTAATATGCCGTTAATGCTTGAGTGGTAGAGT  
TCTCATTTGGAGGCTCAGGTTTGTAGATGTTTGGCATTACTGTGTGCTTATGTATCATGTAGCAT  
TTAAGATTACTGTGTAAGTTTATTTTATCACTCTATCAATACCAACAAGCTTGCATTTTAAATTTG  
ATGTTAATAATGGCTTTAATGTAGTTTCTGGTTTTTGGATTTTTTTTTTTATTATGCTTCACCTGACA  
GAATGACCCATTCTTTTATCTTTGTGTTAGTTTTGTGAATACTTATGTTAAGAGTTTGGAGACAGA  
ATACTATATTTGTGAATATAATTTTATGGCTTTTTTTCATTTAGTGGATACCTTTCAGTATGGAGA  
TCTATGAAAATTGCTTTCTGCGCTATAATCTGTCTTTGTTGTAGATTAAAGCTTATTTTTCTGTG  
AATAAGACTTATCAATAAAGCACTATTCTTTAAA

>xiap-Human NM\_001167.2

TTTCCAGATTGGGGCTCGGGCCGCGCCTCCTCCGGGACCCTCCCCCTGGACCGAGCCGATCGCCGCGGGG  
CAGTTCGGGCGGCTGTCTGGCGGAAAAGGTGGACAAGTCCTATTTTCAAGAGAAGATGACTTTTAAC  
AGTTTTGAAGGATCTAAAACCTTGTGTACCTGCAGACATCAATAAGGAAGAAGAATTTGTAGAAGAGTTTA  
ATAGATTAAAACTTTTGCTAATTTTCCAAGTGGTAGTCCTGTTTCAGCATCAAACTGGCACGAGCAGG  
GTTTCTTTATACTGGTGAAGGAGATACCGTGCGGTGCTTTAGTTGTCATGCAGCTGTAGATAGATGGCAA  
TATGGAGACTCAGCAGTTGGAAGACACAGGAAAGTATCCCCAAATTGCAGATTTATCAACGGCTTTTATC  
TTGAAAATAGTGCCACGCAGTCTACAAATTCTGGTATCCAGAATGGTCAGTACAAAGTTGAAAACCTATCT  
GGGAAGCAGAGATCATTTTGCCTTAGACAGGCCATCTGAGACACATGCAGACTATCTTTTGAGAACTGGG  
CAGGTTGTAGATATATCAGACACCATATACCCGAGGAACCCTGCCATGTATAGTGAAGAAGCTAGATTAA  
AGTCCTTTCAGAACTGGCCAGACTATGCTCACCTAACCCCAAGAGAGTTAGCAAGTGCTGGACTCTACTA  
CACAGGTATTGGTGACCAAGTGCAGTGCTTTTGTGTGGTGGAACCTGAAAAATTGGGAACCTTGTGAT

CGTGCCTGGTCAGAACACAGGCGACACTTTCCTAATTGCTTCTTTGTTTTGGGCCGGAATCTTAATATTC  
GAAGTGAATCTGATGCTGTGAGTTCTGATAGGAATTTCCCAAATTCAACAAATCTTCCAAGAAATCCATC  
CATGGCAGATTATGAAGCACGGATCTTTACTTTTGGGACATGGATATACTCAGTTAACAAGGAGCAGCTT  
GCAAGAGCTGGATTTTATGCTTTAGGTGAAGGTGATAAAGTAAAGTGCTTTCACTGTGGAGGAGGGCTAA  
CTGATTGGAAGCCCAGTGAAGACCCTTGGGAACAACATGCTAAATGGTATCCAGGGTGCAAATATCTGTT  
AGAACAGAAGGGACAAGAATATATAAACAATATTCATTTAACTCATTCACTTGAGGAGTGTCTGGTAAGA  
ACTACTGAGAAAAACCCATCACTAACTAGAAGAATTGATGATACCATCTTCCAAAATCCTATGGTACAAG  
AAGCTATACGAATGGGGTTCAGTTTCAAGGACATTAAGAAAAATAATGGAGGAAAAAATTCAGATATCTGG  
GAGCAACTATAAATCACTTGAGGTTCTGGTTGCAGATCTAGTGAATGCTCAGAAAGACAGTATGCAAGAT  
GAGTCAAGTCAGACTTCATTACAGAAAGAGATTAGTACTGAAGAGCAGCTAAGGCGCCTGCAAGAGGAGA  
AGCTTTGCAAAATCTGTATGGATAGAAATATTGCTATCGTTTTTTGTTCTTGTGGACATCTAGTCACTTG  
TAAACAATGTGCTGAAGCAGTTGACAAGTGTCCTCATGTGCTACACAGTCATTACTTTCAAGCAAAAAATT  
TTTATGTCTTAA...stop codon 3'UTR--->

TCTAACTCTATAGTAGGCATGTTATGTTGTTCTTATTACCCTGATTGAATGTGTGATG  
TGAAGTGAATTTAAGTAATCAGGATTGAATTCATTAGCATTTGCTACCAAGTAGGAAAAAAATGTACA  
TGGCAGTGTTTTAGTTGGCAATATAATCTTTGAATTTCTTGATTTTTCAGGGTATTAGCTGTATTATCCA  
TTTTTTTTACTGTTATTTAATTGAAACCATAGACTAAGAATAAGAAGCATCATACTATAACTGAACACAA  
TGTGTATTCATAGTATACTGATTTAATTTCTAAGTGTAAGTGAATTAATCATCTGGATTTTTTATTCTTT  
TCAGATAGGCTTAACAAATGGAGCTTTCTGTATATAAATGTGGAGATTAGAGTTAATCTCCCAATCACA  
TAATTTGTTTTGTGTGAAAAAGGAATAAATGTTCCATGCTGGTGGAAAGATAGAGATTGTTTTAGAGG  
TTGGTTGTTGTGTTTTAGGATTCTGTCCATTTTCTTTTAAAGTTATAAACACGTACTTGTGCGAATTATT  
TTTTTAAAGTGATTGCCATTTTGAAGCGTATTTAATGATAGAATACTATCGAGCCAACATGTACTGA  
CATGGAAAGATGTCAAAGATATGTTAAGTGTAAGTGAAGTGGCAAAACACTATGTATAGTCTGAGCCA  
GATCAAAGTATGTATGTTTTTAATATGCATAGAACAAAAGATTGGAAGATATACACCAAACTGTAAAA  
TGTGGTTTCTCTTCGGGGAGGGGGGGATTGGGGGAGGGGCCCCAGAGGGGTTTTATAGGGGCCTTTTCAC  
TTTCTACTTTTTTCATTTTGTTCTGTTTCTGAATTTTTTATAAGTATGTATTACTTTTGTAAATCAGAATTTT  
TAGAAAGTATTTTGTGATTTTAAAGGCTTAGGCATGTTCAAACGCCTGCAAACTACTTATCACTCAGCT  
TTAGTTTTTCTAATCCAAGAAGGCAGGGCAGTTAACCTTTTTGGTGCCAATGTGAAATGTAAATGATTTT  
ATGTTTTTCTGCTTTGTGGATGAAAAATATTTCTGAGTGGTAGTTTTTTGACAGGTAGACCATGTCTTA  
TCTTGTTCAAAATAAGTATTTCTGATTTTGTAAAATGAAATATAAAATATGTCTCAGATCTTCCAATTA

ATTAGTAAGGATTCATCCTTAATCCTTGCTAGTTTAAAGCCTGCCTAAGTCACTTTACTAAAAGATCTTTG  
TTAACTCAGTATTTTAAACATCTGTCAGCTTATGTAGGTAAAAGTAGAAGCATGTTTGTACACTGCTTGT  
AGTTATAGTGACAGCTTTCCATGTTGAGATTCTCATATCATCTTGTATCTTAAAGTTTCATGTGAGTTTT  
TACCGTTAGGATGATTAAGATGTATATAGGACAAAATGTAAAGTCTTTCCTCTACCTACATTGTGTTTTCT  
TGGCTAGTAATAGTAGTAGATACTTCTGAAATAAATGTTCTCTCAAGATCCTTAAAACCTCTTGGAAATT  
ATAAAAATATTGGCAAGAAAAGAAGAATAGTTGTTTAAATATTTTTTAAAAAACACTTGAATAAGAATCA  
GTAGGGTATAAACTAGAAGTTTAAAAATGCTTCATAGAACGTCCAGGGTTTACATTACAAGATTCTCACA  
ACAAACCTATTGTAGAGGTGAGTAAGGCATGTTACTACAGAGGAAAGTTTGAGAGTAAAACCTGTAAAAAA  
TTATATTTTTGTTGTACTTTCTAAGAGAAAGAGTATTGTTATGTTCTCCTAACTTCTGTTGATTACTACT  
TTAAGTGATATTCATTTAAACATTGCAAATTTATTTTATTTATTTAATTTCTTTTTGAGATGGAGTCT  
TGCTTGTCACCCAGGCTGGAGTGCAGTGGAGTGATCTCTGCTCACTGCAACCTCCGCCTTCTGGGTTCAA  
GCGATTCTCGTGCCTCAGCTTCCTGAGTAGCTGGAATTACAGGCAGGTGCCACCATGCCCGACTAATTTT  
TTTTTATTTTAGTAGAGACGGGGTTTCACCATGTTGGCCAGGCTGGTATCAAACCTCCTGACCTCAAGAG  
ATCCACTCGCCTTGCCCTCCCAAAGTGCTGGGATTACAGGCTTGAGCCACCACGCCCGGCTAAAACATTG  
CAAATTTAAATGAGAGTTTTAAAAATTAAATAATGACTGCCCTGTTTCTGTTTTAGTATGTAAATCCTCA  
GTTCTTCACCTTTGCACTGTCTGCCACTTAGTTTGGTTATATAGTCATTAACCTGAATTTGGTCTGTATA  
GTCTAGACTTTAAATTTAAAGTTTTCTACAAGGGGAGAAAAGTGTTAAATTTTTTAAAATATGTTTTCCA  
GGACACTTCACTTCCAAGTCAGGTAGGTAGTTCAATCTAGTTGTTAGCCAAGGACTCAAGGACTGAATTG  
TTTTAACATAAGGCTTTTCCTGTTCTGGGAGCCGCACTTCATTAATAATCCTTCTAAAACCTGTATGTTTA  
GAGTTAAGCAAGACTTTTTTTCTTCCTCTCCATGAGTTGTGAAATTTAATGCACAACGCTGATGTGGCTA  
ACAAGTTTATTTTAAGAATTGTTTAGAAATGCTGTTGCTTCAGGTTCTTAAAATCACTCAGCACTCCAAC  
TTCTAATCAAATTTTTGGAGACTTAACAGCATTTGTCTGTGTTTGAAGTATAAAAAGCACCGGATCTTTT  
CCATCTAATTCCGCAAAAATTGATCATTTGCAAAGTCAAACTATAGCCATATCCAAATCTTTTCCCCCT  
CCCAAGAGTTCTCAGTGTCTACATGTAGACTATTCCTTTTCTGTATAAAGTTCACTCTAGGATTTCAAGT  
CACCACCTATTTTACATTTTAGTCATGCAAAGATTCAAGTAGTTTTGCAATAAGTACTTATCTTTATTTG  
TAATAATTTAGTCTGCTGATCAAAAGCATTGTCTTAATTTTTGAGAACTGGTTTTAGCATTTACAACTA  
AATTCCAGTTAATTAATTAATAGCTTTATATTGCCTTTCCTGCTACATTGTTTTCCTGTCCCTT  
TGATTACGGGCTAAGGTAGGGTAGAGTGGGTGTAGTGAGTGTATATAATGTGATTTGGCCCTGTGTATTA  
TGATATTTTGTATTTTTGTTGTTATATTATTTACATTTCAAGTAGTTGTTTTTTGTGTTTCCATTTTAGT  
GGATAAAATTTGTATTTTGAAGTATGAATGGAGACTACCGCCCCAGCATTAGTTTCACATGATATACCCT

TTAAACCCGAATCATTGTTTTATTCCTGATTACACAGGTGTTGAATGGGGAAAGGGGCTAGTATATCAG  
TAGGATATACTATGGGATGTATATATATCATTGCTGTTAGAGAAATGAAATAAAATGGGGCTGGGCTCAG  
TGGCTCACGCCTGTAATCCCAGCACTTTGGGAGGCTGAGGCAGGTGGATCACGAGGTCAGGAGATCGAGA  
CCATCCTGGCTAACACGGTGAAACCCCGTCTCTACTAAAAAACAGAAAATTAGCCGGGCGTGGTGGCGGG  
CGCCTGTAGTCCCAGCTACTCGGGAGGCTGAGGCAGGAGAATGGTGTGAACCCGGGAGGCAGAGCTTGCA  
GTGAGCCGAGATCTCGCCACTGCACTCCAGCCTGGGCAACAGAGCAAGACTCTGTCTCAAAAAAAAAAAAA  
AAAAGAAATAAGAAAATGGGAAGCAATATTTGACATAGTTCTTTTTAGTCAAATCTACTTGTTAAAAAAA  
GGGTAGCAGTTTATTCATCTGTGAAAGGAAAATAATACTTATCTTACAAGGTTGCAAGAGCTCAAGGAGA  
CCATGTATGTAAAGTTCCTGCTGTAAATATGAACTCCCATCCTAATACCCTTTTACCTCTCTGTGGGTTT  
GTCTTGACCTGGAAATTTGGGCTAAAACTTAGAAAAAATTCCTTACATGATAACTCAGTGATGCTTACTCA  
TAGTTTTTGGTGTTCCTCATAGATAAGATATAAATCAGCTGGGCGCGGTGGCTCATGCCTGTAATCCCAG  
CACTTTGGGAGGCCGAGGCGGGCAGATCACCTGAGGTGCGGAGGTCGAGACCAGCCTGACCAACATGGAG  
AAACCCCGTCTCTACTAAAAATACAAAATTAGCTGGGCGTGGTGGCTCATGCCTGTAATCCCAGCTACTT  
GGGAGGCTGAGGCAGGAGAATCGCTTGAACCCAGGAGGCGGAGGTTGTGGTGAGCGAAGATCGTGCCATT  
GCACTCCAGCCTGGGCAACAAGAGCAAACTCTGTCTCAAAAAAAAAAAAAAGATATAAATCACAATAAAT  
AAATAGGTCAATACAAATGTTAGCCAGGCGTGGTGGCACATGCCCATAGTCGCAGCTACTCTGGAGGCAG  
AGGCAGGAGGATCACTTGAGCCCATGAATTTGAGGCAGCAGTGAGCTATGATTGTGCCACTGTACTCCAG  
TCTGGGTGACAGAGTGAGACCCCATCTCTAAATAAATAGGTCAAACCTTAAAAATATTTAAATTCTTAA  
AAAATTGAAAAGATTATTCTTCTCAAATTTAGTTGAGCTTTCTAAGAGAAGCAATTGGCTTTTTCCCCT  
TCAATAATCATTTTCAGTTTGACTCATACAGTTAACACAATGTGAATTTCTTCCTCAGCATAACAGAGTT  
ATAGAATGACAGGGCTGGAAGTGACCTTAGAGAGTATCCAGTTCTTTTCAATTTACAGGTGAGGCAACTGA  
GACTCAAAGGTGATGTAATTTGTGCAAAGATTATAGCTAATTAGTAGCAGAGCCCTGACTGGGACATAGT  
TTGAAGGTGAAAACTTCACCAAGCTACCTTTCTTGAAAGGTCCAAATGTTTATGTTTTCACTACTCTT  
TCCACTGTACCATAACTTTCACTACATATTAATGACACTTTATAACTAATATAATAGGACAATCATCAA  
TGCATATATAGCCAGCCCTTCATATCTGTGGGTTTTGCATCCATGGATTCAACCAAGGAGGAATTGAAAA  
CACTGAGAAAAAAAAAAAAAGACCACACAATAAAAAAAAAAAAAATACAAAATAATACAAAGAAAAAGCCAA  
A  
ATTGTCATACTGTTGTTAAGCAACAGTATAACAACTATTTACATAGCATTAAAGGTTGGTGCAAAAATGCA  
AAAAAAAAAAAAAGCAATTATTTTTAAACCAACCTAATATATTGTATTAGGTATTAAAGTCATCTGGACAT  
GAATTAAAGTATATGATGCCAGCCTGGACAAAAGGCAAAACCCTGTCTCTACAAAAAATACAAAAATTAG



CTGGGCATGGTGGTGTGTGCCTGTAGTCCTGGCTACTCCGGAGCCTGAGGTGGGAGGATCGCTTGAGTCT  
GGGAGGCAGAGGCTGCATTGAGCTATGATCATGGCACTGCATTCCAGCCTGGGTGACAGTGCAAGACCTT  
GTCTCAGAATAAATAAAGTATGTGATGAAGATGTGCATACATTATATGCAAATACTGTTTTTTTTTTTTT  
TAATTTAAACAGTCTCACTGTGTTGCCAGGATGGAGTGCAATGGCACAATCTTGGCTCATGGCAAACCTC  
TGCCTCGCAAGCAGCTGGGACTACAGGCATGCTCCACGGTGCCAGTTAATTTTTTTTGTATTCTTAGTA  
GAGACAGGGTTTCACCATGTTGGCCAGGCTAGTCTTGAATTTCTGACCTCAAGTGATTCATCTCCCAAAG  
TGCTGGGATTACAGGCGTGAGCCACCACGGCCGGCTAATTTTTGTATTTTTTAGTAGTGACTGGTTTCGC  
GGTGTGACCAGGCTGGTCTCGAACTCCTGATCTCAGGTGATCTGCCTGCCTCGGCCTCACAAAGTGCTG  
GGATTACAGGTGTGAACCACTGCTCCCGGCCTTGTGTGATTTTATCTAAGGGACTTAAGCGTCCTCAGGT  
CCTAGGGGGTCGTGAAACCAAAACCCAGGGATAGCAAGGGACAATTGTATCTTCAAAGTAGACAAATGG  
CGCCGGGCACGGTGGCTCACGCCTGTAATCCCAGCAGTTTCCGAGGCTGAGGCAGGCGGCTCACCTGAGG  
TCAGGAGTTGGAGACCAGCCTGGCCAACATGCTGAAACCCTGTCTGTACAAAAATACAAAAATAGCTGGG  
CATGGTGGCGCATGCCTGTAGTCCCAGCTACTAGAGCGACTGAGGCAGGAGAATTGCTTGAACCTGGGAG  
GCGGAGGTTGCAGGGAGCCAAGATGGCGCCACCGCACTCCAGCCTAGGTGATAGAGTGAGACTCCCTCTC  
AAAAACAAAACAAAACAAAAAAATTAGACAAATGCTACATTAATGTTTGGGTGGTCAGATTCTACTTTGA  
ATCTGAAGTTTGCAGATATGCCTATAGATTTTTGGAGTTTACCACTTTCTTATTCTGTATCATTAAATGTA  
ATATTTTAAATTACTATATATGTTACCATTTTTCTGGATTTAGTAAGAAATTTGCAGTTTTGGTTTGATG  
TAACAAGGGTTTTAATGTAATTTATGTTAGATTTTGCATTTTTTTCATTACTGTTATATTTTAACCTGAC  
TGACTGATCTAATTGTATTAGTATTGTGAATAATCATGTGAAATGTTTTGAGACAGAGTACTATATTTGT  
GAATATAATTTTATGGTTTTTTTCACTTAGAACCTTTCTGTGTGGAAACTAAGAAAATTGCTTTCTGCT  
GTATAATCTGGCATTCAATTGTAGATTAAAGCTTATTTTTCTGTGAATAAAACGTATTCAATAAAATACTA  
TTCTTTAAATTA....end of transcript

## **Full Alignment: ClustalW: CHO v Human comparison**

CHO=6300bp ---- Human=8413bp

Identity matrix % = 81.01%

CHO-XIAP	-----	
human-XIAP	TTTCCAGATTGGGGCTCGGGCCGCGCCTCCTCCGGGACCCTCCCCTTGGACCGAGCCGAT	60
CHO-XIAP	-----GGTGGACAAGTCCTATTTTC	20
human-XIAP	CGCCGCGGGGCAGTTTCGGGCCGGCTGTCTGGCGCGAAAAGGTGGACAAGTCCTATTTTC	120
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	AAGAGAAGATGACTTTTAAACAGTTTTGAAGGATCTAGAACTTGTGTACCTGCAGACACCA	80
human-XIAP	AAGAGAAGATGACTTTTAAACAGTTTTGAAGGATCTAAAACCTTGTGTACCTGCAGACATCA	180
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	ATAAGGATGAAGAATTTGTAGAAGAGTTTAATAGATTAAAAACATTTGCTAACTTTCCAA	140
human-XIAP	ATAAGGAAGAAGAATTTGTAGAAGAGTTTAATAGATTAAAAACCTTTTGCTAATTTTCCAA	240
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	GTAGTAGTCCTGTTTCAGCATCAACCTTGGCACGAGCAGGGTTTCTTTATACTGGTGAAG	200
human-XIAP	GTGGTAGTCCTGTTTCAGCATCAACACTGGCACGAGCAGGGTTTCTTTATACTGGTGAAG	300
	** *****	
CHO-XIAP	GAGATACTGTGCAGTGCTTTAGTTGTACGCGGCAGTGGATAGATGGCAGTACGGAGACT	260
human-XIAP	GAGATACCGTGCGGTGCTTTAGTTGTATGCAGCTGTAGATAGATGGCAATATGGAGACT	360
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	CAGCTGTTGGAAGACACAGGCAAATATCCCCAAATTGCAGATTTATCAATGGTTTTTATT	320
human-XIAP	CAGCAGTTGGAAGACACAGGAAAGTATCCCCAAATTGCAGATTTATCAACGGCTTTTATC	420
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	TTGAAAACAGTGCCACACAGGCTACAAATCCTGGTATCCAAAATGGCCAGTACAAAGCTG	380
human-XIAP	TTGAAAATAGTGCCACGCAGTCTACAAATCTGGTATCCAGAATGGTCAGTACAAAGTTG	480
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	AAAACATATGTGGGAAACAGAAATCATTTTGCCTTTGACAGGCCATCTGAGACTCATGCAG	440
human-XIAP	AAAACATATCTGGGAAGCAGAGATCATTTTGCCTTAGACAGGCCATCTGAGACACATGCAG	540
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	ATTATCTTTTGAGAACTGGACAGGTGTAGATATTTTCAGATACCATATACCCGAGGAACC	500
human-XIAP	ACTATCTTTTGAGAACTGGGCAGGTGTAGATATATCAGACACCATATACCCGAGGAACC	600
	* *****	
CHO-XIAP	CTGCCATGTGTAGTGAAGAAGCCAGGCTGAAGTCCTTTTCAGAACTGGCCAGACTATGCCC	560
human-XIAP	CTGCCATGTATAGTGAAGAAGCTAGATTAAAGTCCTTTTCAGAACTGGCCAGACTATGCTC	660
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	ACTTAACCCCCAGAGAGTTGGCCAGTGCTGGACTGTACTACACAGGGATTGATGATCAAG	620
human-XIAP	ACCTAACCCCAAGAGAGTTAGCAAGTGCTGGACTCTACTACACAGGTATTGGTGACCAAG	720
	** *****	
CHO-XIAP	TGCAGTGCTTTTGTGTGGTGGGAAACTGAAAAATTGGGAACCTGTGATCGTGCCTGGT	680
human-XIAP	TGCAGTGCTTTTGTGTGGTGGGAAACTGAAAAATTGGGAACCTGTGATCGTGCCTGGT	780
	*****	

CHO-XIAP	CAGAACACAGGAGACACTTTCCCAATTGCTTCTTTGTTTTGGGCCGGAATGTTAATGTTT	740
human-XIAP	CAGAACACAGGCGACACTTTCTTAATTGCTTCTTTGTTTTGGGCCGGAATCTTAATATTC	840
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	GGAGTGAATCTGGTG---TGAGTTCTGATAGGAATTTCCCAATTCGGCAAATCTCCAA	797
human-XIAP	GAAGTGAATCTGATGCTGTGAGTTCTGATAGGAATTTCCCAAATTCACAAATCTTCCAA	900
	* ***** *	
CHO-XIAP	GAAATCCAGCCATGGCAGAATATGAAGCACGGATCATTACTTTTGGAACATGGATATACT	857
human-XIAP	GAAATCCATCCATGGCAGATTATGAAGCACGGATCTTTACTTTTGGGACATGGATATACT	960
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	CAGTTAACAAGGAGCAGCTTGCAAGAGCTGGATTTTATGCTTTAGGTGAAGGTGATAAGG	917
human-XIAP	CAGTTAACAAGGAGCAGCTTGCAAGAGCTGGATTTTATGCTTTAGGTGAAGGTGATAAAG	1020
	***** *	
CHO-XIAP	TGAAGTGCCTTCACTGTGGAGGAGGGCTCACAGATTGGAAGCCAAGTGAAGACCTTGGG	977
human-XIAP	TAAAGTGCCTTCACTGTGGAGGAGGGCTAACTGATTGGAAGCCCAGTGAAGACCTTGGG	1080
	* ***** *	
CHO-XIAP	AACAGCATGCGAAGTGGTACCCAGGGTGTAATATCTATTGGATGAGAAGGGGCAAGAAT	1037
human-XIAP	AACAACATGCTAAATGGTATCCAGGGTGCAATATCTGTTAGAACAGAAGGGACAAGAAT	1140
	**** ***** *	
CHO-XIAP	ATATAAATAATATTCATTTAACCCTTCACTTGGAGAATCTTTGGTAAGAACTGCTGAAA	1097
human-XIAP	ATATAAACAATATTCATTTAACTCATTCACTTGGAGAGTGTCTGGTAAGAACTACTGAGA	1200
	***** ***** *	
CHO-XIAP	AAACACCTTCACTAACTAAAAGAATTGATGATACCATCTTCCAGAATCCTATGGTACAAG	1157
human-XIAP	AAACACCATCACTAACTAGAAGAATTGATGATACCATCTTCCAAAATCCTATGGTACAAG	1260
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	AAGCTATACGAATGGGATTCACTTTCAAGGACATTAAGAAAACAATGGAAGAAAAGATCC	1217
human-XIAP	AAGCTATACGAATGGGGTTCACTTTCAAGGACATTAAGAAAATAATGGAGGAAAAAATTC	1320
	***** ***** *	
CHO-XIAP	AAACATCTGGGAGCAGCTATCTGTCCCTTGAGGTTCTGATTGCAGATCTAGTGAGTGCTC	1277
human-XIAP	AGATATCTGGGAGCAACTATAAATCACTTGAGGTTCTGGTTGCAGATCTAGTGAATGCTC	1380
	* * ***** *	
CHO-XIAP	AGAAAGATAATACACAGGATGAGTCAAGTCAGACTTCATTGCAGAAAGACATCAGTACGG	1337
human-XIAP	AGAAAGACAGTATGCAAGATGAGTCAAGTCAGACTTCATTACAGAAAGAGATTAGTACTG	1440
	***** * * *	
CHO-XIAP	AAGAGCAGCTGAGGCGCCTACAAGAAGAGAAGCTTTGCAAAATCTGCATGGATAGAAATA	1397
human-XIAP	AAGAGCAGCTAAGGCGCCTGCAAGAGGAGAAGCTTTGCAAAATCTGTATGGATAGAAATA	1500
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	TTGCTGTAGTTTTTTGTTCCCTTGTGGACATCTGGTCACTTGTAACAGTGTGCTGAAGCAG	1457
human-XIAP	TTGCTATCGTTTTTTGTTCCCTTGTGGACATCTAGTCACTTGTAACAATGTGCTGAAGCAG	1560
	***** *	
CHO-XIAP	TTGACAAATGTCCCATGTGCTACACAATCATTACCTTCAACAAAAAATTTTTATGTCTT	1517
human-XIAP	TTGACAAGTGTCCCATGTGCTACACAGTCATTACTTTCAAGCAAAAAAATTTTTATGTCTT	1620
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	AATGAGAG-CAACAGTAGGCATGTTATACTCTTCTTACT---CTAATTGAATGTGTGATG	1573
human-XIAP	AATCTAACTCTATAGTAGGCATGTTATGTTGTTCTTATTACCCTGATTGAATGTGTGATG	1680

	*** * * * *		
CHO-XIAP	1631	1631	1631
human-XIAP	1740	1740	1740
	*** * * * *		
CHO-XIAP	1684	1684	1684
human-XIAP	1800	1800	1800
	***** * * * *		
CHO-XIAP	1741	1741	1741
human-XIAP	1860	1860	1860
	* * * * *		
CHO-XIAP	1795	1795	1795
human-XIAP	1918	1918	1918
	***** * * * *		
CHO-XIAP	1855	1855	1855
human-XIAP	1978	1978	1978
	***** * * * *		
CHO-XIAP	1913	1913	1913
human-XIAP	2038	2038	2038
	***** * * * *		
CHO-XIAP	1973	1973	1973
human-XIAP	2097	2097	2097
	** * * * *		
CHO-XIAP	2030	2030	2030
human-XIAP	2157	2157	2157
	* * * *		
CHO-XIAP	2088	2088	2088
human-XIAP	2216	2216	2216
	*** * * * *		
CHO-XIAP	2148	2148	2148
human-XIAP	2275	2275	2275
	* * * * *		
CHO-XIAP	2206	2206	2206
human-XIAP	2335	2335	2335
	* * * *		
CHO-XIAP	2266	2266	2266
human-XIAP	2393	2393	2393
	** * * *		
CHO-XIAP	2313	2313	2313
human-XIAP	2453	2453	2453
	* * * *		
CHO-XIAP	2370	2370	2370
human-XIAP	2511	2511	2511
	***** * * * *		

CHO-XIAP	CAGAATTTTGTAGAAA-TATTGTACTGATTTAAAGGCTTAGGCATGTTCAAACGTCTGCAA	2429
human-XIAP	CAGAATTTTGTAGAAAGTATTTTGTCTGATTTAAAGGCTTAGGCATGTTCAAACGCCTGCAA	2571
	***** * *****	
CHO-XIAP	AACTACTTATTGCTCAGTTTTAGTTTTCTAATCCAAGAAGGCAGGCCAGTTGAC-TTTC	2488
human-XIAP	AACTACTTATCACTCAGCTTTAGTTTTCTAATCCAAGAAGGCAGGGCAGTTAACCTTTT	2631
	***** ***** **	
CHO-XIAP	TGGTGCCAATGTGAAATTTAAATGTTTTT--GTTTTACCTGCTTTGTGGATAGAAAATAT	2546
human-XIAP	TGGTGCCAATGTGAAATGTAAATGATTTTATGTTTTCTGCTTTGTGGATGAAAAATAT	2691
	***** *****	
CHO-XIAP	TTCTGAGTGGTAGTTTTCTGACAGGTAGACCATGTCTTCTTATCTTGTTTCAAATAAGT	2606
human-XIAP	TTCTGAGTGGTAGTTTTTGTACAGGTAGACCATGTCT--TATCTTGTTTCAAATAAGT	2748
	***** *****	
CHO-XIAP	ATTTCTGATTTTGTAAATGAAATATAAAATATTGTCTCAGATCTTCCAATTAATTAGTA	2666
human-XIAP	ATTTCTGATTTTGTAAATGAAATATAAAATAT-GTCTCAGATCTTCCAATTAATTAGTA	2807
	***** *****	
CHO-XIAP	AGGATTCATCCTTAATCCTTGCTAGTTTAAGCCTGCCTAAGTCACTTTACTAAAAGATCT	2726
human-XIAP	AGGATTCATCCTTAATCCTTGCTAGTTTAAGCCTGCCTAAGTCACTTTACTAAAAGATCT	2867
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	TTGTTAACCCAGTATTTTAAACATTTGTCTGCTTATGTAGGTAAAAGTAGAAGCATGTTT	2786
human-XIAP	TTGTTAACTCAGTATTTTAAACATCTGTCTGAGCTTATGTAGGTAAAAGTAGAAGCATGTTT	2927
	***** *****	
CHO-XIAP	GTATGCTGCTTGTAGTTTTAGTGACAGCTTTCATGTTGAAATCTCATGTCATTTTGTG	2846
human-XIAP	GTACACTGCTTGTAGTTATAGTGACAGCTTTCATGTTGAGATTCTCATATCATCTTGTG	2987
	*** *****	
CHO-XIAP	TCCTAAAAGTTTCATGTGAGTTTTTACTGTTAGGAAGATTAAGATGTATATAGTACAGAA	2906
human-XIAP	TCTTAAA-GTTTCATGTGAGTTTTTACCGTTAGGATGATTAAGATGTATATAGGACAAAA	3046
	** ***** **	
CHO-XIAP	TGGTAAGTCTCTAATTGTTTTATGTTTGTGTTTCTTGACTAGTAATAGTAGTAAATAC	2966
human-XIAP	TGTTAAGTCTTTCCTCTACCTACATTTGTTT--TCTTGGCTAGTAATAGTAGTAGATAC	3103
	** ***** *	
CHO-XIAP	TTTAAAAATA----TTTTCTCAAGATCCTTAAGAACTCTTGGAATTTGTAACA-TACTGA	3021
human-XIAP	TTCTGAAATAAATGTTCTCTCAAGATCCTTAAACCTCTTGGAATTTATAAAAAATATTGG	3163
	** ***** * **	
CHO-XIAP	CAAGAG-----TAGTTGTTTAAATACTTCTAACAA----CTTGATAAGAGTCAATA	3069
human-XIAP	CAAGAAAAGAAGAATAGTTGTTTAAATATTTTTTAAAAAACACTTGAATAAGAATCAGTA	3223
	***** *****	
CHO-XIAP	TGA-ATAAAATCCAGCT---AAATGCTTCATAGAACA--CAGGATTTACCCTAAACAAT	3122
human-XIAP	GGGTATAAACTAGAAGTTTAAAAATGCTTCATAGAACGTCCAGGGTTTACATTACAAGAT	3283
	* ***** **	
CHO-XIAP	TATCATAATGGACCTCTTACAGAGACTC-TAGTCTGTTTTACTACAGAGCACAGTTTGAG	3181
human-XIAP	TCTCACAACAAACCTATTGTAGAGGTGAGTAAGGCATGTTACTACAGAGGAAAGTTTGAG	3343
	* ** * *****	
CHO-XIAP	AGTGAACTGTTACAATTTAGATTTTTGTTGTATTTCTAAGAGAAAGAATATTGTTAGG	3241
human-XIAP	AGTAAACTGTAAAAAATTATATTTTTGTTGTACTTTCTAAGAGAAAGAGTATTGTTATG	3403

```

*** ***** * ** *** ***** ***** ***** ***** *

CHO-XIAP      TTCTCCTAACTTCTGTTGACTACTATGGTAAGTGGTGT-CATTTTAA--TTGCAAATTT 3297
human-XIAP    TTCTCCTAACTTCTGTTGATTACTACTTTAAGTGATATTCATTTAAACATTGCAAATTT 3463
*****
***** * * ***** ** *****

CHO-XIAP      A-----AATAGAAATT----- 3308
human-XIAP    ATTTTATTTATTTAATTTCTTTTGGAGATGGAGTCTTGCTTGTCACCCAGGCTGGAGTG 3523
*                ** * *

CHO-XIAP      -AACAGAAT----- 3316
human-XIAP    CAGTGGAGTGATCTCTGCTCACTGCAACCTCCGCCTTCTGGGTTCAGCGATTCTCGTGC 3583
*      ** *

CHO-XIAP      -----TAAGTA-----CATTCCTC-----TTTTT 3334
human-XIAP    CTCAGCTTCCTGAGTAGCTGGAATTACAGGCAGGTGCCACCATGCCCGACTAATTTTTTTT 3643
* ****                *** **

CHO-XIAP      TTCTTT----- 3340
human-XIAP    TTATTTTGTAGTAGAGACGGGGTTTCACCATGTTGGCCAGGCTGGTATCAAACCTCCTGACC 3703
** ***

CHO-XIAP      -----GCTT----- 3344
human-XIAP    TCAAGAGATCCACTCGCCTTGCCCTCCCAAAGTGCTGGGATTACAGGCTTGAGCCACCAC 3763
***

CHO-XIAP      ----- 3823
human-XIAP    GCCCGGCTAAACATTGCAAATTTAAATGAGAGTTTAAAAATTAAATAATGACTGCCCT

CHO-XIAP      -TTTC-----ATGAAAATCCTTAGTTCCTTAC-----ATTGTCTCCTACTTAGGT 3388
human-XIAP    GTTTCGTGTTTGTATGTAAATCCTCAGTTCCTCACCTTGCAGTGTCTGCCACTTAG-T 3882
****                *** ***** ***** * * ***** *

CHO-XIAP      TCAGTTGTATAGTCGAACCTTAATCTAAATT--GACTAAGGTTTAAATTTAAATTTACGTT 3446
human-XIAP    TTGGTTATATAGTCA---TTAACTTGAATTTGGTCT---GTATAGTCTAGACTTTAAATT 3936
* *** ***** ***** * ***** **

CHO-XIAP      TAAAGCATTCACA-GGGGATAAAAGTGTTAATTTAAAAAATAATGTTCCCTAAGACAC 3505
human-XIAP    TAAAGTTTTCTACAAGGGGAGAAAAGTGTTAAATTTTAAATATGTTTTCCAGGACAC 3996
***** ** ** ***** ***** * ***** **

CHO-XIAP      TTCAGGTACAAGTCACGTAGGTAGTGTGTTAATCTAGCTGTTAGCCAAGGATTCAAGGA 3565
human-XIAP    TTCACTTCCAAGTCAGGTAGGTAGT---TCAATCTAGTTGTTAGCCAAGGACTCAAGGA 4052
***** * ***** ***** * ***** *****

CHO-XIAP      CTGAATTGTTTTGAATAAGGCTTTTCTTGTCTGGGAGCCTCAGTTCATTAAACTCTC 3625
human-XIAP    CTGAATTGTTTAAACATAAGGCTTTTCTTGTCTGGGAGCCGCACTTCATTAAATTT--- 4109
***** ***** ***** ** *****

CHO-XIAP      CTTTTAAACTTGTGTGCTGAGAGTTAAGCAAGACCTCTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTGTCTT 3685
human-XIAP    CTTCATAAACTTGTATGTTTAGAGTTAAGCAAGAC-----TTTTTTCTTCCTCTC 4160
*** ***** ** * ***** ***** ***** **

CHO-XIAP      CATGAGTTGCGAAATTGAATTCATGAAGCTGATGTGGCTAACAAGTTTATTTTAAAGAATT 3745
human-XIAP    CATGAGTTGTGAAATTTAATGCACAACGCTGATGTGGCTAACAAGTTTATTTTAAAGAATT 4220
***** ***** ** * *****

```

CHO-XIAP	GTTTAGAAAATGCTGTTGCTTCGGGTTCTTAAATCAC--AGCATTCCAACT-CTAATCA	3802
human-XIAP	GTTTAGAAA-TGCTGTTGCTTCAGGTTCTTAAATCACTCAGCACTCCAACTTCTAATCA	4279
	*****	
CHO-XIAP	AGTTGTTGGAGACTTACCAGAGTTGGACTGAGCTCACACTAAAATAAAAAAACAAAACC	3862
human-XIAP	AATTTTTGGAGACTTAACAGCATTTGTCTGTGTTTGAACATA---TAAAAAG-----	4327
	* * * *	
CHO-XIAP	AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAACCCTCACTGGATTCTTTCCATATAGCTGTGTAAAAAATTGGTCA	3922
human-XIAP	-----CACCGGATCTTTTCCATCTAATTCCGCAAAAA-TTGATCA	4366
	*** ** *	
CHO-XIAP	CTTGGAAGGTCAAAA-TATAACCAGATCCAAATCA---CCCACCCAGACAGTTCTCAGC	3978
human-XIAP	TTTGCAAAGTCAAACTATAGCCATATCCAAATCTTTTCCCCCTCCCAAGAGTTCTCAGT	4426
	*** ** *	
CHO-XIAP	ATCTGTGTATTGA-TGTTTCTGTATAAAAGTTCACTCTAGGATTTTGAAGTAGCCA	4036
human-XIAP	GTCTACATGTAGACTATTCCTTTTCTGTATAAAAGTTCACTCTAGGATTTTCAAGTCACCA	4485
	*** * * *	
CHO-XIAP	TGTATTTTACTACTTATTAATTGTCATGTGAAATTTGAAGTTCTTCTGTAATAAATAGTT	4096
human-XIAP	CTTATTTTACATTTTA-----GTCATGCAAAGATTCAAGTAGTTTTCGAATAAGTACTT	4539
	***** ** *	
CHO-XIAP	AATTTTATTTGTAAT---TTACTGTGCTAATCAAAA-----TTTTTGTG----	4137
human-XIAP	ATCTTTATTTGTAATAATTTAGTCTGCTGATCAAAAGCATTGTCTTAATTTTGAAGACT	4599
	* ***** ** *	
CHO-XIAP	---TTTGGCATT---AAGTAAACACAGTTTATTTGATTAATGGCTTAGTATCCCTTTC	4190
human-XIAP	GGTTTTAGCATTTACAACTAAATTCAGTTAATTAATTAATAGCTTTATATTGCCTTTC	4659
	*** ***** ** *	
CHO-XIAP	CTTCTA-----GATTTTTGCCTCT--TCCTTTGGTTAGGGGTAGAGGTGAGGT-----GA	4238
human-XIAP	CTGCTACATTTGGTTTTTTTCCCCTGTCCCTTTGATTACGGGCTAAGGTAGGGTAGAGTGG	4719
	** *** * ***** ** *	
CHO-XIAP	GTGTAGTAAGTGAATATAATGTGATTTGGCTATGT-TGTTATGACATTTG-----TTTTG	4292
human-XIAP	GTGTAGTGAGTGATATAATGTGATTTGGCCCTGTGTATTATGATATTTTGTATTTTTTG	4779
	***** ***** ** *	
CHO-XIAP	TTGTT-TAAAATGTGTATTCT-----TTTCTGTTTTAGTAGATAAAAT	4334
human-XIAP	TTGTTATATTATTTACATTTTCAAGTAGTTGTTTTTTGTGTTTCCATTTTATGAGATAAAAT	4839
	***** ** * *****	
CHO-XIAP	CTATTATCTTGAGCTCTCTGAATGGAACTACCATCCCAGCATTAGCTGCATTTATTGTT	4394
human-XIAP	TTGT-ATTTTGAACATA--TGAATGGAGACTACCGCCCCAGCATTAGTTTACATGATATA	4896
	* * * * ***** ** *	
CHO-XIAP	CCCATTAGACCTAAATC---GTTTTACTTG-TGACTGCCCAGGTACTGAGTAAGAGAAGA	4450
human-XIAP	CCCTTTAAACCCGAATCATTTGTTTTATTTCCCTGATTACACAGGTGTTGAATGGGGAAAGG	4956
	*** ** * ***** ** *	
CHO-XIAP	GGAGAG-----ATGAAATAGATTGCAGGTTGT-----TGCTGTTAGAGGAAT	4492
human-XIAP	GGCTAGTATATCAGTAGGATATACTATGGGATGTATATATATCATTTGCTGTTAGAGAAAT	5016
	** ** * * * * *****	
CHO-XIAP	AAGA--AAATGGAGAAATACTTGACG----ACATTT-TAGTCAAATCTCTTT-----T	4538
human-XIAP	GAAATAAAATGGGGCTGGGCTCAGTGGCTCACGCCTGTAATCCCAGCACTTTGGGAGGCT	5076

	* * * * *	**	*	**	* * *	*	* * *	*	* * *	*
CHO-XIAP	TAAAAAGG	TTAG	-----	CCATATAGGCTTCACAATCTGAGGTC	4575					
human-XIAP	GAGGCAGGTGGATCACGAGGTCAGGAGATCGAGACCATCCTGGCTA-ACACGGTGAAACC	5135								
	*	****	*	****	****	****	****	*		
CHO-XIAP	ATATCTCCAG-AACCCACATAAAA---GCTGGGTG-----CAC---TAGCCCCAA	4618								
human-XIAP	CCGTCTCTACTAAAAAACAGAAAATTAGCCGGGCGTGGTGGCGGGCGCCTGTAGTCCCAG	5195								
	****	*	**	***	****	**	***	*	****	****
CHO-XIAP	GCATC-----TGT-AATCCGGGAA-----TGC-----	4639								
human-XIAP	CTACTCGGGAGGCTGAGGCAGGAGAATGGTGTGAACCCGGGAGGCAGAGCTTGCAGTGAG	5255								
	*			***	*	*****		***		
CHO-XIAP	-----CTCCA---TGA--AACAGG-----A	4654								
human-XIAP	CCGAGATCTCGCCACTGCACTCCAGCCTGGGCAACAGAGCAAGACTCTGTCTCAAAAAAA	5315								
		*****	*		*****				*	
CHO-XIAP	AGCAGATAGGAGACGGGCCA----GAAGCTA-ACTTGGCTTAGGCATT---AGCCAAGAG	4706								
human-XIAP	AAAAAAAAAGAAATAAGAAAATGGGAAGCAATATTGACATAGTCTCTTTTGTAGTCAAATC	5375								
	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
CHO-XIAP	ACCCTGTAA-----GGTAG-----GAAGG-----TTGTCCT	4733								
human-XIAP	TACTTGTTAAAAAAGGGTAGCAGTTTATTCATCTGTGAAAGGAAAAATAATACTTATCTT	5435								
	*	*****	*****		***	*		**	***	*
CHO-XIAP	-----TTG-----GGTTATCTG-----CCCTCT---AATGTG---	4757								
human-XIAP	ACAAGGTTGCAAGAGCTCAAGGAGACCATGTATGTAAAGTTCTGCTGTAAATATGAAC	5495								
	***		*	**	*		**	**	***	**
CHO-XIAP	--CATCATGATAGGCATCCACCTAT-----ACTCGGACACACACACAAA	4799								
human-XIAP	CCCATCCTAATACCCTTTTACCTCTCTGTGGGTTTGTCTTGACCTGGAAATTTGGGCTAA	5555								
	****	*	***	*	*	****	*	**	***	*
CHO-XIAP	AG---AAAAAAAAC-----AAAAA-----GTAGCTATCTGTAT--	4829								
human-XIAP	AACCTTAGAAAAAATTCTTACATGATAACTCAGTGATGCTTACTCATAGTTTTTGGTGT	5615								
	*	*	*****		*	**		***	*	*
CHO-XIAP	-----AATAAGA-----CTATTACCT-TAACC-----ATTT	4854								
human-XIAP	CTCATAGATAAGATATAAATCAGCTGGGCGCGGTGGCTCATGCCTGTAATCCCAGCACTT	5675								
		*****			**	*	***	***	*	**
CHO-XIAP	T-----ATCCAAGGT-----GATGGAATTCAACTCAA-----	4881								
human-XIAP	TGGGAGGCCGAGGCGGGCAGATCACCTGAGGTCGGGAGGTCGAGACCAGCCTGACCAACA	5735								
	*			*	*	***		*	*	*
CHO-XIAP	-GGAGAACACACCTTAATTGTTTAAATG-----TTAACT-----CTCA-ACCT	4923								
human-XIAP	TGGAGAA-ACCCCGTCTCTACTAAAAATACAAAATTAGCTGGGCGTGGTGGCTCATGCCT	5794								
	*****	**	**	*	*	***	*		****	***
CHO-XIAP	AAAA-----CTTTTT-----TTTTTT-----CCAGGA--CAGAGT	4951								
human-XIAP	GTAATCCCAGCTACTTGGGAGGCTGAGGCAGGAGAATCGCTTGAACCCAGGAGGCGGAGG	5854								
	**		**	**		*	**	*****	*	***
CHO-XIAP	TTCT-----CTAT-GTAGCCAGGCTGTACTCAAACATCAGCAACCCCT	4993								
human-XIAP	TTGTGGTGAGCGAAGATCGTGCCATTGCACTCCAGCCTGGGC---ACAAGAGCAAACT	5911								
	**	*			*	*	*	***	*	*

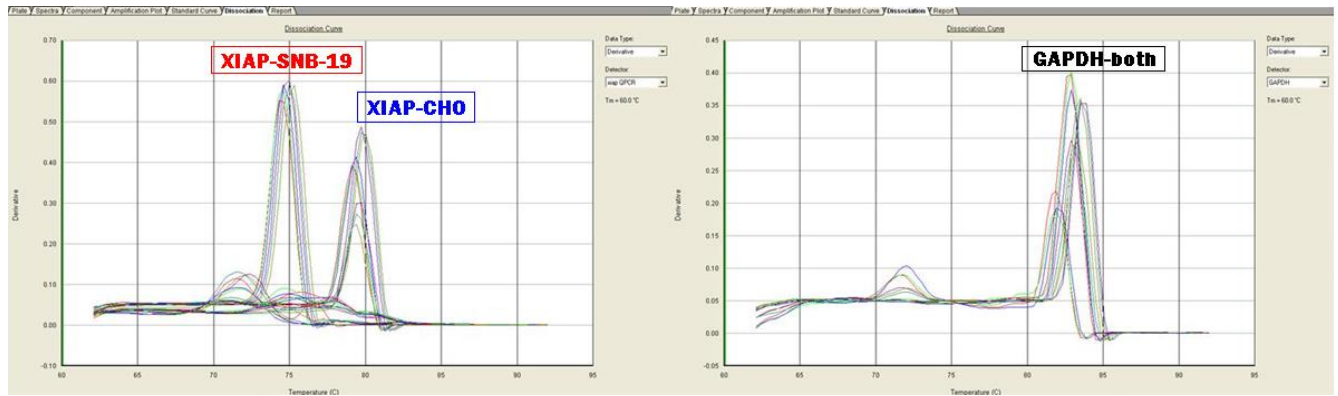


CHO-XIAP	CTGCCTC-----	5000
human-XIAP	CTGTCTCAAAAAAAAAAAGATATAAATCACAATAAATAAATAGGTCAATACAAATGTT	5971
	*** **	
CHO-XIAP	-----TGCCTCT-GCCTCTGC--CTCTGGAGT-----GCTGGG---	5030
human-XIAP	AGCCAGGCGTGGTGGCACATGCCCATAGTCGCAGCTACTCTGGAGGCAGAGGCAGGAGGA	6031
	***** * * * * * ***** ** **	
CHO-XIAP	-----ATTAAAGGT-GCA-----TGCCACTACAGCCCAG-	5058
human-XIAP	TCACTTGAGCCCATGAATTTGAGGCAGCAGTGAGCTATGATTGTGCCACTGTACTCCAGT	6091
	*** *** *** ***** * ****	
CHO-XIAP	-----ATTCA	5063
human-XIAP	CTGGGTGACAGAGTGAGACCCCATCTCTAAATAAATAGGTCAAACCCTTAAAAATATTTA	6151
	*** *	
CHO-XIAP	---TCCTAAAAACTCG-----TAGGCCTTCCA-----	5087
human-XIAP	AATTCTTAAAAAATTGAAAAGATTATTCTTCTCAAATTTAGTTGAGCTTTCTAAGAGAAG	6211
	** ***** * * * * * * * * *	
CHO-XIAP	----TGGGTTCCTCC-----TTGATAG-----AG---GACTTGGAC---TAA-----	5118
human-XIAP	CAATTGGCTTTTTCCCACTTCAATAATCATTTTCAGTTTGACTCATACAGTTAACACAAT	6271
	*** ** * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
CHO-XIAP	-----AGCTTAATAGACC-----GCCTGGAA-----	5139
human-XIAP	GTGAATTTCTTCCTCAGCATAACAGAGTTATAGAATGACAGGGCTGGAAGTGACCTTAGA	6331
	*** *** *** * * * * *	
CHO-XIAP	-----AGATAACTCAGCCACTAAG-----	5158
human-XIAP	GAGTATCCAGTTCTTTTCATTTTACAGGTGAGGCAACTGAGACTCAAAGGTGATGTAATTT	6391
	* * * * * * * * * *	
CHO-XIAP	-----AGTA-----	5162
human-XIAP	GTGCAAAGATTATAGCTAATTAGTAGCAGAGCCCTGACTGGGACATAGTTTGAAGGTGAA	6451
	***	
CHO-XIAP	---CTT-----GCTGC--TTCTGCAGAGGACCAAA-GTTCA-GTTCCAGC-AC-----	5203
human-XIAP	AAACTTCACCAAGCTACCTTTCTTGAAAGGTCCAAATGTTTATGTTTCAACTACTCTTT	6511
	*** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
CHO-XIAP	CCAACG-----GGGTGGC---TTACAACGT-CATATTAGCTC	5236
human-XIAP	CCACTGTACCATAACTTTCACTACATATTAAATGACACTTTATACTAATATAATAGGAC	6571
	*** * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
CHO-XIAP	CAGCTTCAGTC--TATCTAGT--GCCCTCT-----TTTGGCCTCCATGGG----	5277
human-XIAP	AATCATCAATGCATATATAGCCAGCCCTTCATATCTGTGGGTTTTGCATCCATGGATTCA	6631
	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
CHO-XIAP	-----CAC-----CTACA-----	5285
human-XIAP	ACCAAGGAGGAATTGAAAACACTGAGAAAAAAAAAAGACCACACAATAAAAAAAAAA	6691
	*** * * *	
CHO-XIAP	-TGCA-----TGTGCATAT-----ATATA	5303
human-XIAP	ATACAAAATAATACAAAGAAAAAGCCAAATTGT-CATACTGTTGTTAAGCAACAGTATA	6750
	* ** * * * * * * * *	
CHO-XIAP	A-----ACATACACA-CATTA-----CACATAAAATAAAAAATAATCCT	5340
human-XIAP	ACAACATTTTACATAGCATTAAGGTTGGTGCAAAAATGCAAAAAAAAAAAGCAATTAT	6810

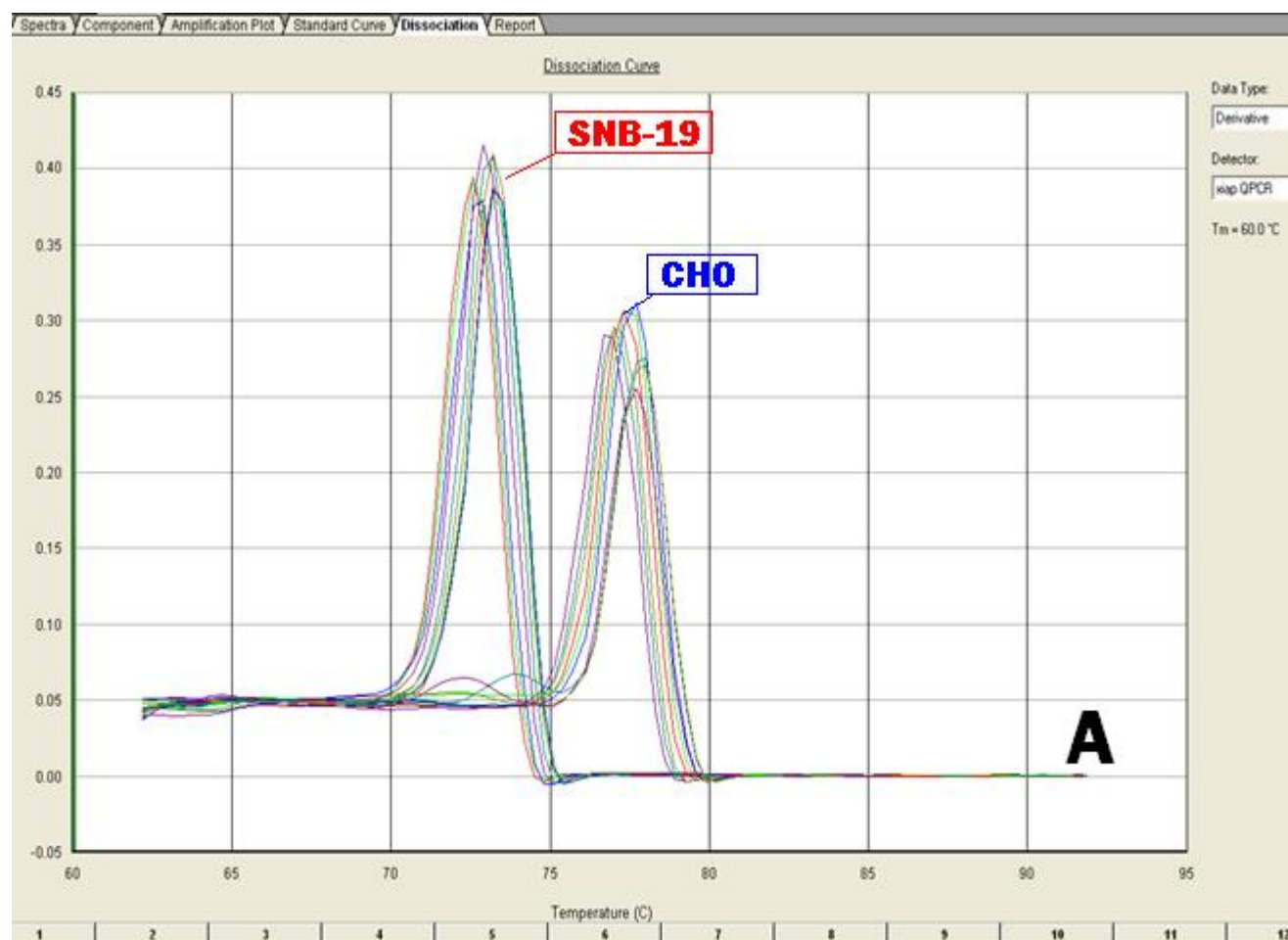
	* * *	****	*	*****		**	*	*****	*****	***	*
CHO-XIAP	TTTTT-----	TTTTTTGGT	TTTT-----TCGAGACAGGGT	TTTC--T	5372						
human-XIAP	TTTTAAACCAACCTAATATATTGTATTAGGTATTAAAGTCATCTGGACATGAATTAAAGT	6870									
	****		*	**	***	*		**	*****	*	*
CHO-XIAP	CTGTGGC-----	TTTGAGAGA-----	CTGTCCT-----	GGAAGTAG	5402						
human-XIAP	ATATGATGCCAGCCTGGACAAAAGGCCAAACCCTGTCTCTACAAAAAATACAAAAATTAG	6930									
	*	*	*		****	*		*****		**	***
CHO-XIAP	CT-----	CTTGTAGACCAGGCTGGCCTCGAACTCA-----		5432							
human-XIAP	CTGGGCATGGTGGTGTGTGCCTGTAGTCCTGGCTACTCCGGAGCCTGAGGTGGGAGGATC	6990									
	**		*	*****	*	*	*	*	*	*	
CHO-XIAP	-----	CAGAGAT-----	CTGCCTCCC--TCT	5451							
human-XIAP	GCTTGAGTCTGGGAGGCAGAGGCTGCATTGAGCTATGATCATGGCACTGCATTCCAGCCT	7050									
		*****		****	*	*	*	*			
CHO-XIAP	G-----	CCTC--CCTGGAAT---TAAAG-----	GCGTAC	5475							
human-XIAP	GGGTGACAGTGCAAGACCTTGTCTCAGAATAAATAAAGTATGTGATGAAGATGTGCATAC	7110									
	*		***	*	****	*****		**	***		
CHO-XIAP	GCCAC---CAA-----	CGCCCCAG	5490								
human-XIAP	ATTATATGCAAATACTGTTTTTTTTTTTTTAATTTAAACAGTCTCACTGTGTGCCCCAG	7170									
	*	***		*****							
CHO-XIAP	CA---AATAAAA---ATAATCTT-----TAAA---	GCTT---AAACAA---AA	5523								
human-XIAP	GATGGAGTGCAATGGCACAACTCTTGGCTCATGGCAAACCTCTGCCTCGCAAGCAGCTGGGA	7230									
	*	*	*	*	*	*****	***	*	*	*	*
CHO-XIAP	CT--GGTATATT-----TACTTTTTGT-----		5543								
human-XIAP	CTACAGGCATGCTCCACGGTGCCCAGTTAATTTTTTTTTGTATTCTTAGTAGAGACAGGGT	7290									
	**	*	*	*	*	*	*	*****			
CHO-XIAP	--CAC--TGTTA-----CTTG--TTTCT-----		5560								
human-XIAP	TTCACCATGTGTGGCCAGGCTAGTCTTGAATTTCTGACCTCAAGTGATTCATCTCCCAAAG	7350									
	***	****		****	*****						
CHO-XIAP	--CTGGA-----TGCTTCTTAGAAA---		5578								
human-XIAP	TGCTGGGATTACAGGCGTGAGCCACCACGGCCGGCTAATTTTGTATTTTTTAGTAGTGA	7410									
	****		*	*	*	*	*				
CHO-XIAP	--AGTTCCAGACTATCAGCTAGA-----AA----	TGACCTCGGA-GAGTAGCTTAT	5622								
human-XIAP	CTGGTTTCGCGGTGTTGACCAGGCTGGTCTCGAACCTCTGATCTCAGGTGATCTGCCTGC	7470									
	***	*	*	*	*	*	*	***	*	*	*
CHO-XIAP	-----TCACA-----GCACACCACC-CTC-----AT	5642									
human-XIAP	CTCGGCCTCACAAAGTGCTGGGATTACAGGTGTGAACCACTGCTCCCGGCCTTGTGTGAT	7530									
	*****		*	*****	***		*	*			
CHO-XIAP	TTTATC-----ATTGCGA---TAGACCCCTT---		5664								
human-XIAP	TTTATCTAAGGGACTTAAGCGTCCTCAGGTCTAGGGGGTTCGTGAAACCAAAACCCCAGG	7590									
	*****		*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	
CHO-XIAP	--TACT--GGCACA--TG--CTTTGAAGTTGGAAAAC--CCCTTACCACACCGGCT---		5710								
human-XIAP	GATAGCAAGGGACAATTGTATCTTCAAAGTAGACAAAATGGCGCCGGCACGGTGGCTCAC	7650									
	**	***	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

CHO-XIAP	ACCTGT--CCTGGGAAGTCTCCGATGTT-----TATTTT---TCAGCAGTT-	5751
human-XIAP	GCCTGTAATCCCAGCAGTTTCCGAGGCTGAGGCAGGCGGCTCACCTGAGGTCAGGAGTTG	7710
	***** *	
CHO-XIAP	-----CATTC-----CATTATACTCGAATTTTCACTACACAGTAA-----	5786
human-XIAP	GAGACCAGCCTGGCCAACATGCTGAAACCCTGTCTGTACAAAAATACAAAAATAGCTGGG	7770
	* *	
CHO-XIAP	-ATGATA-----CTTTA-----TAACTGTTA-----CAGTAGGAC-----	5815
human-XIAP	CATGGTGGCGCATGCCTGTAGTCCCAGCTACTAGAGCGACTGAGGCAGGAGAATTGCTTG	7830
	* *	
CHO-XIAP	AACC-----CCTA-----	5823
human-XIAP	AACCTGGGAGGCGGAGGTTGCAGGGAGCCAAGATGGCGCCACCGCACTCCAGCCTAGGTG	7890
	* *	
CHO-XIAP	ATA-----CTTTT-----AAATTAAGTAATATGC--CG	5849
human-XIAP	ATAGAGTGAGACTCCCTCTCAAAAACAAAACAAAACAAAAAATTAGACAA-ATGCTACA	7949
	* *	
CHO-XIAP	TTAATGCTTGAGTGGTAGAGTTCTCATTTGGAGGCTCAGGTTTGTAGATGT-----	5900
human-XIAP	TTAATGTTTGGGTGGTCAGATTCT-ACTTTGAATCTGAAGTTTGCAGATATGCCTATAGA	8008
	* *	
CHO-XIAP	---TTGGCATTACTGTGTGCTTAT---GTATCAT---GTAGCATTTAAGATTACTGTG	5950
human-XIAP	TTTTTGGAGTTTACCACCTTCTTATTCTGTATCATTAATGTAATATTTTAAATTACTATA	8068
	* *	
CHO-XIAP	TAAGTTTATTTTATCACTCTATCAATACCAACAAGCTTGCATTTTAAATTTGATGTTAAT	6010
human-XIAP	TATGTT-ACCATTTTCTGGATT--TAGTAAGAAATTTGCAGTTTGGTTTGTATGT-AAC	8124
	* *	
CHO-XIAP	AATGGCTTTAATGTAGTTTCTG----GTTTTGGATTTTTTTT-----TTATTATGCTTCA-	6061
human-XIAP	AAGGGTTTTAATGTAATTTATGTTAGATTTTGCATTTTTTTTCATTACTGTTATATTTTAA	8184
	* *	
CHO-XIAP	CCTGACAGAATGACCCATTCTTTTATCTTTGTGTTAGTTTTGTGAATACTTATGTTAAGA	6121
human-XIAP	CCTGACTGACTGATCTAAT-----TGTATTAGTATTGTGAATAATCATGTGAAAT	8234
	* *	
CHO-XIAP	GTTTTGAGACAGAATACTATATTTGTGAATATAATTTTATGGCTTTTTTTTCATTTAGTGG	6181
human-XIAP	GTTTTGAGACAGAGTACTATATTTGTGAATATAATTTTATGG-TTTTTTTCACCTTAG---	8290
	* *	
CHO-XIAP	ATACCTTTCAGTATGGAGATCTATGAAAATTGCTTTCTGCGCTATAATCTGTCCTTTGTT	6241
human-XIAP	-AACCTTTCCTGTGTGGAAGAACTAAGAAAATTGCTTTCCTGCTGTATAATCTGGCATTCATT	8349
	* *	
CHO-XIAP	GTAGATTAAAGCTTATTTTTCTGTGAATAAGACTTAT-CAATAAAGCACTATTCTTTTAAA	6300
human-XIAP	GTAGATTAAAGCTTATTTTTCTGTGAATAAAACGTATTCAATAAAATACTATTCTTTTAAA	8409
	* *	
CHO-XIAP	----	
human-XIAP	ATTA 8413	

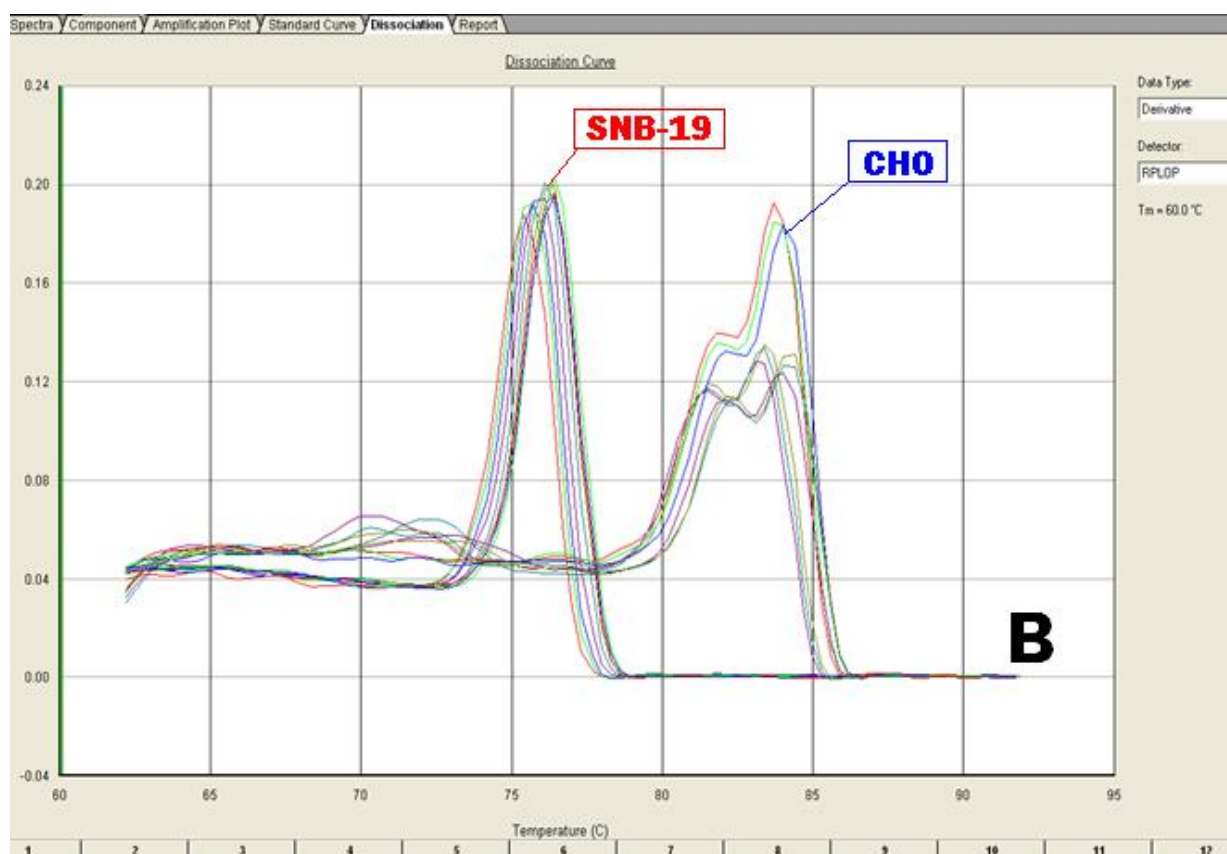
## Mir-Capture - Dissociation curve analysis:



**Figure 7.12:** Human (SNB-19) and CHO XIAP and GAPDH melt curves after qPCR analysis post-naked capture (no formaldehyde fixing step). GAPDH melting temperature peaks are similar and sit on top of each other for both species unlike the XIAP amplicons which had separate dissociation temperatures.



**Figure 7.13:** (A) Human (SNB-19 and CHO) XIAP melt curves after qPCR analysis post-full capture.



**Figure 7.14: (B)** Human (SNB-19 and CHO) RPLDP melt curves after qPCR analysis post-full capture.